

‡ 5 *Lapathum sativum sanguineum.*  
Bloudwoort.

*The Description.*



1 **T**he Great water Docke hath very long and great leaues, stiffe, and hard, not vnlike to the Garden Patience, but much longer. The stalke riseth vp to a great height, oftentimes to the height of fise foot or more. The floue groweth at the top of the stalke in spokie tufts, brown of colour. The seed is contained in chaffie huskes, three square, of a shining pale colour. The root is very great, thicke, browne without, and yellowish within.

2 The small water Docke hath short narrow leaues, set vpon a stiffe stalke. The floues grow from the middle of the stalke vpward in spokie rundles, set in spaces by certaine distances round about the stalke, as are the floues of Horehound: VVhich Docke is of all the kindes most common and of lesse vse, and taketh no pleasure or delight in any one foile or dwelling place, but is found almost euery where, as well vpon the land as in waterie places, but especially in gardens among good and hole-some pot-herbes, being there better known than welcome or desired: wherefore I intend not to spend further time about his description.

3 The Garden Patience hath very strong stalks, furrowed or chamfered, of eight or nine foot high when it groweth in fertile ground, set about with great large leaues like to those of the water Docke, hauing alongst the stalkes toward the top floues of a light purple colour declining to brownesse. The seed is three square, contained in thin chaffie huskes, like those of the common Docke. The root is verie great, browne without, and yellow within, in colour and taste like the true Rubarb.

4 Bastard Rubarb hath great broad round leaues, in shape like those of the great Bur-docke. The stalke and seeds are to like vnto the precedent, that the one cannot be knowne from the other, sauing that the seeds of this are somewhat lesfer. The root is exceeding great and thicke, very like vnto the Rha of Barbarie, as well in proportion as in colour and taste, and purgeth after the same manner, but must be taken in greater quantitie, as witnesseth that famous learned Physitian now liuing, Mr. Doctor Bright, and others, who haue experimented the same.

5 This fifth kinde of Docke is best knowne vnto all, of the stocke or kindred of Dockes; it hath long thin leaues, sometimes red in euery part thereof, and often stripped here and there with lines and strakes of a darke red colour; among which rise vp stiffe brittle stalkes of the same colour: on the top whereof come forth such floues and seed as the common wilde docke hath. The root is likewise red, or of a bloudie colour.

¶ *The Place.*

They do grow for the most part in ditches and water-courses, very common through England. The two last saue one do grow in gardens; my selfe and others in London and elswhere haue them growing for our vse in Physicke and chirurgerie. The last is sowne for a pot-herbe in most gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

Most of the dockes do rise vp in the Spring of the yeare, and their seed is ripe in Iune and August.

¶ *The Names.*

The docke is called in Greeke *ῥαβδάριον*: in Latine, *Rumex*, and *Lapathum*; yet *Pliny* in his 19 Booke, 12. Chapter, seemeth to attribute the name of *Rumex* onely to the garden docke.

The

The Monkes Rubarbe is called in Latine *Rumex sativus*, and *Patientia*, or Patience, which word is borrowed of the French, who call this herbe *Patience*: after whom the Dutch men name this pot herbe also *Patientie*: of some, *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, or Monkes Rubarbe: because as it should seeme some Monke or other haue vsed the root hereof in stead of Rubarbe.

Bloudwoort, or bloody Patience, is called in Latine *Lapathum sanguineum*: of some, *Sanguis Draconis*, of the bloudie colour wherewith the whole plant is possest, and is of pot-herbes the chiefe or principall, hauing the propertie of the bastard Rubarbe; but of lesse force in his purging quality.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Generally all the Dockes are cold, some little and moderately, and some more: they doe all of them drie, but not all after one manner: notwithstanding some are of opinion that they are dry almost in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of the Garden Docke or Patience may be eaten, and are somewhat colde, but more moist, and haue withall a certaine clamminesse; by reason whereof they easily and quickly passe through the belly when they be eaten: and *Dioscorides* writeth, that all the Dockes beeing boiled doe mollifie the bellie: which thing also *Horace* hath noted in his second booke of Sermons, the fourth Satyre, writing thus,

— *Si dura morabitur alvus*  
*Mugilus & viles pellent obstantia conchæ,*  
*Et lapathi breuis herba.*

He calleth it a short herbe, being gathered before the stalke be growne vp; at which time it is fittest to be eaten.

And being sodden, it is not so pleasant to bee eaten as either Beetes or Spinage: it ingendreth moist bloud of a meane thicknesse, and which nourisheth little.

The leaues of the sharpe pointed Dockes are cold and drie: but the seed of Patience, and the water Docke doe coole, with a certaine thinnesse of substance.

The decoction of the roots of Monkes Rubarbe is drunke against the bloody flix, the laske, the wambling of the stomacke which commeth of choler: and also against the stinging of serpents, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

It is also good against the spitting of bloud, being taken with Acacia (or his *succedaneum*, the dried iuice of sloes) as *Plinie* writeth.

Monkes Rubarb or Patience is an excellent wholesome pot-herbe; for being put into the portage in some reasonable quantitie, it doth loosen the belly; helpeth the iaunders; the timpany and such like diseases, proceeding of cold causes.

If you take the roots of Monkes Rubarb, and red Madder, of each halfe a pound; Sena foure ounces, annise seed and licorice, of each two ounces; Scabiousse and Agrimonie, of each one handfull; slice the roots of the Rubarb, bruise the annise seed and licorice, breake the herbes with your hands, and put them into a stone pot called a steane, with foure gallons of strong ale to steepe or infuse the space of three daies; and then drinke this liquour as your ordinarie drinke for three weekes together at the least, though the longer you take it, so much the better; providing in a readinesse another steane so prepared that you may haue one vnder another, being alwaies carefull to keepe a good diet: it cureth the drop sicke, the yellow iaunders, all manner of itch, scabbes, breaking out, and manginess of the whole body: it purifieth the bloud from all corruption; preuaileth against the Greene sicknesse very greatly, and all oppilations or stoppings: maketh young wenches to looke faire and cherrie like, and bringeth downe their tearmes, the stopping whereof hath caused the same.

The seed of bastard Rubarb is of a manifest astringent nature, insomuch that it cureth the bloody flix, mixed with the seed of Sorrell, and giuen to drinke in red wine.

There haue not bene any other faculties attributed to this plant either of the antient or later writers, but generally of all it hath bene referred to the other Dockes or Monks Rubarb, of which number I assure my selfe this is the best, and doth approach neerest vnto the true Rubarb. Manie reasons induce me so to thinke and say, first this hath the shape and proportion of Rubarbe, the same colour, both within and without, without any difference. They agree as well in taste as smell: it coloureth the spittle of a yellow colour when it is chewed, as Rubarb doth; and lastly it purgeth the belly after the same gentle manner that the right Rubarb doth, onely herein it differeth, that this must be giuen in three times the quantitie of the other. Other distinctions and differences, with the temperature and euery other circumstance, I leaue to the learned Physitions of our London colledge (who are very well able to search this matter) as a thing farre above my reach, being

no graduate, but a Countrey Scholler, as the whole framing of this Historie doth well declare: but I hope my good meaning will be well taken, considering I doe my best, not doubting but some of greater learning will perfect that which I haue begun according to my small skill, especially the ice being broken vnto him, and the wood rough hewed to his hands. Notwithstanding I thinke it good to lay thus much more in mine owne defence, that although there bee many wants and defects in me, that were requisite to performe such a worke; yet may my long experience by chance happen vpon some one thing or other that may do the learned good: considering what a notable experiment I learned of one *John Bennet* a Chirurgion of Maidstone in Kent, a man as slenderly learned as my selfe, which he practised vpon a Butchers boy of the same towne, as himselfe reported vnto me; his practise was this: Being desired to cure the foresaid lad of an ague, which did grievously vex him, he promised him a medicine, & for want of one for the present (for a shift as himselfe confessed vnto me) he tooke out of his garden three or foure leaues of this plant of Rubarb, which my selfe had among other simples given him, which he stamped & strained with a draught of ale, and gaue it the lad in the morning to drinke: it wrought extremely downward and vprward within one houre after, and neuer ceased vntill night. In the end the strength of the boy ouercame the force of the Physicke, it gaue ouer working, and the lad lost his ague; since which time (as hee faith) he hath cured with the same medicine many of the like maladie, hauing euer great regard vnto the quantitie, which was the cause of the violent working in the first cure. By reason of which accident, that thing hath been reuealed vnto posteritie, which heretofore was not so much as dreamed of. Whose blunt attempt may set an edge vpon some sharper wit, and greater iudgement in the faculties of plants, to seeke farther into their nature than any of the Antients haue done: and none fitter than the learned Physitions of the Colledge of London; where are many singularly well learned and experienced in naturall things.

L The roots sliced and boiled in the water of *Carduus Benedictus* to the consumption of the third part, adding thereto a little hony, of the which decoction eight or ten spoonfuls drunke before the fit, cureth the ague in two or three times so taking it at the most: vnto robustous or strong bodies twelue spoonfuls may be giuen. This experiment was practised by a worshipfull Gentlewoman mistresse *Anne Wybraham*, vpon diuers of her poore Neighbourers with good successe.

† That figure that was in the first place was of the *Lapsium foliis minus acris*, described by me in the third place of the preceding chapter. The second was of *Lapsium acris* of the same of *Tavernianensis*. The third was of *H. eleagnatum minus*.

### CHAP. 83. Of Rubarb.

† I T hath happened in this as in many other forreine medicines or simples, which though they be of great and frequent vse, as *Hermodyls*, *Muske*, *Turbeth*, &c. yet haue we no certaine knowledge of the very place which produces them, nor of their exact manner of growing, which hath giuen occasion to diuers to thinke diuersly, and some haue been so bold as to counterfeit figures out of their owne fancies, as *Matthiolus*: so that this saying of *Pliny* is found to be very true, *Nullam medicinam pars magis incerta quam que ab alio quam nostro orbe petitur*. But we will endeavour to shew you more certaintie of this here treated of than was knowne vntill of very late yeres. †

#### ¶ The Description.

1 T His kinde of Rubarb hath very great leaues, somewhat shipt or indented about the edges like the teeth of a Saw, not vnlike the leaues of *Enula campana*, called by the vulgar sort *Elecampane*, but greater: among which riseth vp a straight stalke of two cubits high, bearing at the top a scalic head like those of *Knappe-weed*, or *Iacea maior*: in the middle of which knap or head thrusteth forth a faire floure consisting of many purple threds like those of the *Artichoke*, which being past, there followeth a great quantitie of downe, wherein is wrapped long feede like vnto the great *Centorie*, which the whole plant doth very well resemble. The root is long and thicke, blackish without, and of a pale colour within: which being chewed maketh the spittle very yellow, as doth the Rubarb of *Barbarie*.

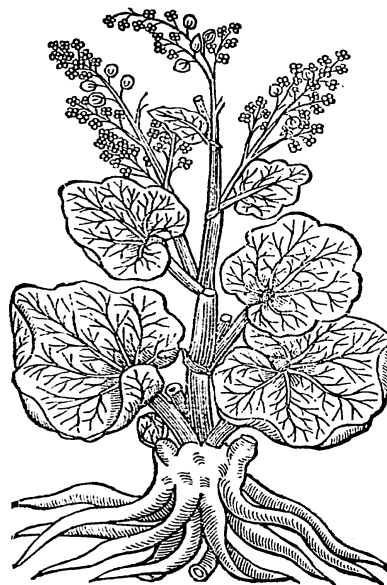
† 2 This other bastard Rha, which is also of *Labels* description, hath a root like that of the last described: but the leaues are narrower almost like those of the common *Dock*, but hoarie on the other side: the stalke growes vp straight, and beareth such heads and floures as the precedent.

† 3 I haue thought good here to omit the counterfeit figure of *Matthiolus*, giuen vs in this place by our Authour, as also the Historie, which was not much pertinent, and in lieu of them to present you with a perfect figure and description of the true *Rha Ponticum* of the Antients, which was

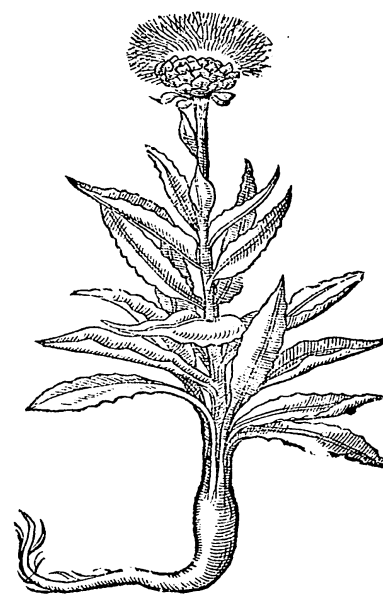
1 *Rha Capitatum L'obelij.*  
Turkie Rubarbe.



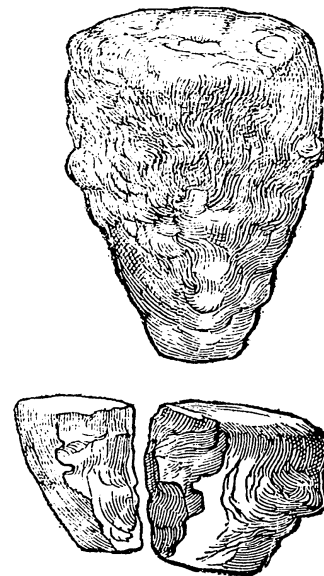
† 3 *Rha verum antiquorum.*  
The true Rubarbe of the Antients.



† 2 *Rha Capiratum angustifolium.*  
The other bastard Rubarbe.



*Rhabarbarum siccatum.*  
The drie roots of Rubarbe.





was first of late discovered by the learned *Prosper Alpinus*, who writ a peculiar tract thereof, and it is also againe figured and described in his worke *de Plantis exoticis*. Our Countryman Mr. *John Parkinson* hath also set forth very well both the figure and description hereof, in his *Paradisus terrestris*. This plant hath many large roots diuerly spreading in the ground, of a yellow colour, from which grow vp many very great leaues like those of the Butter-burre, but of a fresh Greene colour, with great and manifest veines dispersed ouer them. The stalk also is large and crested, sending forth sundry branches bearing many small white flowers, which are succeeded by seeds three square and brownish, like as those of other Docks. Dr. *Lifter* one of his Maiesties Phylitians was the first that enrich this kingdome with this elegant and vsfull plant, by sending the seeds thereof to Mr. *Parkinson*. *Prosper Alpinus* proues this to be the true *Rha* of the Antients, described by *Dioscorides*, *Lib. 3. cap. 2.* yet neither he nor any other (that I know of) haue observed a fault, which I more than iudge should be *rubra*, that is, yellow, and not blacke, as *Reuellius* and others haue translated it: now *rubra* is a word frequently vsed by *Dioscorides*, as may appeare by the Chapters of *Hieracium magnum* & *paruum*, *Conyza*, *Peucedanum*, *Ranunculus*, and diuers others, and I suspect the like fault may bee found in some other places of the same Authour. But I will no further insist vpon this, seeing the thing it selfe in all other respects, as also in yellownesse shewes it selfe to be that described by *Dioscorides*, and that my coniecture must therefore be true. And besides, the root wherto he compares it is *scaberrima*, that is *Rubescens*, or rather *ex flauo rubescens*, as any versed in reading *Dioscorides* may easily gather by diuers places in him. Now I here omit his words, because they are in the next description alledged by our Authour, as also the description of our ordinarily vsed Rubarb, for that it is sufficiently described vnder the following title of the choise thereof. Mr. *Parkinson* is of opinion that this is the true Rubarb vsed in shops, onely lesse heavy, bitter, and strong in working, by reason of the diuersity of our climat from that whereas the dried Rubarb brought vs usually grows. This his opinion is ver y probable, and if you compare the roots together, you may easily bee induced to be of the same beleefe. ‡

† 4 The Ponticke Rubarbe is lesse and slenderer than that of Barbarie. Touching Ponticke Rubarbe *Dioscorides* writeth thus: *Rha* that diuers call *Rheon*, which groweth in those places that are beyond Bosphorus, from whence it is brought, hath yellow roots like to the great Centorie, but lesse and redder, *scaberrima*, that is to say, without smell (*Dodonaeus* thinkes it should bee *torrens*, that is, well smelling) spongie, and something light. That is the best which is not worme-eaten, and tasted is somewhat viscid with a light attrition, and chewed becomes of a yellow or Saffron colour.

#### ¶ The Place.

It is brought out of the Countrey of Sina (commonly called China) which is toward the East in the vpper part of India, and that India which is without the riuer Ganges: and not at all *Ex Scenitarum prouincia*, (as many do vnadvisedly thinke) which is in Arabia the Happie, and far from China: it groweth on the sides of the riuer *Rha* now called Volga, as *Amanus Marcellus* saith, which riuer springeth out of the Hyperborean mountaines, and running through Muscouia, falleth into the Caspian or Hircan sea.

‡ The *Rha* of the Antients growes naturally, as *Alpinus* saith, vpon the hill Rhodope in Thrace, now called Romania. It growes also as I haue been informed vpon some mountaines in Hungarie. It is also to be found growing in some of our choice gardens. ‡

#### ¶ The choice of Rubarb.

The best Rubarbe is that which is brought from China fresh and new, of a light purplish red, with certaine veines and branches, of an vncertaine varietie of colour, commonly whitish: but when it is old the colour becommeth ill fauored by turning yellowish or pale, but more, if it bee worme eaten: being chewed in the mouth it is somewhat glutie and clammy, and of a Saffron colour, which being rubbed vpon paper or some white thing sheweth the colour more plainly: the substance thereof is neither hard or closely compacted, nor yet heavy, but something light, and as it were in a middle betwene hard and loose and something spongie: it hath also a pleasing smell. The second in goodnesse is that which commeth from Barbarie. The last and worst from Bosphorus and Pontus.

#### ¶ The Names.

It is commonly called in Latine *Rha Barbarum*, or *Rha Barbaricum*: of diuers, *Rheu Barbarum*: the Moores and Arabians doe more truly name it *Raued Seni*, a *Sinenfi prouincia*; from whence it is brought into Persia and Arabia, and afterwards into Europe: and likewise from Tanguth, through the land of Cataia into the land of the Persians, whereof the Sophie is the ruler, and from thence into Aegypt, and afterwards into Europe. It is called of the Arabians and the people of China, and the parts adiacent, *Raued Cini*, *Raued Seni*, and *Raued Sceni*: in shops, *Rhabarbarum*: in English, Rubarb, and Rewbarbe.

¶ The

#### 4 *Rha Ponticum Siccatum.* Rubarb of Pontus dried.



#### ¶ The Temperature.

Rubarb is of a mixt substance, temperature and faculties: some of the parts thereof are earthy, binding and drying: others thin, airious, hot, and purging.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

Rubarb is commended by *Dioscorides* against windiness, weaknesse of the stomach, and all griefes thereof, convulsions, diseases of the spleene; liuer, and kidnies, gripings and inward gnawings of the guts, infirmities of the bladder and chest, swelling about the heart, diseases of the matrix, paine in the huckle bones, spitting of blood, shortnesse of breath, yexing, or the hicket, the bloudie flux, the laske proceeding of raw humors, fits in Agues, and against the bitings of venomous beasts.

Moreover he saith, that it taketh away blacke and blew spots, and terters or Ring-wormes, if it be mixed with vineger, and the place anointed therewith.

*Galen* affirms it to be good for burstings, cramps, and convulsions, and for those that are short winded, and that spit blood.

But touching the purging facultie neither *Dioscorides* nor *Galen* hath written any thing, because it was not vsed in those daies to purge with. *Galen* held opinion, that the

thinne airious parts doe make the binding qualitie of more force; not because it doth resist the cold and earthy substance, but by reason that it carrieth the same, and maketh it deeply to pierce, and thereby to worke the greater effect; the dry and thinne essence containing in it selfe a purging force and qualitie to open obstructions, but helped and made more facile by the subtil and airious parts. *Paulus Aegineta* seemeth to be the first that made triall of the purging facultie of Rubarb; for in his first booke, Chap. 43. he maketh mention thereof, where he reckoneth vp Turpentine among those medicines which make the bodies of such as are in health soluble: But when we purpose, saith he, to make the turpentine more strong, we adde vnto it a little Rubarb. The Arabians that followed him brought it to a further vse in physicke, as chiefly purging downward choler, and oftentimes flegme.

The purgation which is made with Rubarb is profitable and fit for all such as be troubled with choler, and for those that are sicke of sharpe and tertian feuers, or haue the yellow jaundice, or bad livers.

It is a good medicine against the pleurisie, inflammation of the lungs, the squinancie or Squinacie, madnesse, frensie, inflammation of the kidnies, bladder, and all the inward parts, and especially against S. Antonies fire, as well outwardly as inwardly taken.

Rubarb is vndoubtedly an especiall good medicine for the liuer and infirmities of the gall; for besides that it purgeth forth cholericke and naughty humors, it remoueth stoppings out of the conduits.

It also mightily strengthneth the intrals themselves: insomuch as Rubarb is iustly termed of diuers the life of the liuer; for *Galen* in his eleuenth booke of the method or manner of curing, affirmeth that such kinde of medicines are most fit and profitable for the liuer, as haue ioyned with a purging and opening qualitie an astringent or binding power. The quantitie that is to be giuen is from one dram to two; and the infusion from one and a halfe to three.

It is giuen or steeped, and that in hot diseases, with the infusion or distilled water of Succory, Endiue, or some other of the like nature; and likewise in Whay; and if there be no heate it may be giuen in Wine.

¶ It

- K It is also oftentimes given being dried at the fire, but so, that the least or no part thereof at all be burned; and being so vsed it is a remedie for the bloody flux, and for all kindes of laskes: for it both purgeth away naughty and corrupt humors, and likewise withall stoppeth the belly.
- L The same being dried after the same manner doth also stay the ouermuch flowing of the mo. nethly sicknesse, and stoppeth blood in any part of the body, especially that which cometh thro. row the bladder; but it should be given in a little quantitie, and mixed with some other binding thing.
- M *Mefues* saith, That Rubarb is an harmeleffe medicine, and good at all times, and for all ages, and likewise for children and women with childe.
- ‡ My friend Mr. *Sampson Iohnson* Fellow of *Magdalen* Colledge in Oxford assures me, That the Physitions of Vienna in Austria vse scarce any other at this day than the Rubarb of the Antients, which grows in Hungary not far from thence: and they prefer it before the dried Rubarb brought out of Persia and the East Indies, because it hath not so strong a binding facultie as it, neither doth it heate so much; onely it must be vsed in somewhat a larger quantitie. ‡

## CHAP. 84.

## Of Sorrell.

## ¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers kindes of Sorrell, differing in many points, some of the garden, others wilde; some great, and some lesser.

1 *Oxalis, sine Acetosa.*  
Sorrell.



2 *Oxalis tuberosa.*  
Knobbed Sorrell.



## ¶ The Description.

Though *Dioscorides* hath not expressed the *Oxalides* by that name, yet none ought to doubt but that they were taken and accounted as the fourth kinde of *Lapathum*. For though some like

like it not well that the seed should be said to be *Drimus*; yet that is to be vnderstood according to the common phrase, when acride things are confounded with those which be sharpe and foure; else we might accuse him of such ignorance as is not amongst the simplest women. Moreover, the word *Oxy* doth not onely signifie the leafe, but the saueur and tartnesse, which by a figure drawne from the sharpnesse of kniues edges is therefore called sharpe: for *Oxy* signifies a sharpe or foure iuyce which pierceth the tongue like a sharpe knife: whereupon also *Lapathum* may be called *Oxalis*, as it is indeede. The leaues of this are thinner, tenderer, and more victuous than those of *Lapathum acutum*, broader next to the stem, horned and crested like Spinage and *Atriplex*. The stalke is much streaked, reddish, and full of iuyce: the root is yellow and fibrous; the seed sharpe, cornered and shining, growing in chaffie huskes like the other Dockes.

2 The second kinde of *Oxalis* or Sorrell hath large leaues like *Patience*, confusedly growing together vpon a great tall stalke, at the top whereof grow tufts of a chaffie substance. The root is tuberous, much like the Peonie, or rather *Filipendula*, fastned to the lower part of the stem with small long strings and laces.

3 The third kinde of Sorrell groweth very small, branching hither and thither, taking hold (by new shoots) of the ground where it groweth, whereby it disperfeth it selfe far abroad. The leaues are little and thin, hauing two small leaues like eares fastned thereto, in shew like the herbe *Sagittaria*: the seed in taste is like the other of his kinde.

4 The fourth kinde of Sorrell hath leaues somewhat round and cornered, of a whiter colour than the ordinarie, and hauing two short eares annexed vnto the same. The seed and root in taste is like the other Sorrells.

3 *Oxalis tenuifolia.*  
Sheepes Sorrell.



4 *Oxalis Franca seu Romana.*  
Round leaved, or French Sorrel.



5 This kinde of curled Sorrell is a stranger in England, and hath very long leaues, in shapc like the garden Sorrell, but curled and crumpled about the edges as is the curled Colewort. The stalke riseth vp among the leaues, set here and there with the like leaues, but lesser. The floures, seeds, and roots are like the common Sorrell or foure Docke.

6 The small Sorrell that groweth vpon dry barren sandy ditch-banks, hath small grassy leaues somewhat forked or crossed ouer like the crosse hilt of a rapier. The stalkes rise vp amongst the leaues, small, weake, and tender, of the same foure taste that the leaues are of. The floure, seed, and root is like the other Sorrells, but altogether lesser.

6 *Oxalis minor*.  
Small Sorrell.



7 The smallest sort of Sorrell is like vnto the precedent, sauing that the lowest leaues that ly vpon the ground be somewhat round, and without the little eares that the other hath, which setteth forth the difference.

† 8 There is also kept in some gardens a verie large sorrell, hauing leaues thicke, whitish, and as large as an ordinarie Docke, yet shaped like Sorrell, and of the same acide taste. The stalkes and seed are like those of the ordinary, yet whiter coloured. ‡

¶ The Place.

† The common Sorrell groweth for the most part in moist meadowes and gardens. The second by waters sides, but not in this kingdome that I know of. The fourth also is a garden plant with vs, as also the fifth: but the third and last grow vpon grauelly and sandie barren ground and ditch bankes. †

¶ The Time.

They flourish at that time when as the other kinds of Dockes do floure.

¶ The Names.

Garden Sorrell is called in Greeke *ῥαῖς*, and *ῥαῖς*: of *Galen*, *ῥαῖς*: that is to say, *Acidum lapathum*, or *Acidus rumex*, foure Docke: and in shops commonly *Acetosa*: in the Germane Tongue, *Sauerampfer*: in low-Dutch, *Surckele*, and *Surinck*: the Spaniards, *Acederas*, *Agralles*, and *Azedas*: in French, *Oseille*, and *Surelle*, *Aigrette*: in English, Garden Sorrell.

The second is called of the later Herbarists *Tuberosa acetosa*, and *Tuberosum lapathum*: in English Bunched or Knobbed Sorrell.

The third is called in English Sheepes Sorrell: in Dutch, *Schap Surckel*.

The fourth, Romane Sorrell, or round leaved Sorrell.

The fifth, Curled Sorrell.

The sixth and seuenth, Barren Sorrell, or Dwarfed Sheepes Sorrell.

‡ The eighth is called *Oxalis*, or *Acetosa maxima latifolia*, Great broad leaved Sorrell. ‡

¶ The Nature.

The Sorrells are moderately cold and dry.

¶ The Vertues.

A Sorrell doth vndoubtedly coole and mightily dry; but because it is foure it likewise cutteth tough humors.

B The iuyce hereof in Sommer time is a profitable sauce in many meats, and pleasant to the taste: it cooleth an hot stomacke, moueth appetite to meate, tempereth the heate of the liuer, and openeth the stoppings thereof.

C The leaues are with good successe added to decoctions which are vsed in Agues.

D The leaues of Sorrell taken in good quantitie, stamped and strained into some Ale, and a posset made thereof, cooleth the sicke body, quenchereth the thirst, and allayeth the heate of such as are troubled with a pestilent feuer, hot ague, or any great inflammation within.

E The leaues sodden, and eaten in manner of a Spinach tart, or eaten as meate, softneth and looseth the belly, and doth attemper and coole the bloud exceedingly,

F The seed of Sorrell drunke in grosse red wine stoppeth the laske and bloody flux.

CHAP.

CHAP. 85. Of Bistort or Snake-weed.

¶ The Description.

1 The great Bistort hath long leaues much like Patience, but smaller, and more wrinkled or crumpled, on the vpper side of a darke Greene, and vnderneath of a blewish Greene colour, much like Woad. The stalke is long, smooth, and tender, hauing at the top a spiked knap or eare, set full of small whitish floures declining to carnation. The root is all in a lump, without fashion; within of a reddish colour like vnto flesh, in taste like the kernell of an Acone.

2 The small Bistort hath leaues about three inches long, and of the bredth of a mans naile; the vpper side is of a Greene colour, and vnderneath of an ouerworne greenish colour: amongst the which riseth vp a stalke of the height of a spanne, full of ioynets or knees, bearing at the top such floures as the great Bistort beareth; which being fallen, the seeds appeare of the bignes of a tare, reddish of colour, euery seed hauing one small Greene leafe fastned thereunto, with many such leaues thrust in among the whole bunch of floures and seed. The root is tuberous like the other, but smaller, and not so much crooked.

1 *Bistorta major*.  
Snake-weed.



2 *Bistorta minor*.  
Small Snake-weed.



3 Broad leaved Snake-weed hath many large vneuen leaues, smooth and very Greene; among which rise vp small brittle stalkes of two hands high, bearing at the top a faire spike of floures like vnto the great Bistort. The root is knobby or bunched, crookedly turned or wrythed this way and that way, whereof it tooke his name *Bistorta*. ‡ It differs from the first onely in that the root is somewhat more twined in, and the leaues broader and more crumpled. ‡

¶ The Place.

1 The great Bistort groweth in moist and waterie places, and in the darke shadowie Woods, and is very common in most gardens.

2 The

2 The small Bistort groweth in great abundance in Westmerland, at Crosby, Rauenswaith, at the head of a Parke belonging to one M<sup>r</sup>. *Pickering*: from whence it hath beene dispersed into many gardens; as also sent vnto me from thence for my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May, and the seed is ripe in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

*Bistorta* is called in English Snake-weed: in some places, Oisterloit: in Cheshire, Passions, and Snake-weed, and there vied for an excellent Pot-herbe. It is called *Bistorta* of his wrythed roots, and also *Colubrina*, *Serpentaria*, *Britannica*, *Dracontion*, *Plinij*; *Dracunculus*, *Dodonæi*; and *Limonium Germani*.

¶ *The Nature.*

Bistort doth coole and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The iuyce of Bistort put into the nose preuaileth much against the Disease called *Polypus*, and the biting of Serpents or any venomous beast, being drunke in Wine or the water of Angelica.
- B The root boyled in wine and drunke, stoppeth the laske and bloody flux; it stayeth also the ouer-much flowing of womens monethly sickneses.
- C The root taken as afore said stayeth vomiting, and healeth the inflammation and soreness of the mouth and throat: it likewise fastneth loose teeth, being holden in the mouth for a certaine space, and at sundry times.

## CHAP. 86. Of Scuruy-Grasse, or Spoon-wort.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **R**ound leaved Scuruy-Grasse is a low or base herbe: it bringeth forth leaues vpon small stems or foot-stalks of a meane length, comming immediately from the root, very many in number, of a shining Greene colour, somewhat broad, thicke, hollow like a little spoone, but of no great depth, vncuen, or cornered about the edges: among which leaues spring vp small stalkes of a spanne high, whereon doe grow many little white floures: after which commeth the seed, small and reddish, contained in little round pouches or seed-vessels: the roots be small, white, and threddy. The whole plant is of a hot and spicie taste.

2 The common Scuruy-grasse or Spooone-wort hath leaues somewhat like a spoone, hollow in the middle, but altogether vnlike the former: the leaues hereof are bluntly toothed about the edges, sharpe pointed, and somewhat long: the stalkes rise vp among the leaues, of the length of halfe a foot; whereon do grow white floures with some yellownesse in the middle: which being past, there succeed small feed-vessels like vnto a pouch, not vnlike to those of Shepheards purse, Greene at the first, next yellowish, and lastly when they be ripe, of a browne colour, or like a filberd nut. The root is small and tender, compact of a number of threddy strings very thicke thrust together in manner of a little turfe.

¶ *The Place.*

The first groweth by the sea side at Hull, at Bolton, and Lynne, and in many other places of Lincolnshire neere vnto the sea, as in Whaploade and Holbecke Marthes in Holland in the same Counry. It hath beene found of late growing many miles from the sea side, vpon a great hill in Lancashire called Ingelborough hill; which may seeme strange vnto those that do not know that it will be content with any soile, place, or clyme whatsoever: for prooffe whereof, my selfe haue sowed the seeds of it in my garden, and giuen them vnto others, with whom they floure, flourish, and bring forth their seed, as naturally as by the sea side; and likewise retaineth the same hot spicie taste: which proueth that they refuse no culture, contrary to many other sea-plants.

The second, which is our common scuruy grasse, groweth in diuers places vpon the brimmes of the famous riuer Thames, as at Woolwich, Erith, Greenhithe, GraueSEND, as well on the Essex shore as the Kentish; at Portsmouth, Bristow, and many other places alongst the Western coast: but toward the North I haue not heard that any of this kinde hath growne.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

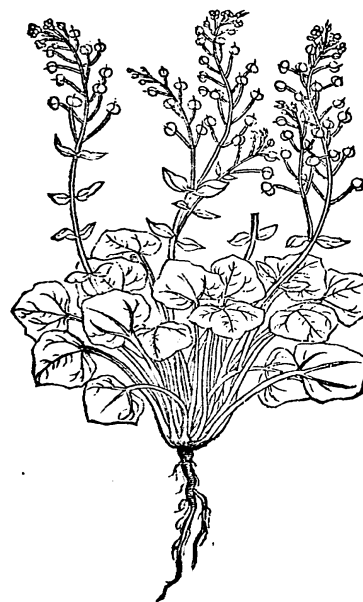
It floureth and flourisheth in May. The seed is ripe in Iune.

2 *Cochlearia rotundifolia.*

Round leaved Scuruy grasse.

2 *Cochlearia Britannica.*

Common English Scuruy grasse.



¶ *The Names.*

† We are not ignorant that in low Germany, this hath seemed to some of the best learned to be the true *Britannica*, and namely to those next the Ocean in Friesland and Holland. The Germanes call it *Leffelkraut*: that is, *Cochlearia* or Spoonwort, by reason of the compassed roundnes and hollownes of the leaues, like a spoone; and haue thought it to be *Plinie's Britannica*, because they finde it in the same place growing, and endued with the same qualities. Which excellent plant *Cæsars* soldiers (when they remooued their camps beyond the Rhene) found to preuaile (as the Frisians had taught it them) against that plague and hurtfull disease of the teeth, gums, and sinewes, called the Scuruy, being a depriuation of all good blood and moisture, in the whole bodie, called *Scorbutum*; in English, the Scuruy, and Scurby, a disease happening at the sea among Fishermen, and fresh-water souldiers, and such as delight to sit still without labour and exercise of their bodies; and especially about the rest of the causes, when they make not cleane their bisket bread from the floure or mealnes that is vpon the same, which doth spoile many. But sith this agrees not with *Plinie's* description, and that there be many other water plants, as *Nasturtium*, *Sium*, *Cardamine*, and such others, like in taste, and not vnlike in proportion and vertues, which are remedies against the diseases aforesaid, there can be no certaine argument drawne therefrom to proue it to be *Britannica*. For the leaues at their first comming forth are somewhat long like *Pyrola* or Adders tongue, soone after somewhat thicker, and hollow like a nauell, after the manner of Sun-dew, but in greatnesse like *Soldanella*, in the compass somewhat cornered, in fashion somewhat like a spoone: the floures white, and in shape like the Cuckow floures: the seed reddish, like the seed of *Thlaspi*, which is not to be seen in *Britannica*, which is rather holden to be Bistort or garden Parience, than Scuruy grasse. In English it is called Spoonewort, Scruby grasse, and Scuruy grasse.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Scuruy grasse is evidently hot and drie, very like in taste and qualitie to the garden Cresses, of an aromaticke or spicie taste.

LI

¶ *The*

## ¶ The Vertues.

A The juice of Spoonewoord giuen to drinke in Ale or Beere, is a singular medicine against the corrupt and rotten vlcers, and stench of the mouth: it perfectly cureth the disease called of *Hippocrates*, *Voluulus Hematites*: of *Pliny*, *Stomacace*: of *Marcellus*, *Oscedo*: and of the later writers, *Scorbutum*: of the Hollanders and Frisians, *Scuerbuyck*: in English, the Scuruie: either giuing the juice in drinke as aforesaid, or putting six great handfulls to steepe, with long pepper, graines, annise-seede, and liquorice, of each one ounce, the spices being braied, and the herbes brused with your hands, and so put into a pot, such as is before mentioned in the chapter of bastard Rubarbe, and vsed in like maner; or boiled in milke or wine and drunke for certaine daies together it worketh the like effect.

B The juice drunke once in a day fasting in any liquor, ale, beere, or wine, doth cause the foresaid medicine more speedily to worke his effect in curing this filthy, lothsome, heauy, and dull disease, which is very troublesome, and of long continuance. The gums are loosed, swolne, and exulcerate, the mouth greuously stinking; the thighs and legs are withall very often full of blew spots, not much vnlike those that come of bruses: the face and the rest of the body is oftentimes of a pale colour: and the feet are swolne, as in a dropsie.

C There is a disease (saith *Olaus magnus* in his historie of the Northerne regions) haunting the campos, which vexeth them that are besieged and pinned vp: and it seemeth to come by eating of salt meates, which is increased and cherished with the cold vapors of the stone walls. The Germanes call this disease (as we haue said) *Scorbutus*, the symptome or passion which hapneth to the mouth, is called of *Pliny* *Stomacace*; *Stomacace*: and that which belongeth to the thighs *marasmus*: *Marcellus* an old writer nameth the infirmities of the mouth *Oscedo*: which disease commeth of a grosse cold and tough bloud, such as malancholy juice is, not by adustion, but of such a bloud as is the feculent or drossie part thereof: which is gathered in the body by ill diet, slothfulness to worke, laisnesse (as we terme it) much sleepe and rest on ship-boord, and not looking to make cleane the bisquet from the mealinesse, and vncleane keeping their bodies, which are the causes of this disease called the scurvie or scyrby, which disease doth not onely touch the outward parts, but the inward also: for the liuer oftentimes, but most commonly the spleene, is filled with this kinde of thicke, cold and tough juice, and is swolne by reason that the substance thereof is slacke, spongie and porous, very apt to receiue such kinde of thick and cold humors. Which thing also *Hippocrates* hath written of in the second booke of his *Prorrhethikes*: their gums (saith he) are infected, and their mouthes stinke that haue great spleenes or milts: and whosoeuer haue great milts and vse not to bleed, can hardly be cured of this malladie, especially of the vlcers in the legs, and blacke spots. The same is affirmed by *Paulus Aegineta* in his third booke, 49. chapter, where you may easily see the difference between this disease and the black jaunders, which many times are so confounded together, that the distinction or difference is hard to be known, but by the expert chirurgion: who oftentimes seruing in the ships, as wel her Maiesties as merchants, are greatly pestered with the curing thereof: it shall be requisite to carrie with them the herbe dried: the water distilled, and the juice put into a bottle with a narrow mouth, full almost to the necke, and the rest filled vp with oile oliue, to keep it from putrifaction: the which preparations discretely vsed, will stand them in great stead for the disease aforesaid.

D The herbe stamped and laid vpon spots and blemishes of the face, will take them away within six houres, but the place must be washed after with water wherein bran hath been sodden.

## CHAP. 87. Of Twayblade, or herbe Bifoile.

## ¶ The Description.

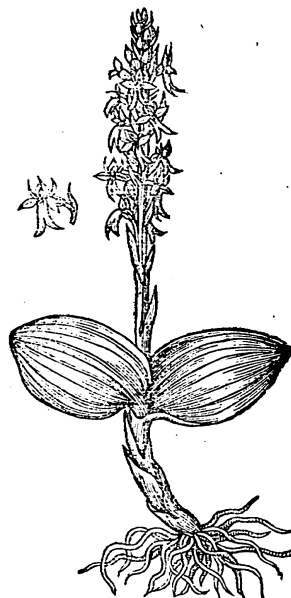
<sup>1</sup> Herbe Byfoile hath many small fibres or threddy strings, fastened vnto a small knot or root, from which riseth vp a slender stem or stalke, tender, fat, and full of iuice; in the middle whereof are placed in comely order two broad leaues, ribbed and chamfered, in shape like the leaues of Plantaine: vpon the top of the stalke groweth a slender greenish spike made of many small floures, each little floure resembling a gnat, or little gosling newly hatched, very like those of the third sort of *Serapias* stones.

<sup>2</sup> *Ophris Trifolia*, or Trefoile Twaiblade, hath roots, tender stalkes, and a bush of flours like the precedent; but differeth in that, that this plant hath three leaues which do clip or embrace the stalke

stalke about; and the other hath but two, and neuer more, wherein especially consisteth the difference: although in truth I thinke it a degenerate kinde, and hath gotten a third leafe *per accidens*, as doth sometimes chance vnto the Adders Tongue, as shall be declared in the Chapter that followeth.

¶ 3 This kind of Twaiblade, first described in the last edition of *Dodonæus*, hath leaues, floures, and stalkes like to the ordinarie, but at the bottome of the stalke about the fibrous roots it hath a bulbe greenish within, and couered with two or three skins: it growes in moist and wet low places of Holland. ¶

1 *Ophris bifolia*.  
Twaiblade.



¶ 3 *Ophris bifolia bulbosa*.  
Bulbous Twaiblade.



## ¶ The Place.

The first groweth in moist meadows, fenny grounds, and shadowie places. I haue found it in many places, as at Southfleet in Kent, in a Wood of Master *Sidleys* by Long-field Downes, in a Wood by London called Hampstead Wood, in the fields by High-gate, in the Woods by Ouen-den neere to Clare in Essex, and in the Woods by Dunmow in Essex. The second sort is feldome seene.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in May and Iune.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called of the later Herbarists, *Bifolium*, and *Ophris*.

## ¶ The Nature and Vertues.

These are reported of the Herbarists of our time to be good for greene wounds, burstings, and ruptures; whereof I haue in my vnguents and Balsams for greene wounds had great experience, and good successe.



## CHAP. 88. Of Adders-Tongue.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **O**phioglosson, or *Lingua Serpentis* (called in English Adders tongue; of some, Adders Grasse; though vnproperly) riseth forth of the ground, hauing one leafe and no more, fat or oleous in substance, of a finger long, and very like the yong and tender leaues of Marigolds: from the bottome of which leafe springeth out a small and tender stalke one finger and a halfe long, on the end whereof doth grow a long small tongue not vnlike the tongue of a serpent, whereof it tooke the name.

2 I haue seene another like the former in root, stalke, and leafe; and differeth, in that this plant hath two, and sometimes more crooked tongues, yet of the same fashion, which if my iudgment faile not chanceth *per accidens*, euen as we see children borne with two thumbes vpon one hand: which moueth me so to thinke, for that in gathering twenty bushels of the leaues a man shall hardly finde one of this fashion.

1 *Ophioglosson*.  
Adders-Tongue.

‡ 2 *Ophioglosson abortivum*.  
Mif-shapen Adders-Tongue.



## ¶ The Place.

Adders-Tongue groweth in moist meadows throughout most parts of England, as in a Meadow neere the preaching Spittle adioyning to London; in the Mantels by London, in the meadows by Cole-brooke, in the fields in Waltham Forrest, and many other places.

## ¶ The Time.

They are to be found in Aprill and May; but in Iune they are quite vanished and gone.

## ¶ The Names.

*Ophioglossum* is called in shops *Lingua Serpentis*, *Linguace*, and *Lingualace*: it is also called *Lancea Christi*, *Enephyllon*, and *Lingua vulneraria*: in English, Adders tongue, or Serpents tongue: in Dutch, *Patertonguen*: of the Germanes, *Patert zungeln*,

¶ The

## ¶ The Nature.

Adders-tongue is dry in the third degree.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of Adders tongue stamped in a stone mortar, and boyled in Oile Oliue vnto the consumption of the iuyce, and vntill the herbes be dry and parched, and then strained, will yeeld a most excellent Greene oyle, or rather a balsam for Greene wounds, comparable vnto oyle of *S. Iohns* wort, if it do not farre surpass it by many degrees: whose beauty is such, that very many Artists haue thought the same to be mixed with Verdigrease.

## CHAP. 89.

## Of One-berry, or Herbe True-loue, and Moone-wort.

1 *Herba Paris*.  
One-Berry, or Herbe True-loue.

2 *Lunaria minor*.  
Small Moone-wort.



## ¶ The Description.

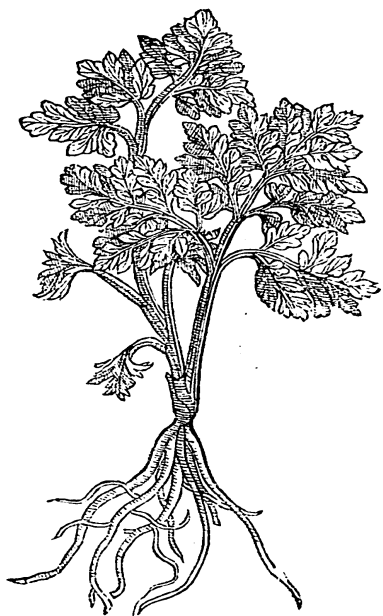
1 **H**erbe Paris riseth vp with one small tender stalke two hands high; at the very top whereof come forth foure leaues directly set one against another in manner of a Burgundian Crosse or True-loue knot: for which cause among the Antients it hath bin called Herbe True-loue. In the midst of the said leafe comes forth a star-like floure of an herby or grassie colour; out of the midst whereof there ariseth vp a blackish browne berrie: the root is long and tender, creeping vnder the earth, and disperfing it selfe hither and thither.

2 The small Lunary springeth forth of the ground with one leafe like Adders-tongue, jagged or cut on both sides into fve or six deepe cuts or notches, not much vnlike the leaues of *Scolopendria*, or *Ceterach*, of a Greene colour; whereupon doth grow a small naked stem of a finger long, bearing at the top many little seeds clustering together; which being gathered and laid in a platter or such like thing for the space of three weekes, there will fall from the same a fine dust or meale of a whitish colour, which is the seed if it bring forth any. The root is slender, and compact of many small thready strings.

‡ In England (saith *Camerarius*) there growes a certaine kinde of *Lunaria*, which hath many leaues, and sometimes also sundry branches; which therefore I haue caused to be delineated, that other Herbarists might also take notice hereof. Thus much *Camerarius*, *Epit. Mat. p. 644.* where he giues an elegant figure of a varietie hauing more leaues and branches than the ordinary, otherwise not differing from it.

3 Besides this varietie there is another kinde set forth by *Clusius*; whose figure and description I thinke good here to set downe. This hath a root consisting of many fibres somewhat thicker than those of the common kinde: from which arise one or two winged leaues, as many leaues set to one stalke; and these are like the leaues of the other *Lunaria*, but that they are longer, thicker, and more diuided, and of a yellowish Greene colour. Amongst these leaues there comes vp a stalke fat and iuyce, bearing a greater tuft of floures or seeds (for I know not whether to call them) than the ordinarie, but otherwise very like thereto. It groweth in the mountaines of Silesia, and in some places of Austria. ‡

‡ 3 *Lunaria minor ramosa.*  
Small branched Moon-wort.



*Herba Paris* groweth plentifully in all these places following; that is to say, in Chalkney wood neere to wakes Couline, feuen miles from Colchester in Essex, and in the wood by Robinhoods well, neere to Nottingham; in the parsonage orchard at Radwinter in Essex, neere to Saffron Walden; in Blackburne at a place called Merton in Lancashire; in the Moore by Canturbury called the Clapper; in Dingley wood, six miles from Preston in Aunderneshe; in Bocking parke by Braintree in Essex; at Hesser in Lancashire, and in Cottingwood in the North of England; as that excellent painefull and diligent Physition Mr. Doctor Turner of late memorie doth record in his Herbal.

*Lunaria* or small Moone-wort groweth vpon dry and barren mountaines and heaths. I haue found it growing in these places following; that is to say, about Bathe in Somersetshire in many places, especially at a place called Carey, two miles from Bruton, in the next Close vnto the Church-yard; on Cockes Heath betweene Lowse and Linton, three miles from Maidstone in Kent: it groweth also in the ruines of an old bricke-kilne by Colchester, in the ground of Mr. George Sayer, called Miles end: it groweth like-

wise vpon the side of Blacke-heath, neere vnto the stile that leadeth vnto Eltham house, about an hundred paces from the stile: also in Lancashire neere vnto a Wood called Fairest, by Latham: moreover, in Nottinghamshire by the West wood at Gringley, and at Weston in the Ley field by the West side of the towne; and in the Bishops field at Yorke, neere vnto Wakefield, in the Close where Sir George Sauiil his house standeth, called the Heath Hall, by the relation of a learned Doctor in Physicke called Mr. John Asterhe of Cambridge, and many other places.

¶ The Time.

*Herba Paris* floureth in Aprill, and the berry is ripe in the end of May.

*Lunaria* or small Moone-wort is to be seene in the moneth of May.

¶ The Names.

One-berry is also called Herbe True-loue, and Herbe Paris: in Latine, *Herba Paris*, and *Solanum tetraphyllum* by Gesner and Lobel.

*Lunaria minor* is called in English Small Lunarie, and Moon-wort.

¶ The Nature.

Herbe Paris is exceeding cold; whereby it represses the rage and force of poison.

*Lunaria minor* is cold and dry of temperature.

¶ The

¶ The Vertues.

The berries of Herbe Paris giuen by the space of twentie daies, are excellent good against A poison, or the poudre of the herbe drunke in like manner halfe a spoonfull at a time in the morning fasting.

The same is ministred with great successe vnto such as are become peeuish, or without vnderstanding, being ministred as is aforesaid, euery morning by the space of twentie daies, as *Baptista Sardus*, and *Matthiolus* haue recorded. Since which time there hath been further experience made thereof against poison, and put in practice in the citie of Paris, in Louaine, and at the baths in Heiuetia, by the right excellent Herbarists *Matthias de Lobel*, and *Petrus Penna*, who hauing often read, that it was one of the Aconites, called *Pardalianches*, and so by consequence of a poisoning quality, they gaue it vnto dogs and lambes, who received no hurt by the same: wherefore they further prosecuted the experience thereof, and gaue vnto two dogs fast bound or coupled together, a dram of Arsenicke, and one dram of Mercurie sublimite mixed with flesh (‡ in the *Aduersaria* it is but of each halfe a dram, and there pag. 105. you may finde this Historie more largely set downe. ‡) which the dogs would not willingly eat, and therefore they had it crammed downe their throats: vnto one of these dogs they gaue this Antidote following in a little red wine, whereby he recouered his former health againe within a few houres: but the other dog which had none of the medicine, died incontinently.

This is the receipt.

R. *utriusque Angelicae* (innuit) *domesticam*, & *syluestrem*, *Vicetoxici*, *Valeriana domestica*, *Polipodij querni*, *radicum Altheae* & *Viticae*, ana 3. iij. *Corticis Mezerei Germanici*, 3. ij. *granorum herbe Parisidis*, N. 24. *foliorum eiusdem cum toto*, Num. 36. *Ex maceratis in aceto radicibus, & siccatis fit omnium pulvis.*

The people in Germany do vse the leaues of Herbe Paris in Greene wounds, for the which it is very good, as *Ioachim Camerarius* reporteth, who likewise saith, that the poudre of the roots giuen to drink, doth speedily cease the gripings and paine of the Collicke.

Small Moone-wort is singular to heale Greene and fresh wounds: it staieth the bloody flux. It hath bene vsed among the Alchymistes and witches to doe wonders withall, who say, that it will loose lockes, and make them to fall from the feet of horses that graze where it doth grow, and hath bene called of them *Martagon*, whereas in truth they are all but drowfie dreames and illusions; but it is singular for wounds as aforesaid.

## CHAP. 90. Of Winter-Greene.

¶ The Description.

1 *Pyrola* hath many tender and verie Greene leaues, almost like the leaues of Beete, but rather in my opinion like to the leaues of a Peare-tree, whereof it tooke his name *Pyrola*, for that it is *Pyrisformis*. Among these leaues commeth vp a stalke garnished with prettie white floures, of a verie pleasant sweet smell, like *Lillium Conuallium*, or the Lillie of the Valley. The root is small and thredde, creeping farre abroad vnder the ground.

2 This differs from the last described in the slenderesse of the stalkes, and smalnesse of the leaues and floures: for the leaues of this are not so thicke and substantiall, but very thinne, sharpe pointed, and very finely snipt about the edges, blacker, and resembling a Peare-tree leafe. The floures are like those of the former, yet smaller and more in number: to which succed fve cornered seed vessels with a long pointell as in the precedent: the root also creeps no lesse than that of the former, and here and there puts vp new stalkes vnder the mosse. It growes vpon the Austrian and Styrian Alpes, and floures in Iune and Iuly.

3 This is an elegant plant, and sometimes becomes shrubbie, for the new and short branches growing vp each yeare, doe remaine firme and Greene for some yeares, and grow straight vp, vntill at length borne downe by their owne weight they fall downe and hide themselves in the mosse. It hath commonly at each place where new branches growe forth, two, three, or foure thicke verie Greene and shining leaues, almost in forme and magnitude like to the leaues of *Laureola*, yet snipt about the edges, of a very drying taste, and then bitterish. From among these leaues at the Spring of the yeare new branches shoot vp, hauing small leaues like scales vpon them, and at their toppes grow

1 *Pyrola*.  
Winter Greene.



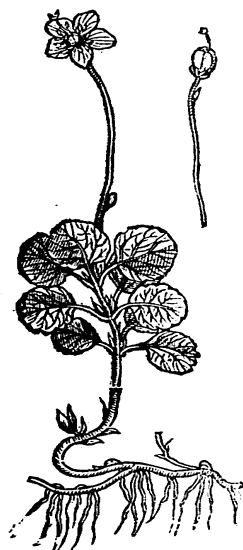
2 *Pyrola 2. tenerior* Clus.  
The smaller Winter-Greene.



3 *Pyrola 3. fruticans* Clus.  
Shrubby Winter-Greene.



4 *Pyrola 4. minima* Clus.  
Round leaved Winter Greene.



5 *Monophyllum*.  
One Blade.



grow floures like to those of the first described, yet somewhat larger, of a whitish purple colour, which fading, are succeeded by five cornered seed vessels containing a very small seed; the roots are long & creeping. It grows a little from Vienna in Austria in the woods of Entzestorf, and in diuers places of Bohemia and Silecia.

4 This from creeping roots sends vp short stalkes, set at certaine spaces with small, round, and thin leaues, also snipt about the edges, amongst which vpon a naked stem grows a floure of a pretty bignes, consisting of five white sharpe pointed leaues with ten threds, and a long pointell in the midtt. The seed is contained in such heads as the former, and it is very small. This grows in the shadowie places of the Alpes of Sheberge, Hochbergerin, Durrentstaine, towards the roots of these great mountaines. Clus. ‡

5 *Monophyllum*, or *Vnifolium*, hath a leafe not much vnlike the greatest leafe of Iuie, with many ribs or sinewes like the Plantaine leafe; which single leafe doth alwaies spring forth of the earth alone, but when the stalke riseth vp, it bringeth vpon his sides two leaues, in fashion like the former; at the top of which slender stalke come forth fine small floures like *Pyrola*, which being vaded, there succeed small red berries. The roote is small, tender, and creeping farre abroad vnder the vpper face of the earth.

¶ The Place.

1 *Pyrola* groweth in Lansdale, and Crauen, in the North part of England, especially in a clofe called Crag-clofe.

2 *Monophyllum* groweth in Lancashire in Dingley wood, six miles from Preston in Aundernesse; and in Harwood, neere to Blackburne likewise.

¶ The Time.

1 *Pyrola* floureth in Iune and Iuly, and groweth winter and sommer.

2 *Monophyllum* floureth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

1 *Pyrola* is called in English Winter-greene: it hath bene called *Limonium* of diuers, but vntruly.

2 *Monophyllum*, according to the etymologie of the word, is called in Latine *Vnifolium*: in English, One-blade, or One-leafe.

¶ The Nature.

1 *Pyrola* is cold in the second degree, and drie in the third.

2 *Monophyllum* is hot and dry of complexion.

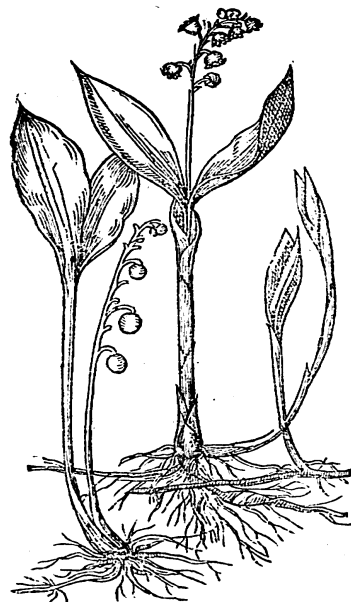
¶ The Vertues.

*Pyrola* is a most singular wound-hearbe, either giuen inwardly, or applied outwardly: the leaues whereof stamped and strained, and the iuice made into an vnguent, or healing salve, with waxe, oile, and turpentine, doth cure wounds, vlcers, and fistulaes, that are mundified from the callous & tough matter, which keepeth the same from healing.

The decoction hereof made with wine, is commended to close vp and heale wounds of the entrailes, and inward parts: it is also good for vlcers of the kidneies, especially made with water, and the roots of Comfrey added thereto.

The leaues of *Monophyllum*, or *Vnifolium*, are of the same force in wounds with *Pyrola*, especially in wounds among the nerues and sinewes. Moreover, it is esteemed of some late writers a most perfect medicine against the pestilence, and all poisons, if a dram of the roote be giuen in vinger mixed with wine or water, and the sicke go to bed and sweate vpon it.

## CHAP. 91. Of Lilly in the valley, or May Lilly.

1 *Lilium conuallium.*  
Conuall Lillies.2 *Lilium conuallium floribus suau. rubentibus.*  
Red Conuall Lillies.

## ¶ The Description.

1 The Conuall Lillie, or Lilly of the Vally, hath many leaues like the smallest leaues of Water Plantaine, among which riseth vp a naked stalke halfe a foot high, garnished with many white floures like little bells, with blunt and turned edges, of a strong sauour, yet pleasant enough, which being past, there come small red berries, much like the berries of *Asparagus*, wherein the seed is contained. The root is small and slender, creeping far abroad in the ground.

2 The second kinde of May Lillies, is like the former in euery respect; and herein varieth or differeth, in that this kinde hath reddish floures, and is thought to haue the sweeter smell.

## ¶ The Place.

1 The first groweth on Hampsted heath, foure miles from London, in great abundance: neere to Lee in Essex, and vpon Bushie heath, thirteene miles from London, and many other places.

2 That other kind with the red floure is a stranger in England: howbeit I haue the same growing in my garden.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in May, and their fruit is ripe in September.

## ¶ The Names.

The Latines haue named it *Lilium conuallium*: *Gesner* doth thinke it to be *Callionymum*: in the Germane tongue, *Weyen blumen*: the low Dutch, *Weyen bloemkens*: in French, *Muguet*: yet there is likewise another herbe which they call *Muguet*, commonly named in English, *Woodroof*. It is called in English Lilly of the Valley, or the Conuall Lillie, and May Lillies, and in some places *Liriconfanie*.

## ¶ The Nature.

They are hot and drie of complexion.

¶ The

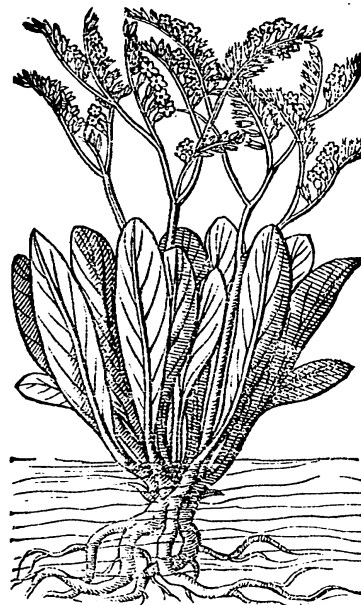
## ¶ The Vertues.

The floures of the Valley Lillie distilled with wine, and drunke the quantitie of a spoonfull, restoreth speech vnto those that haue the dum palie and that are falne into the Apoplexie, and is good against the gout, and comforteth the heart.

The water aforesaid doth strengthen the memorie that is weakened and diminished, it helpeth also the inflammation of the eies, being dropped thereinto.

The floures of May Lillies put into a glasse, and set in a hill of antes close stopp'd for the space of a moneth and then taken out, therein you shall find a liquour, that appeaseth the paine & griefe of the gout, being outwardly applied, which is commended to be most excellent.

## CHAP. 92. Of Sea Lauander.

1 *Limonium.*  
Sea Lauander.2 *Limonium paruum.*  
Rocke Lauander.

## ¶ The Description.

1 There hath bene among writers from time to time, great contention about this plant *Limonium*, no one author agreeing with another: for some haue called this herbe *Limonium*, some another herb by this name, & some in removing the rock, haue mired themselves in the mud, as *Matthiolus*, who described two kinds, but made no distinction of them, nor yet expressed which was the true *Limonium*; but as a man herein ignorant, hee speakes not a word of them. Now then to leaue controuersies and cauilling, the true *Limonium* is that which hath faire leaues, like the *Limon* or *Orenge tree*, but of a darke Greene colour, somewhat fatter, and a little

crumpled: amongst which leaues riseth vp an hard and brittle naked stalke of a foot high, diuided at the top into sundry other small branches, which grow for the most part vpon the one side, full of little blewish floures, in shew like Lauander, with long red seed, and a thicke root like vnto the small Docke.

2 There is a kinde of *Limonium* like the first in each respect, but lesser, which groweth vpon rocks and chalkie clifles.

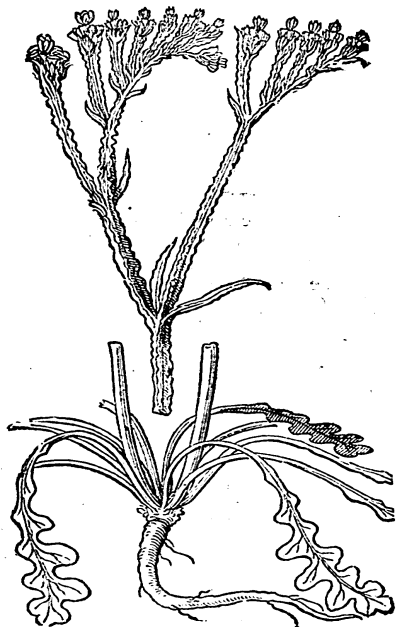
3 Besides these two here described, there is another elegant Plant by *Clusius* and others referred to this kindred: the description thereof is thus; from a long slender root come forth long Greene leaues lying spread vpon the ground, being also deeply sinuated on both sides, and somewhat roughish. Amongst these leaues grow vp the stalkes weltd with slender indented skinnies, and towards their tops they are diuided into sundry branches after the manner of the ordinarie one; but these branches are also winged, and at their tops they carry floures some foure or fife

clustering together, consisting of one thin crispe or crumpled leafe of a light blew colour (which continues long, if you gather them in their perfect vigour, and so drie them) and in the midst of this blew comes vp little white floures, consisting of fve little round leaues with some white threads in their middles. This plant was first obserued by *Ranvolphus* at Ioppa in Syria: but it grows also vpon the coasts of Barbarie, and at Malacca and Cadiz in Spaine: I haue seene it growing with many other rare plants, in the Garden of my kinde friend M<sup>r</sup>. *Iohn Tradescant* at South Lambeth.

4 *Clusus* in the end of his fourth Booke *Historie Plantarum*, sets forth this, and saith, hee receiued this figure with one dried leafe of the plant sent him from Paris from *Claude Gonier* an Apothecarie of that citie, who receiued it (as you see it here exprest) from Lisbone. Now *Clusus* describes the leafe that it was hard, and as if it had been a piece of leather, open on the vpper side, and distinguished with many large purple veines on the inside, &c. for the rest of his description was onely taken from the figure (as he himselfe saith) which I hold impertinent to set downe, seeing I heere giue you the same figure, which by no meanes I could omit, for the strangenesse thereof, but hope that some or other that trauell into forraine parts may finde this elegant plant, and know it by this small expression, and bring it home with them, that so we may come to a perfect knowledge thereof. ‡

‡ 3 *Limonium folio sinuato*.  
Sea-Lauander with the indented leafe.

‡ 4 *Limonia congener*, *Clus*.  
Hollow leaved Sea-Lauander;



¶ The Place.

1 The first groweth in great plentie vpon the walls of the fort against Grauesend: but abundantly on the banks of the Riuer below the same towne, as also below the Kings Store-house at Chatham: and fast by the Kings Ferrey going into the Isle of Shepey: in the salt marshes by Lee in Essex: in the Marsh by Hanwich, and many other places.

2 The

The small kinde I could neuer finde in any other place but vpon the chalky cliffe going from the towne of Margate downe to the sea side, vpon the left hand.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

It shall be needlesse to trouble you with any other Latine name than is exprest in their titles: the people neere the sea side where it groweth do call it Marsh Lauander, and sea Lauander.

‡ This cannot be the *Limonium* of *Dioscorides*, for the leaues are not longer than a Beet, nor the stalke so tall as that of a Lillie, but you shall finde more hereafter concerning this in the Chapter of water Plantaine. I cannot better refer this to any plant described by the Antiears than to *Britannica* described by *Dioscorides*, lib. 4. cap. 2. ‡

¶ The Nature.

The seed of *Limonium* is very astringent or binding.

¶ The Vertues.

The seed beaten into powder, and drunke in wine, helpeth the collicke, strangurie, and Dysenteria.

The seed taken as aforesaid, staith the ouermuch flowing of womens termes, and all other fluxes of blood.

### CHAP. 93.

### Of *Serapias Turbith*, or *Sea Starwort*.

1 *Tripolium vulgare majus*.  
Great Sea Starwort.

‡ 2 *Tripolium vulgare minus*.  
Small Sea Starwort.



¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of *Tripolium* hath long and large leaues somewhat hollow or furrowed, of a shining Greene colour declining to blewnesse, like the leaues of Woode: among which riseth vpa stalke of two cubits high, and more, which toward the top is diuided into many small branches garnished with many floures like Camomill, yellow in the middle, set about

M m

or



or bordered with small blewish leaves, like a pale, as in the flowers of Camomill, which grow into a whitish rough downe, that flieth away with the wind. The root is long and threddy.

2 There is another kinde of *Tripolium* like the first, but much smaller, wherein consisteth the difference.

¶ The Place.

These herbs grow plentifully alongst the English coasts in many places, as by the fort against Grauesend, in the Ile of Shepey in sundry places, in a marsh which is vnder the towne walls of Harwich, in the marsh by Lee in Essex, in a marsh which is between the Ile of Shepey and Sandwich, especially where it ebbeth and floweth: being brought into gardens, it flourisheth a long time, but there it waxeth huge, great, and ranke, and changeth the great roots into strings.

¶ The Time.

These herbs do floure in May and Iune.

¶ The Names.

It is reported by men of great fame and learning, that this plant was called *Tripolium*, because it doth change the colour of his floures thrice in a day. This run our we may beleue, and it may be true, for that we see and perceiue things of as great and greater wonder to proceed out of the earth. This herbe I planted in my garden, whither (in his season) I did repaire to finde out the truth hereof, but I could not espie any such variableness herein; yet thus much I may say, that as the heate of the sunne doth change the colour of diuers floures, so it fell out with this, which in the morning was very faire, but afterward of a pale or wan colour. Which pronoueth that to be but a fable which *Dioscorides* saith is reported by some, that in one day it changeth the colour of his floures thrice: that is to say, in the morning it is white, at noone purple, and in the euening purple, or crimson. But it is not ynture, that there may be found three colours of the floures in one day, by reason that the floures are not all perfected together (as before I partly touched) but one after another by little and little. And there may easily be obserued three colours in them, which is to be vnderstood of them that are beginning to floure, that are perfectly floured, and those that are falling away. For they that are blowing and be not wide open and perfect, are of a purplish colour, and those that are perfect and wide open, of a whitish blew; and such as haue fallen away haue a white down: which changing hapneth vnto sundry other plants. This herbe is called of *Scrapio*, *Turbith*: women that dwell by the sea side, call it in English, blew Daifies, or blew Camomill, and about Harwich it is called Hogs beanes, for that the swine do greatly desire to feed thereon: as also for that the knobs about the roots doe somewhat resemble the Garden Beane. It is called in Greeke *τρυβίον*: and diuers others *τριβίον*: it may be fitly called *Aster Marinus*, or *Amellus Marinus*: in English, Sea Starwort, *Scrapio's Turbith*: of some, *Blew Daifies*. The Arabian *Scrapio*, doth call Sea Starwort, *Turbith*, and after him, *Auicenna*: yet *Auicenna* the Grecian doth thinke that *Turbith* is the root of *Alypum*: *Mesues* iudgeth it to be the root of an herbe like fennell. The Historie of *Turbith* of the shops shall be discoursed vpon in his proper place.

¶ The Nature.

*Tripolium* is hot in the third degree, as *Galen* saith.

¶ The Vertues.

A The root of *Tripolium* taken in wine by the quantitie of two drams, driueth forth by siegewaterish and grosse humors, for which cause it is often giuen to them that haue the dropic.

B It is an excellent herbe against poison, and comparable with *Pyrola*, if not of greater efficacy in healing of wounds either outward or inward.

## CHAP. 94. Of Turbith of Antioch.

¶ The Description.

**G**arcias a Portugal Physition saith that *Turbith* is a plant hauing a root which is neither great nor long: the stalke is of two spans long, sometimes much longer, a finger thicke, which creepeth in the ground like Iuie, and bringeth forth leaues like those of the marish Mallow. The floures be also like those of the Mallow, of a reddish white colour: the lower part of the stalke only, which is next to the root and gummie, is that which is profitable in medicine, and is the same that is vsed in shops: they chuse that for the best which is hollow, and round like a reed, brittle, and with a smooth barke, as also that whereunto doth cleaue a congealed gum, which is said to be *gummosum*, or gummy, and somewhat white. But, as *Garcias* saith, it is not alwaies gummie

gummie of his owne nature, but the Indians because they see that our merchants note the best *Turbith* by the gummie, are wont before they gather the same, either to writhe or else lightly to bruse them, that the sap or liquor may issue out, which root being once hardened, they picke out from the rest to sell at a greater price. It is likewise made white, as the said Author sheweth, being dried in the sunne: for if it be dried in the shadow it waxeth blacke, which notwithstanding may be as good as the white which is dried in the sunne.

*Turbeth Alexandrinum officinarum.*

*Turpetum*, or *Turbith* of the shops.

¶ The Place.

It groweth by the sea side, but yet not so neere that the wash or water of the sea may come to it, but neere about, and that for two or three miles in vntilled grounds, rather moist than drie. It is found in Cambaya, Surrate, in the Ile Dion, Bazaim, and in places hard adjoining; also in Guzarate, where it groweth plentifully, from whence great abundance of it is brought into Persia, Arabia, Asia the lesse, and also into Portugale and other parts of Europe: but that is preferred which groweth in Cambaya.

¶ The Names.

It is called of the Arabians, Persians, and Turkes *Turbith*: and in Guzarate *Bu caman*: in the prouince Canara, in which is the city Goa, *Tiguar*: likewise in Europe the learned call it diuersly, according to their severall fancies, which hath bred sundry controuersies, as it hath fallen out aswell in Hermodactyls, as in *Turbith*; the vse and possession of which we cannot seeme to want: but which plant is the true *Turbith*, we haue great cause to doubt. Some haue thought our *Tripolium maritimum*, described in the former chapter, to be *Turbith*: others haue supposed

it to be one of the *Tithymales*, but which kinde they know not: *Guilandinus* saith, that the root of *Tithymalus myrsinitis* is the true *Turbith*; which caused *Lobelius* and *Pena* to plucke vp by the roots all the kinds of *Tithymales*, and drie them very curiously; which when they had beheld, and thoroughly tried, they found it nothing so. The Arabians and halfe Moores that dwell in the East parts haue giuen diuers names vnto this plant: and as their words are diuers, so haue they diuers significations; but this name *Turbith* they seeme to interpret to be any milky root which doth strongly purge flegme, as this plant doth. So that as men haue thought good, pleasing themselves, they haue made many and diuers constructions which haue troubled many excellent learned men to know what root is the true *Turbith*. But briefly to set downe my opinion, not varying from the iudgment of men which are of great experience; I thinke assuredly that the root of Scammony of Antioch is the true and vndoubted *Turbith*, one reason especially that moueth me so to thinke is, for that I haue taken vp the roots of Scammony which grew in my garden, and compared them with the roots of *Turbith*, between which I found little or no difference at all.

† Through all Spain (as *Clusius* in his notes vpon *Garcias* testifies) they vse the roots of *Thapsia* for *Turbith* which also haue been brought hither, and I keepe some of them by me, but they purge little or nothing at all being drie, though it may be the green root or juice may haue some purging faculty. †

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The Indian physitions vse it to purge flegme, to which if there be no feuer they adde ginger, otherwise they giue it without in the broth of a chicken, and sometimes in faire water.

*Mesues* writeth, that *Turbith* is hot in the third degree; and that it voideth thicke rough flegme out of the stomacke, chest, sinewes, and out of the furthest parts of the body: but (as he saith) it is slow in working, and troubleth and ouerturneth the stomacke: and therefore ginger, masticke, and other spices are to be mixed with it; also oile of sweet almondes, or almondes themselves, or sugar, least the body with the vse herof should pine and fall away. Others temper

per it with Dates, sweet Almonds, and certaine other things, making thereof a composition (that the Apothecaries call an Electuarie) which is named *diapentanon*: common in shops, and in continuall vse among expert Physitions.

C There is giuen at one time of this Turbith one dram (more or lesse) two at the most: but in the decoction, or in the infusion three or foure.

### CHAP. 95. Of Arrow-head, or Water-archer.

1 *Sagittaria maior.*  
Great Arrow-head.



2 *Sagittaria minor.*  
Small Arrow-head.



#### ¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of Water-archer or Arrow-head, hath large and long leaues, in shape like the signe *Sagittarius*, or rather like a bearded broad Arrow head. Among which riseth vp a fat and thicke stalke, two or three foot long, hauing at the top many prettie white floures, declining to a light carnation, compact of three small leaues: which being past, there come after great rough knops or burres wherein is the seed. The root consisteth of many stringes.

2 The second is like the first, and differeth in that this kinde hath smaller leaues and floures, and greater burres and roots.

3 The third kinde of Arrow-head hath leaues in shape like the broad Arrow-head, standing vpon the ends of tender foot stalkes a cubit long: among which rise vp long naked smooth stalkes of a greenish colour, from the middle whereof to the top doe grow floures like to the precedent. The root is small and threddie.

#### ¶ The Place.

These herbes doe grow in the watirie ditches by Saint George his field neere vnto London; in the Tower ditch at London; in the ditches neere the wals of Oxford; by Chelmesford in Essex, and many other places, as namely in the ditch neere the place of execution, called Saint Thomas Waterings not far from London.

#### ¶ The Time.

They floure in May and Iune.

¶ The

#### ¶ The Names.

*Sagittaria*, may be called in English the Water-archer, or Arrow-head. ‡ Some would haue it the *hbleum* of *Theophrastus*; and it is the *Pistana Magonis*, and *Sagitta* of *Pliny*, lib. 21. cap. 17.

#### ¶ The Nature and Vertues.

I finde not any thing extant in writing either concerning their vertues or temperament, but doubtlesse they are cold and drie in qualitie, and are like Plantaine in facultie and temperament.

### CHAP. 96. Of Water Plantaine.

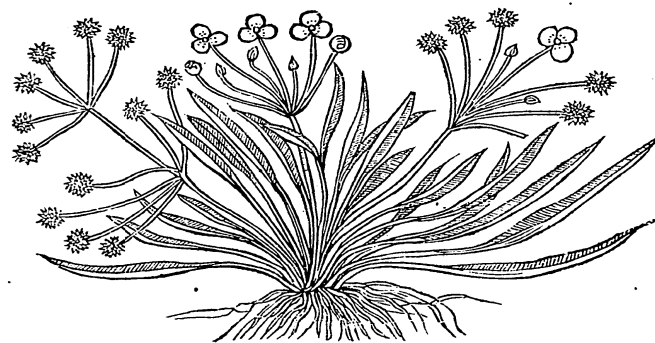
1 *Plantago aquatica maior.*  
Great Water Plantaine.



2 *Plantago aquatica minor stellata.*  
Starry headed small Water Plantaine.



3 *Plantago aquatica humilis.* Dwarf water Plantaine.



#### ¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of water Plantaine hath faire great large leaues like the land Plantaine, but smoother, and full of ribs or sinewes: among which riseth vp a tall stemme foure foot high, diuiding it selfe into many slender branches, garnished with infinit small white floures, which

which being past there appeare triangle huskes or buttons wherein is the feed. The root is as it were a great tuft of threds or thrums.

‡ 2 This plant in his roots and leaues is like the last described, as also in the stalke, but much lesse in each of them, the stalke being about some foot high; at the top whereof stand many pretty starre-like skinny feed-vesells, containing a yellowish feed. ‡

3 The second kinde hath long, little, and narrow leaues, much like the Plantaine called Ribwoort: among which rise vp small and feeble stalks branched at the top, whereon are placed white floures, consisting of three slender leaues; which being fallen, there come to your view round knobs, or rough burs: the root is threddy.

¶ The Place.

1 This herbe growes about the brinks of riuers, ponds and ditches almost euery where.

‡ 2 3 These are more rare. I found the second a little beyond Ilford, in the way to Rumbold, and Mr. Goodyer found it also growing vpon Hounslow heath. I found the third in the Company of Mr. William Broad, and Mr. Leonard Buckner, in a ditch on this side Margate in the Isle of Tenet. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure from Iune till August.

¶ The Names.

The first kinde is called *Plantago aquatica*, that is, water Plantaine. ‡ The second *Lobell* calls *Alisma pusillum angustifolium muricatum*, and in the *Hist. Lugd.* it is called *Damasonium stellatum*. ‡ The third is named *Plantago aquatica humilis*, that is, the low water Plantaine.

‡ I thinke it fit here to restore this plant to his ancient dignitie, that is, his names and titles wherewith he was anciently dignified by *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*. The former whereof calls it by sundry names, and all very significant and proper, as *λεπιδωτης*, *παραμυρστιας*, *νευροειδης*, *αλυσσινος*: thus many are Greek, and therefore ought not to be reiected, as they haue been by some without either reason or authoritie. For the barbarous names we can say nothing; now it is said to be called *Limonium*, because *αλεμωτης* *ελεμωτης*: it growes in wet or ouerflown medowes: it is called *Neuroides*, because the leafe is composed of diuers strings or fibres running from the one end thereof to the other, as in Plantain, which therefore by *Dioscorides* is termed by the same reason *νευροειδης*: Also it may be as fitly termed *Louchitis* for the similitude which the leafe hath to the top or head of a lance which *αλυσσινος* properly signifies, as that other plant described by *Diosc. lib. 3. cap. 161.* for that the feed (a lesse eminent part) resembles the same thing. And for *Potamogeton* which signifies a neighbour to the Riuer or water, I thinke it loues the water as well, and is as neere a neighbour to it as that which takes it's name from thence, and is described by *Dioscorides, lib. 4. cap. 101.* Now to come to *Pliny, lib. 20. cap. 8.* he calls it, *Beta siue stris, Limonion, and Neuroides*: the two later names are out of *Dioscorides*, and I shall shew you where also you shall finde the former in him. Thus much I thinke might serue for the vindication of my assertion, for I dare boldly affirme that no late writer can fit all these names to any other plant, and that makes me more to wonder that all our late Herbarists as *Matthiolus, Dodonaeus, Fuchsins, Casulpinus, Dalechampsins*, but about all *Pena* and *Lobell*, who *Aduers. pag. 126.* call it to question, should not allow this plant to be *Limonium*, especially seeing that *Anguillara* had before or in their time asserted it so to be; but whether he gaue any reasons or no for his assertion, I cannot tell, because I could neuer by any meanes get his Opinions, but only finde by *Bauhine* his *Pinax* that such was his opinion hereof. But to returne from whence I digrest, I will giue you *Dioscorides* his description, and a briefe explanation thereof, and so desist; it is thus: It hath leaues like a Beet, thinner and larger, 10. or more; a stalke slender, straight, and as tall as that of a Lilly, and full of seeds of an astringent taste. The leaues of this you see are larger than those of a Beet, and thin, and as I formerly told you in the names, nervous; which to be so may be plainly gathered by *Dioscorides* his words in the description of white Hellebore, whose leaues he compares to the leaues of Plantaine and the wilde Beet: now there is no wilde Beet mentioned by any of the Antients, but only this by *Pliny* in the place formerly quoted, nor no leafe more fit to compare those of white Hellebore to, than those of water Plantaine, especially for the nerues and fibres that run alongst the leaues, the stalke also of this is but slender considering the height, and it growes straight, and as high as that of a Lilly, with the top plentifully stord with astringent seed; so that no one note is wanting in this, nor scarce any to be found in the other plants that many haue of late set forth for *Limonium*. ‡

¶ The Nature.

Water Plantaine is cold and dry of temperature.

¶ The

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of water Plantaine, as some Authors report, are good to be laid vpon the legs of such as are troubled with the Dropsie, and hath the same propertie that the land Plantaine hath.

‡ *Dioscorides* and *Galen* commend the feed hercof giuen in Wine, against Fluxes, Dyenteries, the spitting of bloud, and ouermuch flowing of womens termes.

*Pliny* saith, the leaues are good against burnes. ‡

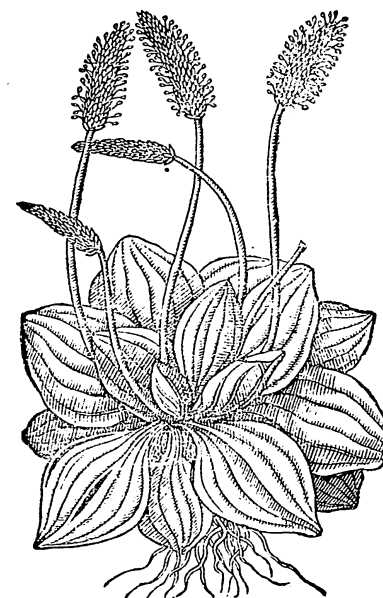
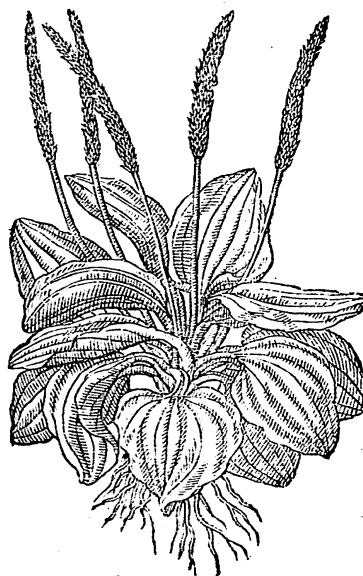
CHAP. 97. Of Land Plantaine.

1 *Plantago latifolia.*

Broad leaued Plantaine.

2 *Plantago incana.*

Hoarie Plantaine.



¶ The Description.

1 AS the Greekes haue called some kindes of Herbes Serpents tongue, Dogs tongue, and Ox tongue; so haue they termed a kind of Plantaine *Arnoglosson*, which is as if you should say Lambes tongue, very well knowne vnto all, by reason of the great commodity and plenty thereof growing euery where; and therefore it is needlesse to spend time about them. The greatnesse and fashion of the leaues hath been the cause of the varieties and diuersities of their names.

2 The second is like the first kinde, and differeth in that, that this kinde of Plantaine hath greater, but shorter spikes or knaps; and the leaues are of an hoarie or ouerworne Greene colour: the stalkes are likewise hoary and hairy.

3 The small Plantaine hath many tender leaues ribbed like vnto the great Plantaine, and is very like in each respect vnto it, sauing that it is altogether lesfer.

4 The spiked Rose Plantaine hath very few leaues, narrower than the leaues of the second kinde of Plantaine, sharper at the ends, and further growing one from another. It beareth a very double floure vpon a short stem like a rose, of a greenish colour tending to yellowesse. The seed groweth vpon a spikie tuft about the highest part of the plant; notwithstanding it is but very low in respect of the other Plantaines aboue mentioned.

5 The

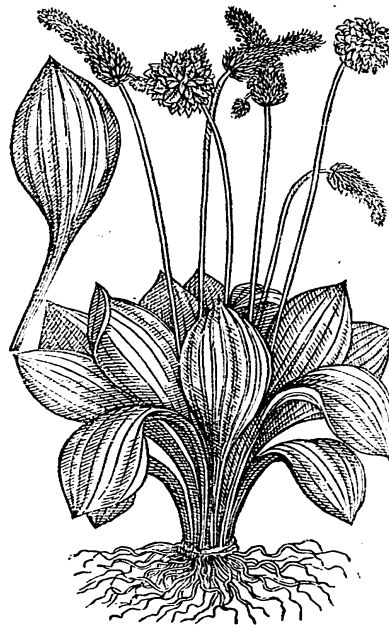
4 *Plantago Rosæ spicata.*  
Spiked Rose Plantaine.



‡ 6 *Plantago pinniculis sparsis.*  
Plantaine with spoky tufts.



5 *Plantago Rosæ exotica.*  
Strange Rose Plantaine.



5 The fifth kinde of Plantaine hath bene a stranger in England and elsewhere, vntill the impression hereof. The cause why I say so is, the want of consideration of the beauty which is in this plant, wherein it excelleth all the other. Moreover, because that it hath not bin written of or recorded before this present time, though plants of lesser moment haue bene very curiously set forth. This plant hath leaues like vnto them of the former, and more orderly spread vpon the ground like a Rose: among which rise vp many small stalks like the other plantaines, hauing at the top of euery one a fine double Rose altogether vnlike the former, of an hoary or rusty Greene colour.

‡ I take this set forth by our Author to be the same with that which *Clusius* receiued from *James Garret* the younger, from London; and therefore I giue you the figure thereof in this place, together with this addition to the historie out of *Clusius*: That some of the heads are like those of the former Rose Plantaine; other some are spike fashion, and some haue a spike growing as it were out of the midst of the Rose, and some heads are otherwise shaped: also the whole plant is more hoary than the common Rose Plantaine.

6 This plantaine must not here be forgot, though it be somewhat hard to be found: his leaues, roots, and stalkes are like those of the ordinarie, but in stead of a compact spike it hath one much diuided after the manner as you see it here expressed in the figure, and the colour thereof is greenish. ‡

¶ The

¶ The Place.

The greater Plantaines do grow almost euery where.

The lesser Plantaine is found on the sea coasts and bankes of great riuers, which are sometimes washed with brackish water.

‡ The Rose Plantaines grow with vs in gardens; and the sixth with spokie tufts groweth in some places in the Isle of Tenet, where I first found it, being in company with *M<sup>r</sup>. Thomas Hickes*, *M<sup>r</sup>. Leonard Buckner*, and other London Apothecaries, Anno 1632. ‡

¶ The Time.

They are to be seene from Aprill vnto September.

¶ The Names.

Plantaine is called in Latine *Plantago*, and in Greeke *ἀνιθίστατον*, and *Αρνόγlossa*; that is to say, Lambes tongue: the Apothecaries keepe the Latine name: in Italian, *Plantagine*; and *Plantagine*: in Spanis, *Plantano*: the Germanes, *Wegwisch*: in Low-Dutch, *Wegwisch*: in English, *Plantain*, and Weybred: in French, *Plantain*.

¶ The Temperature.

Plantaine (as *Galen* saith) is of a mixt temperature; for it hath in it a certaine waterie coldnesse, with a little harshnesse, earthy, dry, and cold: therefore they are cold and dry in the second degree. To be briefe, they are dry without biting, and cold without benumbing. The root is of like temperature, but drier, and not so cold. The seed is of subtil parts, and of temperature lesse cold.

¶ The Vertues.

Plantaine is good for vlcers that are of hard curation, for fluxes, issues, rheumes, and rottennesse, and for the bloody flux: it stayeth bleeding, it heales vp hollow sores and vlcers, as well old as new. Of all the Plantaines the greatest is the best, and excelleth the rest in facultie and vertue.

The iuyce or decoction of Plantaine drunken stoppeth the bloody flux and all other fluxes of the belly, stoppeth the pissing of blood, spitting of blood, and all other issues of blood in man or woman, and the desire to vomit.

Plantaine leaues stamped and made into a Tansie, with the yelkes of egges, stayeth the inordinate flux of the termes, although it haue continued many yeares.

The root of Plantaine with the seed boyled in white Wine and drunke, openeth the conduits or passages of the liuer and kidnies, cures the jaundice, and vlcérations of the kidnies and bladder.

The iuyce dropped in the eyes doth coole the heat and inflammation thereof. I finde in ancient Writers many good-morrowes, which I thinke not meet to bring into your memorie againe; as that three roots will cure one griefe, foure another disease, six hanged about the necke are good for another maladie, &c. all which are but ridiculous toys.

The leaues are singular good to make a water to wash a sore throat or mouth, or the priuy parts of a man or woman.

The leaues of Plantaine stamped and put into Oyle Oliue, and set in the hot Sun for a moneth together, and after boyled in a kettle of seething water (which we doe call *Balneum Mariae*) and then strained, preuaileth against the paines in the eares, the yard, or matrix, (being dropped into the eares, or cast with a syringe into the other parts before rehearsed) or the paines of the fundament; proued by a learned Gentleman *M<sup>r</sup>. William Godowrus* Sergeant Surgeon to the Queenes Maiestie.

## CHAP. 98. Of Rib-wort.

¶ The Description.

1 Rib-wort or small Plantaine hath many leaues flat spread vpon the ground, narrow, sharp pointed, and ribbed for the most part with five nerues or sinewes, and therefore it was called *Quinque-nerua*; in the middle of which leaues riseth vp a crested or ribbed stalke, bearing at the top a darke or dusky knap, set with a few such white floures as are the floures of wheat. The roor and other parts are like the other Plantaines.

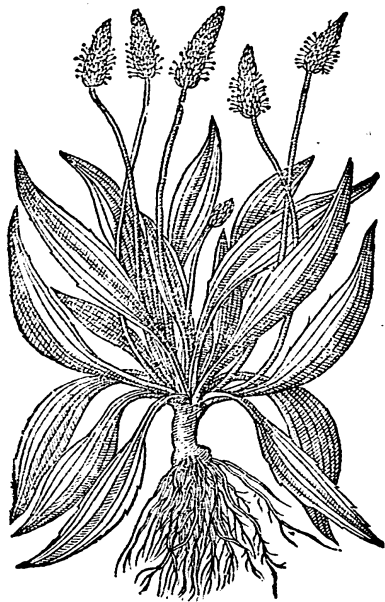
‡ There is another lesse kinde of this Rib-wort, which differs not from the last mentioned in any thing but the smallnesse thereof. ‡

2 Rose Rib-wort hath many broad and long leaues of a darke Greene colour, sharpe pointed, and ribbed with five nerues or sinewes like the common Rib-wort; amongst which rise vp naked stalkes thurrowed, chamfered, or crested with certaine sharpe edges: at the top whereof groweth a great and large tuft of such leaues as those are that grow next the ground, making one entire tuft or

or umbel, in shaperesembling the rose (wherof I thought good to giue it his syname Rose) which is from his floure.

‡ This also I think differs not from that of *Clusius*; wherefore I giue his figure in the place of that set forth by our Author. ‡

1 *Plantago quinqueruina*.  
Ribwort Plantaine.



2 *Plantago quinqueruina rosea*.  
Rose Ribwort.



¶ The Place.

Ribwort groweth almost euery where in the borders of path-ways and fertile fields.

Rose Ribwort is not very common in any place, notwithstanding it groweth in my garden, and wilde also in the North parts of England; and in a field neere London by a village called Hogsdon, found by a learned merchant of London M<sup>r</sup>. *James Cole*, a louer of plants, and very skilfull in the knowledge of them.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish when the other Plantaines do.

¶ The Names.

Ribwort is called in Greeke, *Ανθη δακτυλίου*; and of some, *ανθη δακτυλίου*; in Latine, *Plantago minor*, *Quinqueruina*, and *Lanceola*, or *Lanceolata*; in high Dutch, *Spitziger wegrich*; in French, *Lanceole*; in Low-Dutch,  *Hondse ribbe*; that is to say in Latine, *Costa canina*, or Dogs rib: in English, Ribwort, and Ribwort Plantaine.

The second I haue thought meet to cal Rose Ribwort in English, and *Quinqueruina rosea* in Latine.

¶ The Temperature.

Ribwort is cold and dry in the second degree, as are the Plantains.

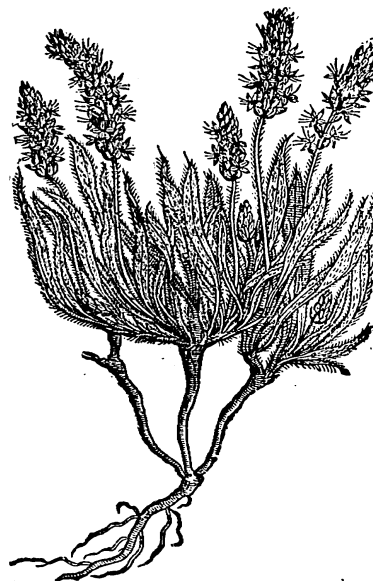
¶ The Vertues.

The vertues are referred to the kindes of Plantaines.

CHAP.

CHAP. 99. Of Sea Plantaines.

1 *Holosteum Salamanticum*.  
Flouring sea Plantaine.



2 *Holosteum paruum*.  
Small sea Plantaine.



3 *Plantago marina*.  
Sea Plantaine.



¶ The Description.

1 *Carolus Clusius* that excellent Herbarist hath referred these two sorts of *Holosteum* vnto the kindes of Sea Plantaine. The first hath long leaues like the common Rib-wort, but narrower, couered with some hairinesse or wollinesse: among which there riseth vp a stalke, bearing at the top a spike like the kindes of Plantaine, beset with many small floures of an herby colour, declining to whiteneffe. The seed is like that of the Plantaine: the root is long and woody. This floures in Aprill or May.

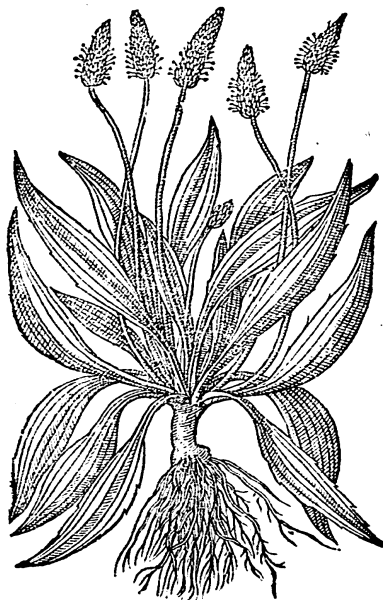
2 The second is like the former, but smaller, and not so gray or hoary: the floures are like to *Coronopus*, or the lesser Ribwort. This floures at the same time as the former.



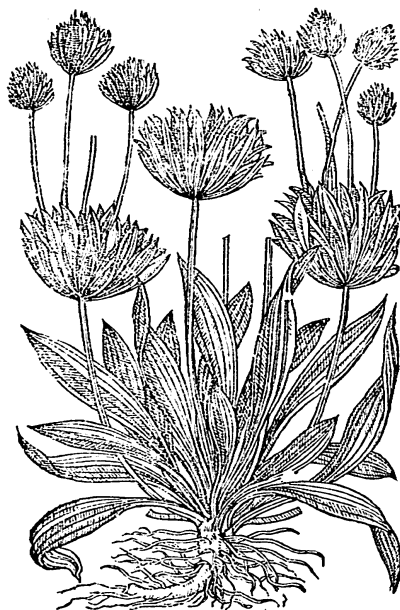
or umbel, in shape resembling the rose (whereof I thought good to give it his syname Rose) which is from his flour.

† This also I think differs not from that of *Clusius*; wherefore I give his figure in the place of that set forth by our Author. †

1 *Plantago quinquerivaria*.  
Ribwort Plantaine.



2 *Plantago quinquerivaria rosea*.  
Rose Ribwort.



¶ The Place.

Ribwort groweth almost euery where in the borders of path-ways and fertile fields.

Rose Ribwort is not very common in any place, notwithstanding it groweth in my garden, and wilde also in the North parts of England; and in a field neere London by a village called Hogsdon, found by a learned merchant of London M<sup>r</sup>. James Cole, a lover of plants, and very skilfull in the knowledge of them.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish when the other Plantaines do.

¶ The Names.

Ribwort is called in Greeke, *Απὸ λουτρού κρηπίς*; and of some, *πεντάφυλλον*; in Latine, *Plantago minor*, *Quinquerivaria*, and *Lanceola*, or *Lanceolata*; in high Dutch, *Spitziger wegrich*; in French, *Lanceole*; in Low-Dutch, *Hondse ribbe*, that is to say in Latine, *Coffa canina*, or Dogs rib; in English, Ribwort, and Ribwort Plantaine.

The second I haue thought meet to cal Rose Ribwort in English, and *Quinquerivaria rosea* in Latine.

¶ The Temperature.

Ribwort is cold and dry in the second degree, as are the Plantaines.

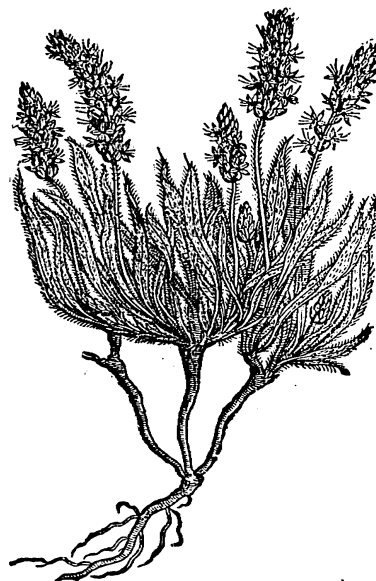
¶ The Vertues.

The vertues are referred to the kindes of Plantaines.

CHAP.

CHAP. 99. Of Sea Plantaines.

1 *Holosteum Salamanticum*.  
Flouring sea Plantaine.



2 *Holosteum parvum*.  
Small sea Plantaine.



3 *Plantago marina*.  
Sea Plantaine.



¶ The Description.

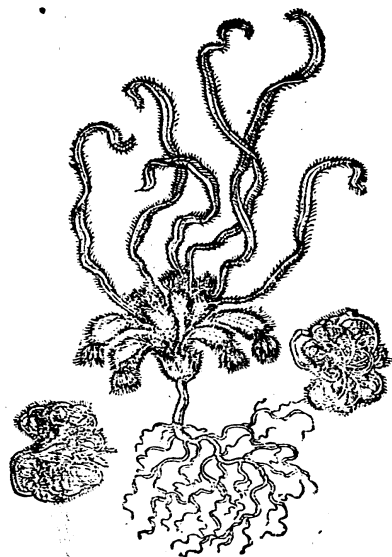
1 *Carolus Clusius* that excellent Herbarist hath referred these two sorts of *Holosteum* vnto the kindes of Sea Plantaine. The first hath long leaues like the common Rib-wort, but narrower, couered with some hairinesse or wollinesse: among which there riseth vp a stalke, bearing at the top a spike like the kindes of Plantaine, beset with many small floures of an herby colour, declining to whitenesse. The seed is like that of the Plantaine: the root is long and woody. This floures in Aprill or May.

2 The second is like the former, but smaller, and not so gray or hoary: the floures are like to *Coronopus*, or the lesser Ribwort. This floures at the same time as the former.

3 The third kinde, which is the sea Plantaine, hath small and narrow leaues like Bucks-horn, but without any manifest incisure, cuttings or notches vpon the one side: among which riseth vp a spikie stalke, like the common kinde, but smaller.

‡ 4 *Holosteum, sine Leontopodium Creticum.*  
Candy Lyons foot.

‡ 5 *Holosteum, sine Leontopod. Cret. alterum.*  
The other Candy Lyons foot.



‡ 4 These two following Plants are by *Clusius* and *Bauhine* referred to this Tribe; wherefore I thinke it fitting to place them here. The former of them from a reddish, and as it were scaly root growing lesse by lirt'e and little, and diuided into fibres, sends forth many leaues, narrow, hoary, an handfull long, and hauing three nerues or ribbes running alongst each of them: amongst these come forth diuers foot-stalkes, couered with a soft reddish downe, and being some two or three inches long, hauing heads somewhat thicke and reddish: the floures are whitish, with a blackish middle, which makes it seeme as if it were perforated or holed. Now when the plant growes old, and withers, the stalkes becomming more thicke and stiffe, bend downe their heads towards the root, so that in some sort they resemble the foot of a Lyon.

5 This Plant which is figured in the vpper place (for I take the lower to be an exacter figure of the last described) hath leaues like to the small sea Plantaine, but tenderer, and standing vp-right; and amongst these on little foot-stalkes grow heads like those of *Psyllium*, but prettier, and of a whitish red colour. ‡

¶ The Place.

The two first grow in most of the kingdomes of Spaine. *Carolus Clusius* writeth, that hee neuer saw greater or whiter than neere to Valentia a city of Spaine, by the high-waies. Since, they haue beene found at Bastable in the isle of Wight, and in the isles of Gernsey and Iarsey.

The third doth grow neere vnto the sea in all the places about England where I haue trauelled, especially by the sorts on both the sides of the water at Grauesend; at Erith neere London; at Lee in Essex; at Rie in Kerr; at West-Chester, and at Bristow.

‡ The fourth and fifth grow in Candy, from whence they haue been sent to Padua and diuers other places. ‡

¶ The

¶ The Names.

*Holosteum* is also called by *Dodonæus*, *Plantago angustifolia albidu*, or *Plantago Hispaniensis*: in English, Spanish hairy small Plantaine, or flouring sea Plantaine.

‡ The fourth is called by *Clusius*, *Leontopodium Creticum*: by some it hath beene thought to be *Calauance* of *Dioscorides*: the which *Honorius Bellus* will not allow of: *Bauhine* calls it *Holosteum, sine Leontopodium Creticum*.

The fifth is *Leontopodium Creticum alterum* of *Clusius*; the *Habbures* of *Camerarius*; and the *Holosteum Creticum alterum* of *Bauhine*. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

*Galen* saith, That *Holosteum* is of a binding and drying facultie. *Galen*, *Dioscorides*, and *Pliny* haue proued it to be such an excellent wound herbe, that it presently closeth or shutteth vp a wound, though it be very great and large: and by the same authority I speake it, that if it be put into a pot where many pieces of flesh are boyling, it will soder them together.

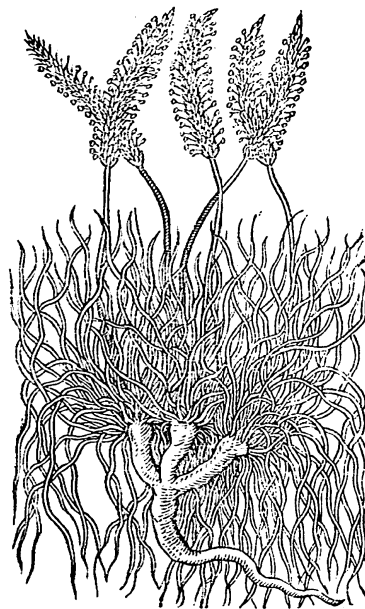
These herbes haue the same faculties and vertues that the other Plantains haue, and are thought to be the best of all the kindes.

‡ That which was formerly in the fourth place of this chapter, vnder the name of *Holosteum petrum*, you shall finde hereafter vnder the title of *Muscus cori-celatus*; for vnder that name our Author also gaue ano. her figure thereof, with a description; and I iudge it more fitly placed in that place, than here amongst the Plantains.

CHAP. 190. Of Sea Buck-horne Plantaines.

1 *Coronopus.*  
Sea Buck-horne.

2 *Coronopus, sine Serpentina minor.*  
Small Sea Buck-horne.



¶ The Description.

1 THE new Writers following as it were by tradition those that haue written long agoe, haue beene content to heare themselves speake and set downe certainties by vncertaine speeches; which hath wrought such confusion and corruption of writings, that so many Writers, so many seuerall opinions; as may most euidently appeare in these plants and in others: And my selfe am content rather to suffer this fear to passe, than by correcting the error, to renew the

old wound. But for mine owne opinion thus I thinke, the plant which is reckoned for a kinde of *Coronopus* is doubtlesse a kinde of *Holosteum*: my reason is, because it hath grassie leaues, or rather leaues like *Veronica syluestris* or wilde Pinks, a root like those of *Garyophyllata* or *Auens*, and the spikie eare of *Holosteum* or Sea Plantaine: which are certaine arguments that these writers haue neuer seene the Plant, but onely the picture thereof, and so haue set downe their opinions by heare-say.

Nn

This

This plant likewise hath beene altogether vnknowne vnto the old Writers. It groweth most plentifully vpon the cliffes and rocks and the tops of the barren mountains of Auergne in France, and in many places of Italy.

2 The second sort of wilde sea Plantaine or *Serpentina* differeth not from the former but onely in quantitie and slenderesse of his stalkes, and the smallnesse of his leaues, which exceed not the height of two inches. It groweth on the hills and rockes neere the washings of the sea at Massilia in great plenty almost euery where among the *Tragacanthum*, hauing a most thicke and spreading cluster of leaues after the manner of *Sedum minimum saxum montanum*, somewhat like *Pinsler*, or the wilde Pine, as well in manner of growing, as stiffnesse, and great increase of his slender branches. It hath the small seed of Plantaine, or *Serpentina vulgaris*, contained within his spiky cares. The root is somewhat long, woody, and thicke, in taste somewhat hot and aromaticall.

3 *Coronopus sine Serpentina minima.*  
Small Buck-horne Plantaine.



4 *Cauda Muris.*  
Moufe-taile.



3 This small sea plant is likewise one of the kindes of sea Plantaine, participating as well of Buck-horne as of *Holostium*, being as it were a degenerate kinde of sea Plantaine. It hath many grassie leaues very like vnto the herbe Thrift, but much smaller; among which come forth little tender foot-stalkes, whereon do grow small spikie knops like those of sea Plantaine. The root is tough and threddy.

4 Moufe-taile or *Cauda muris* resembleth the last kinde of wilde *Coronopus* or sea Plantaine, in small spikie knops, leaues, and stalkes, that I know no reason to the contrarie, but that I may as well place this small herbe among the kindes of *Coronopus* or Bucks horne, as other Writers haue placed kindes of *Holostium* in the same section: and if that be pardonable in them, I trust this may be tolerated in me, considering that without controuersie this little and base herbe is a kinde of *Holostium*, hauing many small short grassie leaues spred on the ground, an inch long or somewhat more: among which do rise small tender naked stalkes of two inches long, bearing at the top a little blackish torch or spikie knop in shape like that of the Plantaines, resembling very notably the taile of a Moufe, whereof it tooke his name. The root is small and threddy.

¶ The Place.

The first and second of these plants are strangers in England; notwithstanding I haue heard say that they grow vpon the rocks in Silley, Garnsey, and the Isle of man.

Moufe-taile groweth vpon a barren ditch banke neere vnto a gate leading into a pasture on the right hand of the way, as ye go from London to a village called Hampstead; in a field as you goe from Edmonton (a village neere London) vnto a house thereby called Pims, by the foot-paths sides; in Woodford Row in Waltham Forrest, and in the Orchard belonging to Mr. Francis Whitstone in Essex, and in other places.

¶ The

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in May and Iune.

¶ The Names.

*Mathiolus* writeth, That the people of Goritia do commonly call these two former plants *Serpentaria* and *Serpentina*; but vnproperly, for that there be other plants which may better be called *Serpentina* than these two: we may call them in English wild sea Plantaine, whereof doubtlesse they are kindes.

Moufe-taile is called in Latine *Cauda muris*, and *Cauda murina*: in Greeke, *μυρμηκός*, or *μυρμηκός*. *Myofuros* is called of the French-men *Queue de souris*: in English, Bloud-strange, and Moufe-taile.

¶ The Temperature.

*Coronopus* is cold and dry much like vnto the Plantaine. Moufe-taile is cold and something drying, with a kinde of astringion or binding qualitie.

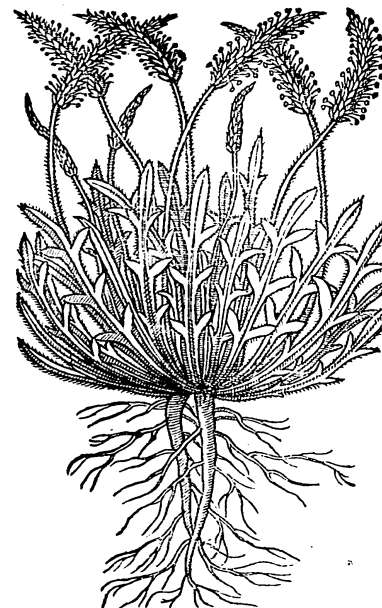
¶ The Vertues.

Their faculties in working are referred vnto the Plantaines and Harts-horne.

CHAP. 101.

Of Bucke-horne Plantaines, or Harts-horne.

1 *Cornu Cervinum.*  
Harts-horne.



2 *Coronopus Ruellij.*  
Swines Cresses, or Bucks-horne.



¶ The Description.

1 **B**ucks-horne or Harts-horne hath long narrow hoary leaues, cut on both the sides with three or foure short flarts or knags, resembling the branches of a harts horne, spreading it selfe on the ground like a star: from the middle whereof spring vp small round naked hairy stalks; at the top whereof do grow little knops or spikie torches like those of the final Plantaines. The root is slender and threddy.

Nn 2

2 Ruellius

2 *Ruellius* Bucks-horne or Swines Cresses hath many smal and weake stragling branches, trailing here and there vpon the ground, set with many small cut or jagged leaues, somewhat like the former, but smaller, and nothing at all hairy as is the other. The floures grow among the leaues, in small rough clusters, of an herby greenish colour: which being past, there come in place little flat pouches broad and rough, in which the seed is contained. The root is white, threddy, and in taste like the garden Cresses.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in barren plaines, and vtilld places, and sandy grounds; as in Touthill field neere vnto Westminster, at Waltham twelue miles from London, and vpon Blacke-heath also neere London.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish when the Plantaines doe, whereof these haue beene taken to be kindes.

¶ *The Names.*

Bucks-horne is called in Latine *Cornu Cerninum*, or Harts-horne: diuers name it *Herba stella*, or *Stellaria*, although there be another herbe so called: in low-Dutch, *Hertzshoozen*; in Spanishe, *Ornabella*: in French, *Corne de Cerf*: It is thought to *Dioscorides* his *caprisaura*, which doth signifie *cornu pedem*, a Crows foot. It is called also by certaine bastard names, as *Harenarea*, *Sanguinaria*: and of many, *Herbe Iuy*, or herbe Eue.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Bucks-horne is like in temperature to the common Plantaine, in that it bindeth, cooleth, and drieth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Bucks-horne boyled in drinke, and giuen morning and euening for certaine dayes together, helpeth most wonderfully those that haue sore eyes, waterie or blasted, and most of the griefes that happen vnto the eyes; experimented by a learned Physition of Colchester called Master *Duke*; and the like by an excellent Apothecarie of the same Towne called Mr. *Buckstone*.

B The leaues and roots stamped with Bay salt, and tied to the wrests of the armes, take away fits of the Ague: and it is reported to worke the like effect being hanged about the necke of the Patient in a certaine number; as vnto men nine plants, roots and all; and vnto women and children seuen.

## CHAP. 102. Of *Saracens Confound*:

¶ *The Description.*

1 *Saracens Confound* hath many long narrow leaues cut or slightly snipt about the edges: among which rise vp faire browne hollow stalkes of the height of foure cubits; along which euen from the bottome to the top it is set with long and pretty large leaues like them of the Peach tree: at the top of the stalkes grow faire starre-like yellow floures, which turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde. The root is very fibrous or threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

*Saracens Confound* groweth by a wood as ye ride from great Dunmow in Essex, vnto a place called Clare in the said countrey; from whence I brought some plants into my garden.

† I formerly in the twenty fourth Chapter of this second booke told you what plant our Author tooke for *Saracens Confound*, and (as I haue been credibly informed) kept in his garden for it. Now the true *Solidago* here described and figured was found Anno 1632, by my kinde Friends Mr. *George Bowles* and Mr. *William Coot*, in Shropshire in Wales, in a hedge in the way as one goeth from Dudson in the parish of Cherbery to Guarthlow. †

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iuly, and the seed is ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

*Saracens Confound* is called in Latine *Solidago Saracenica*, or *Saracens Comfrey*; and *Consolida Saracenica*: in Dutch, *Heidinisck wondtkraut*: of some, *Herba fortis*: in English, *Saracens Confound*, or *Saracens Wound-wort*.

¶ *The*

† *Solidago Saracenica.*  
*Saracens Confound.*



¶ *The Nature.*

*Saracens Confound* is dry in the third degree, with some manifest heate.

¶ *The Vertues.*

*Saracens Confound* is not inferior to any of the wound-herbes whatsoeuer, being inwardly ministred, or outwardly applied in ointments or oyles. With it I cured Master *Cartwright* a Gentleman of *Grays Inne*, who was grievously wounded into the lungs, and that by Gods permission in short space.

The leaues boyled in water and drunke, doth retrain and stay the wasting of the liuer, taketh away the oppilation and stopping of the same, and profiteth against the jaundice and Feuers of long continuance.

The decoction of the leaues made in water is excellent against the sorenesse of the throat, if it be therewith gargarised: it increaseth also the vertue and force of lotion or washing waters, appropriate for priuy maimes, sore mouthes, and such like, if it be mixed therewith.

† The figure that was formerly in this place was of *Consolida palustris* of *Tavernemontanus*; and the true figure belonging to this historie was in the next chapter faue one, vnder the title of *Herba Dorae Lobelii*.

## CHAP. 103. Of *Golden Rod*.

¶ *The Description.*

1 *Golden Rod* hath long broad leaues somewhat hoary and sharpe pointed; among which rise vp browne stalkes two foot high, diuiding themselves toward the top into sundry branches, charged or loden with small yellow floures; which when they be ripe turne into downe which is carried away with the winde. The root is threddy and browne of colour. † *Lobel* makes this with vnspit leaues to be that of *Arnoldus de willanova*. †

2 The second sort of *Golden Rod* hath small thin leaues broader than those of the first described, smooth, with some few cuts or nickes about the edges, and sharpe pointed, of a hot and harsh taste in the throat being chewed; which leaues are set vpon a faire reddish stalke. It tooke his name from the floures which grow at the top of a gold yellow colour: which floures turne into Downe, which is carried away with the winde, as is the former. The root is small, compact of many strings or threds.

¶ *The Place.*

They both grow plentifully in Hampstead Wood, neere vnto the gate that leadeth out of the wood vnto a Village called *Kentish towne*, not far from London; in a wood by *Rayleigh* in Essex, hard by a Gentlemans house called Mr. *Leonard*, dwelling vpon *Dawes heath*; in *Southfleet* and in *Swainecombe wood* also, neere vnto *Grauesend*.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish in the end of August.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in English *Golden Rod*: in Latine, *Virga aurea*, because the branches are like a golden rod: in Dutch, *Gulden roede*: in French, *Verge d'or*.

N 3

¶ *The*

1 *Virga aurea.*  
Golden Rod.2 *Virga aurea Arnoldi Villanovani.*  
Arnold of the new towne his Golden rod.¶ *The Temperature.*

Golden Rod is hot and dry in the second degree: it cleneth, with a certaine astringtion or binding qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Golden Rod prouoketh vrine, waſteth away the ſtones in the kidnies, and expelleth them, and withall bringeth downe tough and raw flegmatick humors ſticking in the vrine veſſels, which now and then do hinder the comming away of the ſtones, and cauſeth the grauell or ſand which is brittle to be gathered together into one ſtone. And therefore *Arnoldus Villanovanus* by good reaſon hath commended it againſt the ſtone and paine of the kidnies.
- B It is of the number of thoſe plants that ſerue for wound-drinks, and is reported that it can fully performe all thoſe things that Saracens Confound can; and in my praſtiſe ſhall be placed in the formeſt ranke.
- C *Arnoldus* writeth, That the diſtilled water drunke with wine for ſome few dayes together, worketh the ſame effect, that is, for the ſtone and grauell in the kidnies.
- D It is extolled aboue all other herbes for the ſtopping of bloud in ſanguinolent vlcers and bleeding wounds; and hath in times paſt bene had in greater eſtimation and regard than in theſe dayes: for in my remembrance I haue knowne the dry herbe which came from beyond the ſea ſold in Bucklers Bury in London for halfe a crowne an ounce. But ſince it was found in Hampſtead wood, euen as it were at our townes end, no man will giue halfe a crowne for an hundred weight of it: which plainly ſereth forth our inſtancie and ſudden mutabilitie, eſteeming no longer of any thing, how pretious ſoever it be, than whileſt it is ſtrange and rare. This veriſieth our Engliſh prouerbe, Far fetcht and deare bought is beſt for Ladies. Yet it may be more truly ſaid of phantaſticall Phyſitions, who when they haue found an approued medicine and perfect remedie neere home againſt any diſeaſe; yet not content therewith, they will ſeek for a new farther off, and by that meanes many times hurt more than they helpe. Thus much I haue ſpoken to bring theſe new fangled fellows backe againe to eſteeme better of this admirable plant than they haue done, which no doubt hath the ſame vertue now that then it had, although it growes ſo neere our owne homes in neuer ſo great quantitie.

C H A P.

## C H A P. 103. Of Captaine Andreas Dorias his Wound-wort.

† *Herba Doria L'obelij.*  
Dorias Woundwort.¶ *The Description.*

THIS plant hath long and large thicke and fat leaues, ſharp pointed, of a blewish Greene like unto Woad, which being broken with the hands hath a prettie ſpicie ſmell. Among theſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalk of the height of a tal man, diuiſed at the top into many other branches, whereupon grow ſmall yellowiſh floures, which turneth into downe that ſlieth away with the wind. The root is thick almoſt like *Helleborus albus*.

Of which kinde there is another like the former, but that the leaues are rougher, ſomewhat bluntly indented at the edges, and not ſo fat and groſſe.

‡ *Herba Doria altera.*

This herbe growes vp with a green round brittle ſtalke, very much champhered, ſinewed, or furrowed, about foure or five foot high, full of white pith like that of Elder, and ſendeth forth ſmall branches: the leaues grow on the ſtalk out of order, & are ſmooth, ſharpe pointed, in ſhape like thoſe of *Herba Doria*, but much ſhorter & narrower, the broadest and longeſt ſeldome being aboue ten or eleuen inches long, and ſcarce two inches broad, and are more finely and ſmally nickt or indented about the edges, their ſmell being nothing pleaſant, but rather when together with the ſtalke they are broken and rubbed yeeld forth a ſmell hauing a ſmall touch of the ſmell of Hemlocke. Out of the boſomes of theſe leaues ſpring other ſmaller leaues or branches. The floures are many, and grow on ſmall branches at the tops of the ſtalke like thoſe of *Herba Doria*, but more like thoſe of *Iacobaea*, of a yellow colour, as well the middle button, as the ſmall leaues that ſtand round about, euery floure hauing commonly eight of theſe ſmall leaues. Which being paſt the button turneth into downe and containeth very ſmall long ſeedes which ſlie away with the winde. The root is nothing elſe but an infinite of ſmall ſtrings which moſt hurtfully ſpread in the ground, and by their infinite increaſing deſtroyeth and ſtarueth other herbes that grow neere it. Its naturall place of growing I know not, for I had it from Mr. *John Coys*, and yet keep it growing in my garden. *John Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants grow naturally about the borders or brinkes of riuers neere to Narbone in France, from whence they were brought into England, and are contented to be made denizons in my garden, where they flouriſh to the height aforeſaid.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſhed in my garden about the twelfth of Iune.

¶ *The Nature.*

The roots are ſweet in ſmell, and hot in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Two drams of the roots of *Herba Doria* boiled in wine and giuen to drinke, draweth downe watery humors, and prouoketh vrine.

The ſame is with good ſucceſſe vſed in medicines that expell poiſon.

‡ All



‡ All these Plants mentioned in the thre last Chapters, to wit, *Solidago*, *Virga aurea* and this *Herba Dorea*, are by *Bauhine* fitly comprehended vnder the title of *Virga aurea*; because they are much alike in shape, and for that they are all of the same facultie in medicine. ‡

† The figure that was here was of *Solidago Sarcocolla*.

### CHAP. 105. Of Felwoort, or Baldmoney.

#### ¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Gentians or Felwoorts, whereof some be of our owne country; others more strange and brought further off: and also some not before this time remembred, either of the antient or later writers, as shall be set forth in this present chapter.

#### ¶ The Description.

The first kinde of Felwoort hath great large leaues, not vnlike to those of Plantaine, very well resembling the leaues of the white Hellebore: among which riseth vp a round hollow stalke as thicke as a mans thumbe, full of ioints or /knees, with two leaues at each of them, and towards the top every ioint or knot is set round about with small yellow starre-like floures, like a coronet or garland: at the bottome of the plant next the ground the leaues do spread themselves abroad, embracing or clipping the stalke in that place round about, set together by couples one opposite against another. The seede is small, browne, flat, and smooth like the seeds of the Stocke Gillo-floure. The roote is a finger thicke. The whole Plant is of a bitter taste.

1 *Gentiana maior*.  
Great Felwoort.



‡ 2 *Gentiana maior purpurea*, L. *Clusij*.  
Great Purple Felwoort.



3 Gen-

3 *Gentiana maior* ij. *carnleo flore Clusij*.  
Blew floured Felwoort.



5 *Gentiana Pennet minor*.  
Spotted Gentian of Dr. Pennet.



4 *Gentiana minor Cruciat*.  
Crossfwoort Gentian.



‡ 2 This described by *Clusius*, hath leaues and stalkes like the precedent; these stalkes are some cubite and halfe or two cubits high, and towards the toppes they are ingirt with two or three coronets of faire purple floures, which are not star-fashioned, like those of the former, but long and hollow, diuided as it were into some five or six parts or leaues, which towards the bottome on the inside are spotted with deepe purple spots: these floures are without smell, & haue so many chiues as they haue iaggies, and these chiues compass the head, which is parted into two cells, and contains store of a smooth, chafie, reddish seed. The roote is large, yellow on the outside, and white within, very bitter, & it sends forth euery yere new shoots. It growes in diuers places of the Alps; it floures in August, and the seeds are ripe in September. ‡

3 *Carolus Clusius* also setteth forth another sort of a great Gentian, rising forth of the ground with a stiffe, firme or solide stalke, set with leaues like vnto *Asclepias*, by couples one opposite against another, even from the bottome to the top in certaine distances: from the bosome of the leaues

leaves there shoot forth set vpon slender foot-stalkes certaine long hollow floures like bells, the mouth whereof endeth in five sharpe corners. The whole floure changeth many times his colour according to the soile and climate; now and then purple or blew, sometimes whitish, and often of an ashe colour. The root and seed is like the precedent.

4 Crosse-woort Gentian hath many ribbed leaves spred vpon the ground, like vnto the leaves of Sopewoort, but of a blacker greene colour: among which rise vp weake iointed stalkes trailing or leaning toward the ground. The floures grow at the top in bundles thicke thrust together, like those of sweet Williams, of a light blew colour. The root is thicke, and creepeth in the ground far abroad, whereby it greatly increaseth.

5 *Carolus Clusius* hath set forth in his Pannonicke historie a kinde of Gentian, which he receiued from Mr. *Thomas Pennie* of London, Dr. in Physicke, of famous memorie, and a second *Diescorides* for his singular knowledge in Plants: which *Tabernamentanus* hath set forth in his Dutch booke for the seuenth of *Clusius*, wherein he greatly deceiued himselfe, and hath with a false description wronged others.

This twelfth sort or kinde of Gentian after *Clusius*, hath a round stiffe stalke, firme and solide, somewhat reddish at the bottome, iointed or kneed like vnto Crossewoort Gentian. The leaves are broad, smooth, full of ribbes or sinewes, set about the stalkes by couples, one opposite against another. The floures grow vpon small tender stalkes, compact of five slender blewish leaves, spotted very curiously with many blacke spots and little lines; hauing in the middle five yellow chiuies. The seed is small like sand: the root is little, garnished with a few strings of a yellowish colour.

¶ The Place.

Gentian groweth in shadowie woods, and the mountains of Italie, Sclauonia, Germany, France, and Burgundie; from whence Mr. *Isaac de Laune* a learned Physitian sent me plants for the increase of my garden. Crossewoort Gentian groweth in a pasture at the West end of little Rayne in Essex on the North side of the way leading from Braintree to Much-Dunmow; and in the horse way by the same close.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in August, and the seed is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

*Gentius* King of Illyria was the first finder of this herbe, and the first that vsed it in medicine, for which cause it was called Gentian after his owne name: in Greeke *γεντιανη* which name also the Apothecaries retaine vnto this day, and call it *Gentiana*: it is named in English Felwoort Gentian, Bitterwoort; Baldmooyne, and Baldmoney.

1 This by most Writers is called *Gentiana*, and *Gentiana maior Lutea*.

2 *Gesner* calleth this *Gentiana punicea*; *Clusius*, *Gentiana maior flore purpureo*.

3 This is *Gentiana folijs hirundinariae* of *Gesner*: and *Gentiana Asclepiadis folio* of *Clusius*.

4 This, *Cruciata*, or *Gentiana Cruciata*, of *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodon*, *Gesner* and others: it is the *Gentiana minor* of *Matthiolum*.

5 *Clusius* calls this *Gentiana maior pallida punctis distincta*.

¶ The Temperature.

The root of Felwoort is hot, as *Dioscorides* saith, clenfing or scouring: diuers copies haue, that it is likewise binding, and of a bitter taste.

¶ The Vertues.

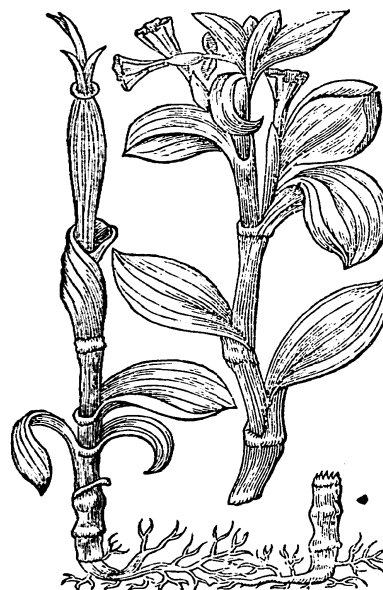
- A It is excellent good, as *Galen* saith, when there is need of attenuating, purging, clenfing, and removing of obstructions, which qualitie it taketh of his extreme bitterness.
- B It is reported to be good for those that are troubled with crampes and convulsions; for such as are burst, or haue salne from some high place: for such as haue euill liuers and bad stomachs. It is put into Counterpoisons, as into the composition named *Theriaca diacassaron*: which *Actius* calleth *Mysterium*, a mysterie or hid secret.
- C This is of such force and vertue, saith *Pliny*, that it helpeth cattell which are not onely troubled with the cough, but are also broken winded.
- D The root of Gentian giuen in powder the quantitie of a dramme, with a little pepper and herbe Grace mixed therewith, is profitable for them that are bitten or stung with any manner of venomous beast or mad dog: or for any that hath taken poison.
- E The decoction drunke is good against the stoppings of the liuer, and cruditie of the stomacke, helpeth digestion, dissolueth and scattereth congealed blood, and is good against all cold diseases of the inward parts.

## CHAP. 106. Of English Felwoort.

¶ The Description.

Hollow leaved Felwoort or English Gentian hath many long tough roots, disperfed hither and thither within the vpper crust of the earth; from which immediatly riseth a fat thicke stalke, iointed or kneed by certaine distances, set at euery knot with one leafe, and sometimes more, keeping no certaine number: which leaves doe at the first inclose the stalkes round about, being one whole and entire leafe without any incisure at all, as it were a hollow trunke; which after it is growne to his fulnesse, breaketh in one side or other, and becommeth a flat ribbed leafe, like vnto the great Gentian or Plantaine. The floures come forth of the bosome of the vpper leaves, set vpon tender foot stalkes, in shape like those of the small Bindweed, or rather the floures of Sopewoort, of a whitish colour, washt about the brims with a little light carnation. Then followeth the seed, which as yet I haue not obserued.

*Gentiana concana.*  
Hollow Felwoort.



¶ The Place.

I found this strange kind of Gentian in a small groue of a wood called the Spinie, neere vnto a small village in Northampton shire called Lichbarrow: elsewhere I haue not heard of it.

¶ The Time.

It springeth forth of the ground in April, and bringeth forth his floures and seed in the end of August.

¶ The Names.

I haue thought good to giue vnto this plant, in English, the name Gentian, being doubtlesse a kinde thereof. The which hath not been set forth, nor remembered by any that haue written of plants vntil this time. In Latine we may call it *Gentiana concana*, of the hollow leaves. It may be called also hollow leaved Felwoort.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Of the faculties of this plant as yet I can say nothing, referring it vnto the other Gentians, vntill time shall disclose that which yet is secret and vknowne.

‡ *Bauhine* receiued this plant with the figure thereof from Doctor *Lister* one of his Maiesties Physitians, and he referres it vnto *Saponaria*; calling it *Saponaria concana Anglica*; and (as farre as I can coniecture) hath a good description thereof in his *Prodrom.* pag. 103. Now both by our Authour and *Bauhines* Description, I gather, that the roote in this Figure is not rightly exprest, for that it should bee long, thicke, and creeping, with few fibers adhering thereunto; when as this figure expresth an annuall woody root. But not hauing as yet seene the plant, I can as firme nothing of certaintie. ‡

## † CHAP. 107. Of Bastard Felwoort.

## ¶ The Description.

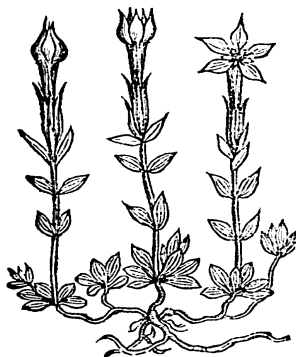
† Ovr Authour in this Chapter so confounded all, that I knew not well how, handsomely to set all right; for his descriptions they were so barren, that little might be gathered by them, and the figures agreed with their titles, but the place contradicts all; for the first figured is found in England, and the second is not that ever I could learne: also the second floures in the spring, according to *Clusius* and all others that haue written thereof, and also by our Authours owne title, truly put ouer the figure: yet he said they both floure and flourish from August to the end of September. These things considered, I thought it fitter both for the Readers benefit, and my owne credit to giue you this chapter wholly new with additions, rather than mangled and confused, as otherwise of necessitie it must haue beene. ‡

† 1 This elegant *Gentianella* hath a small yellowish creeping root, from which arise many Greene smooth thicke hard and sharpe pointed leaues like those of the broad leaved Myrtle, yet larger, and hauing the veines running alongst the leaues as in Plantaine. Amongst the leaues come vp short stalkes, bearing very large floures one vpon a stalke; and these floures are hollow like a Bel-floure, and end in five sharpe points with two little eares betweene each diuision, and their colour is an exquisite blew. After the floure is past there follows a sharpe pointed longish vessell, which opening it selfe into two equall parts, shewes a small crested darke coloured feede.

† 1 *Gentianella verna maior.*  
Spring large floured Gentian.



2 *Gentianella Alpina verna.*  
Alpes Felwoort of the spring time.



2 This second rises vp with a single slender and purplish stalke, set at certaine spaces with six or eight little ribbed leaues, standing by couples one against another. At the top stands a cup, out whereof comes one long floure without smell, and as it were diuided at the top into five parts; and it is of so elegant a colour, that it seemes to exceed blewnesse it selfe; each of the foldes or little leaues of the floure hath a whitish line at the side, and other five as it were pointed leaues or appendices set betweene them: and in the midst of

the floure are certaine pale coloured chiues: a longish sharpe pointed vessell succeeds the floure which contains a small hard round feed. The root is small, yellowish and creeping, putting vphere and there stalkes bearing floures, and in other places onely leaues lying orderly spread vpon the ground.

3 *Gentianella fugax minor.*  
Bastard or Dwarfie Felwoort.



3 Besides these two whose roots last long and increase every year, there are diuers other Dwarfie or Bastard Gentians which are annuall, and wholly perish every year as soon as they haue perfected their seed; and therefore by *Clusius* they are fitly called *Gentiana fugaces*. Of these I haue onely obserued two kinds (or rather varieties) in this Kingdome, which I wil here describe vnto you. The first of these, which is the lesser, & whose figure we here giue you, is a proper plant some two or three inches high, diuided immediatly from the root into three or foure or more branches, set at certaine spaces with little longish leaues, being broadest at the setting on, and so growing narrower or sharper pointed. The tops of these stalkes are beautified with long, hollow, and pretty large floures, considering the magnitude of the plant, and these floures are of a darke purplish colour, and at their tops diuided into five parts. The root is yellowish, small, and woody. The seed which is small

and round is contained in longish vessels. The stalkes and leaues are commonly of a darke green, or else of a brownish colour.

4 This from a root like, yet a little larger than the former, sends vp a pretty stiffe round stalke of some span high; which at certaine spaces is set with such leaues as the last described, but larger: and out of the bosomes of these leaues from the bottome to the top of the stalke come forth little foot stalkes, which vsually carry three floures a peece; two set one against another, and the third vpon a stalke somewhat higher; and sometimes there comes forth a single floure at the root of these foot stalkes. The floures in their shape, magnitude and colour, are like those of the last mentioned, and also the seed and seed vessels. The manner of growing of this is very well presented by the figure of the third Gentian, formerly described in the Chapter last saue one aforegoing.

## ¶ The Place.

1 2 These grow not wilde in England that I know of, but the former is to be found in most of our choice Gardens. As with M<sup>r</sup>. Parkinson, Master Tradescant, and Master Tugge, &c.

3 4 These are found in diuers places, as in the Chalke-dale at Dartford in Kent, and according to our Authour (for I know he meant these) in Waterdowne Forest in Suffex, in the way that leadeth from Charlwoods lodge, vnto the house of the Lord of Abergauenie, called Eridge house by a brooke side there, especially vpon a Heath by Colbrooke neere London: on the Plain of Salisbury, hard by the turning from the said Plaine, vnto the right Honourable the Lord of Pembrookes house at Wilton, and vpon a Chalkie banke in the high way betweene Saint Albons and Gorambarrie.

## ¶ The Time.

1 2 These two floure in Aprill and May. The other from August vnto the end of October.

## ¶ The Names.

1 This is the *Gentiana* 4. of *Tragus*. The *Gentianella Alpina* of *Gesner*; *Gentianella campanuliflora* and *Heluetica* of *Lobel*; the *Gentiana* 5. or *Gentianella maior verna* of *Clusius*.

2 *Gesner* called this *Calabiana verna*: *Lobel*, *Gentianella Alpina*; and *Clusius*, *Gentiana* 6. and *Gentianella minor verna*.

3 This is the *Calabiana vera* of *Dalechampsius*; and the *Gentiana fugax* 5. or *Gentiana* 11. *minima* of *Clusius*.

4 I take this to be *Clusius* his *Gentiana fugax* 4. or *Gentiana* 10. We may call this in English, Small Autumne Gentian.

## ¶ Their Temperature and Vertues.

These by their taste and forme should be much like to the greater Gentians in their operation and working, yet not altogether so effectually. ‡

## C H A P. 106. Of Calathian Violet, or Autumne Bel-floure.

## ¶ The Description.

**A**Mong the number of the base Gentians there is a smal plant, which is late before it commeth vp, hauing stalks a span high, and sometimes higher, narrow leaues like vnto Time, set by couples about the stalks by certaine distances: long hollow floures growing at the top of the stalks, like a cup called a Beaker, wide at the top, and narrower toward the bottome, of a deepe blew colour tending to purple, with certain white threds or chiues in the bottome: the floure at the mouth or brim is five cornered before it be opened, but when it is opened it appeareth with five elits or pleats. The whole plant is of a bitter taste, which plainly sheweth it to be a kinde of wilde Gentian. The root is small, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seed, and recouereth it selfe by falling of the same.

*Pneumonanthe.*  
Calathian Violet.



## ¶ The Place.

It is found sometimes in Meadows, oftentimes in vntilled places. It groweth vpon Long-field downes in Kent, neere vnto a village called Longfield by Graueend, vpon the chalkie cliffes neere Greene-Hythe and Cobham in Kent, and many other places. It likewise groweth as you ride from Sugar-loafe hill vnto Bathe, in the West countrey.

‡ This plant I neuer found but once, and that was on a wet Moorish ground in Lincolnshire, 2. or 3. miles on this side Caster, and as I remember, the place is called Netleton Moore. Now I suspect that our Authour knew it not; first, because he describes it with leaues like vnto Time, when as this hath long narrow leaues more like to Hyssop or Rosemary. Secondly, for that he saith the root is small & perisheth when as it hath perfected the seed: whereas this hath a liuing, stringie and creeping root. Besides, this seldome or neuer growes on chalkie cliffes, but on wet Moorish grounds and Heaths: wherefore I suspect our Authour tooke the small Autumne Gentian (described by me in the fourth place of the last Chapter) for this here treated of. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

The gallant floures hereof be in their brauerie about the end of August, and in September.

## ¶ The Names.

‡ This is thought to be *Viola Calathiana* of Ruellius, yet not that of *Pliny*; and those that desire to know more of this may haue recourse to the twelfth chapter of the first booke of the 2. *Pempt.* of *Dodon.* his Latine Herball, whence our Authour tooke those words that were formerly in this place, though he did not well vnderstand nor expresse them ‡. It is called *Viola Autumnalis*, or Autumne Violet, and seemeth to bee the same that *Valerius Cordus* doth call *Pneumonanthe*, which he saith is named in the Germane tongue *Lungenblumen*, or Lung-floure: in English, Autumne Bel-floures, Calathian Violets, and of some, Haruest-bells.

## ¶ The Temperature.

This wilde Felwoort or Violet is in Temperature hot, somewhat like in facultie to Gentian, whereof it is a kinde, but far weaker in operation.

## ¶ The Vertues.

**A** The latter Physitions hold it to be effectually against peccilient diseases, and the bitings & stings of venomous beasts.

## C H A P. 109. Of Venus Looking-glasse.

## ¶ The Description.

**B**ESIDES the former Bel-floures, there is likewise a certaine other, which is low and little, the stalks whereof are tender, two spans long, diuided into many branches most commonly lying vpon the ground. The leaues about the stalks are little, sleightly nicked in the edges. The floures are small, of a bright purple colour tending to blewnes, very beautifull, with wide mouths like broad bells, hauing a white chiue or thred in the middle. The floures in the day time are wide open, and about the setting of the Sun are shut vp and closed fast together, in five corners, as they are before their first opening, and as the other Bel-floures are. The roots be very slender, and perish when they haue perfected their seed.

‡ There is another which from a small and woody root sendeth vp a straight stalk, sometimes but two or three inches, yet otherwhiles a foot high, when as it lights into good ground. This stalk is crested and hollow, hauing little longish leaues crumpled or sinuated about the edges set thereon: and out of the bosomes of those leaues towards the top of the stalk and sometimes lower, come little branches bearing little winged cods, at the tops of which in the midst of five little Greene leaues stand small purple floures, of little or no beauty, which being past the cods become much larger, and containe in them a small yellowish seed, and they still retaine at their tops the five longish Greene leaues that incompassed the floure. This plant is an annual like as the former. ‡

1 *Speculum Veneris.*  
Venus Looking-glasse.



‡ 2 *Speculum Veneris minus.*  
Codded corne violet.



## ¶ The Place.

It groweth in ploughed fields among the corne, in a plentifull and fruitfull soile. I found it in a field among the corne by Greene-hithe, as I went from thence toward Dartford in Kent, and in many other places thereabout, but not elswhere: from whence I brought of the seeds for my Garden, where they come vp of themselves from yeare to yeare by falling of the seed.

‡ That which is here figured and described in the first place I neuer found growing in England.

land, I haue seene only some branches of it brought from Leiden by my friend M<sup>r</sup>. William Parker. The other of my description I haue diuers times found growing among the corn in Chelsey field, and also haue had it brought me from other places by M<sup>r</sup>. George Bowls, & M<sup>r</sup>. Leonard Buckner.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in Iune and Iuly, and the seed is ripe in the end of August.

¶ The Names.

It is called *Campana Aruensis*, and of some *Onobrychis*, but vnproperly, of other *Cariophyllus* *scutellum*, or corne Gillofloure, or Corne pinke, and *Speculum Veneris*, or Ladies glasse. The Brabanders in their tongue call it **Wroeten Spiegel**.

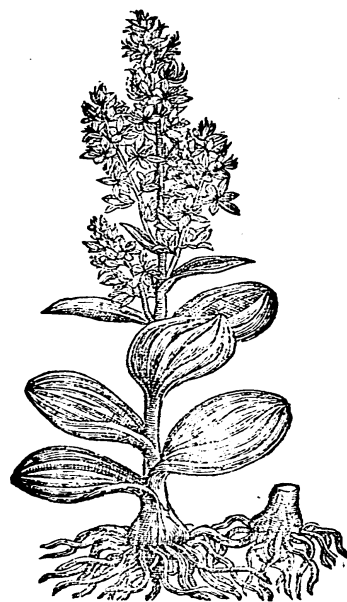
† *Tabernamontanus* hath two figures thereof, the one vnder the name of *Viola aruensis*, and the other by the title of *Viola Pentagonia*, because the floure hath five folds or cornes. 2 This of my description is not mentioned by any Authour, wherefore I am content to follow that name which is giuen to the former, and terme it in Latine *Speculum Veneris minus*: and from the colour of the floure and coddled seed vessell, to call it in English, Coddled Corne Violet.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

We haue not found any thing written either of his vertue or temperature, of the antient or late Writers.

## CHAP. II. Of Neeffing root, or Neeffewoort.

1 *Helleborus albus*.  
White Hellebor.



2 *Helleborus albus praecox*.  
Timely white Hellebor.



¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of white Hellebor hath leaues like vnto great Gentian, but much broader, and not vnlike the leaues of the great Plantaine, folded into pleats like a garment pleated to bee laied vp in a chest; amongst these leaues riseth vp a stalke a cubite long, set towards

towards the top full of little starre-like floures, of an herbie green colour tending to whitenesse, which being past there come small huskes containing the feed. The root is great and thicke, with many small threds hanging thereat.

2 The second kinde is very like the first, and differeth in that, that this hath blacke reddish floures, and commeth to flouering before the other kinde, and seldome in my garden commeth to feeding.

¶ The Place.

The white Hellebör groweth on the Alps, and such like mountains where Gentian doth grow. It was reported vnto me by the bishop of Norwich, that white Hellebor groweth in a wood of his owne neere to his house at Norwich. Some say likewise that it doth grow vpon the Mountaines of Wales. I speake this vpon report, yet I thinke not, but that it may be true. Howbeit I dare assure you, that they grow in my garden at London, where the first kinde floureth and feedeth very well.

¶ The Time.

The first floureth in Iune, and the second in May.

¶ The Names.

Neeffewoort is called in Greeke *νιολος λευκος*: in Latine, *Veratrum Album*, *Helleborus albus*, and *Sanguis Herculeus*. The Germans call it **weiß niefwurt**: the Dutchmen, **Wieswortel**: the Italians, *Elleboro bianco*: The Spaniards, *Verde gambre blanco*: the French, *Elleboro blanche*: and we of England call it white Hellebor, Niefwoort, Lingwoort, and the root Neeffing powder.

¶ The Temperature.

The root of white Hellebor, is hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The root of white Hellebor procureth vomite mightily, wherein consisteth his chiefe vertue, A and by that means voideth all superfluous slime and naughtie humors. It is good against the falling sicknesse, phrensie, sciatica, dropies, poison, and against all cold diseases that bee of hard curation, and will not yeeld to any gentle medicine.

This strong medicine made of white Hellebor, ought not to be giuen inwardly vnto delicate B bodies without great correction, but it may more safely be giuen vnto Country people which feed grossely, and haue hard, rough, and strong bodies.

The root of Hellebor cut in small pieces, such as may aptly and conueniently be conueied into C the Fistulae doth mundifie them, and taketh away the callous matter which hindereth curation, and afterward they may be healed vp with some incarnatiue vnguent, fit for the purpose. † This facultie by *Dioscorides* is attributed to the blacke Hellebor, and not to this.

The powder drawne vp into the nose causeth sneefing, and purgeth the braine from grosse and D slimie humors.

The root giuen to drinke in the weight of two pence, taketh away the fits of agues, killeth Mice E and rats being made vp with honie and floure of wheat: *Pliny* addeth that it is a medicine against the Loosie euill.

## CHAP. III. Of Wilde white Hellebor.

¶ The Description.

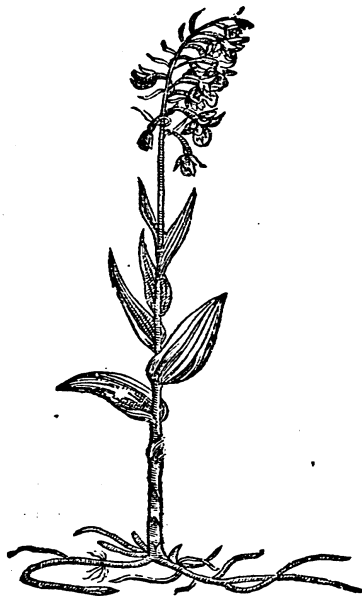
1 **H**elleborine is like vnto white Hellebor, and for that cause we haue giuen it the name of *Helleborine*. It hath a straight stalke of a foot high, set from the bottome to the tuft of floures, with faire leaues, ribbed and chamfered like those of white Hellebor, but nothing neere so large, of a darke green colour. The floures bee orderly placed from the middle to the top of the stalke, hollow within, and white of colour, streaked here and there with a dash of purple, in shape like the floures of Satyrion. The seed is small like dust or motes in the Sun. The root is small, full of iuice, and bitter in taste.

2 The second is like vnto the first, but altogether greater, and the floures white, without any mixture at all, wherein consisteth the difference.

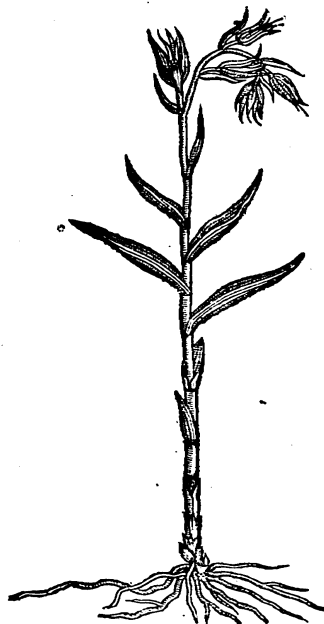
3 The third kind of *Helleborine*, being the 6. after *Celsus* account, hath leaues like the first descri- bed,

bed, but smaller and narrower. The stalke riseth vp to the height of two spans, at the top whereof grow faire shining purple coloured floures, consisting of six little leaues, within or among which lieth hid things like small helmets. The plant in proportion is like the othet of this kinde. The root is small, and creepeth in the ground.

1 *Helleborine*.  
Wilde white Hellebor.



3 *Helleborine angustifolia*. 6. *Clusij*.  
Narrow leaved wilde Neefewoort.



¶ The Place.

They bee found in dankish and shadowie places; the first was found growing in the woods by Digges well pastures, halfe a mile from Welwen in Hartfordshire: it groweth in a wood five miles from London, neere vnto a bridge called Lockbridge: by Nottingham neere Robinhoods well, where my friend Mr. Steuen Bredwell a learned Physitian found the same: in the woods by Dunmowe in Essex: by Southfleet in Kent; in a little groue of Iuniper, and in a wood by Clare in Essex.

¶ The Time.

They floure in May and Iune, and perfect their seed in August.

¶ The Names.

The likenesse that it hath with white Hellebor, doth shew it may not vnproperly bee named *Helleborine*, or wilde white Hellebor, which is also called of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* *Panacea*. Or *Epipactis*; But from whence that name came it is not apparant: it is also named *aleis*.

¶ The Temperature.

They are thought to be hot and drie of nature.

¶ The Vertues.

A The faculties of these wilde Hellebors are referred vnto the white Neefewoort, whereof they are kindes.

B It is reported that the decoction of wilde Hellebor drunken, openeth the stoppings of the Liver, and helpeth any imperfections of the same.

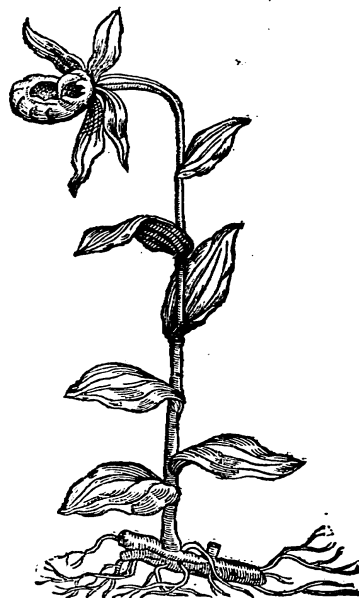
CHAP. 112. Of our Ladies Slipper.

¶ The Description.

1 OUr Ladies Shoo or Slipper hath a thicke knobbed root, with certaine marks or notes vpon the same, such as the roots of Solomons Seale haue, but much lesser, creeping within the vpper crust of the earth: from which riseth vp a stiffe and hairy stalke a foot high, set by certaine spaces with faire broad leaues, ribbed with the like sinewes or nerues as those of the Plantaine. At the top of the stalke groweth one single floure, seldome two, fashioned on the one side like an egge; on the other side it is open, empty, and hollow, and of the forme of a shoo or slipper, whereof it tooke his name; of a yellow colour on the outside, and of a shining deepe yellow on the inside. The middle part is compassed about with foure leaues of a bright purple colour, often of a light red or obscure crimfon, and sometimes yellow as in the middle part, which in shape is like an egge, as aforesaid.

¶ 2 This other differs not from the former, vnlesse in the colour of the floure; which in this hath the foure long leaues white, and the hollow leafe or slipper of a purple colour. ¶

1 *Calceolus Mariae*.  
Our Ladies Slipper.



¶ 2 *Calceolus Mariae alter*.  
The other Ladies Slipper.



¶ The Place.

Ladies Slipper groweth vpon the mountains of Germany, Hungary, and Poland, I haue a plant thereof in my garden, which I receiued from M<sup>r</sup>. Garret Apothecary, my very good friend.

¶ It is also reported to grow in the North parts of this kingdome; and I saw it in floure with M<sup>r</sup>. Tradescant the last Sommer. ¶

¶ The Time.

It floureth about the midst of Iunc.

¶ The Names.

It is commonly called *Calceolus D. Mariae*, and *Marianus*: of some, *Calceolus Sacerdotis*: of some, *Alisma*, but vnproperly: in English, Our Ladies shoo or slipper: in the Germane tongue, *Schuetz*, *Dapen schoe*; and of some, *Damasonium notum*.



## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Touching the faculties of our Ladies Shoo we haue nothing to write, it being not sufficiently knowne to the old Writers, no nor to the new.

## CHAP. 113. Of Sope-wort.

## ¶ The Description.

**T**He stalkes of Sope-wort are slipperie, slender, round, ioynted, a cubit high or higher : the leaues are broad, set with veines very like broad leaued Plantaine, but yet lesser, standing out of euery ioynt by couples for the most part, and especially those that are the neerest the roots bowing backwards. The floures in the top of the stalkes and about the vppermost ioynts are many, well smelling, sometimes of a beautifull red colour like a Rose; other-while of a light purple or white, which grow out of long cups consisting of five leaues, in the middle of which are certaine little threds. The roots are thicke, long, creeping aslope, hauing certaine strings hanging out of them like to the roots of blacke Hellebor : and if they haue once taken good and sure rooting in any ground it is impossible to destroy them.

† There is kept in some of our gardens a varietie of this, which differs from it in that the floures are double and somewhat larger : in other respects it is altogether like the precedent. ‡

1 *Saponaria*.  
Sope-wort, or Bruise-wort.

## ¶ The Place.

It is planted in gardens for the floures sake, to the decking vp of houses, for the which purpose it chiefly serueth. It groweth wild of it selfe neere to riuers and running brookes in funny places.

## ¶ The Time.

It floureth in Iune and Iuly.

## ¶ The Names.

It is commonly called *Saponaria*, of the great scouring qualitie that the leaues haue: for they yeeld out of themselves a certaine iuyce when they are bruised, which scoureth almost as well as Sope: although *Ruellius* describe a certaine other Sopewort. Of some it is called *Alisma*, or *Damasonium*: of others, *Saponaria Gentiana*, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde: in English it is called Sopewort, and of some Bruise-wort.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

It is hot and dry, and not a little scouring withall, hauing no vse in physicke set downe by any Author of credit.

† Although our Authour and such as before him haue written of Plants were ignorant of the facultie of this herbe, yet hath the industrie of some later men found out the vertue thereof: and *Septalius* reports that it was one *Zapata* a Spanish Empericke. Since whose time it hath beene written of by *Rudius*, lib. 5.

*de morbis oculi. & venenat. cap. 18.* And by *Cesar Claudinus, de ingressu ad infirmos, pag. 411. & pag. 417.* But principally by *Ludouicus Septalius, Animaduers. med. lib. 7. num. 214.* where treating of decoctions in vse against the French Poxes, he mentions the singular effect of this herb against that filthy disease. His words are these: I must not in this place omit the vse of another Alexipharmicall decoction, being very effectuell and vsfull for the poorer sort; namely that which is made of Sope-wort, an herbe common and knowne to all. Moreouer, I haue sometimes vsed it with happy successe in the most contumacious disease: but it is of somewhat an vngratefull taste, and



and therefore it must be reserved for the poorer sort. The decoction is thus made: *R. Saponaria virid. M. ij. infundantur per noctem in lib. viij. aque mox excoquantur ad cocturam Saponariae: deinde libra una cum dimidia aque cum herba iam cocta excoletur cum expressione, quae reseruetur pro potione matutina ad sudores proliciendos sumendo 3 vij. aut viij. quod vero superest dulcoratur cum passulis aut saccharo pro potu cum cibis: astate & biliosis naturis addi poterit aut Sonchi, aut Cymbalariae M. j. Valet & pro mulieribus ad menstrua alba absumentia cum M. ss. Cymbalariae, & addito tantundem Philipendulae.* Thus much *Septalius*, who saith that he had vsed it *saepè ac sepius*, often and often againe.

Some haue commended it to be very good to be applied to greene wounds, to hinder inflammation, and speedily to heale them. ‡

## CHAP. 114. Of Arsmart or Water-Pepper.

## ¶ The Description.

**1** **A** Rsmart bringeth forth stalkes a cubit high, round, smooth, ioynted or kneed, diuiding themselves into sundry branches; whereon grow leaues like those of the Peach or of the Sallow tree. The floures grow in clusters vpon long stems, out of the bosome of the branches and leaues, and likewise vpon the stalkes themselves, of a white colour tending to a bright purple: after which cometh forth little seeds somewhat broad, of a reddish yellow, and sometimes blackish, of an hot and biting taste, as is all the rest of the Plant, and like vnto pepper, whereof it tooke his name; yet hath it no smell at all.

1 *Hydropiper*.  
Arsmart.

2 *Periscaria maculosa*.  
Dead or spotted Arsmart.



**2** Dead Arsmart is like vnto the precedent in stalkes, clustering floures, roots and seed, and differeth in that, that this plant hath certaine spots or marks vpon the leaues, in fashion of a halfe moone, of a darke blackish colour. The whole plant hath no sharpe or biting taste, as the other hath, but as it were a little foure smacke vpon the tongue. The root is likewise full of strings or threds, creeping vp and downe in the ground.

‡ 3 This

‡ 3 This in roots, leaues, and manner of growing is very like the first described, but lesser by much in all these parts: the floures also are of a whitish, and sometimes of a purplish colour: it growes in barren grauelly and wet places.

4 I haue thought good to omit the impertinent description of our Author fitted to this plant, and to giue one somewhat more to the purpose: the stalkes of this are some two foot high, tender, Greene, and sometimes purplish, hollow, smooth, succulent and transparent, with large and eminent ioynts, from whence proceed leaues like those of French Mercurie, a little bigger, and broader toward their stalkes, and thereabout also cut in with deeper notches: from the bolesomes of each of these leaues come forth long stalkes hanging downwards, and diuided into three or foure branches, vpon which hang floures yellow, and much gaping, with crooked spurs or heeles, and spotted alſowith red or sanguine spots: after these are past succeed the cods, which containe the seed, and they are commonly two inches long, slender, knotted, and of a whitish Greene colour, crested with greenish lines; and as soone as the seed begins to be ripe, they are so impatient that they will by no means be touched, but presently the seed will fly out of them into your face. And this is the cause that *Lobel* and others haue called this Plant *Noli me tangere*. As for the like reason some of late haue imposed the same name vpon the *Sium minimum* of *Alpinus*, formerly described by me in the seuenth place of the eighteenth chapter of this booke, pag. 260. ‡

‡ 3 *Periscaria pusilla repens*.  
Small creeping Arsmart.



4 *Periscaria siliquosa*.  
Coddled Arsmart.



#### ¶ The Place and Time.

They grow very common almost euery where in moist and waterish plasches, and neere vnto the brims of riuers, ditches, and running brookes. They floure from Iune to August.

‡ The coddled or impatient Arsmart was first found to grow in this kingdome by the industrie of my good friend M<sup>r</sup>. *George Bowles*, who found it at these places: first in Shropshire, on the banks of the riuer Kenlet at Marington in the parish of Cherberry, vnder a Gentlemans house called M<sup>r</sup>. *Lloyd*; but especially at Guerndee in the parish of Cherstocke, halfe a mile from the foresaid Riuer, amongst great Alder trees in the highway. ‡

#### ¶ The Names.

1 Arsmart is called in Greeke *Hydropiper*: of the Latines, *Hydropiper*, or *Piper aquaticum*, or *Aquatile*, or water Pepper: in high-Dutch, *water pfeffer*: in low-Dutch, *water peper*: in French, *Curage*.

*Curage*, or *Culrage*: in Spanish, *Pimenta aquatica*: in English, Water-Pepper, Culrage, and Arsmart, according to the operation and effect when it is vsed in the absterſion of that part.

2 Dead Arsmart is called *Periscaria*, or Peach-wort, of the likenesse that the leaues haue with those of the Peach tree. It hath beene called *Plumbago* of the leaden coloured markes which are scene vpon it: but *Pliny* would haue *Plumbago* not to be so called of the colour, but rather of the effect, by reason that it helpeth the infirmities of the eyes called *Plumbum*. Yet there is another *Plumbago* which is rather thought to be that of *Plinies* description, as shal be shewed in his proper place. In English we may call it Peach-wort, and dead Arsmart, because it doth not bite those places as the other doth.

‡ 3 This is by *Lobel* set forth, and called *Periscaria pusilla repens*: of *Tabernamontanus*, *Periscaria pumila*.

4 No plant I thinke hath found more varietie of names than this: for *Tragus* calls it *Mercurialis syluestris altera*; and he also calls it *Efula*: *Leonicerus* calls it *Tithymalus syluestris*: *Gesner*, *Camarius*, and others, *Noli me tangere*: *Dodonaeus*, *Impatiens herba*: *Cesalpinius*, *Catanance altera*: in the *Hist. Lugd.* (where it is some three times ouer) it is called besides the names given it by others, *Chrysica*: *Lobel*, *Thalius*, and others call it *Periscaria siliquosa*: yet none of these well pleasing *Columna*, he hath accurately described and figured it by the name of *Balsamita altera*: and since him *Bauhine* hath named it *Balsamina lutea*: yet both these and most of the other keepe the title of *Noli me tangere*. ‡

#### ¶ The Temperature.

Arsmart is hot and dry, yet not so hot as Pepper, according to *Galen*.  
Dead Arsmart is of temperature cold, and something dry.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

The leaues and seed of Arsmart do waste and consume all cold swellings, dissolue and scatter A congealed blood that commeth of bruising or stripes.

The same bruised and bound vpon an impostume in the ioynts of the fingers (called among the B vulgar sort a fellon or vncome) for the space of an houre, taketh away the paine; but (saith the Author) it must be first buried vnder a stone before it be applied; which doth somewhat discredit the medicine.

The leaues rubbed vpon a tyred jades backe, and a good handfull or two laid vnder the saddle, C and the same set on againe, wonderfully refresheth the wearied horse, and causeth him to trauell much the better.

It is reported that Dead Arsmart is good against inflammations and hot swellings, being applied in the beginning: and for Greene wounds, if it be stamped and boyled with oyle Oliue, waxe, and Turpentine.

‡ The faculties of the fourth are not yet knowne. *Lobel* saith it hath a venenate qualitie: and *E Tragus* saith a vomitorie: yet neither of them seemes to affirme any thing of certaintie, but rather by heare-say. ‡

## CHAP. 115. Of Bell-Floures.

#### ¶ The Description.

1 C Ountry-Bells haue broad leaues rough and hairy, not vnlike to those of the Garden Buglosse, of a swart Greene colour: among which do rise vp stiffe hairie stalkes the second yeare after the sowing of the seed: which stalkes diuide themselves into sundry branches, whereupon grow many faire and pleasant bell-floures, long, hollow, and cut on the brim with fve sleight gashes, ending in fve corners toward night, when the floure shutteth it selfe vp, as do most of the Bell-floures: in the middle of the floures be three or foure whitish chiues, as also much downy haire, such as is in the eares of a Dog or such like beast. The whole floure is of a blew purple colour: which being past, there succeed great square or cornered seed-vessels, diuided on the inside into diuers cels or chambers, wherein doe lie scatteringly many small browne flat seeds. The root is long and great like a Parfenep, garnished with many threddy strings, which perisheth when it hath perfected his seed, which is in the second yeare after his sowing, and recouereth it selfe againe by the falling of the seed.

2 The second agreeth with the first in each respect, as well in leaues, stalkes, or roots, and differeth in that, that this plant bringeth forth milke-white floures, and the other not so.

¶ The

*Viola Mariana.* Blew Couentry-Bells.¶ *The Place and Time.*

They grow in woods, mountaines, and darke vallies, & vnder hedges among the bushes, especially about Couentry, where they grow very plentifully abroad in the fields, & are there called Couentry-bells; and of some about London Canturbury-bells, but vnproperly, for that there is another kinde of Bell-floure growing in Kent about Canturbury, which may more fitly be called Canturbury-bells, because they grow there more plentifully than in any other Countrey. These pleasant Bell-floures we haue in our London gardens especially for the beauty of their floure, although they be kindes of Rampions, and the roots eaten as Rampions are.

They floure in Iune, Iuly, and August; the seed waxeth ripe in the meane tyme; for these plants bring not forth their floures all at once; but when one floureth another seedeth.

¶ *The Names.*

Couentry bells are called in Latine *Viola Mariana*: in English, Mercuries violets, or Couentry Rapes; and of some, Mariets. It hath bin taken to be *Medium*, but vnfitly: of some it is called *Rapū sylvestre*: which the Greeks call *πικρία*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The root is cold and somewhat binding, and not vsed in physicke, but only for a sallet root boyled and eaten with oyle, vineger, and pepper.



A

## CHAP. 116. Of Throat-wort, or Canturbury-Bells.

1 *Trachelium majus.*  
Blew Canturbury-Bells.3 *Trachel. majus Belg. sive Giganteum.* Gyant Throatwort.¶ *The Description.*

1 The first of the Canterbury bells hath rough and hairy brittle stalkes, crested into a certaine squarenesse, diuiding themselues into diuers branches, whereupon do grow very rough sharpe pointed leaues, cut about the edges like the teeth of a sawe; and so like the leaues of nettles, that it is hard to know the one from the other, but by touching them. The floures are hollow, hairy within, and of a perfect blew colour, bell fashion, not vnlike to the Couentry bells. The root is white, thicke, and long lasting. ‡ There is also in some Gardens kept a variety hereof hauing double floures. ‡

2 The white Canterbury bells are so like the precedent, that it is not possible to distinguish them, but by the colour of the floures; which of this plant is a milke white colour, and of the other a blew, which setteth forth the difference.

4 *Trachelium minus.*  
Small Canterbury bells.‡ 5 *Trachelium majus petraeum.*  
Great Stone Throatwort.

‡ Our Author much mistaking in this place (as in many other) did againe figure and describe the third and fourth, and of them made a fift and sixt, calling the first *Trachelium Giganteum*, and the next *Viola Calabiana*; yet the figures were such as *Bauhine* could not coniecture what was meant by them, and therefore in his *Pinax*, he saith, *Trachelium Giganteum, & Viola Calabiana apud Gerardum, quid?* but the descriptions were better, wherefore I haue omitted the former description and here giuen you the later. ‡

3 Giants Throatwort hath very large leaues of an ouerborne greene colour, hollowed in the middle like the Moscouites spoone, and very rough, slightly indented about the edges. The stalke is two cubits high, whereon those leaues are set from the bottome to the top; from the bottome of each leafe cometh forth one slender foote stalke, whereon doth grow a faire and large floure fashioned like a bell, of a whitish colour tending to purple. The pointed corners of each floure turne themselues backe like a scrole, or the Dalmatian cap; in the middle whereof cometh forth a sharpe stile or clapper of a yellow colour. The root is thicke, with certaine strings annexed thereto.

4 The smaller kinde of Throatwort hath stalkes and leaues very like vnto the great Throatwort.

P p

woort, but altogether lesser, and not so hairy : from the bosome of which leaues shoot forth very beautifull floures bell fashion, of a bright purple colour, with a small pestle or clapper in the middle, and in other respects is like the precedent.

‡ 5. This from a woody and wrinkled root of a pale purple colour sends forth many rough crested stalkes of some cubit high, which are vnderly set with leaues, long, rough, and snipt lightly about their edges, being of a darke colour on the vpper side, and of a whitish on their vnder part. At the tops of the stalkes grow the floures, being many, and thicke thrust together, white of colour, and diuided into five or seuen parts, each floure hauing yellowish threds, and a pointall in their middles. It floures in August, and was first set forth and described by *Pona* in his description of Mount Baldus. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first described and sometimes the second growes very plentifully in the low woods and hedge-rows of Kent, about Canterbury, Sittingborne, Grauesend, Southfleet, and Greenhyth, especially vnder Cobham Parke-pale in the way leading from Southfleet to Rochester, at Eltham about the parke there not farre from Greenwich; in most of the pastures about Watford and Bussy, fifteene miles from London.

‡ 3 The third was kept by our Author in his Garden, as it is also at this day preserved in the garden of Mr. *Parkinson*: yet in the yeere 1626 I found it in great plenty growing wilde vpon the banks of the Riuer Ouse in Yorkshire, as I went from Yorke to visite Selby the place where I was borne, being ten miles from thence. ‡

The fourth groweth in the meadow next vnto Ditton ferrie as you goe to Windfore, vpon the chalky hills about Greenhithe in Kent, and in a field by the high way as you go from thence to Dartford; in Henningham parke in Essex; and in Sion meadow neere to Brandford, eight miles from London.

The fifth growes on Mount Baldus in Italy.

¶ The Time.

All the kindes of bell floures do floure and flourish from May vntill the beginning of August, except the last, which is the plant that hath been taken generally for the Calathian violet, which floureth in the later end of September; notwithstanding the Calathian violet or Autumnal violet is of a most bright and pleasant blew or azure colour, as those are of this kinde, although this plant sometimes changeth his colour from blew to whitenesse by some one accident or other.

¶ The Names.

‡ 1 2 Throtewoort is called in Latine *Cernicaria*, and *Cernicaria major*: in Greeke, *μαρειν*: of most, *Puularia*: of *Fuchsius*, *Campanula*: in Dutch, *Halscrucht*: in English, Canterbury bells, Haskewoorte, Throtewoort, or *Puula* woort, of the vertue it hath against the paine and swelling thereof.

‡ 3 This is the *Trachelium majus Belgarum* of *Lobell*, and the same (as I before noted) that our Author formerly set forth by the name of *Trachelium Giganteum*, so that I haue put them, as you may see, together in the title of the plant.

‡ 4 This is the *Trachelium maius* of *Dodonaeus*, *Lobell*, and others: the *Cernicaria minor* of *Tabernaemontanus*, and *Puularia eximia* of *Tragus*: Our Author gaue this also another figure and description by the name of *Viola Calabiana*, not knowing that it was the last saue one which he had described by the name of *Trachelium minus*. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

These plants are cold and dry, as are most of the Bell floures.

¶ The Vertues.

A The Antients for any thing that we know haue not mentioned, and therefore not set downe any thing concerning the vertues of these Bell floures: notwithstanding we haue found in the later writers, as also of our owne experience, that they are excellent good against the inflammation of the throte and *Puula* or almonds, and all manner of cankers and vlcérations in the mouth, if the mouth and throte be gargarized and washed with the decoction of them: and they are of all other herbes the chiefe and principall to be put into lotions, or washing waters, to iniekt into the priuy parts of man or woman being boiled with hony and Allom in water, with some white wine.

CHAP.

CHAP. II 7. Of Peach-bells and Steeple-bells.

¶ The Description.

1 The Peach-leaved Bell-floure hath a great number of small and long leaues, rising in a great bush out of the ground, like the leaues of the Peach tree: among which riseth vp a stalke two cubits high: alongst the stalke grow many floures like bells, sometime white, and for the most part of a faire blew colour; but the bells are nothing so deepe as they of the other kindes; and these also are more dilated or spread abroad than any of the rest. The seed is small like Rampions, and the root a tuft of laces or small strings.

2 The second kinde of Bell-floure hath a great number of faire blewish or Watchet floures, like the other last before mentioned, growing vpon goodly tall stems two cubits and a halfe high, which are garnished from the top of the plant vnto the ground with leaues like Beets, disorderly placed. This whole plant is exceeding full of milke, inso much as if you do but breake one leafe of the plant, many drops of a milky iuyce will fall vpon the ground. The root is very great, and full of milke also: likewise the knops wherein the seed should be are empty and void of seed, so that the whole plant is altogether barren, and must be increased with slipping of his root.

1 *Campanula persicifolia*.  
Peach-leaved Bell-floure.



2 *Campanula latifolia* pyramidalis.  
Steeple milky Bell-floure,



3 The small Bell-floure hath many round leaues very like those of the common field Violet, spread vpon the ground; among which rise vp small slender stems, disorderly set with many grassie narrow leaues like those of flax. The small stem is diuided at the top into sundry little branches, whereon do grow pretty blew floures bell-fashion. The root is small and threddy.

4 The yellow Bell-floure is a very beautifull plant of an handfull high, bearing at the top of his weake and tender stalkes most pleasant floures bell-fashion, of a faire and bright yellow colour. The leaues and roots are like the precedent, sauing that the leaues that grow next to the ground of this plant are not so round as the former. ‡ Certainly our Author in this place meant to set forth the *Campanula lutea linifolia flore volubilis*, described in the *Aduers.* pag. 177. and therefore I haue giuen you the figure thereof. ‡

3 *Campanula rotundifolia.*  
Round leaved Bell-floure.



5 *Campanula minor alba, sine purpurea.*  
Little white or purple Bel-floure.



† 4 *Campanula lutea linifolia.*  
Yellow Bell-floure.



5 The little white Bell-floure is a kinde of wilde Rampions, as is that which followeth, and also the last saue one before described. This small plant hath a slender root of the bignesse of a small straw, with some few strings annexed there to. The leaues are somewhat long, smooth, and of a perfect Greene colour, lying flat vpon the ground: from thence rise vp small tender stalkes, set heere and there with a few leaues. The floures grow at the top, of a milke white colour.

6 The other small Bell-floure or wilde Rampion differeth not from the precedent but onely in colour of the floures; for as the others are white, these are of a bright purple colour, which sets forth the difference.

‡ 7 Besides these here described, there is another very small and rare Bell-floure, which hath not bene set forth by any but onely by Bauhine, in his *Prodrom.* vnder the title of *Campanula Cymbalariaefolia*, and that fitly; for it hath thinn and small cornered leaues much after the manner of *Cymbalaria*, and these are set without order on very small weak and tender stalkes some handfull long; and at the tops of the branches grow little small and tender Bell-floures of a blew colour. The root, like as the whole plant, is very small and threddy. This pretty plant was first discovered to grow in England by Master George Bowles, Anno 1632. who found it in Montgomerie shire, on the dry banks in the high-way as one rideth from Dolegegg a Worshipfull Gentlemans house called Mr. Francis Herbert, vnto a market towne called Mahuntleth, and in all the way from thence to the sea side. It may be called in English, The tender Bell-floure. ‡

¶ The

¶ The Place.

The two first grow in our London gardens, and not wilde in England. The rest, except that small one with yellow floures, do grow wilde in most places of England; especially vpon barren sandy heaths and such like grounds.

¶ The Time.

These Bell-floures do flourish from May vnto August.

¶ The Names.

Their seuerall titles set forth their names in English and Latine, which is as much as hath been said of them.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

These Bell-floures, especially the foure last mentioned, are cold and dry, and of the nature of Rampions, whereof they be kinde.

† The figure in the fourth place was of *Rapunculus nemorosus* 3. of Tabern. whereof you shall finde mention in the following chapters.

### CHAP. 118. Of Rampions, or wilde Bell-floures.

1 *Rapuntium majus.*  
Great Rampion.



2 *Rapuntium paruum.*  
Small Rampion.



¶ The Description.

1 The great Rampion being one of the Bell-floures, hath leaues which appeare or come forth at the beginning somewhat large and broad, smooth and plaine, not vnlike to the leaues of the smallest Beet. Among which rise vp stemmes one cubit high, set with such like leaues as those are of the first springing vp, but smaller, bearing at the top of the stalke a great thicke bushy eare full of little long floures closely thrust together like a Fox-taile: which small floures before their opening are like little crooked hornes, and being wide opened they are small blew-bells, sometimes white, or sometimes purple. The root is white, and as thicke as a mans thumbe.

Pp 3

2 The

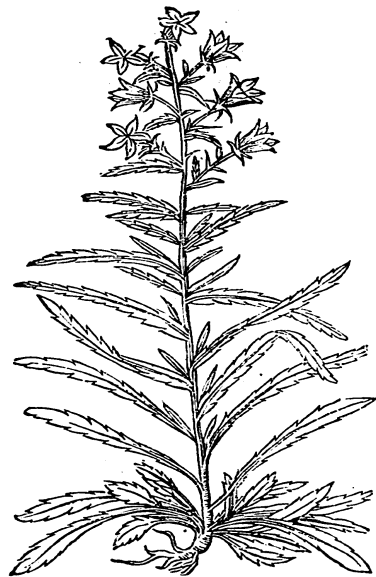


2 The second kind being likewise one of the bel-floures, and yet a wild kind of Rampion, hath leaues at his first comming vp like vnto the garden Bell-floure. The leaues which spring vp afterward for the decking vp of the stalke are somewhat longer and narrower. The floures grow at the top of tender and brittle stalkes like vnto little bells, of a bright blew colour, sometimes white or purple. The root is small, long, and somewhat thicke.

3 This is a wilde Rampion that growes in woods: it hath small leaues spred vpon the ground, bluntly indented about the edges: among which riseth vp a straight stem of the height of a cubit, set from the bottome to the top with longer and narrower leaues than those next the ground: at the top of the stalkes grow small Bell-floures of a watchet blewish colour. The root is thicke and tough, with some few strings annexed thereto.

† There is another varietie of this, whose figure was formerly by our Author set forth in the fourth place of the last chapter: it differs from this last onely in that the floures and other parts of the plant are lesser a little than those of the last described. †

3 *Rapunculus nemorosus*.  
Wood Rampions.



† 4 *Rapunculus Alpinus Corniculatus*.  
Horned Rampions of the Alpes.



† 4 This which growes amongst the rockes in the highest Alpes hath a woody and verie wrinkled root an handfull and halfe long, from which arise many leaues set on pretty long stalks, somewhat round, and diuided with reasonable deepe gashes, hauing many veines, and being of a darke greene colour: amongst these grow vp little stalkes, hauing one leafe about their middles, and three or foure set about the floure; being narrower and longer than the bottome leaues. The floures grow as in an vmbell, and are shaped like that Chymicall vessell we vsually call a Retort, being big at their bottomes, and so becoming smaller towards their tops, and hauing many threds in them, whereof one is longer than the rest, and comes forth in the middle of the floure: it floures in August. *Pona* was the first that described this, vnder the name of *Trachelium petrasminus*.

5 The roots of this other kinde of horned Rampion grow after an vnusuall manner, for first or lowermost is a root like to that of a Rampion, but slenderer, and from the top of that commeth forth as it were another root or two, being smallest about that place whereas they are fastned to the vnder root, and all these haue small fibres comming from them. The leaues which first grow vp are smooth, and almost like those of a Rampion, yet rounder, and made somewhat after the maner of a violet leafe, but nothing so big: at the bottome of the stalk come forth 7 or eight long narrow leaves

leaues snipt about the edges, and sharpe pointed, and vpon the rest of the stalke grow also three or foure narrow sharp pointed leaues. The floures which are of a purple colour, at first resemble those of the last described; but afterwards parte themselves into five slender strings with threds in the middles; which decaying, they are succeeded by little cups ending in five little pointels, and containing a small yellow seed. This is described by *Fabius Columna*, vnder the name of *Rapuntium Corniculatum montanum*: And I receiued seeds and roots hereof from M<sup>r</sup>. *Goodyer*, who found it growing plentifully wilde in the inclosed chalkie hilly grounds by Maple-Durham neere Peterfield in Hampshire.

6 This which is described in *Clusius* his *Cura poster.* by the name of *Pyramidalis*, and was first found and sent to him by *Gregory de Reggio* a Capuchine Frier, is also of this kindred; wherefore I will giue you a briefe description thereof. The root is white, and long lasting, from which come diuers round hairie and writhen stalkes, about a span long more or lesse. At the top of these stalks and all amongst the leaues, grow many elegant blew floures, which are succeeded by seed vessells like those of the lesser *Trachelium*, being full of a small seed. The whole plant yeelds milke like as the rest of this kinde, and the leaues as well in shape as hoariness on their vnder sides, well resemble those of the second French or Golden Lungwoort of my description. It was first found growing in the chinkes of hard rockes about the mouthes of Caues, in the mountaines of Brescia in Italy by the foresaid Frier. †

† 5 *Rapunculus Corniculatus montanum*.  
Mountaine horned Rampions.



† 6 *Rapunculus saxatilis*, sive *Pyramidalis alter*.  
Rocke Rampion.



¶ The Place.

The first is sowne and set in Gardens, especially because the rootes are eaten in Sallads.  
The second groweth in woods and shadowie places, in fat and clayie soiles.

¶ The Time.

They floure in May, Iune, and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Rampions by a generall name are called *Rapuntium* and *Rapunculus*; and the first by reason of the long spokie tusse of floures is called *Rapuntium maius Alopecuri comofo flore* by *Loell* and *Pena*, *Rapunculum sylvestre*: and *Rapunculus sylvestris spicatus* by others. The second, which is



is the ordinary Rampion is called *Rapunculus*, and *Rapuntium minus*; Lobell thinkes it the *Pes Locustæ* of *Auicē*; and *Columna* iudges it to be *Erinus* of *Nicander* and *Dioscorides*. The third is the *Rapunculus nemorosus secundus* of *Tabernaemontanus*; & the varietie of it is *Rapunculus nemorosus tertius*. The names of the rest are shewen in their descriptions. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

The roots of these are of a cold temperature, and something binding.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The roots are especially used in fallads, being boiled and eaten with oile, vinegar, and pepper.  
B Some affirme, that the decoction of the roots are good for all inflammations of the mouth, and Almonds of the throte, and other diseases happening in the mouth and throte, as the other Throate-worts.

## CHAP. II.9. Of Wall-floures, or yellow Stocke-Gillo-floures.

¶ The Kindes.

‡ These plants which wee terme commonly in English, Wal-floures and Stocke Gillo-floures are comprehended vnder one generall name of *Leucoion*, (i) *Viola alba*, White Violet, <sup>auicē</sup> signifying white, and in a Violet; which as some would haue it is not from the whitenesse of the floure, for that the most and most vsuall of them are of other colours, but from the whitenesse or hoariness of the leaues, which is proper rather to the Stocke Gillflowers than to the wal-floures, I therefore thinke it fit to distinguish them into *Leucoia folijs viridibus*, that is VVal-floures; and *Leucoia folijs incanis*, Stocke Gillflowers. Now these againe are distinguished into seuerall species, as you may finde by the following Chapters. Moreover you must remember there is another *Viola alba* or *Leucoion* (which is thought to be that of *Theophrastus* and whereof we haue treated in the first booke) which is far different from this, and for distinction sake called *Leucoium bulbosum*. ‡

1 *Viola lutea*.  
VVal-floure.



2 *Viola lutea multiplex*.  
Double VVal-floure.



¶ The

‡ 4 *Leucoium sylvestre*.  
Wildewall floure.

¶ The Description.

1 The stalks of the Wall floure are full of Greene branches, the leaues are long, narrow, smooth, slippery, of a blackish Greene colour, and lesser than the leaues of stocke Gillofloures. The floures are small, yellow, very sweete of smell, and made of foure little leaues, which being past, there succeed long slender cods, in which is contained flat reddish seed. The whole plant is shrubby, of a wooddie substance, and can easily endure the colde of winter.

2 The double Wall floure hath long leaues Greene and smooth, set vpon stiffe branches, of a wooddie substance: whereupon do grow most pleasant sweet yellow floures very double, which plant is so well knowne to all, that it shall be needlesse to spend much time about the description.

3 Of this double kinde we haue another fort that bringeth his floures open all at once, whereas the other doth floure by degrees, by means whereof it is long in flourishing.

‡ 4 This plant which was formerly seated in the fourth place of the following chapter, I haue brought to enjoy the same place in this, for that by reason of the greenesse of his leaues and other things he comes nearest to these here described, also I wil describe it anew, because the former was almost wholly false: It

hath many Greene leaues at the top of the root like to these of the wall floure, but narrower, and bitter of taste, among which rise vp one or more stalks of a foot or more in height, crested and set with carinated leaues. The floures grow at the tops of the stalkes many together, consisting of foure yellow leaues a piece, lesser than those of the ordinary wall floures; these floures are succeeded by long cods containing a flat seed. The root is long and whitish, with many fibres.

5 Besides these, there is in some gardens kept another wall-floure differing from the first in the bignesse of the whole plant, but especially of the floure, which is yellow and single, yet very large and beautifull.

6 Also there is another with very Greene leaues, and pure white and well smelling floures. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first groweth vpon bricke and stone walls, in the corners of churches euery where, as also among rubbish and such other stony places.

The double Wall-floure groweth in most gardens of England.

¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part all the yeere long, but especially in winter, whereupon the people in Cheshire do call them Winter-Gillofloures.

¶ The Names.

The Wallfloure is called in Greeke *Μουσείον*; in Latine, *Viola lutea*, and *Leucoium luteum*; in the Arabicke tongue *Kyri*; in Spanish, *Violetas Amarillas*; in Dutch, *Wolieren*; in French, *Girofleez saules*, *Violieres des murailles*; in English, Wall-Gillofloure, Wall-floure, yellow stocke Gillo-floure, and Winter-Gillofloure.

¶ The Temperature.

All the whole shrub of Wall-Gillofloures, as *Galen* saith, is of a clenfing faculty, and of thinne parts.

¶ The Vertues.

*Dioscorides* writeth that the yellow Wall-floure is most used in physicke, and more than the rest of stocke-Gillofloures, whereof this is holden to be a kinde: which hath moued me to preferre it vnto the first place. He saith, that the iuice mixed with some vnctious or oillie thing, and boiled to the forme of a lyniment, helpeth the chops or rifts of the fundament.

The

- B The herbe boiled with white wine, honie, and a little allom, doth cure hot vlcers, and cankers of the mouth.
- C The leaues stamped with a little bay salt, and bound about the wrists of the hands, taketh away the shaking fits of the Ague.
- D ‡ A decoction of the floures together with the leaues, is vsed with good successe to mollifie Schirrous tumors.
- E The oile also made with these is good to be vsed to anoint a Paralyticke, as also a goutie part to mitigate paine.
- F Also a strong decoction of the floures drunke, moueth the Courses, and expelleth the dead childe. ‡

### CHAP. 120. Of Stocke Gillofloures.

1 *Leucoium album, sive purpureum, sive violaceum.*  
White, purple, or Violet coloured Stocke Gillofloure.



‡ 2 *Leucoium flore multiplici.*  
Double Stocke Gillofloure.



#### ¶ The Description.

1 **T**he stalke of the great stocke Gillofloure is two foot high or higher, round, and parted into diuers branches. The leaues are long, white, soft, and hauing upon them as it were a downe like vnto the leaues of willowe, but softer: the floures consist of foure little leaues growing all along the vpper part of the branches, of a white colour, exceeding sweet of smell: in their places come vp long and narrow cods, in which is contained broad, flat, and round seed. The root is of a woody substance, as is the stalke also.

The purple stocke Gillofloure is like the precedent in each respect, sauing that the floures of this plant are of a pleasant purple colour, and the others white, which setteth forth the difference: of which kinde we haue some that beare double floures, which are of diuers colours, greatly esteemed for the beautie of their floures, and pleasant sweet smell.

This

3 *Leucoium spinosum Creticum.*  
Thornie Stocke Gillouers.



This kinde of Stocke Gillofloure that beareth floures of the colour of a Violet, that is to say of a blew tending to a purple colour, which setteth forth the difference betwixt this plant & the other stocke Gillofloures; in euery other respect is like the precedent.

‡ There were formerly 3 figures of the single Stocks, which differ in nothing but the colour of their floures; wherefore we haue made them content with one, & haue giuen (which was formerly wanting) a figure of the double Stock, of which there are many and prettie varieties kept in the garden of my kinde friend Mr. Ralph Tuggey at V. Westminster, and set forth in the bookes of such as purposely treat of floures and their varieties. ‡

‡ 3. To these I thinke it not amisse to adde that plant which Clusius hath set forth vnder the name, of *Leucoium spinosum Creticum*. It growes some foot or more high, bringing forth many stalkes which are of a grayish colour, and armed at the top with many and strong thorny prickles: the leaues which adorne these stalkes are like those of the stocke Gillofloure, yet lesse and somewhat hoary, the floures are like those of Mulleine, of a

whitish yellow colour, with some purple threds in their middles; the cods which succede the floures are small and round, containing a little seed in them. They vse, saith *Honorius Bellus* to heat ovens therewith in Candy, where it plentifully growes; and by reason of the similitude which the prickles hereof haue with *Steele* and the white colour, they call it *Gala Strivida*, or *Galastivida*, and not because it yeelds milke, which *Gala* signifies.

#### ¶ The Place.

1. 2. These kinds of Stocke Gillofloures do grow in most Gardens throughout England.

#### ¶ The Time.

They floure in the beginning of the Spring, and continue flourishing all the Sommer long.

#### ¶ The Names.

The Stocke Gillofloure is called in Greeke *κροκω*; in Latine, *Viola alba*: in Italian, *Viola bianca*: in Spanish, *Viola blanca*: in English, Stocke Gillofloure, Gamfey Violet, and Castle Gillofloure.

#### ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

They are referred vnto the VVal-floure, although in vertue much inferiour, yet are they not vsed A in Physicke, except amongst certaine Empericks and Quacksaluers, about loue and lust matters, which for modestie I omit.

*Ioachimius Camerarius* reporteth, that a conserue made of the floures of Stocke Gillofloure, and B oftengiuen with the distilled water thereof, preserueth from the Apoplexy, and helpeth the palsie.

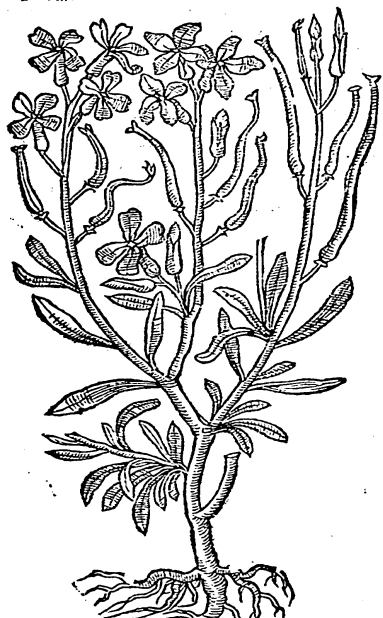
### CHAP. 121. Of Sea Stocke Gillofloures.

#### ¶ The Kindes.

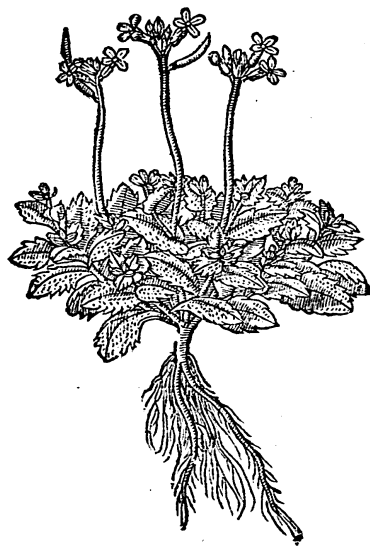
**O**F Stocke Gillofloures that grow neere vnto the Sea there bee diuers and fundrie sorts, differing as well in leaues as floures, which shall bee comprehended in this Chapter next following.

1 *Leu.*

1 *Leucoium marinum flore candido* L'obelij.  
White Sea Stocke Gillofloures.



3 *Leucoium marinum latifolium*.  
Broad leaved sea stocke Gillofloure.



2 *Leucoium marinum purpureum* L'obelij.  
Purple sea Stocke Gillofloures.



¶ The Description.

1 THE Sea Stocke Gillofloure hath a small woody root very threddie; from which riseth vp an hoarie white stalke of two foot high, diuised into diuers, small branches, whereon are placed confusedly many narrow leaues of a soft hoarie substance. The floures grow at the top of the branches, of a whitish colour, made of foure little leaues; which being past, there follow long coddies and seed, like vnto the garden stocke Gillofloure.

¶ 2 The purple stocke Gillofloure hath a very long tough root, thrusting it selfe deepe into the ground; from which rise vp thicke, fat, soft, and hoarie stalkes. The leaues come forth of the stalkes next the ground, long, soft, thicke, full of iuice, couered ouer with a certaine downie hoarinesse, and sinuated somewhat deepe on both sides, after the manner you may see exprest in the figure of the fourth described in this Chapter. The stalke is set here and there with the like leaues, but lesser. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, compact of foure small leaues, of a light purple colour. The seede is contained in long crooked cods like the garden stocke Gillofloure.

¶ The figure of *Lobels* which here we give you was taken of a dried plant, and therefore the leaues are not exprest so sinuate as they should be. ¶

3 This sea stock Gillofloure hath many broad leaues spred vpon the ground, somewhat snipt or cut on the edges; amongst which rise vp small naked stalkes, bearing at the top many little floures of a blew colour tending to a purple. The seede is in long cods like the others of this kinde.

4 The

4 The great Sea stock Gillofloure hath many broad leaues, growing in a great tuft, sleightly indented about the edges. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a gold yellow colour. The root is small and single.

5 The small yellow Sea stocke Gillofloure hath many smooth, hoary, and soft leaues, set vpon a branched stalke: on the top whereof grow pretty sweet smelling yellow floures, bringing his seed in little long cods. The root is small and threddy. ¶ The floures of this are sometimes of a red, or purplish colour. ¶

4 *Leucoium marinum luteum maius* Clusij & L'obelij.  
The yellow Sea stocke Gillofloure.



5 *Leucoium marinum minus* L'obelij & Clusij.  
Small yellow Sea stocke Gillofloure.



¶ The Place.

These plants do grow neere vnto the sea side, about Colchester, in the Isle of Man, neere Preston in Aunderneshe, and about Westchester.

¶ I haue not hard of any of these wilde on our coasts but onely the second, which it may bee growes in these places here set downe; for it was gathered by Mr. George Bowles vpon the Rocks at Aberdovy in Merioneth shire. ¶

¶ The Time.

They flourish from Aprill to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

There is little to bee said as touching the names, more than hath been touched in their seuerall titles.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

There is no vse of these in Physicke, but they are esteemed for the beauty of their floures.

## CHAP. 122. Of Dames Violets, or Queenes Gillofloures.

¶ The Description.

1 DAMES Violets or Queenes Gillofloures, haue great large leaues of a darke greene colour, somewhat snipt about the edges; among which spring vp stalkes of the height of

Qq

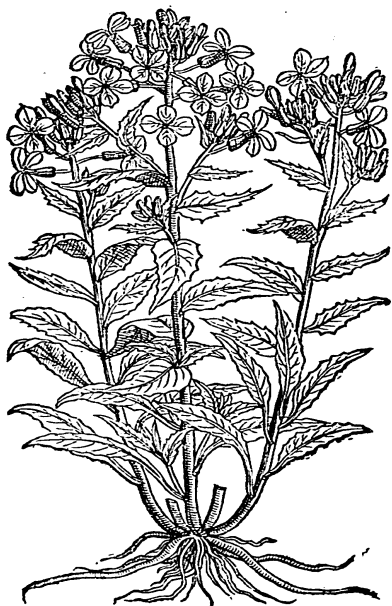
two

two cubits, set with such like leaues: the floures come forth at the tops of the branches, of a faire purple colour, verie like those of the stocke Gillofloures, of a very sweet smell, after which come vp long cods, wherein is contained small long blackish seed. The root is slender and threddie.

The Queenes white Gillofloures are like the last before remembred, sauing that this plant bringeth forth faire white floures, and the other purple.

‡ 2 By the industrie of some of our Florists, within this two or three yeares hath beene brought to our knowledge a very beautifull kinde of these Dame Violets, hauing very faire double white floures, the leaues, stalks and roots, are like to the other plants before described. ‡

1 *Viola Matronalis flore purpureo, sive albo.*  
Purple, or white Dames Violets.



‡ 3 *Viola matronalis flore obsoleto.*  
Ruffet Dames Violets.



‡ 3 This plant hath a stalke a cubit high, and is diuided into many branches, vpon which in a confused order grow leaues like those of the Dame Violet, yet a little broader and thicker, being first of somewhat an acide, and afterwards of an acride taste; at the tops of the branches in long cups grow floures like those of the Dames violet, consisting of foure leaues, which stand not faire open, but are twined aside, and are of a ouerworn ruffet colour, composed as it were of a yellow and browne with a number of blacke purple veines diuicuated ouer them. Their smell on the day time is little or none, but in the euening very pleasing and sweet. The floures are succeeded by long, and here and there swolne cods, which are almost quadrangular and containe a reddish seed like that of the common kinde. The root is fibrous, and vsually liues not about two yeares, for after it hath borne seed it dies; yet if you cut it downe and keepe it from seedling, it sometimes puts forth shouts whereby it may bee increased. I very much suspect that this figure and description which I here giue you taken out of *Clusius*, is no other plant than that which is kept in some of our gardens, and set forth in the *Hortus Eystettensis* by the name of *Leucoium melancholicum*: now I iudge the occasion of this error to haue come from the figure of *Clusius* which we here present you with, for it is in many particulars different from the description: first in that it expressest not many branches, secondly, in that the leaues are not snipt & diuided; thirdly, in that the floures are not exprest wrested or twined; fourthly, the veines are not rightly exprest in the floure; & lastly, the cods are omitted. Now the *Leucoium melancholicum* hath a hairy stalke diuided into sundry branches of the height formerly mentioned, and the leaues about the middle of the stalke are somewhat sinuated or deeply or vnequally cut in; the shape and colour of the floure is the same with that now described.

‡ 4 *Leucoium melancholicum.*  
The Melancholly floure.



described, and the seed vessels the same, as far as I remember: for I must confesse, I did not in writing take any particular note of them though I haue diuers times seene them, neither did I euer compare them with this description of *Clusius*; onely I tooke some yeares agoe an exact figure of a branch with the vpper leaues and floures, whereof one is exprest as they vsually grow twining backe, and the rest faire open, the better to set forth the veines that are spread ouer it. There are also exprest a cod or seede vessell, and one of the leaues that grow about the middle of the stalke; all which are agreeable to *Clusius* description in mine opinion; wherefore I onely giue you the figure that I then drew, with the title that I had it by. ‡

¶ The Place.

They are sown in gardens for the beauty of their floures.

¶ The Time.

They especially floure in Maie and Iune, the second yeare after they are sowne.

¶ The Names.

Dames Violet is called in Latine *Viola matronalis*, and *Viola Hyemalis*, or Winter Violets, and *Viola Damasceua*: It is thought to be the *Hesperis* of *Pliny lib. 21. cap. 7.* so called, for that it smells more, & more pleasantly in the euening or night, than at any other time. They are called in French *Violettes des Dames*, & de *domas*, and *Girofflets des dames*, or *Matrones Violettes*: in English, *Damaske Violets*, *winter Gillofloures*, *Rogues Gillofloures*, and *close Sciences*.

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues of Dames Violets are in taste sharpe and hot, very like in taste and facultie to *Eruca* or *Rocket*, and seemeth to be a kinde thereof.

¶ The Vertues.

The distilled water of the floures hereof is counted to be a most effectuall thing to procure A sweat.

## CHAP. 123. Of White Sattin floure.

¶ The Description.

1 *Bolbonac* or the Sattin floure hath hard and round stalkes, diuiding themselves into many other small branches, beset with leaues like Dames Violets, or Queenes Gillofloures, somewhat broad, and snipt about the edges, and in fashion almost like Sauce alone, or Iacke by the hedge, but that they are longer and sharper pointed. The stalkes are charged or laden with many floures like the common stocke Gillofloure, of a purple colour, which being faire, the

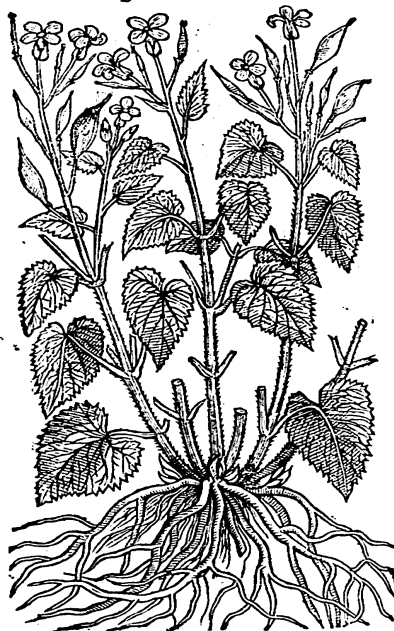
seed commeth forth contained in a flat thin cod, with a sharp point or prick at one end, in fashion of the Moone, and somewhat blackish. This cod is composed of three filmes or skins, whereof the two outmost are of an ouerborne ash colour, and the innermost, or that in the middle, whereon the seed doth hang or cleave, is thin and cleere shining, like a shred of white Sattin newly cut from the peece. The whole plant dieth the same yeare that it hath borne seed, & must be sowne yearly. The root is compact of many tuberous parts like key clogs, or like the great Asphodill.

2 The second kind of *Bolbonac* or white Sattin hath many great and broad leaues, almost like those of the great burre Docke: among which riseth vp a very tall stem of the height of foure cubits, stiffe, and of a whitish Greene colour, set with the like leaues, but smaller. The floures grow vp on the slender branches, of a purple colour, compact of foure small leaues like those of the stocke Gillofloure; after which come thin long cods of the same substance and colour of the former. The root is thicke, whereunto are fastened an infinite number of long threddie strings: which roote dieth not euery yeare as the other doth, but multiplieth it selfe as well by falling of the feede, as by new shoots of the root.

1 *Viola Lunaris* siue *Bolbonac*.  
White Sattin.



2 *Viola Lunaris longioribus siliquis*.  
Long codded white Sattin.



¶ The Place.

These plants are set and sowne in gardens; notwithstanding the first hath been found wilde in the woods about Pinner, and Harrow on the hill, twelue miles from London; and in Essex likewise about Horn-church.

The second groweth about Watford, fifteene miles from London.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Aprill the next yeare after they be sowne.

¶ The Names.

They are commonly called *Bolbonac* by a barbarous name: we had rather call it with *Dodorus* & *Clusius*, *Viola latifolia*, and *Viola lunaris*, or as it pleaseth most Herbarists, *Viola peregrina*: the Brabanters name it *Penninck bloemen*, of the fashion of the coddles, like after a sort to a groar or refterne, and *paefch bloemen*, because it alwaies floureth neere about the Feast of Easter: most of the later Herbarists doe call it *Lunaria*: Others, *Lunaria Græca*, either of the fashion of the seed, or of the siluer brightnesse that it hath, or of the middle skinne of the cods, when the two outmost skinner or huskes and feedes likewise arealne away. We call this herbe in English Penny floure, or Money floure, Siluer Plate, Pricke-songwoort; in Norfolke, Sattin, and White Sattin.

Sattin, and among our women it is called *Honestie*: it seemeth to be the old Herbarists *Tblaspi alterum*, or second Treacle mustard, and that which *Cræteus* describeth, called of diuers *Sinapi Persicum*; for as *Dioscorides* saith, *Cræteus* maketh mention of a certaine *Tblaspi* or Treacle Mustard, with broad leaues and bigger roots, and such this Violet hath, which we surname *Latifolia* or broad leaved: generally taken of all to be the great *Lunaria*, or Moonwoort.

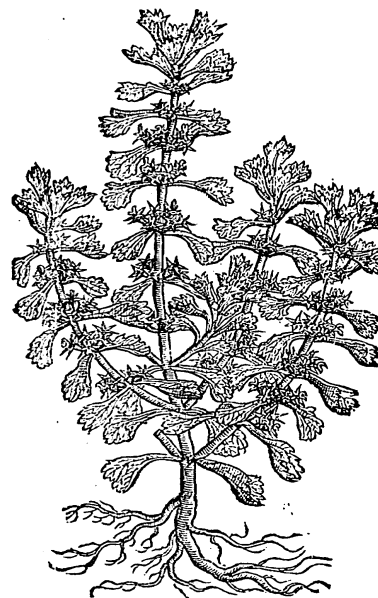
¶ Their Temperature and Vertues.

The seed of *Bolbonac* is of Temperature hot and drie, and sharpe of taste, and is like in taste and force to the seed of Treacle Mustard; the roots likewise are somewhat of a biting qualitie, but not much: they are eaten with sallads as certaine other roots are.

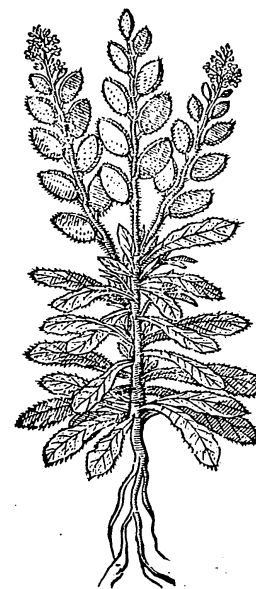
A certaine Chirurgian of the Heluerians composed a most singular vnguent for wounds of the leaues of *Bolbonac* and *Sanicle* stamped together, adding thereto oile and wax. The seed is greatly commended against the falling sicknesse.

CHAP. 124. Of Galen and Dioscorides Moonwoorts or Madwoorts.

1 *Alyssum Galeni*.  
*Galenus* Madwoort.



† 2 *Alyssum Dioscoridis*.  
*Dioscorides* Moonwoort or Madwoort.



¶ The Description.

1 This might be one of the number of the Horehounds, but that *Galen* vsed it not for a kind thereof, but for *Alysson*, or Madwoort: it is like in forme and shew vnto Horehound, and also in the number of the stalks, but the leaues thereof are lesser, more curled, more hoary, & whiter, without any manifest smell at all. The little coronets or spokie whurles that compass the stalkes round about are full of sharpe prickles: out of which grow floures of a blewish purple colour like to those of Horehound. The root is hard, woody, and diuersly parted.

2 I haue one growing in my garden, which is thought to be the true & right *Lunary* or Moonwoort of *Dioscorides* description, hauing his first leaues somewhat round, and afterward more long, whitish, and rough, or somewhat woolly in handling: among which rise vp rough brittle stalkes, some cubite high, diuided into many branches, whereupon doe growe many little yellow floures:

floures; the which being past, there follow flat and rough huskes, of a whitish colour, in shape like little targets or bucklers, wherein is contained flat seed, like to the seeds of stock Gillofloures, but bigger. The whole huske is of the same substance, fashion, and colour that those are of the white Sattin.

¶ *The Place.*

These Plants are sowne now and then in Gardens, especially for the rareness of the m; the seede beeing brought out of Spaine and Italy, from whence I receiued some for my Garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish in May; the seede is ripe in August, the second year after their sowing.

¶ *The Names.*

Madwoort, or Moonwoort is called of the Græcians *ἄνθος* or *ἄνθω*: of the Latines *Allysum*: in English, *Galen's Madwoort*: of some, Heale-dog: and it hath the name thereof, because it is a present remedy for them that are bitten of a mad dogge, as *Galen* writeth; who in his second booke *De Antidotis*, in *Antoninus Celsus* his composition describeth it in these words: Madwoort is an herbe very like to Horehound, but rougher, and more full of prickles about the floures: it beareth a floure tending to blew.

‡ 2 The second by *Dodonæus*, *Lobell*, *Camerarius* and others, is reputed to be the *Allyson* of *Dioscorides*; *Gesner* names it *Lunaria aspera*; and *Columna*, *Leuconium Montanum Lunatum*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

**A** *Galen* saith it is giuen vnto such as are enraged by the biting of a mad dogge, which thereby are perfectly cured, as is knowne by experience, without any artificiall application or method at all. The which experiment if any shall proue, he shall finde in the working thereof. It is of temperature meanly drie, digesteth and somethings scoureth withall: for this cause it taketh away the morpew and Sun-burning, as the same Authour affirmeth.

† That which was formerly described in the second place, being a kinde of *Silene*, I haue here omitted, that I may giue you it more fully amongst the rest of that name and kinde hereafter.

## CHAP. 125. Of Rose-Campion.

*Lychnis Chalcedonica.*  
Floure of Constantinople.

¶ *The Kindes.*

**T**Here be diuers sorts of Rose-Campions; some of the Garden, and others of the Field: the which shall be diuided into seuerall chapters: and first of the Champion of Constantinople.

¶ *The Description.*

**T**He Champion of Constantinople hath sundry upright stalks, two cubits high and full of ioynts, with a certaine roughnesse; and at euery ioynt two large leaues, of a browne Greene colour. The floures grow at the top like Sweet-Williams, or rather like Dames-violets, of the colour of red lead, or Orange tawny. The root is somewhat sharpe in taste.

‡ There are diuers varieties of this, as with white and bluish coloured floures, as also a double kinde with very large, double and beautiful floures of a Vermilion colour like as the single one here described. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The floure of Constantinople is planted in Gardens, and is very common almost euerywhere.

‡ The white and bluish single, and the double one are more rare, and not to be found but in the Gardens of our prime Florists. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly, the second year after it is planted, and many yeares after; for it cometh to

consisteth of a root full of life; and endureth long, and can away with the cold of our clymate.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Constantinopolitanus flos*, and *Lychnis Chalcedonica*: of *Aldrouandus*, *Flos Creticus*, or *Floure of Candy*: of the Germans, *flos Hierosolymitanus*, or *Floure of Ierusalem*: in English, *Floure of Constantinople*; of some, *Floure of Bristow*, or *None-such*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Floure of Constantinople, besides that grace and beauty which it hath in gardens and garlands, is, for ought we know, of no vse, the vertues thereof being not as yet found out.

## CHAP. 126. Of Rose-Campion.

1 *Lychnis Coronaria rubra.*  
Red Rose-Campion.

2 *Lychnis Coronaria alba.*  
White Rose-Campion.

¶ *The Description.*

**1** **T**He first kinde of Rose-Campion hath round stalks very knotty and woolly, and at euery knot or ioynt there do stand two woolly soft leaues like Mulleine, but lesser, and much narrower. The floures grow at the top of the stalks, of a perfect red colour; which being past, there follow round cods full of blackish seed. The root is long and threddy.

**2** The second Rose-Campion differs not from the precedent in stalks, leaues, or fashion of the floures: the onely difference consisteth in the colour; for the floures of this plant are of a milke white colour, and the other red.

‡ **3** This also in stalks, roots, leaues, and manner of growing differs not from the former, but the floures are much more beautifull, being composed of some three or foure rankes or orders of leaues lying each aboue other. ‡

¶ *The*



‡ 3 *Lychnis coronaria multiplex.*  
Double Rose Campion.



¶ The Place.

The Rose Campion grows plentifully in most gardens.

¶ The Time.

They floure from Iune to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

The Rose Campion is called in Latine *Dominarum Rosa*, *Mariana Rosa*, *Cali Rosa*, *Cali flos*: of *Dioscorides*, *Lychnis coronaria*: that is, *Lychnis Coronaria*, or *Satua*: *Gaza* translates it *Lucernula*, because the leaves thereof be soft, and fit to make weekes for candles, according to the testimonie of *Dioscorides*: it was called *Lychnis*, or *Lychnides*, that is, a torch, or such like light; according to the signification of the word, cleere, bright, and light-giving floures: and therefore they were called the Gardeners Delight, or the Gardeners Eye: in Dutch, *Chyrttes eie*: in French, *Oeillets*, & *Oeillets Dieu*: in high-Dutch, *Himmels köstlin*, and *Himmel köstlin*.

¶ The Temperature.

The seed of Rose-Campion, saith *Galen*, is hot and dry after a sort in the second degree.

¶ The Vertues.

A The seed drunken in wine is a remedie for them that are stung with a Scorpion, as *Dioscorides* testifieth.

## CHAP. 127. Of wilde Rose-Campions.

¶ The Description.

1 The wilde Rose-Campion hath many rough broad leaues somewhat hoary and woolly; among which rise vp long soft and hairy stalkes branched into many armes, set with the like leaues, but lesser. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, compact of five leaues of a reddish colour: the root is thicke and large, with some threds annexed thereto.

‡ There also grows commonly wilde with vs another of this kinde, with white floures, as also another that hath them of a light bluish colour. ‡

2 The sea Rose Campion is a small herbe, set about with many greene leaues from the lower part vpward; which leaues are thicke, somewhat lesser and narrower than the leaues of sea Purslane. It hath many crooked stalkes spread vpon the ground, a foot long; in the vpper part whereof there is a small white floure, in fashion and shape like a little cup or box, after the likenesse of *Behen album*, or Spatling Poppy, hauing within the said floure little threds of a blacke colour, in taste salt, yet not vnpleasant.

It is reported vnto me by a Gentleman one M<sup>r</sup>. *Tho. Hesketh*, that by the sea side in Lancashire, from whence this plant came, there is another sort hereof with red floures.

‡ 3 This brings many stalkes from one root, round, long, and weaker than those of the first described, lying vually vpon the ground: the leaues grow by couples at each ioynct, long, soft, and hairy; amongst which alternately grow the floures, about the bignesse of those of the first described, and of a bluish colour; and they are also succeeded by such seed-vessels, containing a reddish seed. The root is thicke and fibrous, yet commonly outliues not the second yeare.

† 1 *Lychnis*

† 1 *Lychnis sylvestris rubello flore.*  
Red wilde Campion.



‡ 2 *Lychnis sylvestris hirta*, 5. *Clusij.*  
Wilde hairy Campion.



2 *Lychnis marina Anglic.*  
English Sea Campion.



4 *Lychnis sylvestris* 8. *Clusij.*  
Hoary wilde Campion.



5 *Lychnis hirta minima*, 6. *Clusj.*  
Small Hairy Campion.



7 *Lychnis caliculis striatis* 2. *Clusj.*  
Spatling Campion.



† 6 *Lychnis sylvesteris incana*, *Lob.*  
Ouerworne Campion.



† 8 *Lychnis sylvesteris alba* 9. *Clusj.*  
Whitewilde Campion.



4 The fourth kinde of wilde Campions hath long and slender stems, diuiding themselves into sundry other branches, which are full of ioynts, hauing many small and narrow leaues proceeding from the said ioynts, and those of a whitish Greene colour. The floures do grow at the top of the stalke, of a whitish colour on the inner side, and purplish on the outer side, consisting of five small leaues, euery leafe hauing a cut in the end, which maketh it of the shape of a forke: the seed is like the wilde Poppy; the root somewhat grosse and thicke, which also perisheth the second yeare.

5 The fifth kinde of wilde Campion hath three or foure soft leaues somewhat downy, lying flat vpon the ground; among which riseth vp an hairy ash-coloured stalke, diuided into diuers branches; whereupon do grow at certaine spaces, euen in the setting together of the stalke and branches, small and grasse-like leaues, hairy, and of an ouerworne dusky colour, as is all the rest of the Plant. The floures grow at the top of the branches, composed of five small forked leaues of a bright shining red colour. The root is small, and of a woody substance.

6 The sixth kinde of wilde Campion hath many long thicke fat and hoary leaues spred vpon the ground, in shape and substance like those of the garden Campion, but of a very dusky ouerworne colour: among which rise vp small and tender stalke set at certaine distances by couples, with such like leaues as the other, but smaller. The floures do grow at the top of the stalks in little tufts like those of sweet Williams, of a red colour. The root is small, with many thredly strings fastned to it.

† 7 This growes some cubit high, with stalke distinguished with sundry ioynts, at each whereof are set two leaues, Greene, sharpe pointed, and somewhat stiffe: the floures grow at the tops of the branches, like to those of *Muscipula* or Catch-fly, yet somewhat bigger, and of a darke red: which past, the seed (which is ash-coloured, and somewhat large) is contained in great cups or vessels couered with a hard and very much crested skin or filme; whence it is called *Lychnis caliculis striatis*, and not *Cauliculis striatis*, as it is falsely printed in *Lobels Icones*, which some as foolishly haue followed. The root is single, and not large, and dies euery yeare.

8 That which our Author figured in this place had Greene leaues and red floures, which no way sorted with his description: wherefore I haue in lieu thereof giuen you one out of *Clusius*, which may fitly carry the title. This at the top of the large fibrous and liuing root sendeth forth many leaues somewhat Greene, and of some fingers length, growing broader by degrees, and at last ending againe in a sharpe point. The stalke are some cubit high, set at each ioynt with two leaues as it were embracing it with their foot-stalke; which leaues are lesse and lesse as they are higher vp, and more sharpe pointed. At the tops of the branches grow the floures, consisting of five white leaues deeply cut in almost to the middle of the floure, and haue two sharpe pointed appendices at the bottome of each of them, and five chiues or threds come forth of their middles: these when they fade contract and twine themselves vp, and are succeeded by thicke and sharpe pointed seed-vessels, containing a small round Ash-coloured seed. I coniecture that the figure of the *Lychnis plumaria*, which was formerly here in the ninth place out of *Tabern.* might be of this plant, as well as of that which *Bauhin* refers it to, and which you shall finde mentioned in the end of the chapter. †

#### ¶ The Place.

They grow of themselves neere to the borders of plowed fields, medowes, and ditch banks, common in many places. † I haue obserued none of these, the first and second excepted, growing wilde with vs. †

The sea Campion groweth by the sea side in Lancashire, at a place called Lytham, five miles from Wygan, from whence I had seeds sent me by M<sup>r</sup>. *Thomas Hesketh*; who hath heard it reported, that in the same place doth grow of the same kinde some with red floures, which are very rare to be seene. † This plant (in my last Kentish Simpling voyage, 1632, with M<sup>r</sup>. *Thomas Hikes*, M<sup>r</sup>. *Broad*, &c.) I found growing in great plenty in the low marish ground in Tenet that lieth directly opposite to the towne of Sandwich. †

#### ¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish most part of the Sommer euen vnto Autumne.

#### ¶ The Names.

The wilde Campion is called in Greeke *Λυχνίς*: in Latine, *Lychnis sylvesteris*: in English, wilde Rose Campion.

#### ¶ The Temperature.

The temperature of these wilde Campions are referred vnto those of the garden.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

The weight of two drammes of the seed of Wilde Campion beaten to powder and drunke, A doth

doth purge choler by the stoole, and it is good for them that are stung or bitten of any venomous beast.

† The figure that was in the first place, and was intended for our ordinary wilde Campion, is that which you see here in the eighth place; and those that were in the sixth and eighth places you shall hereafter finde with *Antispila* or Catch-fly, whereto they are of similitude. That figure which was in the ninth place, cut of *Tavern.* under the title of *Lychnis plumaria*, is also the description. I have omitted as superfluous for the figure *Badene humifolia* (who corrected and gave forth the *Workes of Tabernaemontanus*) could not tell what to make thereof; but questions, *Quid sit?* An *Antispila flore muscosa*? Which if it be, you shall finde that plant hereafter described, under the title of *Scandax nigrum Salernitanum*; for our Authors description it is not worth the speaking of, being framed only from imagination.

## ‡ CHAP. 128. . Of diuers other wilde Campions.

### ¶ The Description.

‡ 1 THE first of these which we here giue you is like in leaues, stalkes, roots, and manner of growing vnto the ordinarie wilde Campion described in the first place of the precedent Chapter; but the floures are very double, composed of a great many red leaues thicke packt together, and they are commonly set in a short and broken huske or cod. Now the similitude that these floures haue to the jagged cloath buttons anciently worne in this kingdome gave occasion to our Gentlewomen and other louers of floures in those times to call them Bachelors Buttons.

2 This differs not in shape from the last described, but only in the colour of the floures, which in this plant are white.

‡ 1 *Lychnis syl. multiplex purpurea.*  
Red Bachelors Buttons.

‡ 2 *Lychnis syl. alba multiplex.*  
White Bachelors Buttons.



3 Neither in roots, leaues, or stalkes is there any difference betweene this either degenerate or accidental varietie of Bachelors buttons, from the two last mentioned; only the floures hereof are of a greenish colour, and sometimes through the midst of them they send vp stalkes, bearing also tufts of the like double floures.

4 This (saith *Clusius*) hath fibrous roots like to those of Primroses; out of which come leaues

‡ 3 *Lychnis abortiva flore multiplici viridi.*  
Degenerate Bachelors Buttons with Greene floures.

‡ 5 *Lychnis syl. latifolia Clus.*  
Broad leaved wilde Campion.



‡ 5 *Lychnis montanarepens.*  
Creeping mountain Campion.



of a sufficient magnitude, not much unlike those of the great yellow Beares-eare, yet whiter, more downy, thicke, and iuycie. The next yeare after the sowing thereof it sends vp a stalke of two or three cubits high, here and there sending forth a viscous and glutinous iuyce, which detaines and holds fast flies and such insects as do chance to light thereon. At the top of the branches it yeeldeth many floures set as it were in an umbel, euen sometimes an hundred; yet sufficiently small, considering the magnitude of the plant; and each of these consists of five little yellowish Greene forked leaues.

5 The stalkes of this are slender, ioyned, and creeping like to those of the greater Chick-weed, and at each ioynt grow two leaues like those of the myrtle, or of Knot-grasse yet somewhat broader. The floures grow in such long cups like as those of *Saponaria*, and are much lesse, yet of the same colour. The root is small.

### ¶ The Place.

1. 2. These are kept in many Gardens of this kingdome for their beauty, especially the first, which is the more common.

The fourth growes naturally in Candy; and the fifth by riuulets in the mountainous places of Sauiy.

### ¶ The Time.

These floure in Iune and Iuly with the other wild Campions.

Rr

¶ The

## ¶ The Names.

- 1 The first of these is *Lychnis agrestis multiflora* of Lobel; and *Ocymoides flore pleno* of Camerarius.
- 2 The second is by Pena and Lobel also called *Lychnis sylvestris multiflora*: it is the *Ocymastrum multiflorum* of *Tabernamontanus*; by which title our Author also had it in the former edition, p. 551.
- 3 Lobel hath this by the name of *Lychnis agrestis abortiva multiplici viride flore*.
- 4 *Clusius* calls this *Lychnis sylvestris latifolia*; and he saith he had the seed from *Ioseph de Casa Bona*, by the name of *Muscipula auricula urfi facie*: *Bauhine* hath it by the name of *Lychnis auricula urfi facie*.
- 5 This (according to *Bauhine*) was set forth by *Matthiolus*, by the name of *Cneoron alind Theophrasti*: it is the *Ocymoides repens polygonifolia flore Saponaria*, in the *Aduersaria*: and *Saponaria minor* *Daleschampij*, in the *Hist. Lugd.* It is also *Ocymoides Alpinum*, of *Gesner*; and *Ocymoides repens*, of *Camerarius*.

## ¶ The Nature and Vertues.

The natures and vertues of these, as of many others, lie hid as yet, and so may continue, if chance, or a more curious generation than yet is in being do not finde them out. ‡

## CHAP. 129. Of Willow-herbe, or Loose-strife:

1 *Lyfimachia lutea*,  
Yellow Willow-herbe.



‡ 2 *Lyfimachia lutea minor*,  
Small yellow Willow-herbe.



## ¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of Willow-herbe hath long and narrow leaues of a grayish greene colour, in shape like the Willow or Sallow leaues, standing three or foure one against another at feuerall distances round about the stalke; which toward the top diuideth it selfe into many other branches, on the tops whereof grow tufts of faire yellow floures, consisting of fise leaues apiece, without smell: which being past, there commeth forth seed like *Coriander*. The root is long and slender.

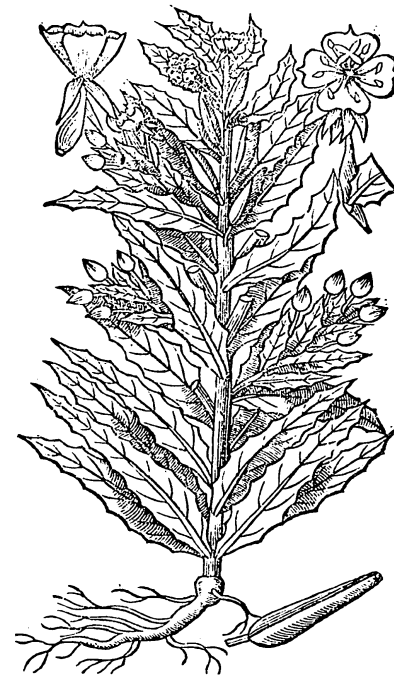
‡ 2 This

‡ 2 This lesser of *Clusius* his description hath a stalke a cubit high, and sometimes higher firme, hard, and downy; about which at certaine distances grow commonly foure leaues together, yet sometimes but three, and they are soft and somewhat downy, lesser than those of the former, being first of an acide taste, and then of an acride; and they are vually marked on their lower sides with blacke spots. About the top of the stalke, out of the bosomes of each leafe come forth little branches bearing some few floures, or else foot-stalkes carrying single floures, which is more vsuall towards the top of the stalke. The floures are yellow, with somewhat a strong sinell, consisting of fise sharpe pointed yellow leaues, with so many yellow threds in their middle. The root is ioyn- ted, or creeping here and there, putting vp new shouts.

‡ 3 *Lyfimachia lutea flore globoso*,  
Yellow Willow-herbe with bunched floures.



‡ 4 *Lyfimachia lutea Virginiana*,  
Tree Primrose.



3 This also may fitly be referred to the former. The stalke is a cubit high, straight, and as it were ioyn- ted, naked oft times below by the falling away of the leaues; but from the middle to the top set with two leaues at a ioynt, like those of the former; and out of their bosoms on short stalks grow round tufts of small yellow floures as in bunches: the root which creeps sends forth many small fibres at each ioynt. This was set forth by *Lobel* vnder the title of *Lyfimachia lutea altera*, or *Lyfimachia salicaria*: *Dodonaeus* hath it by the name of *Lyfimachium aquaticum*: and *Clusius* calls it *Lyfimachia lutea tertia, sive minor*.

4 This Virginian hath beene described and figured onely by *Prosper Alpinus*, vnder the title of *Hyoscyamus Virginianus*: and by *M<sup>r</sup>. Parkinson*, by the name of *Lyfimachia lutea siliquosa Virginiana*: Also *Bauhine* in the Appendix of his *Pinax* hath a large description thereof, by the name of *Lyfimachia lutea corniculata*. The root hereof is longish, white, about the thickest of ones thumb, from whence grows vp a tall stalke diuided into many branches of an ouerworne colour, and a little hairie: the leaues are like those of the former, but somewhat sinuated alongst their edges, and hauing their middle veine of a whitish colour: toward the tops of the branches amongst the leaues come pretty thicke coods, which growing smaller on their tops sustaine pretty large yellow floures consisting of foure leaues, with a pestill in the middle vpon which stand foure yellowish thrums

Rr 2

in

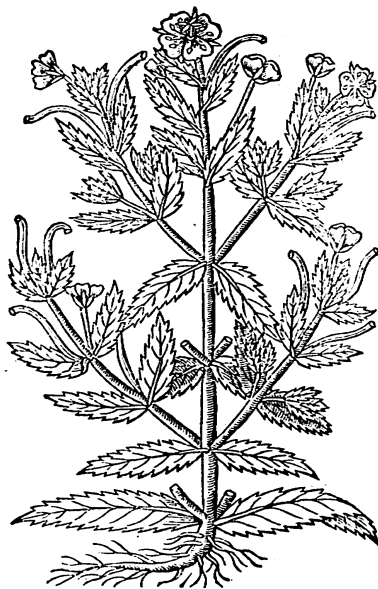
in fashion of a crosse; and there are also eight threds with their pointals in the middles of them. These floures haue somewhat the smell of a Primrose (whence Mr. Parkinson gaue it the English name, which I haue also here giuen you:) after the floures are fallen, the cods grow to be some two inches long, being thicker below, and sharper at the top, and somewhat twined, which in fine open themselves into foure parts to shatter their seed, which is blacke and small; and sowne, it growes not the first yeare into a stalke, but sends vp many large leaues lying handfomely one vpon another Rose-fashion. It floures in Iune, and ripens the seed in August. ‡

5 The second kinde of Willow-herbe in stalks and leaues is like the first, but that the leaues are longer, narrower, and greener. The floures grow along the stalke toward the top, spike-fashion, of a faire purple colour: which being withered turne into downe, which is carried away with the winde.

5 *Lyfimachia purpurea spicata.*  
Spiked Willow-herbe.



6 *Lyfimachia filiquosa.*  
Codded Willow-herbe.



6 This *Lyfimachia* hath leaues and stalkes like vnto the former. The floure groweth at the top of the stalke, comming out of the end of a small long cod, of a purple colour, in shap like a stocke Gillofloure, and is called of many *Filius ante Patrem* (that is, The Sonne before the Father) because that the cod commeth forth first, hauing seeds therein, before the floure doth shew it ielse abroad. ‡ The leaues of this are more soft, large, and hairy than any of the former: they are also snipt about the edges, and the floure is large, wherein it differs from the twelfth, hereafter described; and from the eleuenth in the hairinesse of the leaues, and largenesse of the floures also, as you shall finde hereafter. ‡

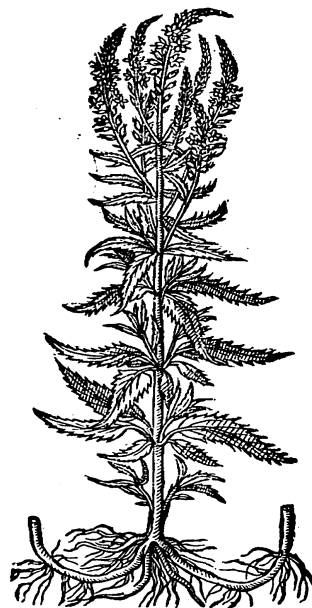
7 This being thought by some to be a bastard kinde, is (as I do esteeme it) of all the rest the most goodly and stately plant, hauing leaues like the greatest Willow or Ozier. The branches come out of the ground in great numbers, growing to the height of six foot, garnished with braue floures of great beauty, consisting of foure leaues a piece, of an orient purple colour, hauing some threds in the middle of a yellow colour. The cod is long like the last spoken of, and full of downy matter, which flieth away with the winde when the cod is opened.

‡ 8 This also, which is the *Chamenerion* of Gesner, as also his *Epilobion*, quasi *ἐπιλόβιον*, a Violet or floure vpon a cod, may iustly challenge the next place. *Dodonæus* calls it *Pseudolyfimachium purpureum*.

‡ 7 *Chamenerion.*  
Rose bay Willow-herbe.



‡ 9 *Lyfimachia cœrulea.*  
Blew Loose-strife.



‡ 8 *Chamenerion alterum angustifolium.*  
Narrow leaued Willow-floure.



‡ 10 *Lyfimachia galericulata.*  
Hooded Loose-strife.





11 *Lyfimachia campestris*.  
Wilde Willow-herbe.



11 The wilde Willow-Herbe hath fraile and very brittle stalkes, slender, commonly about the height of a cubit, and sometimes higher; whereupon doe grow sharpe pointed leaues somewhat snipt about the edges, and set together by couples. There come forth at the first long slender coddies, wherein is contained small seed, wrapped in a cottony or downy wool, which is carried away with the winde when the seed is ripe: at the end of which commeth forth a small floure of a purplish colour; whereupon it was called *Filius ante Patrem*, because the floure doth not appeare vntill the cod be filled with his seed. But there is another Sonne before the Father, as hath bene declared in the Chapter of Meadow-Saffron. The root is small and thred-die. ‡ This differeth from the sixth onely in that the leaues are lesse, and lesse hairy, and the floure is smaller. ‡

12 The Wood Willow-herbe hath a slender stalke diuided into other smaller branches, whereon are set long leaues rough and sharpe pointed, of an ouerworne greene colour. The floures grow at the tops of the branches, consisting of foure or fise small leaues, of a pale purplish colour tending to whiteneffe: after which come long cods, wherein are little seeds wrapped in a certaine white Downe that is carried away with the winde. The root is thred-die. ‡ This differs from the sixth in that it hath lesser floures. There is also a lesser sort of this hairie *Lyfimachia* with small floures.

There are two more varieties of these coddied Willow-herbes; the one of which is of a middle growth, somewhat like to that which is described in the eleuenth place, but lesse, with the leaues also snipped about the edges, smooth, and not hairie: and it may fitly be called *Lyfimachia filiquosa glabramedia*, or *minor*. The lesser smooth-leaved Willow-herbe. The other is also smooth leaved, but they are lesser and narrower; wherefore it may in Latine be termed, *Lyfimachia filiquosa glabra minor angustifolia*: in English, The lesser smooth and narrow leaved Willow-herbe.

‡ 13 This lesser purple Loose-strife of *Clusius*, hath stalkes seldome exceeding the height of a cubit, they are also slender, weake and quadrangular, towards the top, diuided into branches growing

*purpureum minus*: and it is in the *Histor. Lugdun.* vnder the name of *Linaria rubra*. It groweth vp with stalkes some foot high, set with many narrow leaues like those of Toad-flax, of a grayish colour, and the stalke is parted into diuers branches, which at their tops vpon long cods carrie purple floures consisting of foure leaues apiece. The root is long, yellowish, and woody. ‡

9 There is another bastard Loose-strife or Willow-herbe hauing stalkes like the other of his kinde, whereon are placed long leaues snipt about the edges, in shape like the great *Veronica* or herbe *Fluellen*. The floures grow along the stalkes, spike-fashion, of a blew colour; after which succeed small cods or pouches. The root is small and fibrous: it may be called *Lyfimachia carulea*, or blew Willow-herbe.

10 We haue likewise another Willow-herbe that groweth neere vnto the banks of riuers and water-courses. This I found in a waterie lane leading from the Lord Treasurer his house called Theobalds, vnto the backside of his slaughter-house, and in other places, as shall be declared hereafter. Which *Lobel* hath called *Lyfimachia galericulata*, or hooded Willow-herbe. It hath many small tender stalkes trailing vpon the ground, beset with diuers leaues somewhat snipt about the edges, of a deep green colour, like to the leaues of *Scordium* or water Germander: among which are placed sundrie small blew floures fashioned like a little hood; in shape resembling those of Ale-hoofe. The root is small and fibrous, dispering it selfe vnder the earth farre abroad, whereby it greatly increaseth.

growing one against another, the leaues are lesse and narrower than the common purple kinde, and growing by couples, vnlesse at the top of the stalkes and branches, whereas they keepe no certaine order; and amongst these come here and there cornered cuips containing floures composed of six little red leaues with threds in their middles. The root is hard, woody, and not creeping, as in others of this kinde, yet it endures all the yeere, and sends forth new shoots. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and was found by *Clusius* in diuers wet meadowes in Austria. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first yellow *Lyfimachia* groweth plentifully in moist meadowes, especially along the meadowes as you go from Lambeth to Battersey neere London, and in many other places throughout England.

‡ 13 *Lyfimachia purpurea minor Clus.*  
Small purple Willow herbe.



‡ The second and third I haue not yet scene.

The fourth groweth in many gardens. ‡

The fift groweth in places of greater moisture, yea almost in the running streames and standing waters, or hard by them. It groweth vnder the Bishops housewall at Lambeth, neere the water of Thames, and in moist ditches in most places of England.

The sixth groweth neere the waters (and in the waters) in all places for the most part.

The seuenth groweth in Yorkshire in a place called the Hooke, neere vnto a clofe called a Cow pasture, from whence I had these plants, which doe grow in my garden very goodly to behold, for the decking vp of houses and gardens.

‡ The eighth I haue not yet found growing.

The ninth growes wild in some places of this kingdome, but I haue scene it only in Gardens.

The tenth growes by the ponds and waters sides in Saint Iames his Parke, in Tuthill fields and many other places. ‡

The eleuenth groweth hard by the Thames, as you goe from a place called the Diuels Neck-kerchiefe to Redriffe, neere vnto a stile that standeth in your way vpon the Thames banke, among the planks that doe hold vp the same banke. It groweth also in a ditch side not farre from the place of execution, called Saint Thomas Waterings.

‡ The other varieties of this grow in wet places, about ditches, and in woods and such like moist grounds. ‡

¶ The Time.

These herbes floure in Iune and Iuly, and oftentimes vntill August.

¶ The Names.

*Lyfimachia*, as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* write tooke his name of a speciall vertue that it hath in appeasing the strife and vnruinesse which falleth out amongst oxen at the plough, if it bee put about their yokes: but it rather retaineth and keepeth the name *Lyfimachia*, of King *Lyfimachus* the sonne of *Agathocles*, the first finder out of the nature and vertues of this herb, as *Pliny* saith in his 25. book chap. 7. which retaineth the name of him vnto this day, and was made famous by *Erasistratus*. *Ruellius* writeth, that it is called in French *Cornelle* and *Corneola*: in Greeke, *κωρνεόλη*: of the Latines, *Lyfimachium*: of *Pliny*, *Lyfimachia*: of the later Writers, *Salicaria*: in high Dutch, *uoderick*: in English, Willow herbe, or herbe Wyllow, and Loose strife.

*Chamenerium* is called of *Gesner*, *Epilobion*: in English, Bay Willow, or bay yellow herbe.

‡ The



‡ The names of such as I haue added haue been sufficiently set forth in their titles and Histories. ‡

## ¶ The Nature.

The yellow *Lyfimachia*, which is the chiefe and best for Physicke vses, is cold and drie, and very astringent.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The iuice, according to *Dioscorides*, is good against the bloody flux, being taken either by potion or Clister.
- B It is excellent good for greene wounds, and stancheth the blood: being also put into the nostrils, it stoppeth the bleeding at the nose.
- C The smoke of the burned herbe driueth away serpents, and killeth flies and gnats in a house, which *Pliny* speaketh of in his 25. book, chap. 8. Snakes, saith he, craull away at the smell of Loofstrife. The same Authour affirmeth in his 26 booke, last chap. that it dieth haire yellow, which is not very vnlike to be done by reason the floures are yellow.
- D The others haue not been experimented, wherefore vntill some matter worthy the noting doth offer it selfe vnto our consideration, I will omit further to discourse her of.
- E The iuice of yellow *Lyfimachia* taken inwardly, stoppeth all fluxe of blood, and the Dysenteria or bloody flux.
- F The iuice put into the nose, stoppeth the bleeding of the same, and the bleeding of wounds, and mightily closeth and healeth them, being made into an vnguent or salue.
- G The same taken in a mother suppositorie of wooll or cotton, bound vp with threds (as the manner thereof is, well knowne to women) staith the inordinate flux or ouermuch flowing of womens termes.
- H It is reported, that the fume or smoke of the herbe burned, doth driue away flies and gnats, and all manner of venomous beasts.

## CHAP. 130. Of Barren-woort.

*Epimedium.*  
Barren Wwoort.

## ¶ The Description.



THIS rare and strange plant was sent to me from the French Kings Herbarist *Robinus*, dwelling in Paris at the signe of the blacke head, in the street called *Debout du Monde*, in English, The end of the world. This herbe I planted in my garden, & in the beginning of May it came forth of the ground, with small, hard & woodie crooked stalks: whereupon grow rough & sharpe pointed leaues, almost like *Alliaria*, that is to say, Sauce alone, or lacke by the hedge. *Lobel* and *Dod.* say, that the leaues are somewhat like *Iuie*; but in my judgement they are rather like *Alliaria*, somewhat snipt about the edges, and turning themselves flat vp right, as a man turneth his hand vpwards when he receiueth money. Vpon the same stalkes come forth small floures, consisting of foure leaues, whose outsidcs are purple, the edges on the inner side red, the bottomie yellow, & the middle part of a bright red colour, and the whole floure somewhat hollow. The root is smal, and creepeth almost vpon the vppermost face of the earth. It beareth his seed in very small cods like *Saracens* Confound, (‡ to wit that of our Authour formerly

merly described, pag. 274. ‡) but shorter: which came not to ripeness in my garden, by reason that it was dried away with the extreme and vnaccustomed heat of the Sun, which happened in the yeare 2590. since which time from yeare to yeare it bringeth seed to perfection. Further, *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* do report, that it is without floure or seed.

## ¶ The Place.

† It groweth in the moist meadowes of Italie about Bononia and Vincentia: it groweth in the garden of my friend Mr. *Iohn Milion* in Old-street, and some other gardens about towne.

## ¶ The Time.

It floureth in Aprill and May, when it hath taken fast hold and settled it selfe in the earth a yeare before.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called *Epimedium*: I haue thought good to call it Barren woot in English; not because that *Dioscorides* saith it is barren both of floures and seeds, but because (as some authors affirme) being drunke it is an enemy to conception.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

*Galen* affirmeth that it is moderately cold, with a waterie moisture: we haue as yet no vse hereof in Physicke.

## ‡ CHAP. 131. Of Fleabane.

‡ 1 *Conyza maior.*  
Great Fleawoort.

‡ 2 *Conyza minor vera.*  
Small Fleabane.



‡ THE smalnesse of the number of these plants here formerly mentioned, the confusion notwithstanding in the figures, their nominations & historie, not once agreeing with another, hath caused me wholly to omit the descriptions of our Authour, and to giue you new, agreeable to the figures; together with an addition of diuers other plants belonging to this kindred. Besides there is one thing I must aduertise you of, which is, that our Authour in the

first place described the *Baccharis Monspeliensis* of *Lobel*, or *Conyza maior* of *Matthiolus*, & it is that which grows in Kent and Essex on chalkie hills, yet he gaue no figure of it, but as it were forgetting what he had don, allotted it a particular chap. afterwards, where also another figure was put for it, but there you shall now finde it, though I must confesse that this is as fit or a fitter place for it, but I will follow the course of my Authour, whose matter, not method I inendeavour to amend.

¶ The

## ¶ The Description.

1 This great Fleawort or Fleabane, from a thick long living fibrous root sends forth many stalkes of some yard high or more; hard, woody, rough, fat, and of an ouerborne colour: the leaues are many, without order, and alternately embrace the stalkes, twice as big as those of the Oliue tree, rough and fat, being as it were besmeared with a gumminesse or fattinesse, and of a yellowish Greene colour: the floures grow after a fort spoke fashion, standing at the ends of footstalkes coming out of the bosomes of the leaues, and they are yellow and round almost like to Groundswell, and flie away in downe like as they doe; the seed is small and ash coloured. The whole plant is fattie and glutinous, with a strong, yet not altogether vnpleasant smell. This growes not that I know of in these cold Countries, vnlesse sowne in gardens. *Clusius* found it by Lisbonne, and in diuers places of Spaine. He, as also *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others, call this *Conyza maior*, and it is thought to be the *Conyzamas* of *Theophrastus*, and *Conyza maior* of *Dioscorides*.

2 The lesser seldome sends vp more than one stalke, and that of a cubit high, yet vsually not so much: it is diuided into little branches, and also rough and glutinous as the precedent, but more Greene. The leaues are three times lesse than those of the former, somewhat shaped like those of Toad-flax, yet hairy and vnctious; the tops of the branches as in the bigger, carrie lesse, and lesse shining and slightly floures, vanishing in like fort into downe. The root is single and annuall, and the whole plant more smelling than the former. This is iudged the *Conyza femina* of *Theophrastus*, and *Con. minor* of *Dioscorides*; it is the *Con. minor* of *Gesner*, *Lobel*, *Clusius* and others. It growes in diuers parts of Spaine and Prouince in France, but not here, vnlesse in Gardens.

† 3 *Conyza media*.  
Middle Fleawort.



3 The root of this middle kinde is prettie large and fibrous, from whence ariseth a branched stalke of some cubite high, engirt at certaine spaces with thicke, rough, grayish Greene leaues: at the tops of the branches grow pretty faire yellow floures of the bignes of a little Marigold; which fading turne to downe, and are carried away with the winde. This floures in Iuly and August, and may be found growing in most places about riuers and pond sides, as in S. James his Parke, Tuthill fields, &c. This is *Conyza media* of *Matthioli*, *Dodonæus*, and others. Some haue referred it vnto the Mints

† 4 *Conyza minima*.  
Dwarfe Fleabane.



Mints, as *Fuchsius*, who makes it *Calamintha 3. genus*; and *Lonicerus*, who calls it *Mentha Lutca*. In Cheape-side the herbe-women call it Herbe Christopher, and sell it to Empericks, who with it (as they say) make Medicines for the eyes, but against what affect of them, or with what successe I know not.

4 In like places, or rather such as are plashy in winter this may be plentifully found growing. The roots are small and fibrous; from whence ariseth a branched stalke some foot high, set with small longish leaues somewhat roundish pointed, soft also and woolly, with a smell not altogether vnpleasant, like as the last described: the floures are composed of many yellowish threds like to the middle part of Camomill floures, or those of Fanscy: and as the former, turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde; it floures in Iuly and August. This is the *Conyza minor* of *Tragus*, *Matthioli*, and others: *Lobel* and *Dodon* call it *Conyza minima*.

5 This cut leaved Fleabane hath small fibrous roots, from which arise thicke, crested, & hollow stalks, diuided towards the tops into sundry branches: the leaues that incompass the stalke are gathered, or else onely sinuated on the edges: the floures are star fashion and yellow, and also flie away in downe; the whole plant is couered ouer with a soft and tender downe, and hath somewhat the smell of Honie. This is a varietie of the third, and is called by *Dodon*, *Conyza media species altera*, *Lobel* names it *Conyza helenis folijs laciniatis*.

6 The figure which you haue in this sixth place was formerly vnstly giuen by our Authour for *Solidago Saracenic*; it hath a large root which sends forth many fibres, and a crested hollow stalke some two cubites or more high, which is vnorderly set, with long, yet narrow snipt leaues somewhat hairie and sharpe pointed: the toppes is diuided into branches, which beare prettie large yellow floures, made after the manner of those of Ragwort, and like as they are also carried away with the winde. This *Thalium* calls *Conyza maxima serratifolia*. It is the *Lingua maior* of *Dalechampsius*, and the *Consolida palustris* of *Tabernamontanus*. It groweth neere water sides, and floures towards the latter end of Sommer: I haue not yet heard that it doth grow wilde amongst vs.

† 5 *Conyza folijs laciniatis*.  
Great jagged leaved Fleabane.



† 6 *Conyza palustris serratifolia*.  
Water snipt Fleabane.



‡ 7 *Conyza Austriaca Clusij.*  
Austrian Fleabane.



‡ 9 *Conyza Alpina pilosissima.*  
Hairie Fleabane of the Alpes.



‡ 8 *Conyza incana.*  
Hoary Fleabane.



‡ 10 *Conyza Cerulea acris.*  
Blew flowered Fleabane.



7 The stalkes of this are about a foot high, straight, stiff, hard, and covered with a whitish downe: the leaues at the root grow vpon long stalkes, and are soft and hairie; but those which are higher vp, haue a short, or else no stalke at all, and rubbed, they yeeld no vnplesant smell, and tasted, they are somewhat bitter and acride. The floures that grow vpon the tops of the branches are large, and fashioned like those of Elecampane, and are of the same yellow color. The root is long, slender and blackish, creeping and putting vp new stalkes; it hath many white fibres and a resinous smell. *Clusius* found it growing on dry hilly places in Austria, and calls it *Conyza* 3. *Austriaca*.

8 This which *Lobel* sets forth vnder the title of *Conyza helentis mellitaincana*, I take to be the same Plant that I last figured and described out of *Clusius*, onely the root is better exprest in *Clusius* his figure; otherwise by the figures I cannot find any difference, though *Barbier* reckon it vp in his *Pinax*, as differing therefrom.

9 This also seemes not much to differ from the last mentioned, but onely in the hairiness of the leaues and stalkes, and that the floures are smaller. This *Lobel* calls *Conyza Helenitis mellitaincana*: *Helenitis*, because the floures and leaues haue some semblance of Elecampane, and *Mellita*, for that they smell somewhat like Honie. These last grow vpon mountaines, but none of them with vs in England that I can yet heare of.

10 This hath a small fibrous and yellowish root, of a very hot and biting taste, which sends vp diuers longish leaues about the head thereof; the stalke is some foot and halfe high, and set alternately with twined, longish, narrow and somewhat rough leaues of an ouerworne Greene colour; the top of the stalke and branches are adorned with floures set in longish scaly heads like those of *Hieracium*: the outer little leaues are of a faint blew colour, and the inner threds are yellow. It floures in August, and the floures quickly turne into downe, and are carried away with the wind. It grows in many Chalkie hills, and I first obserued it in the company of M<sup>r</sup>. *George Bowles*, M<sup>r</sup>. *John Bugs* and others, close by Farmingham in Kent; and the last yeare M<sup>r</sup>. *William Broad* found it growing at the Blockehoufe at Grauesend. *Tragus* calls it *Tinctorius flos alior*: *Dodonaeus* because the floure quickly turns to downe makes it *Erigeron quartum*; and *Gesner* for that the root is hot, and drawes rheume likeas Pellitorie of Spaine, which therefore is vsed against the Tooth-ache, names it *Dentelaria*, he also calls it *Conyza muralis*, and *Conyzoides Cerulea*: *Tabernaemontanus* also calls it *Conyza cerulea*; and lastly, *Fabius Columna* hath it by the name of *Amellus Montanus*, to which kinde it may in mine opinion be as fitly referred, as to these *Conyza's*. Our Authour had the figure hereof in the third place in this Chapter.

¶ The Place, Time, and Names.

All these haue bene sufficiently shewne in their particular Titles and Descriptions. ‡

¶ The Nature.

*Conyza* is hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues and floures be good against the strangurie, the jaundise, and the gnawing or griping A of the bellie.

The same taken with Vineger, helpeth the Epilepsie or falling sicknesse. B

If Women doe sit ouer the decoction thereof, it greatly easeth their paines of the Mo- C ther.

The Herbe burned, where flies, Gnats, fleas, or any venomous things are, doth driue them D away.

† The first was formerly of *Conyza media*; the second was of *Conyza minima*; and the third of *Conyza Cerulea acris*.

CHAP. 132. Of Starre-wort.

¶ The Description.

1 T He first kinde of *Aster* or *Inguinalis*, hath large broad leaues like *Verbascum Salvisfolium* or the great *Conyza*: among which riseth vp a stalke foure or fve handfuls high, hard, rough and hairie, beset with leaues like Rose Campions, of a darke Greene colour. At the top of the said stalkes come forth floures, of a shining and glistering golden colour; and vnderneath about these floures grow fve or six long leaues, sharpe pointed and rough, not much in shape

shape vnlike the fish called *Stella marina*. The floures turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde. The root is fibrous, of a binding and sharpe taste.

‡ 2 The second called Italian Starrewoort hath leaues not much vnlike Marigolds, but of a darke greene colour, and rough, and they are somewhat round at the vpper end: the stalkes are many, and grow some cubite high; and at their tops are diuided into sundry branches, which beare faire blewish purple floures, yellow in their middles, and shaped like Marigolds, and almost of the same bignesse, whence some haue called them blew Marigolds. ‡

3 The third kinde hath leaues so like Italian Starwort, that a man can scarcely at the sudden distinguish the one from the other. The single stalke is a cubit long, vpriht and slender, on the top wherof grow faire yellow floures, like those of *Enula Campana*, and they fly away in downe: the root is small and threddie.

4 The fourth kinde in talnesse and floure is not much vnlike that last before specified, but in stalke and leaues more hairie, and longer, somewhat like our small Houndf-tongue; and the rootes are lesse fibrous or threddie than the former.

5 There is another sort that hath a browne stalke, with leaues like the small *Coniſſa*. The floures are of a darke yellow, which turne into downe that flieth away with the wind like *Conyza*. The root is full of threds or strings.

6 There is also another that hath leaues like the great Campion, somewhat hairie; amongst which come vp crooked crambling stalkes, leaning lamely many waies. Whereupon doe grow faire yellow floures, Starre-fashion; which past, the cups become so hard, that they will scarcely be broken with ones nailes to take forth the seed. The root is long and straight as a finger, with some few strings annexed vnto the vppermost part thereof. It groweth wilde in some parts of Spaine.

1 *After Atticus.*  
Starrewoort.



‡ 2 *After It. alorum.*  
Italian Starrewoort.



7 There groweth another kinde of Starrewoort, which hath many leaues like Scabious, but thinner, and of a more greene colour, couered with a woollie hairinesse, sharpe and bitter in taste; amongst which springeth vp a round stalke more than a cubite high; often growing vnto a red-  
dish

dish colour; set with the like leaues, but smaller and sharper pointed, diuiding it selfe toward the top into some few branches; whercon doe grow large yellow floures like *Doronicum* or *Sonchus*. The root is thicke and crooked. ‡ This is *After Panmonic maior*, *ſive tertius* of *Cluſ.* and his *Auſtriacus primus*.

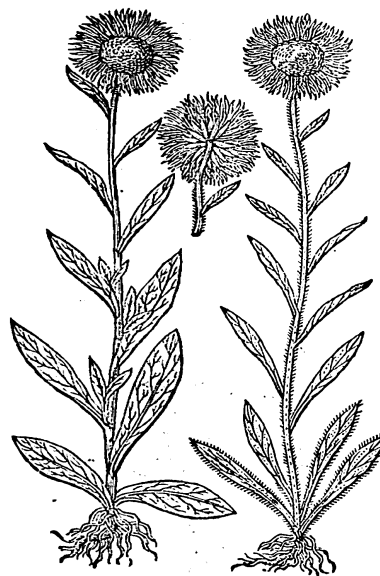
8 VVee haue ſcene growing vpon wilde Mountaines another sort, which hath leaues much lesser than the former, somewhat like to the leaues of Willow, of a faire greene colour, which doe adorne and decke vp the stalke euen to the top; whereupon doe grow yellow floures starre fashion, like vnto the former. The root is small and tender, creeping farre abroad, whereby it mightily increaseth. ‡ This is *After Panmonic ſalignis folijs*: *ſive After 4. Auſtriacus 2. of Cluſius*. It is *Babouium luteum* of *Tabern.* And our Authour gaue the Figure hereof for *After Italo- rum*. ‡

9 *Cluſius* hath ſet forth a kinde that hath an vpriht stalke, somewhat hairy, two cubits high, beſet with leaues somewhat woollie like to those of the Sallow, hauing at the top of the stalke faire yellow floures like *Enula Campana*, which turne into down that is carried away with the wind. the root is thicke, with ſome hairs or threds fastened thereto. ‡ This is *After lanuginolo folio*, *ſive 5. of Cluſius*. Our Authour gaue the figure hereof vnder the title of *After Hirſutus*: it is *After flore Luteo of Tabern.*

10 Hee hath likewise described another sort, that hath leaues, stalks, floures, and roots like the ninth, but neuer groweth to the height of one cubite. ‡ It bringeth forth many stalkes, and the leaues that grow diſorderly vpon them are narrower, blacker, harder and sharper pointed than the former, not vnlike those of the common *Parmica*, yet not ſnipt about the edges: the floures are yellow and like those of the last described, but lesse. This is the *After anguſtifoſius ſive ſextus* of *Cluſius*. ‡

11 There is likewise ſet forth in his Panmonicke obſeruatiō, a kind of *After* that hath many small hairie leaues like the common great Daiſie: among which riſeth vp an hairy stalke of a foot high, hauing at the top faire blew floures inclining to purple, with their middle yellow, which turne (in the time of ſeeding) into a woollie downe, that flieth away with the winde. The whole plant hath a drying, binding, and bitter taste. The root is threddie like the common Daiſie, or that of Scabious. ‡ This is *After Alpinus ceruleo flore*, *ſive 7. of Cluſius*. ‡

3 *After montanus flore amplo.* 4 *After hirſutus.*  
Mountaine Starwoort. Hairie Starwoort.



‡ 5 *After Conyſoides Geſneri.*  
Fleabane Starrewoort.



‡ 6 After *Luteus supinus* Clusj.  
Creeping Starwort.



‡ 8 After *Salicis folio*.  
Willow leaved Starwort.



‡ 7 After *luteus foliis* Succise.  
Scabious leaved Starwort.



‡ 9 After *Austriacus*, 3 Clus.  
Sallow leaved Starwort.

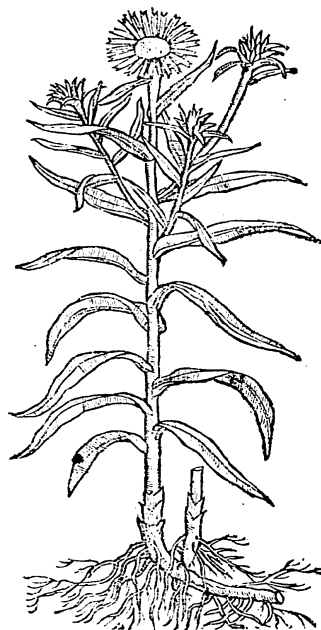


‡ 12 There

‡ 12 There are kept in the Gardens of Mr. Tradescant, Mr. Tazze, and others, two Starworts different much from all these formerly mentioned: the first of them is to be esteemed, for that it floures in October and Nouember when as few other floures are to be found: the root is large and living, which sends vp many small stalks some two cubits high, woody, slender, and not hollow, and towards the top they are divided into abundance of small twiggy branches: the leaues that grow alternately vpon the stalkes, are long, narrow, and sharpe pointed, hauing foure or fixe scarce discernable nicks on their edges: the floures which plentifully grow on small branches much after the manner of those of *Virga aurea*, consist of twelue white leaues set in a ring, with many threds in their middles; which being young are yellow, but becoming elder and larger they are of a reddish colour, and at length turne into downe. I haue thought fit to call this plant, not yet described by any that I know of, being reported to be a Virginian, by the name of *Aster Virginianus fruticosus*, Shrubbie Starwort.

13 This which in gardens floures some moneth before the former, growes not so high, neither are the stalkes so straight, but often crooked, yet are they diuided into many branches which beare small blewish floures like those of the former: the leaues are longish and narrow. This also is said to haue come from Canada or Virginia; and it may be called *Aster fruticosus minor*, Small shrubby Starwort. ‡

‡ 10 After 6 Clusj.  
Narrow leaved Starwort.



‡ 11 After 7. Clusj.  
Dwarfe Daisie leaved Starwort.



¶ The Place.

The kindes of Starwort grow vpon mountaines and hillie places, and sometimes in woods and medowes lying by riuers sides.

The two first kindes doe grow vpon Hampstead heath foure miles from London, in Kent vpon Southfleet Downes, and in many other such downie places. ‡ I could neuer yet finde nor heare of any of these Starfloures to grow wilde in this kingdome, but haue often scene the Italian Starwort growing in gardens. These two kindes that our Authoar mentions to grow on Hampstead heath and in Kent, are no other than two *Hieracia*, or Hauke-weedes, which are much differing from these. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure from Iuly to the end of August.

## ¶ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *αἰσθημένη*, and also *αἰσθημένη* in Latine, *Aster Atticus*, *Eulonia*, and *Inguinalis*: of some, *Asterion*, *Asteriscion*, and *Hyophthalmion*: in high Dutch, *Wegerkraut*: in Spanish, *Bobas*: in French, *Estrille*, and *Aster gentie menne*: in English, *Stawcort* and *Sharwcort*.

## ¶ The Nature.

It is of a meane temperature in cooling and drying. *Galen* saith it doth moderately waste and consume, especially while it is yet soft and new gathered.

That with the blew floure or purple, is thought to be that, which is of *Virgil* called *flos Amellus*: of which he maketh mention in the fourth booke of his *Georgickes*.

*Est etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen Amello  
Fecere agricola: facili quarentibus herba;  
Namque uno ingentem tollit de cespite syluam:  
Aureus ipse, sed in folijs, quae plurima circum  
Funduntur, violae subluet purpura nigra.*

In English thus.

In Meades there is a floure *Amello* nam'd,  
By him that seekes it easie to be found,  
For that it seemes by many branches fram'd  
Into a little Wood: like gold the ground  
Thereof appeares, but leaues that it beset  
Shine in the colour of the Violet.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A The leaues of *Aster* or *Inguinalis* stamped, and applied vnto botches, imposthumes, and venereous bubones (which for the most part happen in *Inguine*, that is, the flanke or share) doth mightily mature and suppurate them, whereof this herbe *Aster* tooke the name *Inguinalis*.

B It helpeth and preuaileth against the inflammation of the fundament, and the falling forth of the gut called *Saccus ventris*.

C The floures are good to be giuen vnto children against the Squinancie, and the falling sicknes.

† That figure which formerly was in the second place vnder the title of *Aster Atticus*, was of the eighth here described; also in the third place formerly were these two figures which we here giue you, whereof the former is of *Aster mentium*, and the latter of *Aster hysani*; and that which was vnder the title of *Aster hysani* in the fourth place, belongs to the ninth description.

## CHAP. 133. Of Woade.

## ¶ The Description.

1 *Glastum* or Garden Woad hath long leaues of a blewish Greene colour. The stalk groweth two cubits high, set about with a great number of such leaues as come vp first, but smaller, branching it selfe at the top into many little twigs, whereupon do grow many small yellow floures: which being past, the seed commeth forth like little blackish tongues: the root is white and single.

2 There is a wilde kinde of VVoad very like vnto the former in stalks, leaues, and fashion, sauing that the stalke is tenderer, smaller, and browner, and the leaues and little tongues narrower; otherwise there is no difference betwixt them.

## ¶ The Place.

The tame or garden VVoad groweth in fertile fields, where it is sowne: the wilde kind growes where the tame kinde hath been sowne.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure from Iune to September.

## ¶ The Names.

VVoad is called in Greeke *ισαίς*: in Latine, *Isatis*, and *Glastum*: *Cesar* in his fifth booke of the French wars saith, that all the Brittons do colour themselves with VVoad, which giueth a blew colour: the which thing also *Pliny* in his 22. booke, chap. 1. doth testifie: in France they call it *Glastum* which is like vnto Plantaine, wherewith the Brittish wiues and their daughters are coloured all ouer, and gonaked in some kinde of sacrifices. It is likewise called of diuers *Guadam*: of the Italians, *Guado*; a word as it seemeth, wrung out of the word *Glastum*. in Spanish and French, *Pastel*: in Dutch, *Wet*: in English, VVoad, and VVade.

¶ The

1 *Glastum sativum*.  
Garden Woade.2 *Glastum sylvestre*.  
Wilde Woade.

## ¶ The Nature.

Garden Woade is dry without sharpenesse: the wilde Woade drieth more, and is more sharpe and biting.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of Woade drunken is good for such as haue any stopping or hardnesse in the milt or spleene, and is also good for wounds or vlcers in bodies of a strong constitution, as of country people, and such as are accustomed to great labour and hard course fare.

It serueth well to dye and colour cloath, profitable to some few; and hurtfull to many.

## CHAP. 134. Of Cow-Basill.

## ¶ The Description.

1 This kinde of wilde Woade hath far long leaues like *Valeriana rubra*, *Dodocai*, or *Bellum rubrum*: the stalke is small and tender, hauing thereupon little purple floures consisting of foure leaues; which being past, there come square cornered huskes full of round blacke seed like Coleworts. The whole plant is couered ouer with a clammy substance like Bird-lime, so that in hot weather the leaues thereof will take flies by the wings (as *Muscipula* doth) in such manner that they cannot escape away.

2 *Ephemerum Matthioli* hath long far and large leaues like vnto Woad, but much lesse; among which riseth vp a round stalke a cubit high, diuiding it selfe into many branches at the top, the which are set with many small white floures consisting of five leaues; which being past, there follow little round bullets containing the seed. The root is small and full of fibres.

## ¶ The Place.

Cow-Basill groweth in my garden: but *Ephemerum* is a stranger as yet in England.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in May and Iune.

¶ The



1 *Vaccaria*.  
Cow-Basill.2 *Ephemerum Matthioli*.  
Quicke-fading flourc.

## ‡ ¶ The Names.

1 Cow-Basill is by *Cordus* called *Thamecnemon*: by some, according to *Gesner*, *Lychnis* & *Perfoliata rubra*: *Lobel* termes it *Isatis sylvestris*, and *Vaccaria*: the last of which names is retained by most late Writers.

2 This by *Lobel* is said to be *Ephemerum* of *Matthioli*; yet I thinke *Matthioli* his figure, (which was in this place formerly) was but a counterfeit, and so also doe *Columna* and *Bauhinus* iudge of it; and *Bauhinus* thinke this of *Lobel* to be some kinde of *Lysimachia*. ‡

## ¶ The Nature and Vertues.

I finde not any thing extant concerning the Nature and Vertues of *Vaccaria* or Cow-Basill.

A *Ephemerum* (as *Dioscorides* writeth) boyled in wine, and the mouth washed with the decoction thereof, taketh away the tooth-ache.

## CHAP. 135.

Of *Sesamoides*, or Bastard Weld or Woade.

## ¶ The Description.

1 The great *Sesamoides* hath very long leaues and many, slender toward the stalk, and broader by degrees toward the end, placed confusedly vpon a thicke stiffe stalke: on the top whereof grow little foolish or idle white floures: which being past, there follow small seeds like vnto Canarie feed that birds are fed withall. The root is thicke, and of a woody substance.

‡ 2 This lesser *Sesamoides* of Salamanca, from a long liuing, white, hard, and prettie thicke root sends vp many little stalks set thicke with small leaues like those of *Line*; and from the middle to the top of the stalke grow many floures, at first of a greenish purple, and then putting forth yellowish threds; out of the midst of which appeare as it were foure greene graines, which when the floure is fallen grow into little cods full of a small blackish seed. It grows in a stony soile vpon the hills neere Salamanca, where it floures in May, and shortly after perfects his seed. ‡

3 Our

1 *Sesamoides Salamanticum magnum*.  
Great bastard Woade.2 *Sesamoides Salamanticum paruum*.  
Small Bastard Woade.3 *Sesamoides paruum Matthioli*.  
Bucks-horne Gum-Succorie

‡ 3 Our Author formerly in the Chapter of *Chondrilla* spoke (in *Dodonaeus* his words) against the making of this plant a *Sesamoides*; for of this plant were the words of *Dodonaeus*; which are these: Diuers (saith he) haue taken the plant with blew floures to be *Sesamoides paruum*; but without any reason; for that *Sesamoides* hath borrowed his name from the likenesse it hath with *Sesamum*: but this herbe is not like to *Sesamum* in any one point, and therefore I thinke it better referred vnto the Gum Succories; for the floures haue the form and colour of Gum Succory, and it yeldeth the like milky iuyce. Our Authour it seemes was either forgetfull or ignorant of what he had said; for here hee made it one, and described it meere by the figure and his fancie. Now I following his tract, haue (though vnfitly) put it here, because there was no historie nor figure of it formerly there, but both here, though false and vnperfect. This plant hath a root somewhat like that of Goat-beard; from which arise leaues rough and hairy, diuided or cut in on both sides after the manner of Bucks-horne, and larger than they. The stalke is some foot high, diuided into branches, which on their tops carry floures of a faire blew colour like those of Succorie, which stand in rough scaly heads like those of Knap-weed. ‡

¶ The

## ¶ The Place.

These do grow in rough and stony places, but are all strangers in England.

## ¶ The Time.

These floure in May and Iune, and shortly after ripen their seed.

## ¶ The Names.

† I thinke none of these to be the *Sesamoides* of the Antients: The first is set forth by *Clusius* vnder the name we here giue you: it is the *Muscipula altera muscose flore* of *Lobel: Viscago maior* of *Camerarius*.

2 This also *Clusius* and *Lobel* haue set forth by the same name as we giue you them.

3 *Matthiolus, Camerarius*, and others haue set this forth for *Sesamoides paruum*: in the *Historia Lugd.* it is called *Catanance quorundam*: but most fitly by *Dodon. Chondrilla species tertia*, The third kinde of Gum-Succory. ‡

## ¶ The Temperature.

*Galen* affirmeth that the seed containeth in it selfe a bitter qualitie, and saith that it heateth, breaketh, and scoureth.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A *Dioscorides* affirmeth, that the weight of an halfe-penny of the seed drunke with Meade or honied water purgeth flegme and choler by the stoole.

B The same being applied doth waste hard knots and swellings.

† That which here formerly enjoyed the third place, by the title of *Sesamoides minus Scalligeri*, was no other than the plant that is hereafter described by the name of *Taxon-Raire Gallo-provincie*, where you may finde both the figure and description.

## C H A P. 136. Of Dyers Weed.

*Luteola.* Dyers weed or yellow weed.

## ¶ The Description.



Dyers weed hath long narrow and greenish yellow leaues, not much vnlike to woad, but a great deale smaller and narrower; from among which commeth vp a stalke two cubits high, beset with little narrow leaues: euen to the top of the stalke come forth small pale yellow floures, closely clustering together one aboue another, which doe turne into small buttons, cut as it were crosse-wise, wherein the seed is contained. The root is very long and single.

## ¶ The Place.

Dyers weed groweth of it selfe in moist, barren, and vtilld places, in and about Villages almost euery where.

## ¶ The Names.

*Pliny, lib. 33. cap. 5.* maketh mention by the way of this herbe, and calleth it *Lutea: Vitruvius* in his seventh booke, *Lutum*: it is the *Anticarinum* of *Tragus*: & *Pseudofruthium* of *Matthiolus*: *Virgill*, in his *Bucolickes*, *Eglog 4.* calls it also *Lutum*: in English, *Welde*, or *Dyers weed*.

## ¶ The Time.

This herbe flourisheth in Iune and Iuly.

## ¶ The Nature.

It is hot and dry of temperature.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A The root as also the whole herbe heates and dries in the third degree: it cuts, attenuates, resolucth, opens, digests. Some also commend it against the punctures and bites of venomous creatures,

tures, not onely outwardly applied to the wound, but also taken inwardly in drinke.

Also it is commended against the infection of the Plague: some for these reasons terme it *The. B* *riacaria; Mat.* ‡

## C H A P. 137. Of Staues-acre.

*Staphis-agria.* Staues-acre.

## ¶ The Description.



Staues-acre hath straight stalkes of a browne colour, with leaues clouen or cut into sundry sections, almost like the leaues of the wilde Vine. The floures do grow vpon short stems, fashioned somewhat like vnto our common Monks hood, of a perfect blew colour; which being past, there succeed weltd huskes like those of *Wolfsbane*, wherein is contained triangular brownish rough seed. The root is of a woody substance, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seed.

## ¶ The Place.

It is with great difficultie preserved in our cold countries, albeit in some milde Winters I haue kept it couered ouer with a little Ferne, to defend it from the iniury of the March winde, which doth more harme vnto plants that come forth of hot Countries, than doth the greatest froits.

## ¶ The Time.

It floureth in Iune, and the seed is ripe the second yeare of his sowing.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *σταφισαγρια*: in Latine, *Herba Pedicularis*, and *Peduncularia*, as *Marcellus* reporteth. *Pliny* in his 26 Booke, chap. 13. seemeth to name it *Vua Tamina*: of some, *Pituitaria*, and *Passula montana*: in shops, *Staphis-agria*: in Spanish, *Ternapiolente*: in French, *Herbe aux pouls*: in high-Dutch, *Leng kraut*: in low-Dutch, *Lupercruit*: in English, *Staues-acre*, *Loufe-wort*, and *Loufe-pouder*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The seeds of Staues-acre are extreame hot, almost in the fourth degree, of a biting and burning qualitie

## ¶ The Vertues.

Fifteene seeds of Staues-acre taken with honied water, will cause one to vomit grosse flegme and slimie matter, but with great violence, and therefore those that haue taken them ought to walke without staying, and to drinke honied water, because it bringeth danger of choking and burning the throat, as *Dioscorides* noteth. And for this cause they are reiected, and not vsed of the physicians, either in prouoking vomit, or else in mixing them with other inward medicines.

The seed mingled with oyle or greafe, driueth away lice from the head, beard, and all other parts of the body, and cureth all scuruy itch and manginess.

The same boyled in Vineger, and holden in the mouth, asswageth the tooth-ache.

The same chewed in the mouth draweth forth much moisture from the head, and cleanseth the braine, especially if a little of the root of *Pellitorie* of Spaine be added thereto.

The same tempered with vineger is good to be rubbed vpon lousie apparell, to destroy and driue away Lice.

The seeds hereof are perillous to be taken inwardly without good aduice, and correction of the same: and therefore I aduise the ignorant not to be ouer-bold to meddle with it, sith it is so dangerous that many times death ensueth vpon the taking of it.

## CHAP. 138. Of Palma Christi.

## ¶ The Description.

**R**icinus, Palma Christi, or Kik hath a great round hollow stalke five cubits high, of a browne colour, died with a blewish purple vpon Greene. The leaues are great and large, parted into sundry sections or diuisions, fashioned like the leaues of a fig-tree, but greater, spread or wide open like the hand of a man; and hath toward the top a bunch of floures clustering together like a bunch of grapes, whereof the lowest are of a pale yellow colour, and wider away without bearing any fruit; and the vppermost are reddish, bringing forth three cornered huskes which containe seed as big as a kidney beane, of the colour and shape of a certaine vermine which haunteth cartell, called a Tik.

**2** This Palma Christi of America growes vp to the height and bignesse of a small tree or hedge shrub, of a woody substance, whose fruit is expressed by the figure, being of the signes of a great beane, somewhat long, and of a blackish colour, rough and scaly.

**1** Ricinus.  
Palma Christi.



¶ The Place.

The first kinde of Ricinus or Palma Christi groweth in my garden, and in many other gardens likewise.

¶ The Time.

Ricinus or Kik is sowne in Aprill, and the seed is ripe in the end of August.

¶ The Name, and cause thereof.

Ricinus (whereof mention is made in the fourth chapter and sixt verse of the prophetic of Ionas) was

**2** Ricinus Americanus.  
Palma Christi of America.



was called of the Talmudists, *Kik*, for in the Talmud we reade thus, *Felo beschemen Kik*: that is, in English, And not with the oile of *Kik*: which oile is called in the Arabian tongue, *Alkerua*, as Rabbi Samuel the sonne of *Hophni* testifieth. Moreover, a certaine Rab bine moueth a question, saying, what is *Kik*? Hereunto *Rish Lachish* maketh answer in Ghemara, saying, *Kik* is nothing else but *Ionas* his Kikaijon. And that this is true, it appeareth by that name *Kik*, which the ancient Greeke Physitions, and the Egyptians vsed, which Greeke word commeth of the Hebrew word *Kik*. Hereby it appeareth, that the old writers long agoe called this plant by the true and proper name. But the old Latine writers knew it by the name *Cucurbita*, which evidently is manifested by an history which Saint *Augustine* recordeth in his Epistle to Saint *Ierome*, where in effect he writeth thus: That name *Kikaijon* is of small moment, yet so small a matter caused a great tumult in Africa. For on a time a certaine Bishop hauing an occasion to intreat of this which is mentioned in the fourth chapter of *Ionas* his prophetic (in a collation or sermon, which he made in his cathedrall church or place of assembly) said, that this plant was called *Cucurbita*, a Gourde, because it encreased vnto so great a quantitie, in so short a space, or else (saith he) it is called *Hedera*. Vpon the nouelty and vntruth of this his doctrine, the people were greatly offended, and thereof suddenly arose a tumult and hurly burly; so that the Bishop was enforced to goe to the Iewes, to aske their iudgment as touching the name of this plant. And when he had receiued of them the true name, which was *Kikaijon*: he made his open recantation, and confessed his error, & was iustly accused for a falsifier of the holy scripture. ¶ The Greeks called this plant also *Ricinus*: i. *Ricinus*, by reason of the similitude that the seed hath with that insect, to wit, a Tik. ¶

## ¶ The Nature.

The seed of Palma Christi, or rather *Kik*, is hot and dry in the third degree.

## ¶ The Vertues.

*Ricinus* his seed taken inwardly, openeth the belly, and causeth vomit, drawing slimy flegme **A** and choler from the places possessed therewith.

The broth of the meate supped vp, wherein the seed hath been sodden, is good for the collicke and the gout, and against the paine in the hips called *Sciatica*: it preuaileth also against the jaundise and dropisie. **B**

The oile that is made or drawne from the seed is called *Oleum Cicinum*: in shops it is called *Oleum de Cherna*. it heateth and drieth, as was said before, and is good to anoint and rub all rough hardnesse and scurruinesse gotten by itch. **C**

This oile, as Rabbi *Dauid Chimchi* writeth, is good against extreme coldnesse of the body. **D**

## CHAP. 139. Of Spurge.

## ¶ The Description.

**1** The first kinde of Sea Spurge riseth forth of the sands, or baich of the sea, with sundry reddish stems or stalkes growing vpon one single roote, of a woody substance: and the stalkes are beset with small, fat, and narrow leaues like vnto the leaues of Flaxe. The floures are yellowish, and grow out of little dishes or saucers like the common kinde of Spurge. After the floures come triangle seeds, as in the other Tithymales.

**2** The second kinde (called *Helioscopius*, or *Solsequius*: and in English, according to his Greek name, Sunne Spurge, or time Tithymale, of turning or keeping time with the sunne) hath sundry reddish stalkes of a foot high: the leaues are like vnto Purslane, not so great nor thicke, but snipt about the edges: the floures are yellowish, and growing in little platters.

**3** The third kinde hath thicke, fat, and slender branches trailing vpon the ground, beset with leaues like Knee-holme, or the great Myrtle tree. The seed and floures are like vnto the other of his kinde.

**4** The fourth is like the last before mentioned, but it is altogether lesser, and the leaues are narrower, it groweth more vpright, otherwise alike.

**5** Cypres Tithymale hath round reddish stalkes a foot high, long and narrow like those of Flaxe, and growing bushie, thicke together like as those of the Cypres tree. The floures, seed, and roor, are like the former, sometimes yellow, oftentimes red.

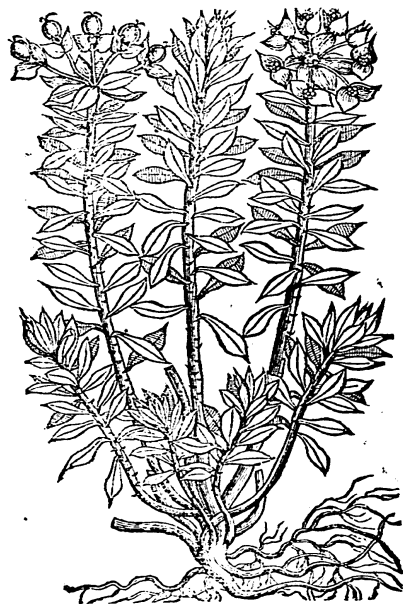
**6** The sixth is like the former, in floures, stalkes, rootes, and seedes, and differeth in that, this kinde hath leaues narrower, and much smaller, growing after the fashion of those of the Pine tree, otherwise it is like.

**7** There is another kinde that groweth to the height of a man; the stalke is like the last mentioned

1 *Tithymalus paralius*.  
Sea Spurge.



3 *Tithymalus Myrsifolius latifolius*.  
Broad leaved Myrtle Spurge.



2 *Tithymalus Helioscopius*.  
Sunne Spurge.



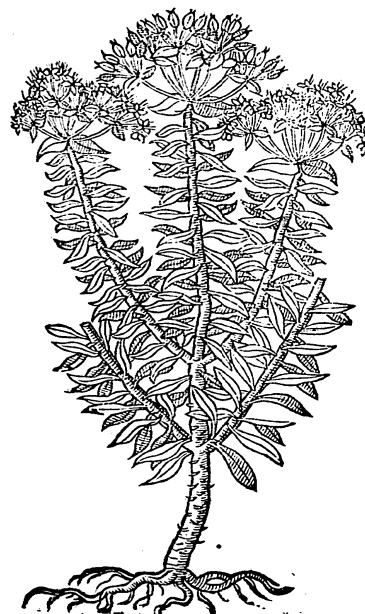
4 *Tithymalus Myrsinitis angustifolius*.  
Narrow leaved myrtle Spurge.



5 *Tithymalus Cupressinus*.  
Cypresse Spurge.



† 7 *Tithymalus Myrsinitis arborescens*.  
Tree Myrtle Spurge.



6 *Tithymalus Pincus*.  
Pine Spurge.



† 8 *Tithymalus Characias Monspeli.*  
Sweet wood Spurge.



† 9 *Tithymalus Characias Amygdaloides.*  
Vnfaucie Wood-spurge.



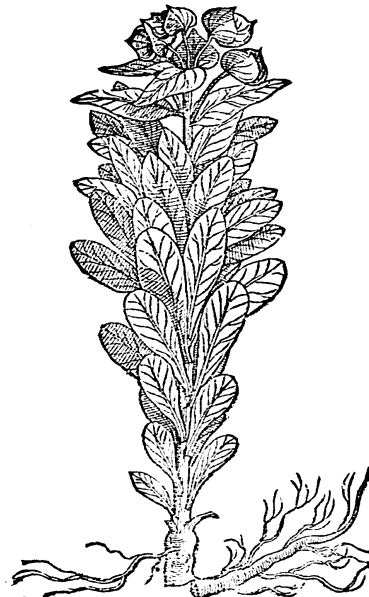
‡ 11 *Tithymalus Characias serratifolius.*  
Cut leaved Wood-spurge.



‡ 10 *Tithymalus Characias angustifolius.*  
Narrow leaved Wood-spurge.



‡ 12 *Tithymalus platyphyllos.*  
Broad leaved Spurge.



mentioned, but diuided into sundry branches a finger thicke, and somewhat hairy, not red as the others, but white: the leaues be long and narrow, whitish, and a little downy: the floures are yellow, but in other points like to the rest of this kinde.

8 The eighth kinde riseth vp with one round reddish stalke two cubits high, set about with long thin and broad leaues like the leaues of the Almond tree: the floures come forth at the top like the others, and of a yellow colour. The seed and root resemble the other of his kinde.

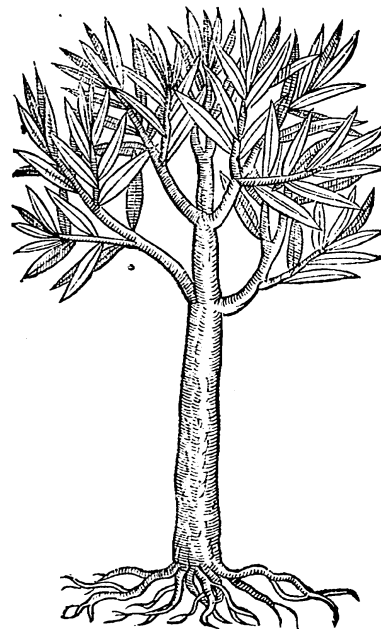
9 The ninth (which is the common kinde growing in most woods) is like the former, but his leaues be shorter and lesse, yet like to the leaues of an Almond tree: the floures are also yellow; and the seed contained in three cornered seed-vessels.

‡ 10 This fourth kinde of *Tithymalus Characias*, or Valley Tithymale (for so the name imports) hath long, yet somewhat narrower leaues than the former, whitish also, yet not hoary; the umbels or tufts of floures are of a greenish yellow, which before they be opened do represent the shape of a longish fruit, as an Almond, yet in colour it is like the rest of the leaues: the floures and seeds are like those of the former, and the root descends deepe into the ground.

11 The fifth *Characias* hath also long leaues sharpe pointed, and broader at their setting on, and of a light Greene colour, and snipt or cut about the edges like the teeth of a saw. The umbels are smaller, yet carry such floures and seeds as the former. ‡

12 This kinde hath great broad leaues like the yong leaues of Woad, set round about a stalk of a foot high, in good order: on the top whereof grow the floures in small platters like the common kinde, of a yellow colour declining to purple. The whole plant is full of milke, as are all the rest before specified.

‡ 13 *Tithymalus Dendroides ex Cod. Cesareo.*  
Great Tree Tithymal.



14 *Efula maior Germanica.*  
Quackfaluers Turbith.



13 There is another kinde of Tithymale, whose figure was taken forth of a Manuscript of the Emperors by *Dodonæus*, that hath a stalke of the bignesse of a mans thigh, growing like a tree vnto the height of two tall men, diuiding it selfe into sundry armes or branches toward the top, of a red colour. The leaues are small and tender, much like vnto the leaues of *Myrtus*: the seed is like vnto that of wood Tithymale, or *Characias*, according to the authority of *Peter Bellone*.

14 There is a kinde of Tithymale called *Efula maior*, which *Martinus Rulandus* had in great veneration;

veneration, as by his extraction which he vsed for many infirmities may and doth appeare at large, in his bookes entituled *Centuria curationum Empiricarum*, dedicated vnto the duke of Bauaria. This plant of *Kulandus* hath very great and many roots covered ouer with a thicke barke, plained as it were with many furculous sprigs; from which arise sundry strong and large stemmes of a fingers thicke, in height two cubits, beset with many pretty large and long leaues like *Lathyrus*, but that they are not so thicke: the seed and floure are not vnlike the other *Tithymales*.

15 This is like the fifth, save that it hath smaller and more feeble branches; and the whole plant is altogether lesser, growing but some span or foot high; and the floures are of a red or else a Greene colour.

16 There is another rare and strange kinde of *Esula*, in alliance and likenesse neere vnto *Esula minor*, that is the small *Esula* or *Pitusa* vsed among the Physicians and Apothecaries of Venice as a kinde of *Esula*, in the Confection of their *Benedicta* and Catharticke pills, in stead of the true *Esula*: It yeeldeth a fungous, rough, and browne stalke two cubits high, diuiding it selfe into sundry branches, furnished with stiffe and fat leaues like *Licorice*, growing together by couples. The floures are pendulous, hanging downe their heads like small bells, of a purple colour, and within they are of a darke colour like *Aristolochia rotunda*.

† 15 *Esula minor*, seu *Pitusa*.  
Small *Esula*.



† 16 *Esula Veneta maritima*.  
Venetian Sea-Spurge.



† 17 There growes in many chalkie grounds and such dry hilly places, among corne, a small Spurge which seldome growes to two handfuls high; the root is small, and such also are the stalks and leaues, which grow pretty thicke thereon; which oft times are not sharpe, but flat pointed: the seed-vessels and floures are very small, yet fashioned like those of the other *Tithymales*. It is to be found in corne fields in Iuly and August. †

18 The bigger *Cataputia* or the common garden Spurge is best knowne of all the rest, and most vsed; wherefore I will not spend time about his description.

The small kinde of *Cataputia* is like vnto the former, but lesser, whereby it may easily be distinguished; being likewise so well knowne vnto all, that I shall not need to describe it.

† These two (I meane the bigger and lesser *Cataputia* of our Author) differ not but by reason of their age, and the fertilenesse and barrenesse of the soile, whence the leaues are sometime broader, and otherwhiles narrower. †

19 The

† 17 *Esula exigua Tragi*.  
Dwarfe *Esula*.



19 *Peplus*, seu *Esula rotunda*.  
Pettie Spurge.



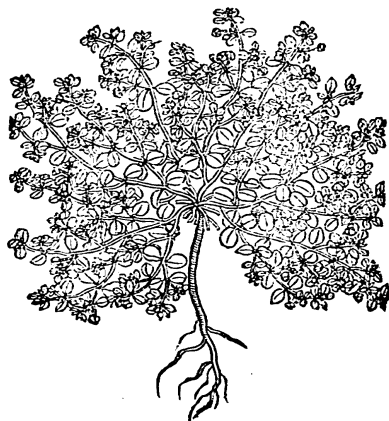
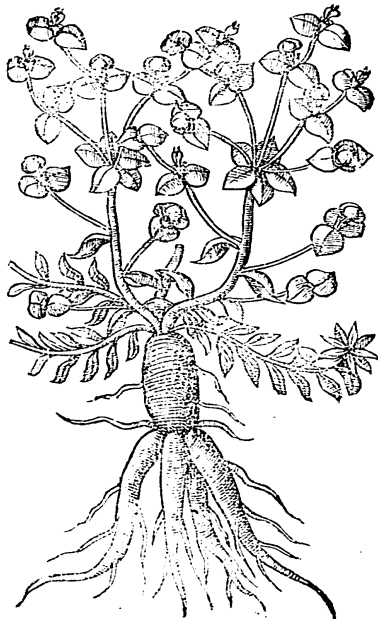
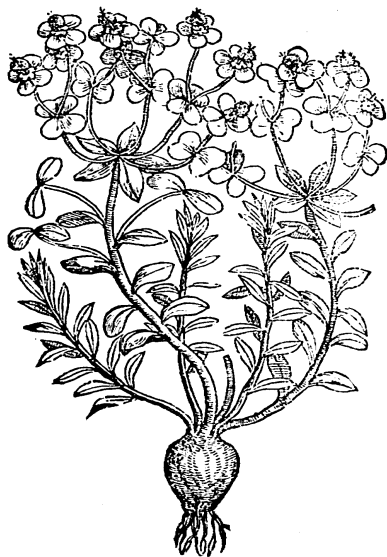
18 *Lathyrus* seu *Cataputia minor*.  
Garden Spurge.



20 *Peplus*.  
Isoppe Spurge.





21 *Chamaefyc.*  
Spurge Time.23 *Apios radice oblonga.*  
Long knottic rooted Spurge.22 *Apios vera.*  
Knobbed Spurge.

19 The fifteenth kinde called *Peplus*, hath a small, and fibrous root, bringing forth many fruitfull branches two handfulls long, but little and tender, with leaues like the Sun Tithymale, but rounder and much smaller: it hath also small yellow floures: which being past there appeareth a slender pouchet, three cornered like the other Tithymales, hauing within it a very medullous whitish seed like Poppie, the whole plant yeelding a milky iuice, which argueth it to be a kinde of Tithymale.

20 As in name so in shape this twentieth resembleth *Peplus*, and commeth in likelihood neerer the signification of *Peplus*, or *Flammeolum* than the other; therefore *Dioscorides* affirmeth it to be *Thamnis amphilaques*, for that it bringeth forth a greater plentie of branches, more closely knit and wound together, with shining twigs and claspsers an handfull and a halfe long. The leaues are lesser than those of *Peplus*, of an indifferent likenesse and resemblance betweene *Chamaefyc* and wilde Purslane. The seed is great, and likethat of *Peplus*: the root is small and single.

21 The one and twentieth kinde may be easily knowne from the two last before mentioned, although they be verie like. It hath

hath many branches and leaues creeping on the ground of a pale Greene colour, not unlike to *Herniaria*, but giuing milke as all the other Tithymales doe, bearing the like seed, pouch, and floures, but smaller in each respect.

22 The two and twentieth kinde of Tithymale hath a round root like a small Turnep, as every Authour doth report: yet my selfe haue the same plant in my garden which doth greatly increate, of which I haue giuen diuers vnto my friends, whereby I haue often viewed the roots, which do appeare vnto me somewhat tuberous, and therein nothing answering the descriptions which *Dioscorides*, *Pen*, and others haue expressed and set forth. This argueth, that either they were deceived, and described the same by heere-say, or else the plant doth degenerate being brought from his native soile. The leaues are fit all alongst a small rib like *Fraxinella*, somewhat round, Greene above, and reddish vnderneath. The seed groweth among the leaues like the seed of *Peplus*. The whole plant is full of milke like the other Tithymales.

¶ Our Authour here wrongfully taxes other Writers of plants, & *Dioscorides* & *Pen* by name, which shewes that he either neuer read, or else vnderstood not what they write, for neither of them (nor any other that I know of) resembles the root of this to a Turnep, but say it hath a tuberous pearre fashioned root, &c as you may see in *Diosc. lib. 4. cap. 177.* and in the *Adams fars. pag. 204.* The leaues also grow not by couples one against another, as in *Fraxinella*, but rather alternately, or else without any certaine order, as in other Tithymales. ¶

¶ 23 This, saith *Clevis*, hath also a tuberous root, but not pearre fashioned like as the former, but almost euery where of an equall thicknesse, beeing about an inch and sometimes two inches long, and the lower part thereof is diuided into foure other roots, or thicke fibers, growing smaller by little and little, and sending forth some few fibers: it is blacke without, and white within, & full of a milkie iuice: the stalkes are short and weake, set with little leaues like those of the former: the floures are of a yellowish red colour, and the seede is contained in such vessels as the other Tithymales. This is *Tithymalus tuberosus*, or *Ischas altera* of *Clevis*. ¶

¶ The Place.

The first kinde of Spurge groweth by the Sea side vpon the rowling Sand and Baich, as at Lee in Essex, at Lang-tree point right against Harwich, at Whitstable in Kent, and in many other places.

The second groweth in grounds that liewaste, and in barren earable soile, almost euery where.

The third and fourth, as also the foureteenth and eighteenth, grow in gardens, but not wilde in England.

The ninth Spurge called *Characias* groweth in most Woods of England that are drie and warme.

The eighteenth and nineteenth grow in salt marshes nere the sea, as in the isle of Thanet by the sea side, betwixt Reculvers and Margate in great pentic.

¶ The Time.

These plants floure from Iune to the end of Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Sea Spurge is called in Latine *Tithymalus maritimus*: in Spanishe, *Leche tresna*: in high Dutch, *Wolfer milch*, that is to say *Lupinulac*, or Wolfes milke. Wood Spurge is called *Tithymalus characias*. The first is called in English Sea Spurge, or Sea Vwartwoort. The second, Sun Spurge; the third and fourth, Mirtle Spurge: the fifth Cypress Spurge; or among women, VVelcome to our house; the sixth Pine Spurge; the seventh shrub Spurge, and tree Mirtle Spurge; the eighth and ninth VVood Spurge; the twelfth Broad leaved Spurge; the thirteenth Great Tree Spurge; the fourteenth and fifteenth Quack saluers Spurge; the sixteenth Venice Spurge, the seuenteenth Dwarf Spurge; the eighteenth common Spurge; the nineteenth and twentieth Petie Spurge; the one and twentieth Spurge Time: The two and twentieth, True *Apios* or the knobbed Spurge.

¶ The Temperature.

All the kinds of Tithymales or Spurges are hot and drie almost in the fourth degree, of a sharp and biting qualitie, fretting or consuming. First the milke and sap is in speciall vse, then the fruit and leaues, but the root is of least strength. The strongest kinde of Tithymale, and of greatest force is that of the sea.

Some write by report of others, that it inflameth exceedingly, but my selfe speak by experience; B for walking along the sea coast at Lee in Essex, with a Gentleman called Mr. Rich, dwelling in the same towne, I tooke but one drop of it into my mouth; which neuertheless did so inflame and swell in my throte that I hardly escaped with my life. And in like case was the gentleman, which caused vs to take our horses, and poste for our liues vnto the next farne house to drinke some milke to quench the extremitie of our heate, which then ceased.

¶ The

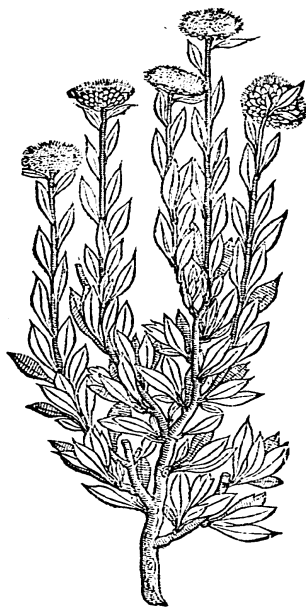
## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The iuice of Tithymale, I do not meane sea Tithymale, is a strong medicine to open the bellie, and causing vomite, bringeth vp tough flegme and cholericke humours. Like vertue is in the seed and root, which is good for such as fall into the drop sicke, being ministred with discretion and good aduice of some excellent Physitian, and prepared with his Correctories by some honest Apothecarie.
- B The iuice mixed with honie, causeth haire to fall from that place which is anointed therewith, if it be done in the Sun.
- C The iuice or milke is good to stop hollow teeth, being put into them warily, so that you touch neither the gums, nor any of the other teeth in the mouth with the said medicine.
- D The same cureth all roughnesse of the skin, manginess, leproie, scurfe, and running scabs, and the white scurfe of the head. It taketh away all manner of warts, knobs, and the hard callousnesse of the flules, hot swellings and Carbuncles.
- E It killeth fish, being mixed with any thing that they will eat.
- F These herbes by mine aduise would not be receiued into the bodie, considering that there be so many other good and wholesome potions to be made with other herbes, that may bee taken without perill.

† The seventh figure was formerly of *Tithymalus myrsinoides* 3. *argostifolius* of *Tabernaemontanus*. The 8. and 9. were both of the same plant: the 12. was the figure of the *Ephedra trigyna* Tragi, whose historie I haue begun you in the 17. place.

## CHAP. 140. Of Herbe Terrible.

1 *Alypum montis Ceti*.  
Herbe Terrible.



2 *Tarton-Raire Gallo-Pronincie*.  
Gutwoort.



## ¶ The Description.

1 Herbe Terrible is a small shrub two or three cubits high, branched with many small twiggies, hauing a thin rinde first browne, then purple, with many little and thinne leaues like Myrtle. The floures are rough like the middle of Scabious floures, of a blew purple

colour. The root is two fingers thicke, browne of colour, and of a wooddie substance: the whole plant very bitter, and of an vnpleasant taste like *Chamelæa*, yea somewhat stronger.

2 Tartonnaire, called in English Gutwoort, groweth by the sea, and is Catharticall, and a stranger with vs. In the mother tongue of the Massilians, it is called Tartonnaire, of that abundant and

and vnbridled Cauterie of purging, which many times doth cause *Dysenterie*, and such like inordinate fluxes, especially when one not skilfull in the vse thereof shall administer the powder of the leaues, mixed with any liquor. This plant groweth in manner of a shrub, like *Chamelæa*, and bringeth forth many small, tough, and pliant twigs, set about with a thin and cottony hairinesse, & haue many leaues of a glistering siluer colour, growing from the lowest part euen to the top, altogether like *Alypum* before mentioned and upon these tough and thick branches (if my memory faile not) do grow small floures, first white, afterward of a pale yellow: the seed is of a russet colour: the root hard and wooddy, not very hot in the mouth, leauing vpon the tongue some of his inbred heat and taste, somewhat resembling common Turbith, and altogether without milke.

## ¶ The Place.

These plants do grow vpon the mountains in France, and other places in the grauelly grounds, and are as yet strangers in England.

## ¶ The Time.

They flourish in August and September. ‡ The first *Clusius* found flourishing in diuers parts of Spaine, in Februarie and March, and I coniecture the other floures about the same time, yet I can finde nothing said thereof in such as haue deliuered the historie of it. ‡

## ¶ The Names.

There are not any other names appropriate to these plants more than are set forth in the titles. ‡ The first of these is the *Alypum montis Ceti*, & *Herba terribilis* of *Lobel*, *Clus* calls it *Hippoglossum Palentinum*, & in *Hist. Lugd.* it is named *Alypum Pense*, & *Empetrum Phacoides*. The second is the *Tartonnaire Gallopronincie Massiliensium*, in the *Aduersaria*, *Sesamoides maius multorum* of *Dalese*, & the *Sesamoides maius Scaleri* of *Tabern.* by which title our Author also gaue his figure, in the 397. pag. of the former Edition. ‡

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

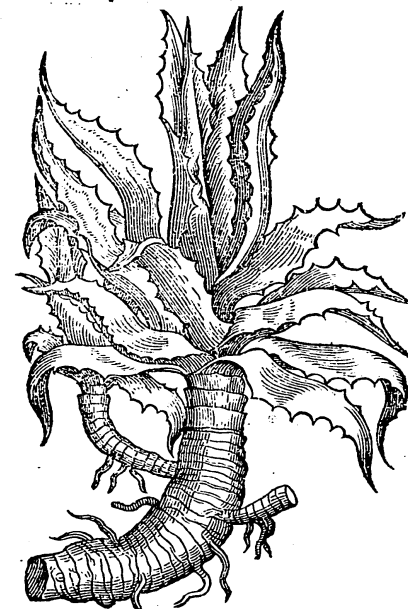
There is nothing either of their nature or vertues, more than is set forth in the Descriptions. ‡ Both these plants haue a strong purging faculty like as the Tithymales; but the latter is far more powerfull, and comes neere to the qualitie of *Mezerion*, wherefore the vse of it is dangerous, by reason of the violence and great heat thereof. ‡

## CHAP. 141. Of Herbe Aloe, or Sea Housleeke.

1 *Aloe vulgaris*, sive *Sempervivum maritimum*.  
Common Aloe, or Sea-Housleeke.



2 *Aloe folio mucronato*.  
Prickly herbe Aloe, or Sea Housleeke.



## ¶ The Description.

**H** Earbe Alloebath leaues like those of sea Onion, very long, broad, smooth, thick, bending backwards, notched in the edges, set with certaine little blunt prickles, full of tough and clammy iuice like the leaues of Houselecke. The stalke, as *Dioscorides* saith, is like to the stalke of Asfodill: the floure is whitish; the seed like that of Asfodill, the root is single, of the fashion of a thicke pile thrust into the ground. The whole herbe is extreme bitter, so is the iuice also that is gathered thereof.

† 2 There is another herbe Aloe that groweth likewise in diuers prouinces of America; the leaues are two cubits long, also thicker, broader, greater, and sharper pointed than the former, and it hath on the edges far harder prickles. The stalke is three cubits high, and a finger thicke, the which in long cups beares violet coloured floures. †

## ¶ The Place.

This plant groweth very plentifully in India, and in Arabia, Coelosyria, & Egypt, from whence the iuice put into skins is brought into Europe. It groweth also, as *Dioscorides* writeth, in Asia, on the sea coasts, and in Andros, but not verie fit for iuice to be drawne out. It is likewise found in Apulia, and in diuers places of Granado and Andalusia, in Spaine, but not far from the sea: the iuice of this is also vnprofitable.

## ¶ The Time.

The herbe is alwaies greene, and likewise fendeth forth branches, though it remaine out of the earth, especially if the root be couered with lome, and now and then watered: for so being hanged on the feelings and vpper posts of dining roomes, it doth not onely continue a long time greene, but it also groweth and bringeth forth new leaues: for it must haue a warme place in winter time, by reason it pineth away if it be frozen.

## ¶ The Names.

The herbe is called in Greeke *αλβη*: in Latine, and in shops also, *Aloe*: and so is likewise the iuice. The plant also is named *αλβη*, *αλβη*, *αλβη*, *αλβη*: but they are bastard words: it is called *αλβη* because it liueth not onely in the earth, but also out of the earth. It is named in French, *Poroguet*: in Spanish, *Azucar*, and *Yerna bauosa*: in English, *Aloes*; herbe *Aloes*, Sea Houselecke, Sea Aigrene.

The hearbe is called of the latter Herbarists oftentimes *Semperviuum*, and *Semperviuum Mari-vum*, because it lasteth long after the manner of Houselecke. It seemeth also that *Columela* in his tenth booke nameth it *Sedum*, where he setteth downe remedies against the canker-wormes in trees.

*Profuit & plantis latices infundere amarus  
Marrubij, multoque Sedi contingere succo.*

In English thus:

Liquours of Horehound profit much b'ing pour'd on trees:  
The same effect Sea Houselecke works as well as these.

For he reciteth the iuice of *Sedum* or Houselecke among the bitter iuices, and there is none of the Houselecks bitter but this.

## ¶ The Temperature.

*Alōē*, that is to say, the iuice which is vsed in Physicke, is good for many things. It is hot, and that in the first or second degree, but drie in the third, extreme bitter, yet without biting. It is also of an emplaisticke or clammy qualitie, and something binding, externally applied.

## ¶ The Vertues.

**A** It purgeth the belly, and is withall a wholesome and conuenient medicine for the stomacke, if any at all bee wholesome. For as *Paulus Aegineta* writeth, when all purging medicines are hurtfull to the stomacke, *alōē* is onely comfortable. And it purgeth more effectually if it be not washed: and if it be, it then strengtheneth the stomacke the more.

**B** It bringeth forth choler, but especially it purgeth such excrements as be in the stomacke, the first veines, and in the nearest passages. For it is of the number of those medicines, which the Grecians call *καταρκτηστικα*, of the voiding away of the Ordure; and of such whose purging force passeth not far beyond the stomacke. Furthermore *Alōē* is an enemy to all kindes of putrefactions; and defendeth the body from all manner of corruption. It also preferueth dead carcases from putrifying; it

it killeth and purgeth away all manner of wormes of the belly. It is good against a stinking breath proceeding from the imperfection of the stomacke: it openeth the piles or hemorrhoids of the fundament; and being taken in a small quantity, it bringeth down the monthly course: it is thought to be good and profitable against obstructions and stoppings in the rest of the intrals. Yet some there be who thinke, that it is not conuenient for the liuer.

One dramme thereof giuen, is sufficient to purge. Now and then halfe a dramme or little more is enough.

It healeth vp greene wounds and deepe sores, clenseth vlcers, and cureth such sores as are hardly to bee helped, especially in the fundament and secret parts. It is with good successe mixed with *indurum*, or medicines which stanch bleedings; and with plaisters that be applied to bloody wounds; for it helpeth them by reason of his emplaisticke qualitie and substance. It is profitably put into medicines for the eies, so far as much as it clenseth and drieth without biting.

*Dioscorides* saith, that it must be torrifed or parched at the fire, in a cleane and red hot vessell, and continually stirred with a *Spatula*, or Iron Ladle, till it bee torrifed in all the parts alike: and that it must also bee washed, to the end that the vnprofitable and sandie drosse may sinke downe vnto the bottome, and that which is smooth and most perfect bee taken and referred.

The same Authour also teacheth, that mixed with honic it taketh away blacke and blew spots, which come of stripes: that it helpeth the inward ruggednesse of the eye-lids, and itching in the corners of the eies: it remedieth the head-ache, if the temples and forehead bee annointed therewith, being mixed with vineger and oile of Roses: being tempered with wine, it staith the falling off of the haire, if the head be washed therewith: and mixed with wine and honic, it is a remedie for the swelling of the Vuula, and swelling of the Almonds of the throte, for the gums & all vlcers of the mouth.

The iuice of this herbe *Aloe*: (whereof is made that excellent and most familiar purger, called *Aloe Succotrina*, the best is that which is cleere and shining, of a browne yellowish colour) it openeth the bellie, purging cold, flegmaticke, and cholericke humours, especially in those bodies that are surcharged with sursetting, either of meat or drinke, and whose bodies are fully repleat with humours, fairsing daintily, and wanting exercise. This *Aloes* I say, taken in a small quantitie after supper (or rather before) in a stewed prune, or in water the quantitie of two drammes in the morning, is a most soueraigne medicine to comfort the stomacke, and to cleanse and drue forth all superfluous humours. Some vse to mixe the same with Cinnamon, Ginger, and Mace, for the purpose aboue said; and for the Iaundies, spitting of blood, and all extraordinarie issues of blood.

The same vsed in vlcers, especially those of the secret parts or fundament, or made into pouder, H and strawed on fresh wounds, staith the blood, and healeth the same, as those vlcers before spoken of.

The same taken inwardly causeth the Hemorrhoids to bleed, and being laid thereon it causeth I them to cease bleeding.

## CHAP. 142: Of Houselecke or Sengreene.

## ¶ The Kindes.

**S** Engreene, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is of three sorts, the one is great, the other small, and the third is that which is called *Illecebra*, biting Stone-crop, or VVall pepper.

## ¶ The Description.

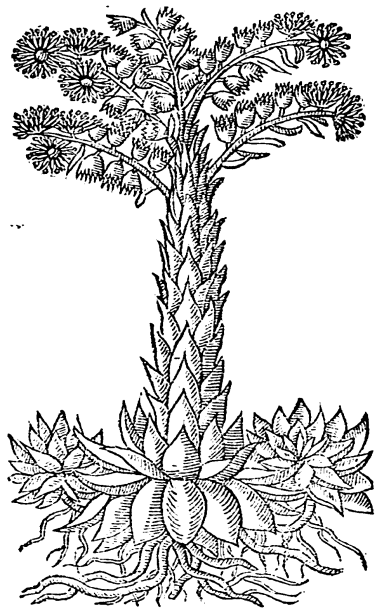
**T** He great Sengreene, which in Latine is commonly called *Iouis Barba*, Iupiters beard, bringeth forth leaues hard adioyning to the ground and root, thicke, fat, full of rough iuice, sharpe pointed, growing close and hard together, set in a circle in fashion of an eye, and bringing forth very many such circles, spreading it selfe out all abroad: it oftentimes also sendeth forth small strings, by which it spreadeth farther, and maketh new circles; there riseth vp oftentimes in the middle of these an vpright stalke about a foot high, couered with leaues growing lesse and lesse toward the points, parted at the top into certaine wings or branches, about which are floures orderly placed, of a darke purplish colour: the root is all of strings.

Vu

2 There

2 There is also another great Housleeke or Sengreen (syrramed tree Housleeke) that bringeth forth a stalke a cubit high, sometimes higher, and often two; which is thicke, hard, woody, tough, and that can hardly be broken, parted into diuers branches, and couered with a thicke grosse barke, which in the lower part referueth certaine prints or impressed markes of the leaues that are fallen away. The leaues are fat, well bodied, full of juice, an inch long and somewhat more, like little tongues, very curiously minced in the edges, standing vpon the tops of the branches, hauing in them the shape of an eye. The floures grow out of the branches, which are diuided into many springs; which floures are slender, yellow, and spread like a star; in their places commeth vp very fine seed, the springs withering away: the root is parted into many off-springs. This plant is alwaies greene, neither is it hurt by the cold in winter, growing in his native soile; whereupon it is named *Sempervivum*, or Sengreen.

1 *Sempervivum maius*.  
Great Housleeke.



2 *Sedum maius arborescens*.  
Tree Housleeke.



3 There is also another of this kinde, the circles whereof are answerable in bignesse to those of the former, but with lesser leaues, more in number, and closely set, hauing standing on the edges very fine haire as it were like soft prickles. This is somewhat of a deeper greene: the stalke is thicker, and the floures are of a pale yellow. 4 This is the third of *Dodonæus* description, *Pemptid. l. lib. 5. cap. 8.*

4 There is likewise a third to be referred hereunto: the leaues hereof be of a whitish greene, and are very curiously nicked round about. 5 The floure is great, consisting of six white leaues; This is that described by *Dodonæus* in the 4. place: and it is the *Cotyledon altera secunda* of *Clusius*.

5 There is also a fourth, the circles whereof are lesser, the leaues sharpe pointed, very closely set, of a darke red colour on the top, and hairy in the edges: the floures on the sprigs are of a gallant purple colour. 6 This is the fifth of *Dodonæus*; and the *Cotyledon altera tertia* of *Clusius*.

¶ The Place.

1 The great Sengreen is well knowne not onely in Italy, but also in France, Germany, Bohemia, and the Lowe-Countries. It groweth on stones in mountains, vpon old walls, and ancient buildings, especially vpon the tops of houses. The forme hereof doth differ according to the nature of the soile; for in some places the leaues are narrower and lesser, but more in number, and haue one onely circle; in some they are fewer, thicker, and broader: they are greene, and of a deeper greene

greene in some places; and in others of a lighter greene: for those which we haue described grow not in one place, but in diuers and sundry.

5 *Sedum maius angustifolium*.

Great narrow leaued Housleeke.



2 Great Sengreen is found growing of it selfe on the tops of houses, old walls, and such like places in very many prouinces of the East, and of Greece: and also in the Islands of the Mediterranean sea; as in Crete, which now is called Candy, Rhodes, Zant, & others, neither is Spaine without it: for (as *Carolus Clusius* witnesseth) it groweth in many places of Portingale; otherwise it is cherished in earthen pots. In cold countries, and such as lie Northward, as in both the Germanies, it neither groweth of it selfe, nor yet lasteth long, though it be carefully planted, and diligently looked vnto, but through the extremity of the weather, and the ouermuch cold of winter it perisheth.

¶ The Time.

The stalke of the first doth at length floure after the Summer Solstice, which is in Iune about Saint Barnabies day, and now and than in the moneth of August; but in Aprill, that is to say, after the æquinoctiall in the spring, which is about a moneth after the spring is begun, there grow out of this among the leaues small strings, which are the ground-work of the circles, by which being at length full grown, it spreadeth it selfe into very many circles.

2 Housleeke that groweth like a tree, doth floure in Portingale at the beginning of the yeere presently after the winter Solstice, which is December, about S. Lucies day.

¶ The Names.

The first is commonly called *rovis barba*, or Iupiters beard, and also *Sedum maius vulgare*: the Germanes call it *Hantz wurtz*, *Grotz Donderbaer*: they of the Low-countries, *Donderbaert*: the Hollanders, *Hupflood*: the French-men, *Toubarbe*: the Italians, *Semprenio maggiore*: the Spaniards, *Siempreuina yerna pentera*: the English-men, Housleeke, and Sengreen, and Aygreene: of some, Iupiters eie, Bullocks eie, and Iupiters beard: of the Bohemians, *Netreske*. Many take it to be *Cotyledon altera Difcoridis*; but we had rather haue it one of the Sengreens: for it is continually greene, and alwaies flourisheth, and is hardly hurt by the extremity of winter.

The other without doubt is *Dioscorides* his *αἰζων μέγα*: that is, *Sempervivum magnum*, Or *Sedum majus*, great Housleeke, or Sengreen: *Apuleius* calleth it *Vitalis*, and *Semperflorium*: it is also named *βελονομαχον, γρηγορον, αμμοβιον*.

¶ The Temperature.

The great Housleeks are cold in the third degree: they are also dry, but not much, by reason of the watery essence that is in them.

¶ The Vertues.

They are good against Saint Antonies fire, the shingles, and other creeping vlcers and inflammations, as *Galen* saith, that proceed of rheumes and fluxes: and as *Dioscorides* teacheth, against the inflammations or fiery heate in the eyes: the leaues, saith *Pliny*, being applied, or the juice laide on, are a remedy for rheumatike and watering eies.

They take away the fire in burnings and scaldings; and being applied with Barly meale dried, do take away the paine of the gout.

*Dioscorides* teacheth, that they are giuen to them that are troubled with a hot laske: that they likewise driue forth wormes of the belly if they be drunken with wine.

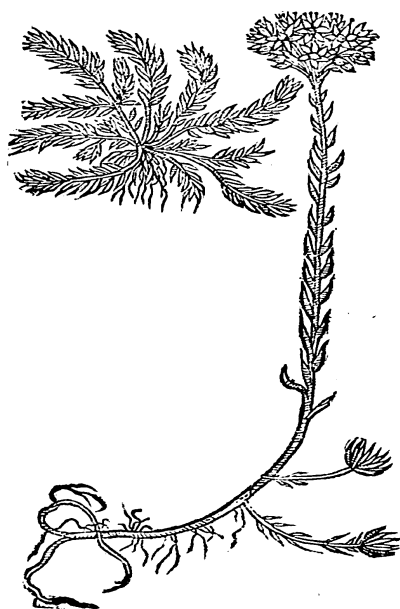
The juice put vp in a pessary do stay the fluxes in women, proceeding of a hot cause: the leaues held in the mouth do quench thirst in hot burning feaues.

The juice mixed with Barly meale and vinegar preuaileth against S. Antonies fire, all hot burning and fretting vlcers, and against scaldings, burnings, and all inflammations, and also the gout coming of an hot cause.

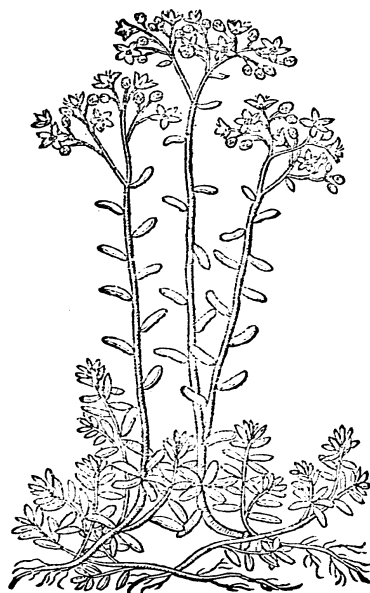
- A The iuice of Housleeke, Garden Nightshade, and the buds of Poplar boiled in *Axungia porci*, or hogs grease, maketh the most singular Populcon that euer was vsed in Chirurgerie.
- B The iuice hereof taketh away comes from the toes and feet, if they be washed and bathed therewith, and euery day and night as it were implaistered with the skin of the same Housleeke, which certainly taketh them away without incision or such like, as hath bene experimented by my very good friend Mr. *Nicholas Belfon*, a man painefull and curious in searching forth the secrets of Nature.
- C The decoction of Housleeke, or the iuice thereof drunke, is good against the bloudie fluxe, and cooleth the inflammation of the eyes being dropped thereinto, and the bruised hearbe layed vpon them.

### CHAP. 143. Of the Lesser Housleeke or Prickmadams.

1 *Sedum minus hematoides*.  
Pricke-madame.



2 *Sedum minus officinarum*.  
White flowered Prickmadam.



#### ¶ The Description.

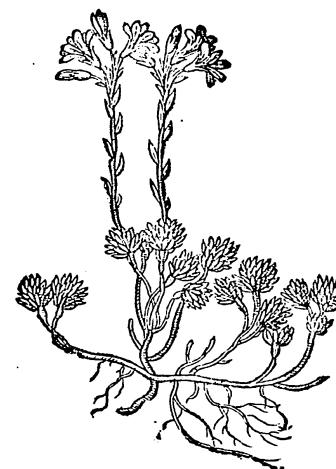
1 The first of these is a very little herb, creeping vpon the ground with many slender stalks, which are compassed about with a great number of leaues, that are thicke, full of ioints, little, long, sharpe pointed, inclining to a greene blew. There rise vp among these, little stalkes, a handfull high, bringing forth at the top, as it were a shadowie tuft; and in these fine yellow floures: the root is full of strings.

2 The other little Sengreene is also a small herbe, bringing forth many slender stalkes, seldom about a span high; on the tops whereof stand little floures like those of the other, in small loose

3 *Sedum minus aetivum*.  
Small Sommer Sengreene.



4 *Sedum minus flore amplo*.  
Small large flowered Sengreene.



5 *Sedum medium teretifolium*.  
Small Prickmadam.



6 *Aizoon Scorpoides*.  
Scorpion Sengreene.



‡ 7 *Sedum Portlandicum*.  
Portland Sengreene.



‡ 8 *Sedum petraeum*.  
Small rocke Sengreene.



bling *Myositis Scorpioides*, and the leaues somewhat thicker, and closer thrust together. The root is small and tender.

7 There is a plant called *Sedum Portlandicum*, or Portland Stonecrop, of the English Island called Portland, lying in the South coast, which hath goodly branches and a rough rinde. The leaues imitate *Laurcola*, growing among the Tithymales, but thicker, shorter, more fat and tender. The stalke is of a woody substance like *Laurcola*, participating of the kinds of *Craffula*, *Semperuivum*, and the Tithymales, whereof wee thinke it to bee a kinde, yet not daring to deliuer any vncertaine sentence, it shall be lesse preiudiciall to the truth, to account it as a shrubbe, degenerating from both kinds.

‡ *Pena* and *Label*, who first set this forth knewe, not veriewell what they should say thereof; nor any since them: wherefore I haue onely giuen you their figure put to our Authours description. ‡

8 There is a plant which hath receiued his name *Sedum Petraeum*; because it doth for the most part grow vpon the rocks, mountains, &c such like stonie places, hauing very smal leaues, comming forth of the ground in tufts like *Pseudo-Moly*; that is, our common herbe called Thrift: amongst the leaues come forth slender stalkes an handfull high, loden with small yellow floures like vnto the common Prick-Madam: after which come little thicke sharpe pointed cods, which containe the seed, which is small, flat, and yellowish.

¶ The

loose tufts; but they are white and something lesser: the leaues about the stalkes are few and little, but long, blunt, and round, bigger than wheaten cornes, something lesser than the kernels of the Pine Apples, otherwise not vnlike; which oftentimes are something red, stalkes and all: the roote creepeth vpon the superficiall or vppermost part of the earth, sending downe slender threds.

3 There is a small kinde of Stonecrop, which hath little narrow leaues, thicke, sharpe pointed, and tender stalkes, full of fattie iuice; on the top whereof doe grow small yellowe floures, Starre fashion. The roote is small, and running by the ground.

4 There is likewise another Stonecrop called Frog Stonecrop, which hath little tufts of leaues rising from small and and threddie rootes, creeping vpon the ground like vnto *Kali* or Frog-grasse; from the which tufts of leaues riseth a slender stalke, set with a few such like leaues, hauing at the top prettie large yellow floures, the smallnesse of the plant beeing considered.

‡ 5 This is like that which is described in the second place, but that the stalkes are lesser, and not so tall, and the floures of this are starre fashioned, and of a golden yellow colour. ‡

6 There is another Stonecrop, or Prickmadam called *Aizoon Scorpioides*, which is altogether like the great kinde of Stonecrop, and differeth in that, that this kinde of Stonecrop or Prickmadam hath his tuft of yellow floures turning again, not much vnlike the taile of a Scorpion, resembling

¶ The Place.

The former of these groweth in gardens in the Low-countries: in other places vpon stonewalls and tops of houses in England almost euery where.

The other groweth about rnbish in the borders of fields, and in other places that lye open to the Sunne.

¶ The Time.

They floure in the Sommer moneths.

¶ The Names.

The lesser kinde is called in Greeke *sedum minus*: in Latine, *Sedum*, and *Semperuivum minus*: of the Germanes, *Kleyn Zonderbaer*, and *Kleyn Hauswurtz*: of the Italians, *Semperuino minore*: of the Frenchmen, *Trique-madame*: of the English men, Pricke-Madam, Dwarf House-lecke, and small Sengreene.

The second kinde is named in shops *Craffula minor*; and they syname it *minor*, for difference betwene it and the other *Craffula*, which is a kinde of Orpin: it is also called *Vermicularis*: in Italian, *Pignola*, *Granellosa*, and *Grafella*: in low-Dutch, *Blader loosen*: in English, Wilde Pricke-Madam, Great Stone-crop, or Worme-grasse. ‡ That which is vulgarly knowne and called by the name of Stone-crop is the *Illecebra* described in the following chapter, and such as grow commonly with vs of these small Houseleekes mentioned in this chapter are generally named Pricke-Madames: but our Author hath confounded them in this and the next chapter, which I would not alter, thinking it sufficient to giue you notice thereof. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

All these small Sengreens are of a cooling nature like vnto the great ones, and are good for those things that the others be. The former of these is vsed in many places in fallads, in which it hath a fine relish, and a pleasant taste: it is good for the heart-burne.

‡ CHAP. 144. Of diuers other small Sengreens.

¶ The Description.

‡ 1 The stalke of this small water Sengreene is some spanne long, reddish, succulent, and weake: the leaues are longish, a little rough, and full of iuyce: the floures grow vpon the tops of the stalkes, consisting of six purple or else flesh-coloured leaues; which are succeeded by as many little cods containing a small seed: the root is small and threddy, and the whole plant hath an insipide or waterish taste. This was found by *Clusius* in some waterie places of Germany about the end of Iune; and he calls it *Sedum minus 3. sine palustre*.

2 This second from small fibrous and creeping roots sends vp sundry little stalkes set with leaues like those of the ordinary Pricke-Madam, yet lesse, thicke, and flatter, and of a more astringent taste: the floures, which are pretty large, grow at the tops of the branches, and consist of five pale yellowish leaues. It growes in diuers places of the Alps, and floures about the end of Iuly, and in August. This is the *Sedum minus 6. or Alpinum 1. of Clusius*.

3 This hath small little and thicke leaues, lying bedded, or compact close together, and are of an Ash colour inclining to blew: the stalkes are some two inches long, slender, and almost naked; vpon which grow commonly some three floures consisting of five white leaues apiece, with some yellow threds in the middle. This mightily encreases, and will mat and cover the ground for a good space together. It floures in August, and growes vpon the craggy places of the Alpes. *Clusius* calls it *Sedum minus norum, sine Alpinum 3.*

4 The leaues of this are somewhat larger and longer, yet thicke, and somewhat hairy about their edges; at first also of an acide taste, but afterwards bitterish and hot: it also sendeth forth shoots, and in the midst of the leaues it puts forth stalkes some two inches high, which at the top as in an umbel carry some six little floures consisting of five leaues apiece, hauing their botomes of a yellowish colour. It is found in the like places, and floures at the same time as the former. *Clusius* makes it his *Sedum minus 10. Alpinum 4.* and in the *Hist. Lugd.* It is called *Isme montana*.



‡ 1 *Sedum minus palustre*.  
Small water Sengreene.



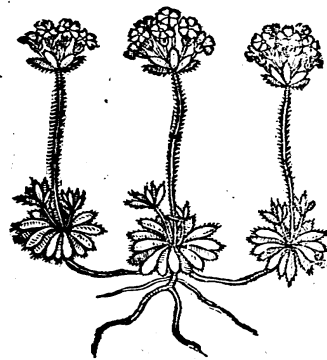
‡ 2 *Sedum Alpinum* 1. *Clusij*.  
Small Sengreene of the Alps.



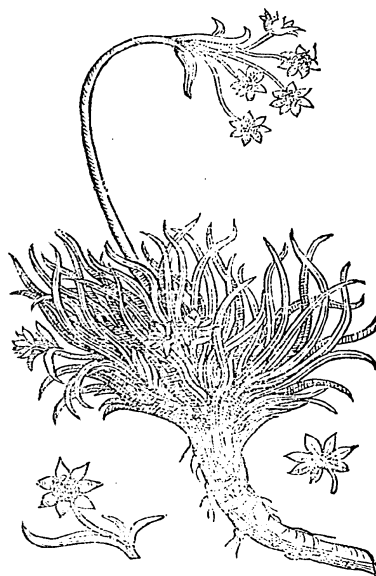
‡ *Sedum Alpinum* 2. *Clusij*.  
White Sengreene of the Alps.



‡ 4 *Sedum Alpinum* 4. *Clusij*.  
Hairy Sengreene of the Alps.



‡ 5 *Sedum petreum Bupleurifolio*.  
Long leaved Rocke Sengreene.



5 For these foure last described we are beholden to *Clusius*; and for this fifth to *Pontus*, who thus describes it: It hath one thick and large root with few or no fibres, but many knots bunching out here and there: it is covered with a thicke barke, and is of a blackish red colour on the outside: the leaves are many, long and narrow, lying spread upon the ground; the stalke grows some foot high, and is round and naked, and at the top carries flowers consisting of 7 sharpe pointed pale yellow leaves; which are succeeded by seeds like those of *Bupleurum*, and of a strong smell. It floures about the middle of Iuly, and the seed is ripe about the middle of August. *Pontus*, who first observed this growing upon Mount Baldus in Italy, sets it forth by the name of *Sedum petreum Bupleurifolio*. *Bauhine* hath it by the name of *Perfoliata Alpina Gramineo folio*, and *Bupleurum angustifolium Alpinum*.

¶ The Temper and Vertues.

The three first described without doubt are cold, and partake in vertues with the other small Sengreenes; but the two last are rather of an hot and attenuating quality. None of them are commonly knowne or used in Physicke. ‡

*Formicularis sive Illecebra minor acris*.  
Wall-Pepper, or Stone-crop.



CHAP. 145.

Of Stone-crop, called Wall-pepper.

¶ The Description.

THIS is a low and little herbe: the stalks be slender and short: the leaves about these stand very thicke, and small in growth, full bodied, sharpe pointed, and full of Juice: the floures stand on the top, and are marvellous little, of colour yellow, and of a sharp biting taste: the root is nothing but strings.

¶ The Place.

It groweth euery where in stony and dry places, and in chinks and crannies of old wals, and on the tops of houses: it is alwaies green, and therefore it is very fitly placed among the Sengreenes.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in the Sommer moneths.

¶ The Names.

This is *Tertium sempervivum Dioscoridis*, or *Dioscorides* his third Sengreene, which he saith is called of the Grecians *αἰθρα ἀγρια*, and *αἰθρα*; and of the Romanes, *Illecebra*. *Pliny* also witnesseth, that the Latines name it *Illecebra*. Yet there is another *αἰθρα ἀγρια*, and another *αἰθρα*: the Germanes call this herbe *Waurpfeffer*, and *Katzen treuble*; the French men, *Pain d'oiseau*.

*oiscau*: the Low-country men, *Spuer Pepper*: the English men, Stone-crop, and Stone hore, little Stone-crop, Pricket, Mouse-taile, Wall-Pepper, Countrey Pepper, and Iacke of the Buttrie.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This little herbe is sharpe and biting, and very hot. Being outwardly applied it raiseth blisters, and at length exulcerateth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A It wasteth away hard kernels, and the Kings Euill, if it be layd vnto them, as *Dioscorides* writes.  
B The iuyce hereof extracted or drawne forth, and taken with vineger or other liquor, procureth vomit, and bringeth vp grosse and flegmaticke humors, and also cholericke; and doth thereby oftentimes cure the Quartan Ague and other Agues of long continuance: and giuen in this manner it is a remedy againt poysons inwardly taken.

CHAP. 146. Of Orpyne.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He Spanish Orpyne sendeth forth round stalkes, thicke, flipperie, hauing as it were little ioynnts, somewhat red now and then about the root: the leaues in like manner be thicke, smooth, grosse, full of tough iuyce, sometimes sleightly nicked in the edges, broader leaved, and greater than those of Purslane; otherwise not much vnlike; which by couples are set opposite one against another vpon euery joint, couering the stalke in order by two and two: the floures in the round tufts are of a pale yellow: the root groweth full of bumpes like vnto long kernels, waxing sharpe toward the point: these ketnels be white, and haue strings growing forth of them.

1 *Craffula major Hispanica.*  
Spaniish Orpyne.



2 *Craffula sive faba inuersa.*  
Common Orpyne.



2 The second, which is our common Orpyne, doth likewise rise vp with very many round stalkes that are smooth, but not ioynnted at all: the leaues are grosse or corpulent, thicke, broad, and

and oftentimes somewhat nicked in the edges, lesser than those of the former, placed out of order. The floures be either red or yellow, or else whitish: the root is white, well bodied, and full of kernels. This plant is very full of life: the stalkes set onely in clay continue greene a long time; and if they be now and then watered they also grow. We haue a wilde kinde of Orpyne growing in corne fields and shadowy woods in most places of England, in each respect like that of the garden, sauing that it is altogether lesser.

¶ *The Place.*

They prosper best in shadowie and stony places, in old walls made of lome or stone. *Oribasius* saith, That they grow in Vineyards and tilled places. The first groweth in gardens; the other euerywhere: the first is much found in Spaine and Hungarie; neither is Germanic without it; for it groweth vpon the banks of the riuer of Rhene neere the Vineyards, in rough and stony places, nothing at all differing from that which is found in Spaine.

The second groweth plentifully both in Germany, France, Bohemia, England, and in other countries among vines, in old lomie daubed and stony walls.

¶ *The Time.*

The Orpynes floure about August or before.

¶ *The Names.*

The first is that which is called of the Grecians *παισις*, and *αἰζανίζον*: of the Latines, *Telephium*, and *Sempervivum sylvestre*, and *Illecebra* by reason of his sharpe and biting qualitie doth much differ from it, as we haue declared in the former Chapter. Some there be that name it *αἰσις*, Or *Portulaca sylvestris*: yet there is another *Portulaca sylvestris*, or wilde Purslane, like to that which groweth in gardens, but lesser: we may call this in English, Spaniish Orpyne, Orpyne of Hungarie, or ioynnted Orpyne.

The second kinde of Orpyne is called in shops *Craffula*, and *Craffula Fabaria*, and *Craffula maior*, that it may differ from that which is described in the chapter of little Houslecke: it is named also *Fabaria*: in high-Dutch, *Spundkraut*, *Knauentkraut*, *Fortzwang*, and *Fortzweyn*: in Italian, *Faba grassa*: in French, *tonbarbe des vignes*, *Fene espesse*: in low-Dutch, *Siner worttele*, and *Ipemel Sluetele*: in English, Orpyne; also Liblong, or Liue-long.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Orpyns be cold and dry, and of thin or subtile parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith, That being laid on with Vineger it taketh away the white morpew: *Galen* saith the blacke also; which thing it doth by reason of the scouring or cleansing qualitie that it hath. Whereupon *Galen* attributeth vnto it an hot facultie, though the taste sheweth the contrarie: which afore said scouring facultie declareth, That the other two also be likewise cold. But cold things may as well cleanse, if driness of temperature and thinnesse of essence be ioyned together in them.

CHAP. 147. Of the smaller Orpyns.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He Orpyn with purple floures is lower and lesser than the common Orpyn: the stalkes be slenderer, and for the most part lie along vpon the ground. The leaues are also thinner and longer, and of a more blew greene, yet well bodied, standing thicker below than aboue, confusedly set together without order: the floures in the tufts at the tops of the stalks be of a pale blew tending to purple. The roots be not set with lumps or knobbed kernels, but with a multitude of hairy strings.

2 This second Orpyn, as it is knowne to few, so hath it found no name, but that some Herbarists do call it *Telephium sempervivum* or *virens*: for the stalkes of the other do wither in winter, the root remaineth greene; but the stalkes and leaues of this endure also the sharpenesse of Winter; and therefore we may call it in English, Orpyn cuerlasting, or Neuer-dying Orpyn. This hath lesser and rounder leaues than any of the former: the floures are red, and the root fibrous.

3 *Clusius* received the seeds of this from *Ferranto Imperato* of Naples, vnder the name of *Telephium*.

1 *Telephium floribus purpureis.*  
Purple Orpyn.



2 *Telephium semper-virens.*  
Neuer-dying Orpyn.



‡ 2 *Telephium legitimum Imperati.* Creeping Orpyn.



*Telephium legitimum*; and he hath thus giuen vs the history thereof: It produces from the top of the root many branches spread vpon the ground, which are about a foot long, set with many leaves, especially such as are not come to floure; for the other haue fewer: these leaves are smaller, lesse thicke also and succulent than those of the former kindes, neither are they so brittle: their colour is green, inclining a little to blew: the tops of the branches are plentifully stored with little floures growing thicke together, and composed of five little white leaues apiece: which fading, there succeed cornered seed-vessels full of a brownish seed. The root is sometimes as thicke as ones little finger, tough, white, diuided into some branches, and liuing many yeares. ‡

¶ The Place, Time, Names, Temperature, and Vertues.

The first growes not in England. The second flourishes in my garden. ‡ The third is a stranger with vs ‡. They floure when the common Orpyn doth. Their names are specified in their severall descriptions: and their temperature and faculties in working are referred to the common Orpyn. Chap.

## CHAP. 148. Of Purslane.

### ¶ The Description.

1 THE stalkes of the great Purslane be round, thicke, somewhat red, full of juice, smooth, glittering, and parted into certaine branches trailing vpon the ground: the leaues be an inch long, something broad, thicke, fat, glib, somewhat Greene, whiter on the neither side: the floures are little, of a faint yellow, and grow out at the bottome of the leaues. After them springeth vp a little huske of a Greene colour, of the bignesse almost of halfe a barley come, in which is small blacke feed: the root hath many strings.

1 *Portulaca domestica.*  
Garden Purslane.



2 *Portulaca sivestris.*  
Wilde Purslane.



2 The other is lesfer and hath like stalkes, but smaller, and it spreadeth on the ground: the leaues be like the former in fashion, smoothnesse, and thicknesse, but farre lesfer.

### ¶ The Place.

The former is fitly sowne in gardens, and in the waies and allies thereof being digged and dunged; it delighteth to grow in a fruitfull and fat soile not dry.

The other commeth vp of his owne accord in allies of gardens and vineyardes, and oftentimes vpon rocks: this also is delighted with watery places, being once sowne, if it be let alone till the seed be ripe it doth easily spring vp afresh for certaine yeeres after.

### ¶ The Time.

It may be sowne in March or April; it flourisheth and is Greene in Iune, and afterwards euertill winter.

### ¶ The Names.

Purslane is called in Greeke, *Portulaca*: in Latine, *Portulaca*: in high Dutch, *Burckelkraut*: in French, *Poupier*: in Italian, *Prochaccia*: in Spanish, *Verdolagas*: in English, Purslane, and Porcelane. Xx

¶ The

## ¶ The Temperature.

Purflane is cold, and that in the third degree, and moist in the second : but wilde Purflane is not so moist.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A Rawe Purflane is much vsed in fallades, with oile, salt, and vineger : it cooleth an hot stomacke, and prouoketh appetite ; but the nourishment which commeth thereof is little, bad, cold, grosse, and moist : being chewed it is good for teeth that are set on edge or astonied ; the juice doth the same being held in the mouth, and also the distilled water.
- B Purflane is likewise commended against wormes in young children, and is singular good, especially if they be feuerish withall, for it both allaieth the ouermuch heate, and killeth the wormes : which thing is done through the saltnes mixed therewith, which is not only an enemy to wormes, but also to putrifaction.
- C The leaues of Purflane either rawe, or boiled, and eaten as fallades, are good for those that haue great heate in their stomackes and inward parts, and doe coole and temper the inflamed bloud.
- D The same taken in like manner is good for the bladder and kidnies, and allaieth the outrageous lust of the body : the juice also hath the same vertue.
- E The juice of Purflane stoppeth the bloody fluxe, the fluxe of the hemorroides, monthly termes, spitting of bloud, and all other fluxes whatsoeuer.
- F The same thrown vp with a mother syringe, cureth the inflammations, frettings, and vlcérations of the matrix ; and put into the fundament with a clister pipe, helpeth the vlcérations and fluxe of the guts.
- G The leaues eaten rawe, take away the paine of the teeth, and fasteneth them ; and are good for teeth that are set on edge with eating of sharpe or soure things.
- H The seed being taken, killeth and driueth forth wormes, and stoppeth the laske.

## CHAP. 149.

## Of sea Purflane, and of the shrubby Sengreens.

## ¶ The Description.

1 Sea Purflane is not a herbe as garden Purflane, but a little shrub : the stalkes whereof be hard and woody : the leaues fat, full of substance, like in forme to common Purflane, but much whiter and harder : the mossie purple floures stand round about the vpper parts of the stalkes, as do almost those of Blyte, or of Orach : neither is the seed vnlike, being broad and flat : the root is woody, long lasting, as is also the plant, which beareth out the winter with the losse of a few leaues.

† 2 There is another sea Purflane or *Halimus*, or after *Dodonæus*, *Portulaca marina*, which hath leaues like the former, but not altogether so white, yet are they somewhat longer and narrower, not much vnlike the leaues of the Oliue tree. The slender branches are not aboue a cubit or cubit and halfe long, and commonly lie spred vpon the ground, and the floures are of a deepe ouerworne herby colour, and after them follow feedes like those of the former, but smaller.

† 3 Our ordinary *Halimus* or sea Purflane hath small branches some foot or better long, lying commonly spred vpon the ground, of an ouerworne grayish colour, and sometimes purple ; the leaues are like those of the last mentioned, but more fat and thicke, yet lesse hoary. The floures grow on the tops of the branches, of an herby purple colour, which is succeeded by small seeds like to that of the second kinde. †

4 There is found another wilde sea Purflane, whereof I haue thought good to make mention ; which doth resemble the kindes of Aizoons. The first kinde groweth vpright, with a trunk like a small tree or shrub, hauing many vpright woody branches, of an ashe colour, with many thicke, darke, Greene leaues like the small Stone crop, called *Vermicularis* : the floures are of an herby yellowish Greene colour : the root is very hard and fibrous : the whole plant is of a salt tang taste, and the juice like that of Kaly.

5 There is another kinde like the former, and differeth in that, this strange plant is greater, the leaues more sharpe and narrower, and the whole plant more woody, and commeth neere to the forme of a tree. The floures are of a greenish colour.

¶ The

† 1 *Halimus latifolius*.  
Tree Sea Purflane.



† 3 *Halimus vulgaris*, sive *Portulaca marina*.  
Common Sea Purflane.



† 2 *Halimus angustifolius procumbens*.  
Creeping Sea Purflane.



† 4 *Vermicularis frutex minor*.  
The lesser shrubby Sengreen.



X x 2

‡ 5 *Vermicularis frutex major.*  
The greater Tree Stone-crop.



¶ The Place.

‡ The first and second grow vpon the Sea coasts of Spaine and other hot countries ‡: and the third groweth in the salt marishes neere the sea side, as you passe ouer the Kings ferrey vnto the isle of Shepey, going to Sherland house (belonging sometime vnto the Lord *Chermy*, and in the yeare 1590, vnto the Worshipfull *S<sup>t</sup>. Edward Hobby*) fast by the ditches sides of the same marish: it groweth plentifully in the isle of Thanet as you go from Margate to Sandwiche, and in many other places along the coast. The other sorts grow vpon banks and heapes of sand on the Sea coasts of Zeeland, Flanders, Holland, and in like places in other countries, as besides the Isle of Purbecke in England; and on Rauens-spurne in Holderneshe, as I my selfe haue seene.

¶ The Time.

These flourish and floure especially in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

Sea Purslane is called *Portulaca Marina*: In Greeke, *ῥαῖς*: it is also called in Latine *Halimus*: in Dutch, *Zee Dozeleijne*: in English, Sea Purslane.

The bastard ground Pines are called of some, *Chamepitys vermiculata*: in English, Sea ground Pine: ‡ or more fitly, Tree Ston-crop, or Pricket, or Shrubby Sengreene. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

Sea Purslane is (as *Galen* saith) of vnlike parts, but the greater part thereof is hot in a meane, with a moisture vnconcocted, and somewhat windie.

¶ The Vertues.

A The leaues (saith *Dioscorides*) are boyled to be eaten: a dram weight of the root being drunke with meade or honied water, is good against crampes and drawings awrie of sinewes, burstings, and gnawings of the belly: it also causeth Nurles to haue store of milke. The leaues be in the Low-countries preferred in salt or pickle as capers are, and be serued and eaten at mens tables in stead of them, and that without any mislike of taste, to which it is pleasant. *Galen* doth also report, that the yong and tender buds are wont in Cilicia to be eaten, and also laid vp in store for vse.

B ‡ *Celsius* saith, That the learned Portugal Knight *Damianus a Goes* assured him, That the leaues of the first described boyled with bran, and so applied, mitigate the paines of the Gout proceeding of an hot cause. ‡

† The figure that was formerly giuen by our Author by the title of *Portulaca maris*, and is set forth by *Tabern.* vnder the same name, is either of none of these plants, or else it is vnperfect. *Rayne* knowes not what to make of it, but questions, *Quid sit?*

## CHAP. 150. Of Herbe-Iuy, or Ground-Pine.

¶ The Description.

1 The common kinde of *Chamepitys* or Ground-Pine is a small herbe and very tender, creeping vpon the ground, hauing small and crooked branches trailing about. The leaues be small, narrow and hairy, in fauour like the Firre or Pine tree; but if my sense of smelling be perfect, me thinks it is rather like vnto the smell of hempe. The floures be little, of a pale yellow colour, and sometimes white: the root is small and single, and of a woody substance.

† 2 The second hath pretty strong foure square ioynted stalkes, browne and hairy; from which grow pretty large hairy leaues much clouen or cut: the floures are of a purple colour, and grow about the stalks in roundles like the dead Nettle: the seed is black and round, and the whole plant fauoureth like the former: ‡ which sheweth this to be fitly referred to the *Chamepitys*, and not to be well called *Chamaedrys famina*, or Iagged Germander, as some haue named it. ‡

3 This

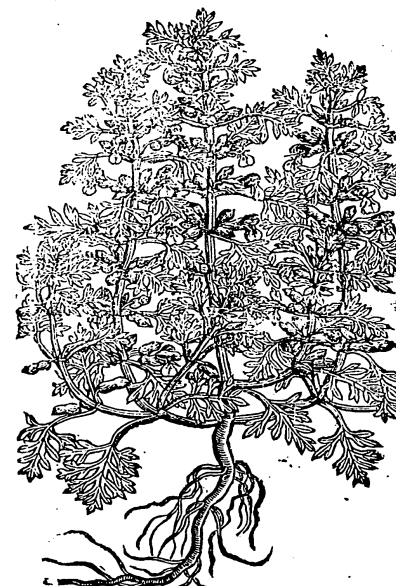
1 *Chamepitys mas.*  
The male ground-Pine.



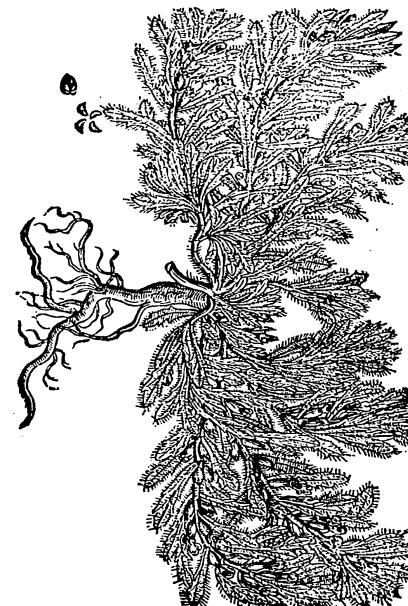
3 *Chamepitys 3. Dodon.*  
Small Ground-Pine.



2 *Chamepitys famina.*  
The female ground-Pine.



4 *Inamuscata Monspeliaca.*  
French Herbe-Iuy or Ground-Pine.



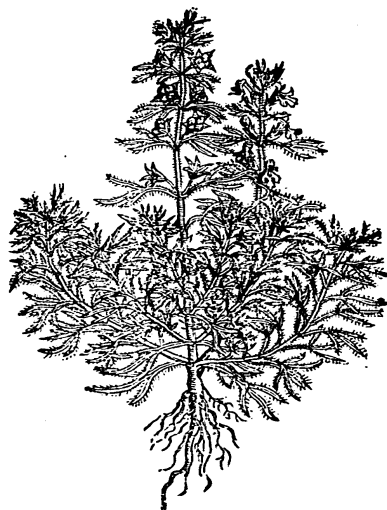
Xx 3



3 This kinde of Herb-Iuy, growing for the most part about Montpelier in France, is the least of all his kind, hauing smal white and yellow floures, in smell and proportion like vnto the others, but much smaller.

† 4 There is a wilde or bastard kinde of *Chamapitys*, or ground-Pine, that hath leaues somewhat like vnto the second kinde, but not iagged in that manner, but onely snipt about the edges. The root is somewhat bigger, wooddy, whitish, and bitter, and like vnto the root of Succorie. All this herbe is very rough, and hath a strong vnpleasent smell, not like that of the ground-Pines.

‡ 5 *Chamapitys spuria altera* Dodon.  
Bastard Ground-Pine.



‡ 6 *Chamapitys Austriaca*.  
Austrian Ground-Pine.



† 5 There is another kind that hath many small and tender branches beset with little leaues for the most part three together, almost like the leaues of the ordinarie ground-Pine: at the top of which branches grow slender white floures; which being turned vpside downe, or the lower part vpward, do somewhat resemble the floures of *Lamium*: the seeds grow commonly foure together in a cup, and are somewhat big and round: the root is thicke, whitish, and long lasting.

6 There groweth in Austria a kinde of *Chamapitys*, which is a most braue and rare plant, and of great beautie, yet not once remembred either of the ancient or new Writers, vntill of late that famous *Carolus Clusius* had set it forth in his Pannonicke Obseruations; who for his singular skil and industrie hath woun the garland from all that haue written before his time. This rare and strange plant I haue in my garden, growing with many square stalkes of halfe a foot high, beset euen from the bottome to the top with leaues so like our common Rosemary, that it is hard for him which doth not know it exactly to finde the difference; being greene aboue, and somewhat hairy and hoarie vnderneath: among which come forth round about the stalkes (after the manner of roundles or coronets) certain small cups or chalices of a reddish colour, out of which come the floures like vnto Archangell in shape, but of a most excellent and stately mixed colour, the outside purple declining to blewnesse, and sometimes of a violet colour. The floure gapeth like the mouth of a beast, and hath as it were a white tongue; the lower and vpper iawes are white likewise, spotted with many bloudy spots: which being past, the seeds appeare very long, of a shining blacke colour, set in order in the small huskes as the *Chamapitys spuria*. The root is blacke and hard, with manie hairy strings fastned thereto.

¶ The

¶ The Place.

These kindes of *Chamapitys* (except the two last) grow very plentifully in Kent, especially about Grauesend, Cobham, Southfleet, Horton, Dartford, and Sutton, and not in any other shire in England that euer I could finde.

‡ None of these, except the first, for any thing I know, or can learne, grow wilde in England; the second I haue often scene in Gardens. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune, and often in August.

¶ The Names.

Ground Pine is called in Greeke *χαμαίφυτον*: in Latine, *Ibiza*, *Ainga*, and *Abiga*: in shops, *Iua Arthritica* and *Iua moschata*: in Italian, *Iua*: in Spanish, *Chamapiteos*: in High Dutch, *Bergits nicht*: in low Dutch, *Wilt Clippes*: in French, *Iue moschate*: In English, *Herbe Iuie*, *Forget me not*, *Ground Pine*, and *field Cypress*.

‡ 1 The first of these is the *Chamapitys prima*, of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonaeus* and others, and is that which is commonly vsed in shops and in Physicke.

2 This *Matthiolus* calls *Chamadrys altera*: *Lobel*, *Chamadrys laciniatis folijs*: *Lonicerus*, *Trixanvera*; *Tabernaemontanus*, *Iua moschata*; and *Dodon*. (whom in this Chapter we chiefly follow) *Chamapitys altera*.

3 Thirdly, this is the *Chamapitys* 1. of *Fuchs* and others; the *Chamapitys* 2. *Dioscoridis odorator* of *Lobel*, and the *Chamapitys* 3. of *Matthiolus* and *Dodon*.

4 *Gesner* calls this *Chamapitys species* *Montpellier*: *Clusius*, *Dodon*. *Anthyllis altera*; and *Lobel*, *Anthyllis Chamapitydes minor*; and *Tabern.* *Iua Moschata* *Montpelienisium*.

5 This is *Chamapitys adulterina* of *Lobel*: *Pseudochamapitys* and *Ainga adulterina* of *Clusius*: and *Chamapitys spuria altera* of *Dodon*.

6 This is *Chamapitys Austriaca* of *Clusius*; and *Chamapitys carulea* of *Camorarius*. ‡

¶ The Nature.

These herbes are hot in the second degree, and drie in the third.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of *Chamapitys* tunned vp in Ale, or infused in wine, or sodden with hony, and drunke by the space of eight or ten daies, cureth the iaundies, the Sciatica, the stoppings of the liuer, the difficultie of making water, the stoppings of the spleene, and causeth women to haue their natural sicknesse.

*Chamapitys* stamped greene with honie cureth wounds, malignant and rebellious vlcers. and dissolueth the hardnesse of womens breasts or paps, and profitably helpeth against poison, or biting of any venomous beast.

The decoction drunke, dissolueth congealed blood, and drunke with vinegar, driueth forth the dead childe.

It clenseth the intrals: it helpeth the infirmities of the liuer and kidneies; it cureth the yellow iaundies being drunke in wine: it bringeth downe the desired sicknesse, and prouoketh vrine: being boiled in Mead or honied water and drunke, it helpeth the Sciatica in fortie daies. The people of Heraclea in Pontus do vse it against Wolves bane in stead of a counterpoison.

The powder hereof taken in pills with a fig, mollifieth the bellie: it wasteth away the hardnesse of the paps: it healeth wounds, it cureth putrified vlcers being applied with hony: and these things the first ground Pine doth performe, so doth the other two: but not so effectually, as witnesseth *Dioscorides*.

*Clusius* of whom mention was made, hath not said any thing of the Vertues of *Chamapitys Austriaca*: but verily I thinke it better by many degrees for the purposes aforesaid: my coniecture I take from the taste, smell, and comely proportion of this Hearbe, which is more pleasing and familiar vnto the nature of man, than those which wee haue plentifully in our owne Countrey growing.

## CHAP. 152. Of Naueelwoort, or Penniwoort of the Wall.

¶ The Description.

1 THE great Naueelwoort hath round and thicke leaues, somewhat bluntly indented about the edges, and somewhat hollow in the midst on the vpper part, hauing a short tender steri



stemme fastened to the middest of the leafe, on the lower side vnderneath the stalke, whereon the floures doe grow, is small and hollow, an handfull high and more, beset with many small floures of an ouerborne incarnate colour. The root is round like an oliue, of a white colour.

‡ The root is not well exprest in the figure, for it should haue been more vnequall or tuberous, with the fibers not at the bottome but top thereof. ‡

2 The second kinde of Wall Penniwoort or Naueelwoort hath broad thicke leaues somewhat deeply indented about the edges: and are not so round as the leaues of the former, but somewhat long towards the setting on, spread vpon the ground in manner of a tuft, set about the tender stalke, like to Sengreene or Housleeke; among which riseth vp a tender stalke whereon do grow the like leaues. The floures stand on the top consisting of five small leaues of a white colour, with red spots in them. The root is small and threddie. ‡ This by some is called *Sedum Serratum*. ‡

‡ 3 This third kinde hath long thicke narrow leaues, very finely snipt or nickt on the edges, which lie spread very orderly vpon the ground; and in the midst of them rises vp a stalke some foot high, which beares at the top thereof vpon three or foure little branches, diuers white floures consisting of five leaues apiece.

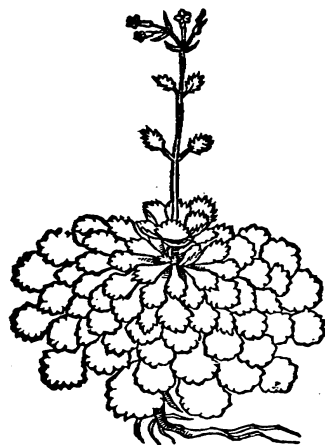
4 The leaues of this are long and thicke, yet not so finely snipt about the edges, nor so narrow as those of the former: the stalke is a foot high, set here and there with somewhat shorter and rounder leaues than those below; and towards the top thereof, out of the bossomes of these leaues come sundry little foot-stalkes, bearing on their tops pretty large floures of colour white, and spotted with red spots. The rootes are small, and here and there put vp new tufts of leaues, like as the common Housleeke. ‡

5 There is a kinde of Naueelwoort that groweth in waterie places, which is called of the husbandmen Sheepsbane, because it killeth sheepe that do eat thereof: it is not much vnlike the precedent, but the round edges of the leaues are not so euen as the other; and this creepeth vpon the ground, and the other vpon the stone walls.

1 *Umbilicus Veneris*.  
Wall Penniwoort.



2 *Umbilicus Ven. sive Cotyledon altera*.  
lagged or Rose Penniwoort.



‡ 6 Because some in Italy haue vsed this for *Umbilicus Veneris*, and other some haue so called it, I thought it not amisse to follow *Matthiolus*, and giue you the history thereof in this place, rather than to omit it, or giue it in another which may be perhaps as vnfit, for indeed I cannot fitly ranke it

it with any other plant. *Baubine* sets it betweene *Hedera Terrestris*, and *Nasturtium Indicum*: and *Columna* refers it to the *Linarias*, but I must confesse I cannot referre it to any; wherefore I thinke it as proper to giue it here as in any other place. The branches of this are many, long, slender, and creeping, vpon which grow without any certaine order many little smooth thicke leaues fashioned like those of *Ivie*, and fastened to stalkes of some inch long: and together with these stalkes come forth others of the same length, that carry spur-fashioned floures, of the shape and bignesse of those of the female *Fluellen*: their outside is purple, their inside blew, with a spot of yellow in the opening. The root is small, creeping, and threddie. It floures toward the end of Sommer, and growes wilde vpon walls in Italie, but in gardens with vs. *Matthiolus* calls it *Cymbalaria* (to which *Lobel* addes) *Italica Hederaceo folio*: *Lonicerus* termes it *Umbilicus Veneris Officinarum*: and lastly *Columna* calls it *Linaria hederæ folio*. ‡

#### ¶ The Place.

The first kind of Penniwoort groweth plentifully in Northampton vpon euery stone wall about the towne, at Bristow, Bath, Wells, and most places of the West Countrie vpon stone walls. It groweth vpon Westminster Abbey, ouer the doore that leadeth from *Chauers* tombe to the old palace. ‡ In this last place it is not now to be found. ‡

The second, third, and fourth grow vpon the Alpes neere Piedmont, and *Bauier*, and vpon the mountaines of Germanie: I found the third growing vpon *Bieston* Castle in Cheshire.

‡ The fifth growes vpon the Bogges vpon Hampstead Heath, and many such rotten grounds in other places. ‡

#### ¶ The Time.

They are greene and flourish especially in VVinter: They floure also in the beginning of Sommer.

#### ¶ The Names.

¶ Naueelwoort is called in Greeke *καυλάνδρις*: in Latine, *Umbilicus Veneris*, and *Acetabulum*: of diuers, *Herba Coxendicum*: *Iacobus Manlius* nameth it *Scatum Cæli*, and *Scatellum*: in Dutch, *Naueelcruyt*: in Italian, *Cupertouile*: in French, *Ecuelles*: in Spanishe, *Capadella*: of some, *Hortus Veneris*, or *Venus* garden, and *Terra umbilicus*, or the Naueel of the earth: in English, Penniwoort, Wall-penniwoort, Ladies naueel, Hipwoort and Kidney-woort.

VVater Penniwoort is called in Latine *Cotyledon palustris*: in English, Sheepe-killing Penni-grasse, Penny-rot, and in the North Countrey VVhite-rot: for there is also Red-rot, which is *Rosa solis*: in Northfolke it is called Flowkwoort. ‡ *Columna* and *Baubine* fitly refer this to the *Ranunculi*, or Crowfeet; for it hath no affinitie at all with the *Cotyledons* (but onely in the roundnesse of the leafe) the former of them calls it *Ranunculus aquaticus umbilicatus folio*, and the later, *Ranunculus aquat. Cotyledonis folio*.

#### ¶ The Temperature.

Naueelwoort is of a moist substance and somewhat cold, and of a certaine obscure binding qualitie: it cooleth, repelleth, or driueth backe, scoureth, and consumeth, or wasteth away, as *Galen* testifieth.

‡ The VVater Pennywoort is of an hot and vlcerating qualitie, like to the Crowfeet, whereof it is a kinde. The bastard Italian Naueelwoort seemes to partake with the true in cold and moisture. ‡

#### ¶ The Vertues.

The iuice of VVall Pennywoort is a singular remedie against all inflammations and hot tumors, As *Erysipelas*, *Saint Antonies* fire, and such like: and is good for kided heeles, being bathed therewith, and one or more of the leaues laid vpon the heele.

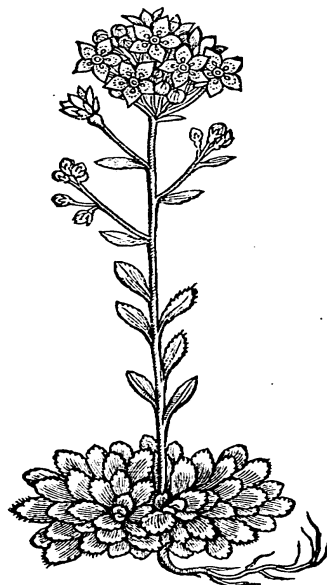
‡ The leaues and rootes eaten doe breake the stone, prouoke vrine, and preuaile much against the Dropsie.

‡ The ignorant Apothecaries doe vse the VVater Pennywoort in stead of this of the wall, which they cannot doe without great error, and much danger to the patient: for husbandmen know well, that it is noisome vnto Sheepe, and other cattell that feed thereon, and for the most part bringeth death vnto them, much more to men by a stronger reason.

3 *Umbilicus Veneris minor.*  
Small Naueelwoort.



‡ 4 *Cotyledon minor montana alter.*  
The other small mountaine Naueelwoort.



5 *Cotyledon palustris.*  
Water Penniwoort.

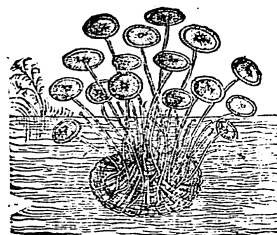


‡ 6 *Cymbalaria Italica.*  
Italian Bastard Naueelwoort.



# CHAP. 152. Of Sea Pennywoort.

1 *Androsace Matthioli.*  
Sea Naueel-woort.



2 *Androsace annua spuria.*  
One Sommers Naueel-woort.



## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He Sea Naueel-woort hath many round thicke leaues like vnto little saucers, set vpon small & tender stalks, bright, shining, and smooth, of two inches long, for the most part growing vpon the furrowed shels of cockles or the like, euery small stem bearing vpon the end or point, one little buckler and no more, resembling a naueel; the stalke and leafe set together in the middle of the same. Whereupon the Herbarists of Montpelier haue called it *Umbilicus Marinus*, or sea Naueel. The leaues and stalkes of this plant, whilest they are yet in the water, are of a pale ash colour, but being taken forth, they presently waxe white, as Sea Mosse, called *Coralina*, or the shel of a Cockle. It is thought to be barren of seed, and is in taste saltish.

2 The second *Androsace* hath little smooth leaues, spread vpon the ground like vnto the leaues of small Chickweed or Henbit, whereof doubtles it is a kind: among which riseth vp a slender stem, hauing at the top certaine little chaffie floures of a purplish colour. The seed is contained in small scaly husks, of a reddish colour, & a bitter taste. The whole plant perisheth when it hath perfected his seede, and must be sowne againe the next yeare: which plant was giuen to *Matthiolus* by *Cortusius*, who (as he affirmeth) receiued it from Syria; but I thinke hee said so to make *Matthiolus* more ioyfull: but surely I surmise he picked it out of one old wal or other, where it doth grow euen as the small Chickweed, or Nailewoort of the wall do.

‡ The figure that was here was that vnperfect one of *Matthiolus*; and the description of our Authour was framed by it, vnlesse the last part thereof, which was taken out of the *Aduersaria* pag. 166. to amend both these, we here present you with the true figure and description, taken out of the workes of the iudicious and painfull Herbarist *Carolus Clusius*. It

hath (saith he) many leaues lying flat vpon the ground, like to those of Plantaine, but lesser and of a pale greene colour, and toothed about the edges, soft also and iniucie, and of somewhat a biting taste. Amongst these leaues rise vp fise or six stalkes of an handfull high, commonly of a green, yet sometimes of a purple colour, naked and somewhat hairy, which at their tops carry in a circle fise roundish leaues also a little toothed and hairy; from the midst of which arise fise or more short stalkes, each bearing a greenish rough or hairie, cup & parted also into fise little leaues or jags, in the middest

midit of which stands a little white floure parted also into five; after which succeed pretty large seed vessels which containe an vnequall red seed like that of Primroses, but bigger: the root is single and slender, and dies as soon as the seed is perfected. It growes naturally in diuers places of Austria, and amongst the corne about the Bathes of Baden; whereas it floures in Aprill, and ripens the seed in May and Iune. ‡

¶ The Place.

*Androsace* will not grow any where but in water: great store of it is about Frontignan by Montpellier in Languedoc, where euery fisher-man doth know it.

The second groweth vpon old stone and mud walls: notwithstanding I haue (the more to grace *Matthiolas* great ieuell) planted it in my garden.

¶ The Time.

The bastard *Androsace* floureth in Iuly, and the seed is ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

*Androsace* is of some called *Umbilicus marinus*, or sea Nauell.

‡ The second is knowne and called by the name of *Androsace altera Matthioli*. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

The sea Nauell is of a diureticke qualitie, and more drie than *Galen* thought it to be, and lesse hot than others haue deemed it: there can no moisture be found in it.

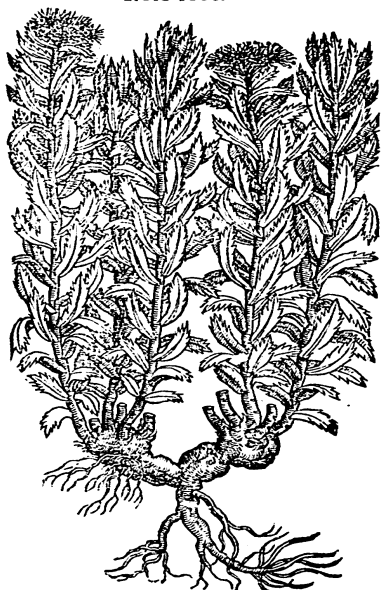
¶ The Vertues.

A Sea Nauelwoort prouoketh vrine, and digesteth the filthinesse and sliminesse gathered in the ioints.

B Two drams of it, as *Dioscorides* saith, drunke in wine, bringeth downe great store of vrine out of their bodies that haue the dropsie, and maketh a good plaister to cease the paine of the gout.

CHAP. 153. Of Rose-woort, or Roseroot.

*Rhodiaradix*,  
Rose-root.



¶ The Description.

**R**osewoort hath many small, thicke, and fat stems, growing from a thicke and knobby root: the vpper end of it for the most part standeth out of the ground, and is there of a purplish colour, bunched & knobbed like the root of Orpin, with many hairy strings hanging therat, of a pleasant smell when it is broken, like the damaske rose, whereof it tooke his name. The leaues are set round about the stalks, euen from the bottome to the top, like those of the field Orpin, but narrower, and more snipt about the edges. The floures grow at the top of a faint yellow colour.

¶ The Place.

It groweth very plentifully in the North part of England, especially in a place called Ingelborough Fels, neere vnto the brookes sides, and not elsewhere that I can as yet finde out, from whence I haue had plants for my garden.

¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth in Iuly, and the seed is ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

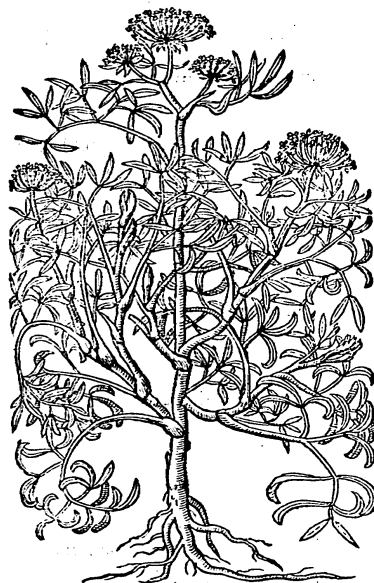
Some haue thought it hath taken the name *Rhodia* of the Island in the Mediterranean sea, called Rhodes: but doubtlesse it took his name *Rhodiaradix*, of the root which smelleth like a rose: in English, Rose-root, and Rose-woort.

¶ The Vertues.

There is little extant in writing of the faculties of Rosewoort: but this I haue found, that if the root be stamped with oile of Roses and laid to the temples of the head, it caseth the paine of the head.

CHAP. 144. Of Sampier.

1 *Cribnum maritimum*.  
Rocke Sampier.



3 *Cribnum chrysanthemum*.  
Golden Sampier.



2 *Cribnum spinosum*.  
Thornie Sampier.



¶ The Description.

**R**ocke Sampier hath many fat and thicke leaues, somewhat like those of the lesser Purslane, of a spicy taste with a certaine saltinesse; amongst which riseth vp a stalke, diuided into many smal spraes or sprigs, on the top whereof doe grow spokie tufts of white floures, like the tufts of Fenell or Dill, after that commeth the seed like the seed of Fenell, but greater. The root is thicke and knobbie, being of smell delightfull & pleasant.

2 The second Sampier called *Pastinaca marina*, or Sea Parsnep, hath long fat leaues, very much iagged or cut euen to the middle rib, sharpe or prickley pointed, which are set vpon large fat jointed stalks; on the top whereof doe grow tufts of whitish, or els reddish floures. The seed is wrapped in thornie huskes. The root is thick and long, nor vnlike to the Parsnep, very good and wholesome to be eaten.

3 Golden Sampier bringeth forth many stalks from one root, compassed about with a multitude of long fat leaues, set together by equall distances; at the top whereof come yellow floures. The seed is like those of the Rocke Sampier.

Y y

¶ The

## ¶ The Place.

Rocke Sampier groweth on the rockie cliffes at Douer, VVinchelfey, by Ric, about South-hampton, the Isle of VVight, and most rockes about the West and North-west parts about England.

The second groweth neere the Sea vpon the sands, and Bayche between VVhitstable and the Isle of Thanet, by Sandwich, and by the sea neere Westcheſter.

The third groweth in the myrie marsh in the Isle of Shepey, as you go from the Kings Ferrie, to Sherland houle.

## ¶ The Time.

Rocke Sampier flourisheth in May and Iune, and muſt be gathered to be kept in pickle in the beginning of Auguſt.

## ¶ The Names.

Rocke Sampier is called in Greeke *κρημν*: in Latine, *Critimum*: and of diuers, *Bati*: in some shops, *Creta marina*: of *Petrus Creſcentius*, *Cretamum*, and *Rincum marinum*: in high Dutch, *Heer-fenichel*: which is in Latine, *Feniculum marinum*, or Sea Fenell: in Italian, *Fenocchio marino*, *Herba di San Pietro*, and hereupon diuers name it *Sampetra*: in Spaniſh, *Perexil de la mer*, *Hinoio marino*, *Fenolmarin*: in Engliſh, Sampier, and Rocke Sampier, and of some, *Cretmarine*; and theſe bee the names of the Sampier generally eaten in ſallads.

The other two be alſo *Critima* or Sampiers, but moſt of the later writers would draw them to ſome other plant: for one calleth the ſecond *Pafinaca marina*, or ſea Parſnep, and the third *Aſter atticus marinus*, and *Lobel* names it *Chryſanthemum Littoreum*: but we had rather entertaine them as *Matthiolus* doth, among the kindes of *Critimum*, or Sampier.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Sampier doth drie, warme, and ſcoure, as *Galen* ſaith.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A The leaues, ſeeds, and roots, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, boiled in wine and drunke, prouoke vrine, and womens ſickneſſe, and preuaile againſt the iaudies.

B The leaues kept in pickle, and eaten in ſallads with oile and vineger, is a pleaſant ſauce for meat, wholeſome for the ſtoppings of the liuer, milt, kidneies and bladder: it prouoketh vrine gently; it openeth the ſtoppings of the intrals, and ſtirreth vp an appetite to meat.

C It is the pleaſanteſt ſauce, moſt familiar, and beſt agreeing with mans body, both for digeſtion of meats, breaking of the ſtone, and voiding of grauell in the reines and bladder.

## CHAP. 155. Of Glaſſe Saltwoort.

## ¶ The Deſcription.

1 **G**laſſewoort hath many groſſe, thicke and round ſtalke a foot high, full of fat and thicke ſprigges, ſet with many knots or ioints, without any leaues at all, of a reddiſh Greene colour. The whole Plant reſembleth a branch of Corall. The root is very ſmall and ſingle.

2 There is another kinde of Saltwoort, which hath been taken among the antient Herbariſts for a kinde of Sampier. It hath a little tender ſtalke a cubite high, diuided into many ſmall branches, ſet full of little thicke leaues very narrow, ſomewhat long and ſharpe pointed, yet not prick-ing; amongſt which commeth forth ſmall ſeed, wrapped in a crooked huſke, turned round like a crooked perwinkle. The ſtalke are of a reddiſh colour. The whole plant is of a ſalt and biting taſte. The root is ſmall and threddie.

† 3 There is likewiſe another kinde of *Kali*, whereof *Lobel* maketh mention vnder the name of *Kali minus*, which is like to the laſt before remembred, but altogether leſſer, † hauing many ſlender weake branches lying commonly ſpred vpon the ground, and ſet with many ſmall round long ſharpe pointed leaues, of a whitish green colour: the ſeed is ſmall and ſhining, not much vnlike that of Sorrell: the root is ſlender with many fibers; the whole plant hath a ſaltiſh taſte like as the former. *Dodon.* calls this *Kali album*. †

## ¶ The

1 *Salicornia*, ſeu *Kali geniculatum*.  
Glaſſewoort, Saltwoort, or Sea-grape.



† 2 *Kali maris semine cochleato*.  
Snaile Glaſſewoort.



† 3 *Kali minus*.  
Small Glaſſewoort.



## ¶ The Place.

Theſe plants are to be found in ſalt marſhes almoſt euery where.

† The ſecond excepted, which growes not here, but vpon the coaſts of the Mediterranean ſea. †

## ¶ The Time.

They floure and flouriſh in the Sommer moneths.

## ¶ The Names.

Saltwoort is called of the Arabians *Kali*, and *Alkali*. *Auicenn*, chap. 724. deſcribeth them vnder the name of *Vſſen*, which differeth from *Vſſnee*: for *Vſſnee* is that which the Græcians call *epin*: and the Latines, *Muſcus*, or Moſſe of ſome, as *Baptiſta Montanus*: it hath bin iudged to be *Empetron*.

The axen or aſhes hereof are named of *Matthæus Siluaticus*, *Soda*: of moſt, *Sal Alkali*: diuers call it *Alumen catinum*. Others make this kind of difference betweene *Sal Kali*, and *Alumen catinum*, that *Alumen catinum* is the aſhes it ſelf: and that the ſalt that is made of the aſhes is *Sal Alkali*.

Stones are beaten to powder, & mixed with aſhes, which beeing melted together become the matter whereof glaſſes are made. VVhich while it is made red hot in the furnace, and is melted, becoming liquide and fit to work vpon,

doth yeeld as it were a fat ſtoring aloſt; which, when it is cold, waxeth as hard as a ſtone, yet it is brittle, and quickly broken. This is commonly called *Axungia virri*. In Engliſh, Sandeuer; in French, *Suin de Voirre*: in Italian, *Fior de criſtallo*, (i) Floure of Chriſtall. The Herbe is alſo called

of diuers *Kali articulatum*, or iointed Glasfe-woort: and in English, Crabbe-grasse, and Frogge-grasse.

¶ The Temperature.

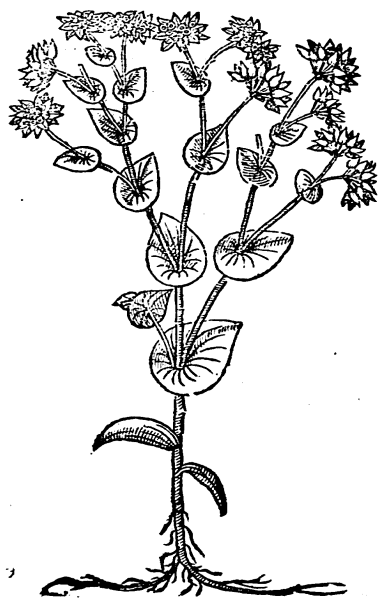
Glasfe-woort is hot and drie: the ashes are both drier and hotter, and that euen to the fourth degree: the ashes haue a causticke or burning qualitie.

¶ The Vertues.

- A A little quantitie of the herbe taken inwardly, doth not onely mightily prouoke vrine, but in like sort casteth forth the dead childe. It draweth forth by siege waterish humours, and purgeth away the drop sicke.
- B A great quantitie taken is mischienous and deadly. The smell and smoke also of this hearbe being burnt doth driue away serpents.
- C The ashes are likewise tempered with those medicines that serue to take away scabs and filth off the skin: it easily consumeth proud and superfluous flesh that groweth in poisonfome vlcers, as *Anicen* and *Serapio* report.
- D Wee read in the copies of *Serapio*, that Glasfe-woort is a tree so great, that a man may stand vnder the shadow thereof: but it is very like, that this error proceedeth rather from the interpreter, than from the Authour himselfe.
- E The floure of Christall, or (as they commonly terme it, Sandeuer) doth wonderfully drie. It easily taketh away scabbes and manginess, if the foule parts bewashed and bathed with the water wherein it is boiled.

CHAP. 156. Of Thorow Waxe.

1 *Perfoliata vulgaris.*  
Common Thorow-waxe.



2 *Perfoliata siliquosa.*  
Coddied Thorow-waxe.



¶ The

¶ The Description.

1 Thorow-wax or Thorow-leafe, hath a round, slender, and brittle stalk, diuided into many small branches, which passe or goe thorow the leaues, as though they had beene drawne or thrust thorow, and to make it more plaine, euery branch doth grow thorow euery leafe, making them like hollow cups or saucers. The seed groweth in spokie tufts or rundles like Dill, long and blackish. The floures are of a faint yellow colour. The root is single, white and threddie.

2 Coddied Thorow-wax reckoned by *Dodonaeus* among the Brassickes or Colewoorts, and making it a kinde thereof, and calling it *Brassica sylvestris perfoliata*: though in mine opinion without reason, sith it hath neither shape, affinitie, nor likenesse with any of the Colewoorts, but altogether most vnlike, resembling very well the common Thorow-wax, whereunto I rather refer it. It hath small, tender, and brittle stalkes two foot high, bearing leaues, which wrap and inclose themselves round about, although they do not run thorow as the other do, yet they grow in such manner, that vpon the sudden view thereof, they seeme to passe thorow as the other: vpon the small branches do grow little white floures: which being past, there succeed slender and long cods like those of Turneps or Nauewes, whose leaues and cods do somewhat resemble the same, from whence it hath the name *Napifolia*, that is, Thorow-wax with leaues like vnto the Nauew. The root is long and single, and dieth when it hath brought forth his seed.

There is a wilde kinde hercof growing in Kent, in many places among the corne, like to the former in each respect, but altogether lesser: the which no doubt brought into the garden would proue the very same.

¶ The Place.

‡ The first described growes plentifully in many places about Kent, and betweene Farningham and Ainsford it growes in such quantitie (as I haue been informed by M<sup>r</sup>. Bowles) in the corne fields on the tops of the hils, that it may well be termed the infirmities of them.

The later growes not wilde with vs that euer I could finde, though *Lobell* seemes to affirme the contrary. ‡

They grow in the gardens of Herbarists, and in my garden likewise.

¶ The Time.

They floure in May and Iune, and their seed is ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

1 It hath beene called from the beginning *Perfoliata*, because the stalke doth passe thorow the leafe, following the signification of the same: wee call it in English, Thorow-waxe, or Thorow-leafe.

‡ 2 This by the most and best part of VVriters (though our Authour be of another opinion) is very fitly referred to the wilde Colewoorts, and called *Brassica campestris* by *Clusius* and by *Camerarius*; *Brassica agrestis* by *Tragus*: yet *Lobel* calleth it *Perfoliata Napifolia Anglorum siliquosa*. ‡

The Temperature.

Thorow-waxe is of a dry complexion.

¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of Thorow-wax made of water or wine, healeth wounds. The iuice is excellent for wounds made either into an oile or vnguent.

The greene leaues stamped with wax, oile, rofine and turpentine, maketh an excellent vnguent or salve to incarnate, or bring vp flesh in deepe wounds.

CHAP. 157. Of Honie-woort.

¶ The Description.

1 *Cerinthe* or Honie-woort riseth forth of the ground after the sowing of his seed, with two small leaues like those of Basil, betweene the which leaues commeth forth a thick fat, smooth, tender, and brittle stalk full of iuice, that diuideth it selfe into many other branches, which also are diuided in sundry other armes or branches likewise, crambling or leaning toward the ground, being not able without props to sustaine it selfe, by reason of the great weight

Y y 3

of

1 *Cerintho maior.*  
Great Honie-wort.



2 *Cerintho asperior flore flavo.*  
Rough Honie-wort.



3 *Cerintho minor.*  
Small Honie-wort.



of leaues, branches, & much iuice, the whole plant is furcharged with; vpon which branches are placed many thicke rough leaues, fet with very sharpe prickles like the rough skinne of a Thornebacke, of a blewish green colour, spotted very notably with white strakes and spots, like those leaues of the true *Pulmonaria* or Cowslips of Ierusalem, and in shape like those of the codded Thoro-waxe, which leaues do clip or embrace the stalkes round about: from the bosome whereof come forth small clusters of yellow floures, with a hoope or band of bright purple round about the middle of the yellow floure. The floure is hollow, fashioned like a little boxe, of the taste of honie when it is sucked, in the hollownesse whereof are many smal chiues or threds, which being past, ther succeed round blacke seed, contained in soft skinnie husks. The root perisheth at the first approach of Winter. ‡ This varies in the colour of the floures, which are yellow, or purple, and sometimes of both commixt. ‡

‡ 2 The leaues of this other great Honie-wort (of *Clus.* description) are shaped like those last described, but that they are narrower at their setting on, and rougher; the floures are also yellow of color, but in shape & magnitude like the former, as it is also in the seeds, & all the other parts thereof. ‡

‡ This

3 This other *Cerinth* or Honywort hath small long and slender branches, reeling this way and that way, as not able to sustaine it selfe, very brittle, beset with leaues not much vnlike the precedent, but lesser, neither so rough nor spotted, of a blewish Greene colour. The floures be small, hollow, and yellow. The seed is small, round, and as blacke as let: the root is white, with some fibres, the which dieth as the former. There is a taste as it were of new wax in the floures or leaues chewed, as the name doth seeme to import.

¶ The Place.

These plants do not grow wilde in England, yet I haue them in my garden; the seeds wherof I receiued from the right honorable the Lord *Zouch*, my honorable good friend.

¶ The Time.

They floure from May to August, and perish at the first approach of Winter, and must be sown againe the next Spring.

‡ The Names.

‡ 1 The first of these by *Gesner* is called *Cynoglossa montana* and *Cerinth*: *Dodonæus* calleth it *Maru herba*: and *Lobel* and others, *Cerintho maior*.

2 The second is *Cerintho quorundam maior flauo flore* of *Clusius*.

3 The third by *Dodonæus* is called *Maru herba minor*: and by *Clusius*, *Cerintho quorundam minor flauo flore*: *Lobel* also calls it *Cerintho minor*. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

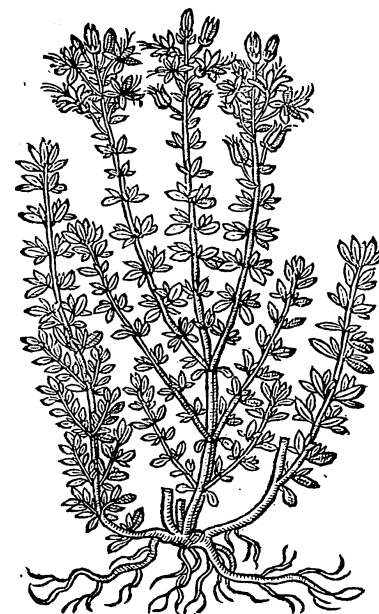
*Pliny* and *Auicenn* seeme to agree, that these herbes are of a cold complexion; notwithstanding there is not any experiment of their vertues worth the writing.

## CHAP. 158. Of *S. Iohns wort*.

1 *Hypericum.*  
*S. Iohns wort.*



2 *Hypericum Syriacum.*  
Rew *S. Iohns wort.*



¶ The



## ¶ The Description.

1 Saint Johns wort hath brownish stalkes beset with many small and narrow leaues, which if you behold betwixt your eyes and the light do appeare as it were bored or thrust thorow in an infinite number of places with pinnes points. The branches diuide themselves into sundry small twigs, at the top whereof doe grow many yellow floures, which with the leaues bruised do yeld a reddish iuyce of the colour of blood. The seed is contained in little sharpe pointed huskes, blacke of colour, and smelling like Rosin. The root is long, yellow, and of a woody substance.

2 The second kinde of S. Johns wort named *Syriacum*, of those that haue not seene the fruitfull and plentifull fields of England, wherein it groweth abundantly, hauing small leaues almost like to Rew or Herbe-Grace: wherein *Dodonæus* hath failed, entituling the true *Androsamum* by the name of *Ruta syluestris*; whereas indeed it is no more like Rew than an Apple to an Oyster. This plant is altogether like the precedent, but smaller, wherein consisteth the difference. ‡ It had bene fitter for our Author to haue giuen vs a better and perfecter description of this plant (which as he saith growes so abundantly with vs) than so absurdly to cauill with *Dodonæus*, for calling, as he saith, the true *Androsamum*, *Ruta syluestris*: for if that be the true *Androsamum* which *Dodonæus* made mention of by the foresaid name, why did not our Author figure and describe it in the next chapter saue one, for *Androsamum*, but followed *Dodonæus* in figuring and describing *Tutsan* for it? See more hereof in the chapter of *Tutsan*. I cannot say I haue seene this plant; but *Lobel* the Author and setter forth thereof thus briefly describes it: the leaues are foure times lesser than those of ours, which grow thicke together as in rundles vpon stalkes, being a cubit high. The floures are yellow, and like those of our common kinde. ‡

3 Woolly S. Johns wort hath many small weake branches trailing vpon the ground, beset with many little leaues, couered ouer with a certaine soft kinde of downesse: among which commeth forth weake and tender branches charged with small pale yellow floures. The seeds and roots are like vnto the true S. Johns wort.

‡ 3 *Hypericum tomentosum* Lobelij. Lobels woolly S. Johns wort.



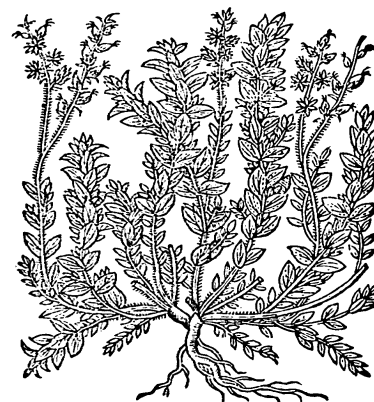
‡ The figure that our Author gaue was of that which I here giue you second in the third place, vnder the title of *Hyper. toment.* *Clusij*, for *Clusius* saith it was his, and blames *Lobel* for making it all one with that he found about Montpellier; whose figure also I giue you first in the third place, that you may see what difference you can obserue by them: for *Clusius* saith *Lobels* is but an handfull high; yet tells he not vs how high his growes, neither instances how they differ, neither can I gather it by *Lobels* description: but I coniecture it is thus; That of *Clusius* his description is taller, more white and hairy, and hath the floures growing along little foot-stalks, and not in manner of an umbel, as in the other.

‡ 4 Besides these two creeping hoary S. Johns worts here described, there is another small kinde which is called by *Dodonæus*, *Hypericum minus*; and by *Lobel*, *Hypericum minimum supinum Septentrionale*. It growes some handfull or more high, with weake and slender branches set with leaues like those of the ordinarie kinde, but lesse: the floures are also like those of the first described, but fewer in number, and lesse. It is to be found in dry and barren grounds, and floures at the same time as the former.

5 I haue obserued growing in S. Johns wood and other places, that kinde of S. Iohn Wort which

which by *Tragus* is called *Hypericum pulchrum*; and both by him and *Lonicerus* is thought to be *Discorides* his *Androsamum*; the which we in English may for distinctions sake call Vpright Saint Johns wort. It hath roots like those of the ordinarie kinde; from which arise straight slender stalks some cubit high, set at equall spaces with pretty smooth leaues, broad, and almost incompassing the stalke at their setting on, and being sometimes of a green, and otherwhiles of a reddish colour: towards the top they are parted into some few branches, which beare such yellow floures as the common kinde, but somewhat smaller. It floures about the same time as the former, or a little after. ‡

3 *Hypericum tomentosum* Clusij.  
Woolly S. Johns wort of *Clusius*.



‡ 4 *Hypericum supinum glabrum*.  
Small creeping S. Johns wort.



## ¶ The Place.

They grow very plentifully in the pastures in euery country.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish for the most part in Iuly and August.

## ¶ The Names.

S. Johns wort is called in Greeke *ἵππερος*: in Latine, *Hypericum*: in shops, *Perforata*: of diuers, *Fuga demonum*: in Dutch, *San Johans kraut*: in Italian, *Hyperico*: in Spanish, *Caracanzillo*: in French, *Mille Pertuis*: in English, S. Johns wort, or S. Johns graspe.

## ¶ The Temperature.

S. Johns wort (as *Galen* teacheth) is hot and dry, being of substance thinne.

## ¶ The Vertues.

S. Johns wort with his floures and seed boyled and drunken, prouoketh vrine, and is right good A against the stone in the bladder, and stoppeth the laske. The leaues stamped are good to be layd vpon burnings, scaldings, and all wounds; and also for rotten and filthy vlcers.

The leaues, floures, and seeds stamped, and put into a glasse with oyle Oliue, and set in the hot B Sunne for certaine weekes together, and then strained from those herbes, and the like quantitie of new put in, and sunned in like manner, doth make an oyle of the colour of blood, which is a most precious remedy for deepe wounds, and those that are thorow the body, for sinewes that are prick't, or any wound made with a venomous weapon. I am accustomed to make a compound oyle hereof, the making of which ye shall receiue at my hands, because that I know in the world there is not a better, no not naturall balsam it selfe; for I dare vndertake to cure any such wound as absolutely in each respect, if not sooner and better, as any man whatsoever shall or may with naturall balsam.

Take white wine two pintes, oyle oliue foure pounds, oyle of Turpentine two pounds, the leaues, C floures, and seeds of S. Johns wort, of each two great handfulls gently bruised; put them all together into a great double glasse, and set it in the Sunne eight or ten dayes; then boyle them in the same glasse per balneum Marie, that is, in a kettle of water with some straw in the bottome, wherein the glasse must stand to boyle: which done, straine the liquor from the herbes, and do as you did before, putting in the like quantitie of herbes, floures, and seeds, but not any more wine. And so haue you a great secret for the purposes aforesaid.

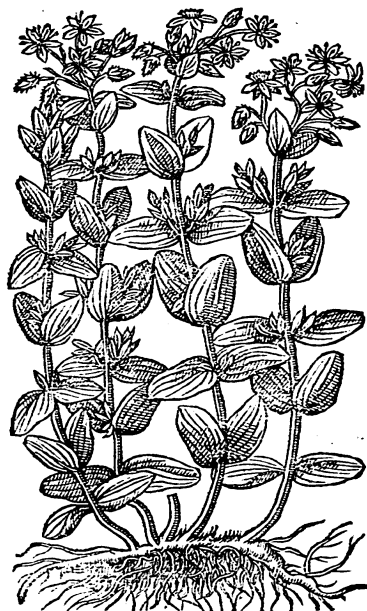
- E *Dioscorides* saith, That the seed drunke for the space of fourty dayes together, cureth the *Sciatica*, and all aches that happen in the hips.  
 F The same Author saith, That being taken with Wine it taketh away Tertian and Quartane Agues.

## CHAP. 159.

## Of Saint Peters wort, or square S. Johns Grasse.

1 *Ascyron*.  
 S. Peters wort.

¶ The Description.



1 Saint Peters wort groweth to the height of a cubit and a halfe, hauing a straight vpright stalke somewhat browne, set by couples at certaine distances, with leaues much like those of S. Johns wort, but greater, rougher, and rounder pointed: from the bosome of which leaues come forth many smaller leaues, the which are not bored through, as those of S. Johns wort are; yet sometime there be some few so bored through. The floures grow at the top of the branches of a yellow colour: the leaues and floures when they are bruised do yeeld forth a bloody iuyce as doth S. Johns wort, whereof this is a kinde. The root is tough, and of a woody substance.

2 Vpon diuers boggy grounds of this kinde is to be found growing that S. Peters Wort which *Clusius* describes in his *Auctarium*, by the name of *Ascyrum supinum* &c. This sends forth diuers round hairy creeping stalkes, which heere and there put out new fibres or roots; and these are set at certaine spaces with very round and hairie leaues of a whitish colour, two at a ioynt, and on the tops of these stalkes grow a few small yellow floures which consist of five leaues a piece; these stalkes seldom send forth branches, vnlesse it be one or two at the tops. It may well be called in English, Round leaued S. Peters wort. ‡

¶ The Place.

S. Peters wort, or S. Johns Grasse groweth plentifully in the North part of England, especially in Landsdale and Crauen: I haue found it in many places of Kent, especially in a copse by Master Sidleys house neere Southfleet.

¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth when S. Johns wort doth.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ascyron*: the Latines haue no other name but this Greeke name *Ascyron*. It is called of some *Androsæmum*: *Galen* maketh it both a kinde of Tutfan, and S. Johns Wort: and saith it is named *Ascyron*, and *Ascyroides*: in English, S. Peters wort, Square or great S. Johns grasse: and of some, Hardhay. Few know it from S. Johns wort.

¶ The Temperature.

This herbe is of temperature hot and dry.

¶ The Vertues.

- A It is endued with the same vertues that S. Johns wort is endued withall. The seed, saith *Dioscorides*, being drunke in foure ounces and a halfe of Meade, doth plentifully purge by siege cholericke excrements, *Galen* doth likewise affirme the same.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 160. Of Tutfan or Parke-leaues.

¶ The Description.

1 The stalkes of Tutfan be straight, round, chamfered or crested, hard and woody, being for the most part two foot high. The leaues are three or foure times bigger than those of S. Johns wort, which be at the first greene; afterwards, and in the end of Sommer of a dark red colour: out of which is pressed a iuyce not like blacke bloud, but Claret or Galeoigne wine. The floures are yellow, and greater than those of S. Peters wort, after which riseth vp a little round head or berry, first greene, afterwards red, last of all blacke; wherein is contained yellowish red seed. The root is hard, woody, and of long continuance.

2 This (which *Dodonæus* did not vnfitly call *Ruta sylvestris Hypericoides*, and which others haue set forth for *Androsæmum*, and our Author the last chapter saue one affirmed to be the true *androsæmum*, though here it seemes he had either altered his minde, or forgot what he formerly wrot) may fitly stand in competition with the last described, which may passe in the first place for the *Androsæmum* of the Antients; for *adhuc sub iudice lis est*. I will not here insist vpon the point of controuersie, but giue you a description of the plant, which is this: It sends vp round slender reddish stalkes some two cubits high, set with fewer yet bigger leaues than the ordinarie S. Johns Wort, and these also more hairy: the floures and seeds are like those of the common S. Johns wort, but somewhat larger. It growes in some mountainous and woody places; and in the *Aduersaria* it is called *Androsæmum excellentius*, seu *magnum*: and by *Dodonæus* (as we but now noted) *Ruta sylvestris Hypericoides*, thinking it to be the *Ruta sylvestris* which is described by *Dioscorides*, lib. 1. cap. 48. in the old Greeke edition of *Manutius*, &c. And in that of *Marcellus Virgilius* his Interpretation, in the chapter and booke but now mentioned; but reiected amongst the *Notha* in the Paris Edition Anno 1549. You may finde the description also in *Dodonæus*, *Pempt. primæ, lib. 3. cap. 25*, whither I refer the curious, being loath here to insist further vpon it. ‡

1 *Clymenon Italarum*.  
 Tutfan, or Parke leaues.



2 *Androsæmum Hypericoides*.  
 Tutfan S. Johns wort.



¶ The

## ¶ The Place.

Tutſan groweth in woods and by hedges, eſpecially in Hampſted wood, where the Golden rod doth grow; in a wood by Railie in Eſſex, and many other places.

## ¶ The Time.

It ſhoureth in Iuly and Auguſt: the ſeed in the meane timewaxeth ripe. The leaues becom eread in Autumne; at that time is very eaſily preſſed forth his winie iuyce.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *αιδανισιον*: and the Latines alſo *Androſamon*: it is likewiſe called *Dionyſias*, as *Galen* witneſſeth. They are farre from the truth that take it to be *Clymenum*, and it is needleſſe to finde fault with their error. It is alſo called *Siciliana*, and *Herba Siciliana*: in Engliſh, Tutſan, and Parke-leaues.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The faculties are ſuch as S. Peters wort, which doth ſufficiently declare it to be hot and dry.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The ſeed hereof beaten to powder, and drunke to the weight of two drams, doth purge cholerick excrements, as *Dioſcorides* writeth; and is a ſingular remedie for the Sciatica, provided that the Patient do drinke water for a day or two after purging.
- B The herbe cureth burnings, and applied vpon new wounds it ſtancheth the bloud, and healeth them.
- C The leaues laid vpon broken ſhins and ſcabbed legs healeth them, and many other hurts and griefes, whereof it tooke his name Tout-faine, or Tutſane, of healing all things.

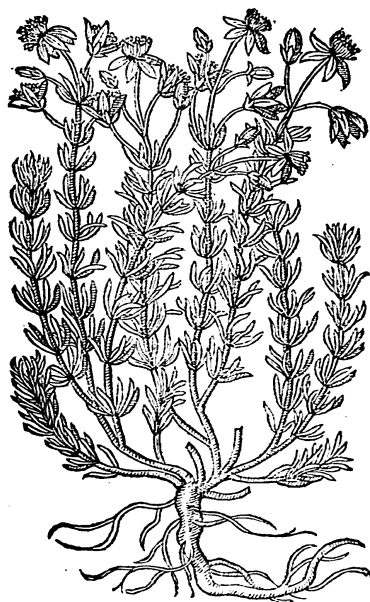
## † CHAP. 161. Of Baſtard S. Iohns wort.

† 1 *Coris Matthioli.*

*Matthiolus* his baſtard S. Iohns wort.

† 2 *Coris cœrulea Monſpeliana.*

French baſtard S. Iohns wort.



† The diligence of theſe later times hath bene ſuch to finde out the *Materia medica* of the Antients, that there is ſcarſe any plant deſcribed by them, but by ſome or other of late there haue been two or more ſeueral plants referred thereto: and thus it hath happened vnto that which

which *Dioſcorides lib. 3. cap. 174.* hath ſet forth by the name of *Coris*; and preſently deſcribes after the kindes of *Hypericon*, and that with theſe words; *ἡ δὲ ἵνα ὑπερικον καλεῖται*. Some alſo call this *Hypericon*; to which *Matthiolus* and others haue fitted a plant, which is indeed a kinde of *Hypericon*, as you may perceiue by the figure and deſcription which I giue you in the firſt place. Some (as *H. ſychius*) referre it to *Chamaepitys*, (and indeed by *Dioſcorides* it is placed betwene *Androſamon* and *Chamaepitys*) and to this that which is deſcribed by *Pena* and *Lobel* in the *Aduerſ.* and by *Cluſius* in his *Hiſtorie*, may fitly be referred: this I giue you in the ſecond place.

## ¶ The Deſcription.

1 The firſt hath a woody thicke and long laſting root, which ſendeth vp many branches ſome ſoot or more high, and it is ſet at certaine ſpaces with round leaues like thoſe of the ſmall Glaſſe-wort or Sea-Spurry, but ſhorter: the tops of the ſtalke are diuided into ſuntrie branches, which carry ſhoures like thoſe of S. Iohns wort, of a whitish red colour, with threds in their middles hauing little yellow pendants. It growes in Italy and other hot countries, in places not far from the ſea ſide. This is thought to be the true *Coris*, by *Matthiolus*, *Geſner*, *Lonicus*, *Lacuna*, *Bellus*, *Pena*, and others.

2 This from a thicke root red on the outſide ſendeth vp ſundry ſtalke, ſome but an handfull; other ſome a foot or more long, ſtiffe, round, purpliſh, ſet thicke with leaues like thoſe of Heath, but thicker, more ſucculent and bitter, which ſometimes grow orderly, and otherwhiles out of order. The ſpikes or heads grow on the tops of the branches, conſiſting of a number of little cups, diuided into five ſharpe points, and marked with a blacke ſpot in each diuiſion: out of theſe cups comes a ſhoure of a blew purple colour, of a moſt elegant and not fading colour; and it is compoſed of ſoure little biſide leaues, whereof the two vppermoſt are the larger: the ſeed, which is round and blackiſh, is contained in ſeed-velleſſes hauing points ſomewhat ſharpe or prickly. It ſhoures in Aprill and May, and is to be found growing in many places of Spaine, as alſo about Mompelier in France; whence *Pena* and *Lobel* called it *Coris Monſpeliana*; and *Cluſius*, *Coris quorundam Gallorum & Hiſpanorum*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Theſe Plants ſeeme to be hot in the ſecond or third degree,

## ¶ The Vertues.

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, That the ſeed of *Coris* drunke moue the courſes and vrine, are good againſt the biting of the Spider *Phalangium*, the Sciatica; and drunke in Wine, againſt that kinde of Conuulſion which the Greekes call *Opifhoronos*, (which is when the body is drawne backwards) as alſo againſt the cold ſits in Agues. It is alſo good anointed with oyle, againſt the aforeſaid Conuulſion. †

## CHAP. 162. Of the great Centorie.

## ¶ The Deſcription.

1 The great Centory bringeth forth round ſmooth ſtalke three cubits high: the leaues are long, diuided as it were into many parcels like to thoſe of the Walnut tree, and of an ouerborne grayiſh colour, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a ſaw. The ſhoures grow at the top of the ſtalke in ſcaly knaps like the great Knapweed, the middle thirums whereof are of a light blew or ſky colour: when the ſeed is ripe the whole knap or head turneth into a downy ſubſtance like the head of an *Arctothoe*, wherein is found a long ſmooth ſeed, bearded at one end like thoſe of *Baſil* and *Satron*, called *Cartamus*, or the ſeed of *Cardus Benedictus*. The root is great, long, blacke on the outſide, and of a ſanguine colour on the inſide, ſomewhat ſweet in taſte, and biting the tongue.

2 There is likewiſe another ſort, hauing great and large leaues like thoſe of the water Docke, ſomewhat ſnipt or toothed about the edges. The ſtalke is ſhorter than the other, but the root is more oleous or fuller of iuyce, otherwiſe like. The ſhoure is of a pale yellow purpliſh colour, and the ſeed like that of the former,

1 *Centaurium magnum.*  
Great Centorie.2 *Centaurium maius alterum.*  
Whole leaved great Centorie.

## ¶ The Place.

The great Centorie ioyeth in a fat and fruitfull soile, and in Sunny bankes full of Graffe and herbes. It groweth very plentifully, faith *Dioscorides*, in Lycia, Peloponnesus, Arcadia, and Morca: and it is also to be found vpon Baldus a mountaine in the territories of Verona, and likewise in my garden.

## ¶ The Time.

It floureth in Sommer, and the roots may be gathered in Autumne.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke Κενταύριον τιμια: of *Theophrastus* also *Centauris*: in diuers shops falsly *Rha Ponticum*: for *Rha Ponticum* is *Rha* growing in the countries of Pontus; a plant differing from great Centorie. *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* set downe among the kindes of *Panaces* or All-heales, this great Centorie, and also the lesser, whereof we will write in the next chapter following. *Pliny* reciting the words of *Theophrastus*, doth in his twenty fifth booke and fourth chapter write, that they were found out by *Chiron* the Centaure, and surnamed *Centauria*. Also affirming the same thing in his sixth chapter (where he more largely expoundeth both the Centauries) hee repeateth them to be found out by *Chiron*: and thereupon he addeth, that both of them are named *Chironia*. Of some it is reported, That the said *Chiron* was cured therewith of a wound in his foot, that was made with an arrow that fell vpon it when he was entertaining *Hercules* into his house; whereupon it was called *Chironium*: or of the curing of the wounds of his souldiers, for the which purpose it is most excellent.

## ¶ The Temperature.

It is hot and dry in the third degree. *Galen* saith, by the taste of the root it sheweth contrarie qualities, so in the vse it performeth contrarie effects.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A The root taken in the quantitie of two drams is good for them that be bursten, or spit blood; against the crampe and shrinking of sinewes, the shortnesse of wind or difficultie of breathing, the cough and gripings of the belly.

B There is not any part of the herbe but it rather worketh miracles than ordinarie cures in greene wounds; for it ioyneth together the lips of simple wounds in the flesh, according to the first intention, that is, glewing the lips together, not drawing to the place any matter at all.

The

The root of this Plant (faith *Dioscorides*) is a remedie for ruptures, convulsions, and cramps, taken in the weight of two drams, to be giuen with wine to those that are without a feuer, and vnto those that haue, with water.

*Galen* saith, that the iuyce of the leaues thereof performeth those things that the root doth; B which is also vsed in stead of *Lycium*, a kinde of hard iuyce of a sharpe taste.

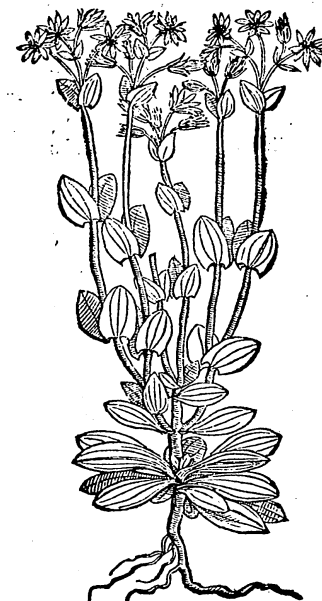
## CHAP. 163: Of Small Centorie.

## ¶ The Description.

1 T He lesser Centorie is a little herbe: it groweth vp with a cornered stalke halfe a foot high, with leaues in forme and bignesse of S. Johns wort: the floures grow at the top in a soky bush or rundle, of a red colour tending to purple; which in the day time and after the Sun is vp do open them selues, but towards euening shut vp againe: after them come forth small seed-veticles, of the shape of wheat cornes, in which are contained very little seeds. The root is slender, hard, and soone fading.

2 The yellow Centorie hath leaues, stalkes, and seed like the other, and is in each respect alike, sauing that the floures hercof are of a perfect yellow colour, which setteth forth the difference.

3 This is of two sorts; the one with broad leaues through which the stalkes passe; and the other hath narrow leaues like those of the common Centorie. 4

1 *Centaurium paruum.*  
Small Centorie.2 *Centaurium paruum luteum Lobelij.*  
Yellow Centorie.

## ¶ The Place.

1 The first is growing in great plenty throughout all England, in most pastures and grassie fields.

2 The yellow doth grow vpon the chalkie cliffes of Greenhithe in Kent, and such like places.

## ¶ The Time.

They are to be gathered in their flowering time, that is in July and August: of some that gather them superstitiously they are gathered betwene the two Lady dayes.

## ¶ The Names.

The Greekes call this *Κενταύριον μικρόν*: in Latine it is called *Centaurium minus*; yet *Pliny* nameth it *Libadion*, and by reason of his great bitternesse, *Fel terre*. The Italians in *Hetruria* call it *Biondel-la*: in Spanish, *Centoria*: in low-Dutch, *Centoye*: in English, Small, little, or common Centorie: in French, *Centoire*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The small Centorie is of a bitter qualitic, and of temperature hot and dry in the second degree; and the yellow Centorie is hot and dry in the third degree.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A** Being boyled in water and drunke it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, gall, and spleene, it helpeth the yellow jaundice, and likewise long and lingering agues: it killeth the wormes in the belly; to be briefe, it cleanseth, scoureth, and maketh thinne humors that are thicke, and doth effectually performe whatsoeuer bitter things can.
- B** *Dioscorides*, and *Galen* after him report, that the decoction draweth downe by siege choler and thicke humors, and helpeth the Sciatica; but though wee haue vsed this often and luckily, yet could we not perceiue evidently that it purges by the stoole any thing at all, and yet it hath performed the effects afore said.
- C** This Centorie being stamped and laid on whilest it is fresh and Greene, doth heale and close vp Greene wounds, cleanseth old vicers, and perfectly cureth them.
- D** The iuyce is good in medicines for the eyes; mixed with honey it cleanseth away such things as hinder the sight; and being drunke it hath a peculiar vertue against the infirmities of the sinues, as *Dioscorides* teacheth.
- E** The Italian Physitions do giue the powder of the leaues of yellow Centorie once in three daies in the quantitie of a dram, with annise or caraway seeds, in wine or other liquor, which preuaileth against the dropie and Greene sicknesse. Of the red flowered, *Ioannes Poffius* hath thus written:

*Flos mihi suauis rubet, sed inest quoque succus amarus,  
Qui iuuat obsessum bile, aperitque jecur.*

My floure is sweet in sinell, bitter my iuyce in taste;  
Which purge choler, and helps liuer, that else would waste.

## CHAP. 164. Of Calues snout, or Snapdragon.

## ¶ The Description.

**1** The purple Snapdragon hath great and brittle stalks, which diuideth it selfe into many fragile branches, whereupon do grow long leaues sharpe pointed, very Greene, like vnto those of wilde flax, but much greater, set by couples one opposite against another. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a purple colour, fashioned like a frogs mouth, or rather a dragons mouth, from whence the women haue taken the name Snapdragon. The seed is blacke, contained in round huskes fashioned like a calues snout, (whereupon some haue called it Calues snout) or in mine opinion it is more like vnto the bones of a sheeps head that hath bene long in the water, the flesh consumed cleane away.

**2** The second agreeth with the precedent in euery part, except in the colour of the floures, for this plant bringeth forth white floures, and the other purple, wherein consists the difference.

**3** The yellow Snapdragon hath a long thicke woody root, with certain strings fastned thereto; from which riseth vp a brittle stalke of two cubits and a halfe high, diuided from the bottome to the top into diuers branches, whereupon doe grow long Greene leaues like those of the former, but greater and longer. The floures grow at the top of the maine branches, of a pleasant yellow colour, in shape like vnto the precedent.

**4** The small or wilde Snapdragon differeth not from the others but in stature: the leaues are lesser and narrower: the floures purple, but altogether smaller: the heads or seed-vessels are also like those of the former.

**5** There is another kinde hereof which hath many slender branches lying oft times vpon the ground: the leaues are much smaller than these of the last described: the floures and seed-vessels are also like, but much lesser, and herein consists the onely difference. †

1. 2. *Antirrhinum purpureum sine album.*  
Purple or white flowered Snapdragon.



4. *Antirrhinum minus.*  
Small Snapdragon.



3. *Antirrhinum luteum.*  
Yellow Snapdragon.



5. *Antirrhinum minimum repens.*  
Small creeping Snapdragon.





## ¶ The Place.

The three first grow in most gardens; but the yellow kinde groweth not common, except in the gardens of curious Herbarists.

‡ The fourth and fifth grow wilde amongst corn in diuers places. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

That which hath continued the whole Winter doth floure in May, and the rest of Sommer afterwards; and that which is planted later, and in the end of Sommer, floureth in the spring of the following year: they do hardly endure the iniurie of our cold Winter.

## ¶ The Names.

Snapdragon is called in Greeke *αντιρρινος*: in Latine also *Antirrhinum*: of *Apuleius*, *Canis cerebrum*, *Herba Simiana*, *Venusla minor*, *Opalis grata*, and *Orontium*: it is thought to be *Leo herba*, which *Colu. mella*, lib. 10. reckons among the floures: yet *Gesner* hath thought that this *Leo* is Columbine, which for the same cause he hath called *Leontostomium*: but this name seemeth to vs to agree better with Calues snout than with Columbine; for the gaping floure of Calues snout is more like to Lyons snap than the floure of Columbine: it is called in Dutch *Drant*; in Spanis, *Cabeza de ternera*: in English, Calues snout, Snapdragon, and Lyons snap: in French, *Teste de chien*, and *Teste de Veau*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

They are hot and dry, and of subtile parts.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The seed of Snapdragon (as *Galen* saith) is good for nothing in the vse of physicke, and the herb it selfe is of like facultie with *Bubonium* or Star-wort, but not so effectual.
- B They report (saith *Dioscorides*) that the herbe being hanged about one preferueth a man from being bewitched, and that it maketh a man gracious in the sight of people.
- C *Apuleius* writeth, that the distilled water, or the decoction of the herbe and root made in water, is a speedy remedy for the watering of eyes proceeding of a hot cause, if they be bathed therewith.

## CHAP. 165. Of Tode-Flax.

1 *Linaria vulgaris lutea*.  
Great Tode-flax.



2 *Linaria purpurea odorata*.  
Sweet purple Tode-flax.



¶ The

## ¶ The Description.

1 *Linaria* being a kinde of *Antyrrhinum*, hath small, slender, blackish stalkes, from which do grow many long narrow leaues like flax. The floures be yellow, with a spur hanging at the same like vnto a Larkes spur, hauing a mouth like vnto a frogs mouth, euen such as is to bee seene in the common Snapdragon; the whole plant before it come to floure so much resembleth *Efula minor*, that the one is hardly knowne from the other, but by this old verse:

*Efula lactescit, sine lacte Linaria crescit:*

‡ *Efula* with milke doth flow,  
Toad-flax without milke doth grow. ‡

2 The second kinde of Tode-flax hath leaues like vnto *Bellis maior*, or the great Daisie, but not so broad, and somewhat jagged about the edges. The stalke is small and tender, of a cubit high, beset with many purple floures like vnto the former in shape. The root is long, with many threds hanging thereat, the floures are of a reasonable sweet sauour.

3 The third, being likewise a kinde of Tode-flax, hath small and narrow leaues like vnto the first kinde of *Linaria*: the stalke is a cubit high, beset with floures of a purple colour, in fashion like *Linaria*, but that it wanteth the taile or spurre at the end of the floure which the other hath. The root is small and threddie.

† 4 *Linaria Valentina* hath leaues like the lesser Centorye, growing at the bottome of the stalke by three and three, but higher vp towards the top, without any certaine order: the stalkes are of a foot high; and it is called by *Clusius*, *Valentina*, for that it was found by himselfe in *Agro Valentino*, about *Valentia* in Spaine, where it beareth yellow floures about the top of the stalke like common *Linaria*, but the mouth of the floure is downie, or mossie, and the taile of a purple colour. It floureth at *Valentia* in March, and groweth in the meadows there, and hath not as yet been seene in these Northerne parts.

5 *Osfria alba* hath great, thick, and long roots, with some threds or strings hanging at the same, from which rise vp many branches very tough and pliant, beset towards the top with floures not much vnlike the common Toad-flaxe, but of a pale whitish colour, and the inner part of the mouth somewhat more wide and open, and the leaues like the common Tode-flax.

† 3 *Linaria purpurea alera*.  
Variable Tode-flax.



† 4 *Linaria Valentina Clus*.  
Tode-flax of Valentia.



† 6 *Osfria*



† 5 *Osyris alba*, Lob.  
White Tode-flax.



† 6 *Osyris Purpurocarulearepens*. Purple Tode-flaxe.



† 9 Forasmuch as this plant is stalked and leaved like common Flaxe, and thought by some to be *Osyris*; the new writers haue called it *Linofyris*: it hath stalkes very stiffe and wooddie, beset with leaues like the common *Linaria*, with floures at the top of the stalkes of a faint shining yellow colour, in forme and shape somewhat like vnto *Conyza maior*. The whole plant groweth to the height of two cubits, and is in taste sharpe and clammy, or glutinous, and somewhat bitter. The root is compact of many strings, intangled one within another.

† 10 *Guilandinus* calleth this plant *Hysopus umbellifera Dioscoridis*, that is, *Dioscorides* his *Hysope*,

6 *Osyris purpurocarulea* is a kinde of Tode-flax that hath many small and weake branches, trailing vpon the ground, beset with many little leaues like flaxe. The floures grow at the top of the stalke like vnto the common kinde, but of a purple colour declining to blewnesse. The root is small and threddie.

† 7 This hath many small creeping branches some handfull or better high, and hath such leaues, floures, and seed, as the common kinde, but all of them much lesse, and therein consisteth the difference. It growes naturally in the dry fields about Salamanca in Spaine, and floures all Sommer long. *Lobel* calls it *Osyris flava syluestris*; and *Clusius*, *Linaria Hispanica*.

8 The branches of this eighth kind are spread vpon the ground, and of the length of those of the last described: the leaues are lesser than those of the common Tode-flax, thicke, iuicie, and of a whitish greene colour, and they grow not disorderly vpon the stalks, but at certaine spaces sometimes three, but most vsually foure together: the floures in shape are like those of the ordinarie kinde, but of a most perfect Violet colour, and the lower lip where it gapes of a golden yellow, the taste is bitter. After the floures are past come vessels round & thick, which contain a flat black seed in two partitions or cells: the root is slender, white, and long lasting, and it floures vnto the end of Autumne. It growes naturally vpon the highest Alps. *Gesner* calls it *Linaria Alpina*; and *Clusius*, *Linaria tertia Styriaca*. †

slope, which beareth a tuft in all points like *Linofyris*, whereof it is a kinde, not differing from it in shew & leaues. The stalks are a cubit high, diuided aboue into many small branches, the tops whereof are garnished with tufts of small floures, each little floure being parted into fve parts with a little thred or pestell in the middle, so that it seemes full of many golden haire or thrums. The seed is long and blackish, and is carried away with the winde. † *Bauhine* in his *Pinax* makes this all one with the former, but vnfitly, especially if you marke the descriptions of their floures which are far vnlike. *Fabius Columna* hath proued this to be the *Chrysocome* described by *Diosc. lib. 4. cap. 55. †*

† 7 *Osyris flava syluestris*. Creeping yellow Tode-flax.



† 8 *Linaria quadrifolia supina*.  
Foure leaved creeping Tode-flax.



† 9 *Linofyris Nuperorum*, Lob.  
Golden Star-floured Tode-flax.



10 *Linaria aurea* Tragi.  
Golden Tode-flax.



† 12 *Passerina linariaefolia* Lob.  
Sparrowes Tode-flax.



11 *Scoparia* sive *Osyris* Græcorum.  
Buthicor Befome Tode-flax.



† 13 *Passerina altera*.  
Sparrow-tongue.



‡ 14 *Linaria adulterina*.  
Bastard Tode-flax.



† 11 *Scoparia*, or after *Dodonæus*, *Osyris*, which the Italians call *Belvedere*, hath very many shoots or sprigs rising from one small stalk, making the whole plant to resemble a Cypress tree, the branches grow so handsomely: now it growes some three foot high, and very thick and bushie, so that in some places where it naturally groweth they make befomes of it, whereof it tooke the name *Scoparia*. The leaues be small and narrow, almost like to the leaues of flax. The floures be small, and of an hearbie colour, growing among the leaues, which keep greene all the Winter. ‡ I neuer knew it here to ripen the seed, nor to out-lie the first frost. ‡

12 This plant also for resemblance sake is referred to the *Linaries*, because his leaues be like *Linaria*. At the top of the small branched stalks do grow little yellowish floures, pale of colour, somewhat like the tops of *Chrysocome*. *Iohn Mouton* of Turnay taketh it to be *Chrysocome altera*. And because there hath bin no concordance among Writers, it's sufficient to set forth his description with his name *Passerina*. ‡ *Bauhine* refers it to the *Gromills*, and calls it *Lithospermum Linariæ folio Montpellieracum*.

‡ 13 This which *Tabern.* calls *Lingua Passerina*, and whose figure was giuen by our Authour for the former, hath a small single whitish root, from which it sends vp a slender stalke some cubit and halfe high, naked on the lower part, but diuided into little branches on the vpper, which branches are set thicke with little narrow leaues like those of Winter Sauorie or Tyme: amongst which grow many little longish seeds of the bignesse and taste of Miller, but somewhat hotter and bitterer. The floures consist of foure small yellow leaues. *Tragus* calls this *Passerina*; *Dodonæus* makes it *Lithospermum minus*: and *Columna* hath set it forth by the name of *Linaria altera Cotryodes montana*. ‡

‡ 14 This which *Clusius*, hath set forth by the name of *Anonymos*, or *Namelesse*, is called in the *Hist. Lugd. pag. 1150*. *Anthyllis montana*; and by *Tabern.* *Linaria adulterina*. It hath many hard pale greene branches of some foot high, and vpon these without any order grow many hard narrow long leaues like those of flaxe, at first of a very tart, and afterwards of a bitterish taste: the tops of the stalkes are branched into sundry foot-stalkes, which carry little white floures consisting of five small leaues lying starre-fashion, with some threds in their middles: after which at length come single seeds five cornered, containing a white pith in a hard filme or skin. The root is white, diuided into sundry branches, and liues long, euery yeare sending vp many stalkes, and sometimes creeping like that of Tode-flax. It floures in May, and grows vpon mountainous places of Germany; *Mr. Goodyer* found it growing wilde on the side of a chalkie hill in an inclosure on the right hand of the way, as you goe from Droxford to Poppie hill in Hampshire. ‡

#### ¶ The Place.

The kindes of Tode-flax grow wilde in many places, as vpon stone walls, grauelly grounds, barren medowes, and along by hedges.

‡ I do not remember that I haue seene any of these growing wilde with vs, vnlesse the first ordinary kinde, which is euery where common. ‡

#### ¶ The Time.

They floure from Iune to the end of August.

#### ¶ The Names.

† Tode-flax is called of the Herbarists of our time, *Linaria*, or *Flax-weed*, and *Prinalis*: of some, *Osyris*, in high Dutch, *Lynekraut*, and *Onser fraumen flach*: low Dutch, *witte vlas*: in English, Wild-flax, Tode-flax, and Flax-weed: the cleuenth is called in Italian, *Bel-vvedere*, or *Faire in sight*. The same plant is also called *Scoparia*, and *Herba studioforum*, because it is a fit thing to make brooms of.

of, wherewith schollers and students may sweepe their owne studies and closets. The particular names are expressed both in Latine and English in their severall titles, whereby they may be distinguished. It is thought by most that this *Belvidere*, or *Scoparia* is the *Offris* described by *Dioscorides lib. 4. cap. 143*. For besides the notes, it hath agreeing with the description: it is at this day by the Greeks called *ἀβύριν* ‡

¶ The Temperature.

The kinds of Tode-flax are of the same temperature with wilde Snap-dragons, whereof they are kinds.

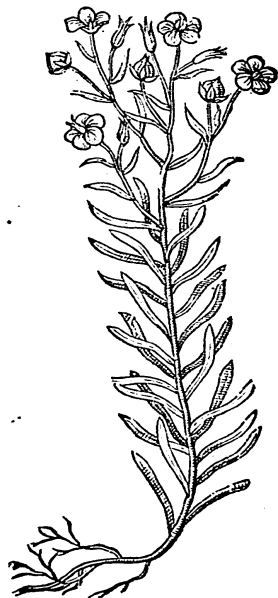
¶ The Vertues.

- A The decoction of Tode-flax taketh away the yellownesse and deformitie of the skinne, beeing washed and bathed therewith.
- B The same drunken, openeth the stoppings of the Liuer and spleene, and is singular good against the jaundise which is of long continuance.
- C The same decoction doth also prouoke vrine, in those that pisse drop after drop, vnstoppeth the kidneies and bladder.

† The figure in this chapter were most of them false placed, as thus: The third was of *Linaria Temis*, 1. of *Clusia*, being the *Linaria alba* of *Lobel*, described in the fifth place. The fourth was of the *Oxyris* *Rausyl* of *Lobel*, described here by me in the fifth place. The seventh was of *Linaria*, 3. *Strictis* of *Clusia*, which you may find described by me in the eighth place. The sixth was of *Linaria aurea* minor of *Takem*, being only a varietie of the *Linaria aurea* (set forth in the tenth place.) The fourth was of the *Linaria Adulterata*, whose historie I haue given you in the fourteenth place. That which was formerly under the title of *Paffirma Linaria* is with a historie fitted thereto in the thirteenth place.

CHAP. 166. Of Garden flaxe.

† 1 *Linum sativum*.  
Garden flax.



The Description.

**F**laxe riseth vp with slender and round stalks. The leaues thereof bee long, narrow, and sharpe pointed: on the tops of the sprigs are faire blew floures, after which spring vp little round knops or burtons, in which is contained the seed, in forme somewhat long, smooth, glab or slipperie, of a dark colour. The roots be smal and threddie.

¶ The Place.

It prospereth best in a fat and fruitfull soile, in moist and not drie places; for it requireth as *Columella* saith a very fat ground, and somewhat moist. Some, saith *Palladius*, do sow it thicke in a leane ground, & by that means the flax groweth fine. *Pliny* saith that it is to be sowne in grauelly places, especially in furrowes: *Nec magis festinare aliud*: and that it burneth the ground, and maketh it worser: which thing also *Virgil* testifieth in his *Georgickes*.

*Vrit lini campum seges, vrit Avena.*  
*Vrunt lethaeo persusa papavera somno.*

In English thus:

Flaxe and Otes sowne consume  
The moisture of a fertile field:  
The same worketh Poppie, whose  
Iuice a deadly sleepe doth yeeld.

¶ The

¶ The Time.

Flaxe is sowne in the spring, it floureth in Iune and Iuly. After it is cut downe (as *Pliny* in his 19. booke, first chapter saith) the stalkes are put into the water subiect to the heate of the sunne, and some weight laid on them to be steeped therein; the loosenes of the rinde is a signe when it is well steeped: then is it taken vp and dried in the sunne, and after vsed as most huswiues can tell better than my selfe.

¶ The Names.

It is called both in Greeke and Laine *linum*: in high Dutch, *flachs*; in Italian and Spanish, *lino*: in French, *Dulin*: in low Dutch, *ulus*; in English, Flaxe, and Lyne.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

*Galen* in his first booke of the faculties of nourishments saith, that diuers vse the seed hereof A parched as a sustenance with *Garum*, no otherwise than made salt.

They also vse it mixed with hony, some likewise put it among bread but it is hurtfull to the B stomacke, and hard of digestion, and yeeldeth to the body but little nourishment: but touching the quality which maketh the belly soluble, neither will I praise or dispraise it; yet that it hath some force to prouoke vrine, is more apparant when it is parched: but then it also stayeth the belly more.

The same author in his bookes of faculties of simple medicines saith, that Lineseed being eaten C is windy although it be parched, so full is it of superfluous moisture: and it is also after a sort hot in the first degree, and in a meane betwene moist and dry. But how windy the seed is, and how full of superfluous moisture it is in euery part, might very well haue been perceiued a few yeeres since as at Middleborough in Zeland, where for want of graine and other corne, most of the Citizens were faine to eate bread and cakes made hereof with hony and oile, who were in short time after swolne in the belly below the short ribs, faces, & other parts of their bodies in such sort, that a great number were brought to their graues thereby: for these symptoms or accidents came no otherwise than by the superfluous moisture of the seed, which causeth windinesse.

D Lineseed as *Dioscorides* hath written, hath the same properties that Fenugreeke hath: it wasteth away and mollifieth all inflammations or hot swellings, as well inward as outward, if it be boiled with hony, oile, and a little faire water, and made vp with clarified hony, it taketh away blemishes of the face, and the sunne burning, being raw and vnboiled; and also foule soots, if it be mixed with salt-peter and figs: it causeth rugged and ill fauoured nailes to fall off, mixed with hony and water Cresses.

E It draweth forth of the chest corrupted flegme and other filthy humors, if a composition with hony be made thereof to licke on, and easeth the cough.

F Being taken largely with pepper and hony made into a cake, it stirreth vp lust.

G The oile which is pressed out of the seed, is profitable for many purposes in physicke and surgery, and is vsed of painters, picture makers, and other artificers.

H It softeneth all hard swellings; it stretcheth forth the sinewes that are shrunke and drawne together, mitigateth paine, being applied in maner of an ointment.

I Some also giue it to drinke to such as are troubled with paine in the side and collicke; but it must be fresh and newly drawne: for if it be old and ranke, it causeth aptnesse to vomit, and withall it ouermuch heateth.

K Lineseed boiled in water with a little oile, and a quantity of Annise-seed impowdered and im-plastered vpon an *angina*, or any swelling in the throat, helpeth the same.

L It is with good successe vsed plaisterwise, boiled in vinegar, vpon the diseases called *Colica* and *Dysenteria*, which are bloody fluxes and paines of the belly.

M The seeds stamped with the roots of wilde Cucumbers, draweth forth splinters, thornes, broken bones, or any other thing fixed in any part of the body.

N The decoction is an excellent bath for women to sit ouer for the inflammation of the secret parts, because it softneth the hardnesse thereof, and easeth paine and aking.

O The seed of Linc and Fenugreek made into powder, boiled with Mallowes, violer leaues, Smal-lage, and Chickweed, untill the herbs be soft; then stamped in a stone mortar with a little hogs-grease to the forme of a cataplasme or pulstesse, appeaseth all maner of paine, softneth all cold tumors or swellings, mollifieth and bringeth to suppuration all apostumes; defendeth wounded members from swellings and rankling, and when they be already rankled, it taketh the same away being applied very warme euening and morning.

† The figure there was formerly in this place for the ordinary flaxe was of *Linum sphaerifolium* 3. of *Clusia*, which is described by me in the sixth place in the ensuing Chapter.

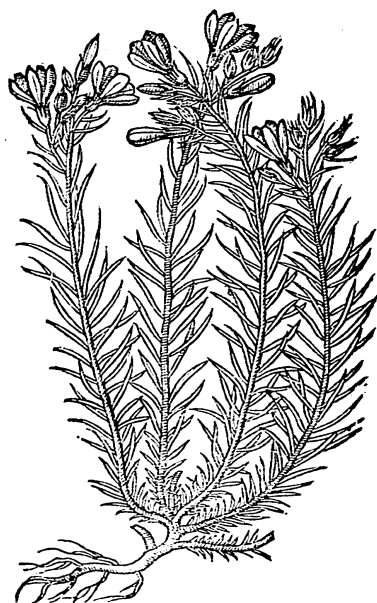
## CHAP. 167.

## Of Wilde Flaxe.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**His Wilde kinde of Line or Flaxe hath leaues like those of garden Flaxe, but narrower, growing vpon round bright and shining sprigs, a foot long, and floures like the manured flaxe, but of a white colour. The root is tough and small, with some fibres annexed thereto. ‡ This is sometimes found with deep blew floures, with violet coloured floures, and sometimes with white, streaked with purple lines. ‡

1 *Linum sylvestre floribus albis.*  
Wilde white flaxe.



2 *Linum sylvestre tenuifolium.*  
Thin leaved wilde flaxe.



2 The narrow and thinne leaved kinde of Line is very like to the common flaxe, but in all points lesser. The floures consist of five leaues, which do soone fade and fall away, hauing many stalkes proceeding from one root, of a cubit high, beset with small leaues, yea lesser than those of *Linum purpurea*.

‡ Our Author in the former edition gaue two figures vnder this one title of *Linum sylvestre tenuifolium*, making them the second and third; but the description of the third was of the Rough broad leaved wilde flaxe, whose figure therefore we haue put in that place. Now the two whose figures were formerly here are but varieties of one species, and differ thus; the former of them (whose figure we haue omitted as impertinent) hath fewer leaues, which therefore stand thinner vpon the stalks, and the floures are either blew or else white. The later, whose figure you may finde here set forth, hath more leaues, and these growing thicker together: the floure is of a light purple or flesh colour. ‡

3 There is a kinde of wilde flaxe which hath many hairy branches, rising vp from a very small root, which doth continue many yeeres without sowing, increasing by roots into many other plants, with stalkes amounting to the height of one cubite, beset with many rough and hairy broad leaues: at the top of the stalkes do grow many blew floures, compact of five leaues, much greater and fairer than common Line or flaxe; which being past, there succeed small sharpe pointed heads full of seeds, like Line seed, but of a blackish shining colour.

4 *Chamelinum*

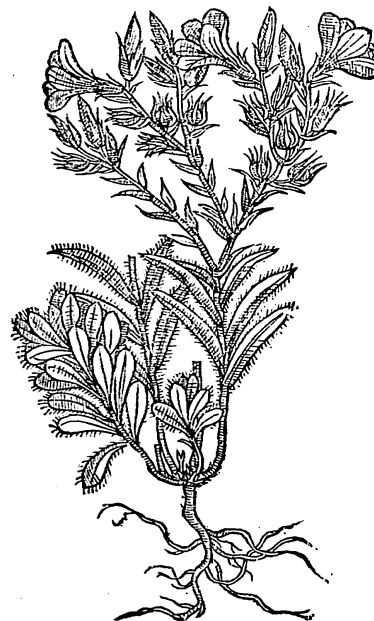
4 *Chamelinum* (of some called *Linum sylvestre perpusillum*, and may be called in English very low or Dwarfe wilde flaxe; for this word *Chame* ioined to any simple, doth signifie, that it is a low or dwarfe kinde thereof) beeing scarce an handfull high, hath pale yellow floures: but as it is in all things like vnto flaxe, so the floures, leaues, and stalkes, and all other parts thereof, are foure times lesser than *Linum*.

‡ 5 There is also growing wilde in this kingdome a small kinde of wilde flaxe, which I take to be the *Linocarpus* described by *Thalys*, and mentioned by *Camerarius*, by the name of *Linum sylvestre pusillum candidius floribus*. Anno 1629, when as I first found it, in a Iournall (written of such plants as we gathered) I set downe this by the name of *Linum sylvestre pusillum candidius floribus*, which my friend Mr. *John Gouyer* seeing, he told me he had long knowne the plant, and refer'd it to *Linum*, but there were some which called it in English, Mil-mountaine, and vied it to purge, and of late he hath sent me this historie of it, which you shall haue as I received it from him.

*Linum sylvestre catharticum.* Mil-mountaine.

It riseth vp from a small white threddy crooked root, sometime with one, but most commonly with five or six or more round stalks, about a foot or nine inches high, of a browne or reddish color, every stalk diuiding it selfe neere the top, or from the middle vpward into many parts or branches of a greener colour than the lower part of the stalk: the leaues are small, smooth, of colour green, of the bignes of Lentill leaues, and haue in the middle one rib or sinew, and no more that may be perceived, & grow alongst the stalks in very good order by couples, one opposite against the other: at the tops of the small branches grow the floures, of a white colour, consisting of five small leaues apiece, the nailes whereof are yellow: in the inside are placed small short chiuies also of a yellow colour, after which come vp little knobs or buttons, the top whereof when the feede is ripe diuideth it selfe into five parts, wherein is contained small, smooth, flat, slippery, yellow seed: when the seed is ripe the herbe periseth: the whole herbe is of a bitter taste, and herby smell. It groweth plentifully in the vmanured inclosures of Hampshire, on chalkie downs, & on Purfleet hills in Essex, and in many other places. It riseth forth of the ground at the beginning of the Spring, and flourisheth all the Sommer.

‡ 3 *Linum sylvestre latifolium.*  
Broad leaved Wilde flax.



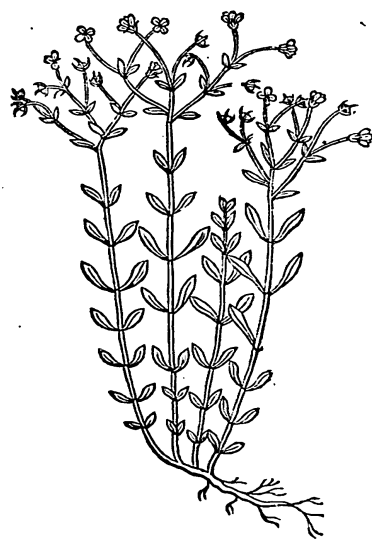
4 *Chamelinum perpusillum.*  
Dwarfe Wilde flax.



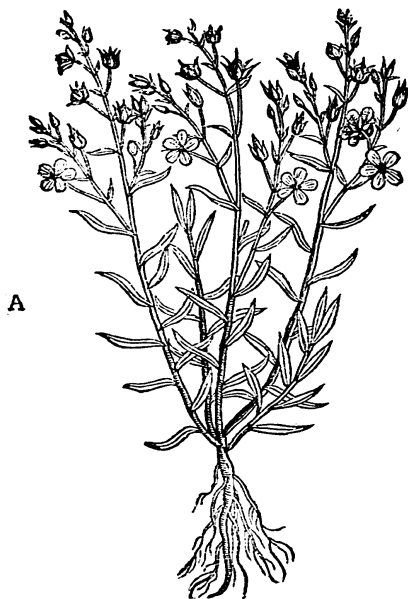
Aaa 2

Icanc

‡ 5 *Linum syl. catharticum.*  
Mil-mountaine.



‡ 7 *Linum maritimum Luteum.*  
Yellow flowered Wilde flax.



A

‡ 6 *Linum syl. latifolium* 3. *Clus.*  
The third broad leaved Wilde flax.



I came to know this herbe by the name of Mil-mountaine, and his vertue by this meanes. On the second of October 1617. going by Mr. Colsons shop an Apothecary of VVinchester in Hampshire, I saw this herbe lying on his stall, which I had seene growing long before: I desired of him to know the name of it, he told me that it was called Mill-mountaine, and he also told me that beeing at Doctour Lake his house at Saint Crosse a mile from VVinchester, seeing a man of his haue this hearbe in his hand, he desired the name, hee told him as before, and also the vse of it, which is this.

Take a handfull of Mill mountaine, the whole plant, leaues, seedes, floures and all, bruisse it and put it in a small tunne or pipkin of a pinte filled with white VVine, and set in on the embers to infuse all night, and drinke that wine in the morning fasting, and hee said it would giue eight or tenne stooles. This Doctour Lake was aftervard made Bishop of Bath and VVells, who alwaies vsed this hearbe for his purge, after the said manner, as his man affirmed, July 20. 1619. *John Goodyer.*

I haue not as yet made tryall hereof, but since in *Gesn. de Lunarijs* pag. 34. I haue found the

I haue found the like or a more purging facultie attributed to this herbe, as I thinke (for I cannot referre it to any other) where hee would haue it to be *Helleborine* of the Antients: I thinke it not amisse here to set downe his words, because the booke is not commonly to be had, being set forth Anno 1555. *Ante annos 15. aut circiter cum Anglus quidam, ex Italia rediens, me saluaret* (Turnerus is fuerit, vir excellentis tum in re medica tum alijs plerisque disciplinis doctrina, aut alijs quissiam, vix suis memini) inter alias variorum stirpium icones quas depingendas commodabat, *Elleborinam* quoque ostendebat pictam, herbulam fruticosam, pluribus ab una radice cauliculis quinque fere digitorum proceritate erectis, foliis perexigujs, binis per intervalla (cuiusmodi ut ex aspectu genus quoddam *Alfine* exiguum videretur) vifculis in summo exiguis, rotundis tanquam limi. Hanc aiebat crescere in pratis secis, vel clivis montium, inutili radice, subamara, purgare virique & in Anglia vulgo vsurpari a rusticis. Thus much for Gesner.

6 *Clusius* amongst other wilde Lines or Flaxes hath set forth this, which from a liuing, thicke, writhen root, sendeth vp many stalkes almost a cubite high, somewhat red and stiffe, set with prettie large and thicke leaues not rough and hairie, but smooth and hard; the floures grow plentifully on the tops of the stalkes, being large, and composed of five leaues of a faire yellow colour, with five threds comming forth of their middles, with as many smaller and shorter haire. The seed is contained in flatter heads than those of the first described, containing a blacke, but not shining feed. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and ripens the feed in August. It growes naturally vpon diuers hills in Germany.

7 *Matthiolus* and *Dodonaeus* haue vnder the name of *Linum sylvestre*; and *Lobel* by the name of *Linum maritimum luteum Narbbonense*, set forth another yellow flowered wilde flaxe. This growes with slender stalkes some cubite high, set with leaues like those of flaxe, but somewhat lesser, and fewer in number: at the tops of the stalkes grow floures smaller than those of the common Line, and yellow of colour. It growes naturally vpon the coasts of France that lie towards the Mediterranean sea, but not in England that I haue heard of. ‡

#### ¶ The Place.

They grow generally in grauelly grounds. The first groweth in well mannured places, as in gardens and such like soiles. The second groweth by the sea side. The third and fourth grow vpon rockes and cliffes neere to the sea side. I haue seene them grow vpon the sea bankes by Lee in Essex, and in many places of the Isle of Shepey. They grow also betweene Quinborow and Sherland house.

‡ I haue not seene any of these growing wilde, but onely the fifth of my description. ‡

#### ¶ The Time.

They floure from May to the middest of August.

#### ¶ The Names.

Their names are sufficiently exprest in their severall titles.

#### ¶ The Nature and Vertues.

The faculties of these kindes of Wilde-flax are referred vnto the manured flax, but they are seldom vsed either in Physicke or chirurgerie.

## CHAP. 168. Of Blacke Saltwoort.

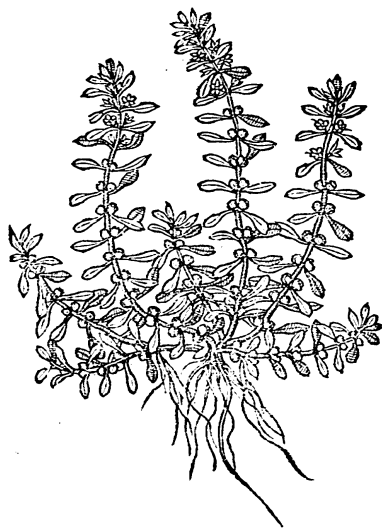
#### ¶ The Description.

IN old time, say the Authours of the *Aduersaria*, this plant was vsed for meat, and receited among the *Legumina*. It was called *Glaux*, by reason of the colour of the leaues, which are of a blewish gray colour, called in Latine, *Glaucus color*, such as is in the Sallow leafe: of others it is called *Galax* or *Glax*; and *Engalacton*, quasi lactea or lactifica, because it is good to increase milke in the breasts of women, if it be much vsed. *Ruellius* and others haue set downe *Galega*, *Securidica*, *Polygala*, and many other plants for the true *Glaux*, which hath bred a confusion. The true *Glaux* of *Dioscorides* hath many small branches, some creeping on the ground, and some standing vpright, tender, and small, beset with many little fat leaues like *Tribulus terrestris*, or *Herniaria*, growing along the stalks by couples; betweene whom grow small purple floures, which being past, there succeed certaine little bullets or seed vessels. The root is very small and threddy, and taking hold of the vpper face of the earth, as it doth run abroad, by which meanes it doth mightily increase.

Aaa 3

¶ The

*Glaux exigua maritima.*  
Blacke Saltwoort.



¶ The Place.

The true *Glaux* or Milkwoort groweth very plentifully in salt places & marshes neere the sea, from whence I haue brought it into my garden, where it prospereth as well as in his native soile. I found it especially betwene Whitstable and the Isle of Thanet in Kent, and by Grauesend in the same countie, by Tilbery Block-house in Essex, and in the isle of Shephey, going from Kings ferry to Sherland house.

¶ The Time.

It flourisheth in May, and the seed is ripe in Iune.

¶ The Names.

The names haue bene sufficiently spoken of in the description. It shall suffice to call it in English, Sea Milkwoort.

¶ The Nature.

*Paulus Aegineta* saith, it is hot and moist of temperature.

¶ The Vertues.

This Milkwoort taken with milke, drinke, or pottage, ingendereth store of milke, and therefore it is good to be vsed by nurses that want the same.

## CHAP. 169. Of Milke-woort.

¶ The Description.

1 There haue bene many plants neerely resembling *Polygala*, and yet not the same indeed, which doth verifie the Latine saying, *Nullum simile est idem*. This neere resemblance doth rather hinder those that haue spent much time in the knowledge of simples, than increase their knowledge. And this also hath been an occasion that many haue imagined a sundry *Polygala* unto themselves, and so of other plants. Of which number, this (whereof I speake) is one, obtaining this name of the best writers and herbarists of our time, describing it thus. It hath many thick spreading branches, creeping on the ground: bearing leaues like them of *Herniaria*, standing in rowes like the Sea Milkwoort; among which do grow small whorles, or crowns of white floures, the root being exceeding small and thredlike.

2 The second kinde of *Polygala* is a small herbe with pliant slender stems, of a wooddie substance, an handfull long, creeping by the ground; the leaues be small & narrow like to Lintels, or little Hyslope. The floures grow at the top, of a blew color, fashioned like a little bird, with wings, taile, and bodie, easie to be discerned by them that doe obserue the same: which being past, there succeed small pouches, like those of *Bursa pastoris*, but lesser. The root is small and wooddie.

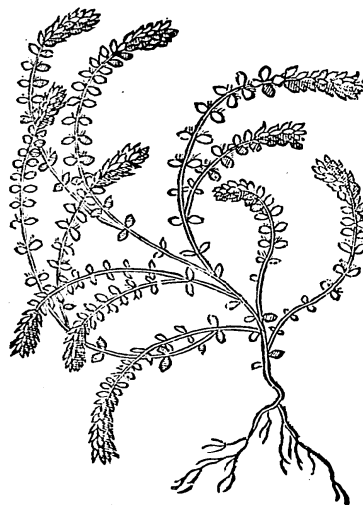
3 This third kinde of *Polygala* or Milkewoort, hath leaues and stalkes like the last before mentioned, and differeth from it herein, that this kinde hath smaller branches, and the leaues are not so thicke thrust together, and the floures are like the other, but that they bee of a red or purple colour.

4 The fourth kinde is like the last spoken of in every respect, but that it hath white floures; otherwise it is very like.

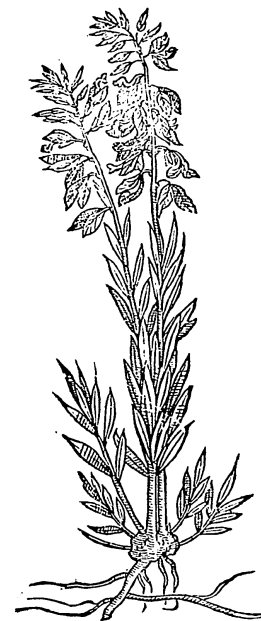
5 Purple Milkewoort differeth from the others in the colour of the floures; it bringeth forth more branches than the precedent, and the floures are of a purple colour; wherein especially consisteth the difference.

6 The

1 *Polygala repens.*  
Creeping Milke-wort.



2 *Polygala flore caruleo.*  
Blew Milke-wort.



3 *Polygalanubris floribus.*  
Red Milkewort.



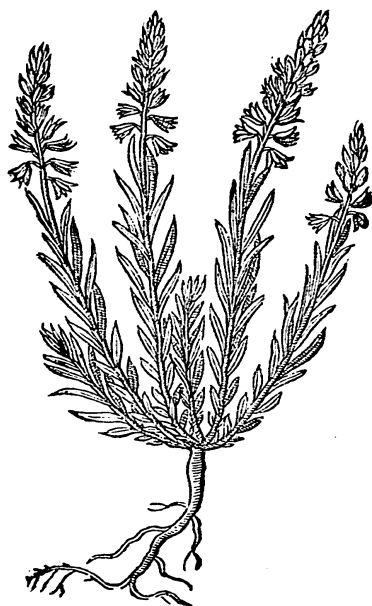
4 *Polygala albis floribus.*  
White Milkewort.





6 The sixth Milke-wort is like vnto the rest in each respect, sauing that the floures are of an ouerborne ill fauoured colour, which maketh it to differ from all the other of his kinde.

5 *Polygala purpurea*.  
Purple Milke-wort.



steeped all night in wine, and drunke in the morning, will purge choler effectually by stoole without any danger, as he himselfe had tried. ‡

¶ The Place.

These plants or Milke-worts grow commonly in euery wood or fertile pasture wherefoeuer I haue trauelled.

¶ The Time.

They floure from May to August.

¶ The Names.

Milke-wort is called by *Dodonaeus*, *Flos Ambaruralis*; so called because it doth especially flourish in the Crosse or Gang weeke, or Rogation weeke; of which floures the maidens which vse in the countries to walke the Procession doe make themselves garlands and nosegays: in English we may call it Crosse-floure, Procession-floure, Gang-floure, Rogation-floure, and Milkewort, of their vertues in procuring milke in the breasts of nurses. *Hieronymus Tragus*, as also *Dioscorides* calleth it *Polygalon*. ‡ *Gesner* calls this *Crucis flos*; and in his Epistles he nameth it *Amarella*: it is vulgarly knowne in Cheapside to the herbe-women by the name of Hedge-Hyslop; for they take it for *Gratiola*, or Hedge-Hyslop, and sell it to such as are ignorant for the same. ‡

¶ The Vertues.

*Galen*, *Dioscorides*, and *Theophrastus* doe account these for Milkeworts, and that they may without error be vsed for those purposes whereunto *Glaux* serueth.

‡ I doubt that this is not the *Polygonum* of *Dioscorides*; for *Gesner* affirms that an handful hereof

## CHAP. 170. Of Knot-Grasse.

¶ The Description.

1 The common male Knot-grasse creepes along vpon the ground, with long slender weake branches full of knots or ioynts, whereof it tooke his name. The leaues grow vpon the weake branches, like those of small *S. Johns wort*, but longer and narrower. The floures are maruellous little, and grow out of the knots, of an herby colour; in their places come vp triangular feed. The root is long, slender, and full of strings.

2 The second differeth not from the former, but onely that it is altogether lesse, wherein especially consisteth the difference. ‡ Because the difference is no otherwise, I haue thought good to omit the figure.

3 The Authors of the *Aduersaria* mention another larger Knot-grasse which grows in diuers places of the coast of the Mediterranean sea, hauing longer and larger branches and leaues, and those of a white shining colour. The seeds grow at the ioynts in chaffe white huskes; and the whole plant is of a salt and astringent taste. They call it *Polygonum marinum maximum*. ‡

¶ The Place.

These Knot-grasses do grow in barren and stony places almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

They are in floure and feed all the Sommer long.

¶ The

1 *Polygonum mas vulgare*.  
Common Knot-grasse.



¶ The Names.

Knot-grasse is called of the Grecians, *ῥυτίς*: that is to say, *Polygonum mas*, or Male Knot-grasse: in Latine, *Seminialis Sanguinaria*: of *Columella*, *Sanguinalis*: in shops, *Centumnodia*, and *Corrigiola*: of *Apuleius*, *Proserpinaca*: in high-Dutch, *Boagdyt*: in low-Dutch, *Werkens gras*, and *Dauident knop*: in Italian, *Polygona*: in Spanith, *Corriola*: in French, *Renouee*: in Wallon, *Mariolaine de Cure*: in English, Knot-grasse, and Swines grasse: In the North, Birds tongue.

¶ The Temperature.

Knot-grasse (as *Galen* teacheth) is of a binding qualitie, yet is it cold in the second, if not in the beginning of the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The iuyce of Knot-grasse is good against the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, and all other issues or fluxes of blood, as *Brajanolus* reporteth: and *Camerarius* saith he hath cured many with the iuyce thereof, that haue vomited blood, giuen in a little stiptricke Wine. It greatly preuaileth against the *Gonorrhoea*, that is, the running of the reines, and the weaknesse of the backe coming by meanes thereof, being shred and made in tansie with egges and eaten.

The decoction of it cures the disease aforesaid in as ample manner as the iuyce: or giuen

in powder in a reare egge it helpeth the backe very much.

The herbe boyled in wine and hony cureth the vlcers and inflammations of the secret parts of man or woman, adding thereto a little allom, and the parts washed therewith.

*Dioscorides* saith that it prouoketh vrine, and helpeth such as do pisse drop after drop, when the vrine is hot and sharpe.

It is giuen vnto Swine with good successe, when they are sicke and will not eate their meate; whereupon the countrey people do call it Swines grasse and Swines skir.

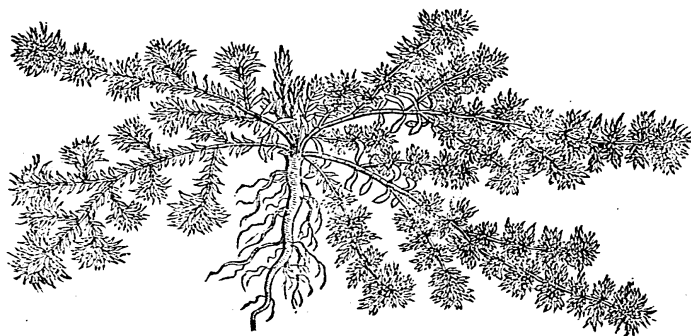
## CHAP. 171. Of sundry sorts of Knot-Grasses.

¶ The Description.

1 The snowie white and leaft kinde of *Polygonum* or Knot-grasse, called of *Clusius*, *Paronychia Hispanica*, is a strange and worthy plant to behold, handle, and consider, although it be but small. It is seldome aboute a foot long, hauing small branches, thicke, tough, hard, and full of ioynts; out of which the leaues come forth like small teeth, lesser than the leaues of *Herniaria*, or *Thymum tenuifolium*. At the top of the stalkes stand most delicate floures framed by nature as it were, with fine parchment leaues about them, standing in their singular whitenesse and snowie colour, resembling the perfect white silke, so many in number at the top, and so thicke, that they overshadow the rest of the plant beneath. The root is slender, and of a woody substance. The feed is couered as it were with chaffe, as it were with chaffe, and is as small as dust, or the motes in the Sunne.

2 *Anthyllis* of Valentia, being likewise a kinde of Knot-grasse, hath small leaues like *Glaux exigua*, or rather like *Chamaefice*, set orderly by couples at the ioynts: among which come floures consisting of foure little whitish purple leaues, and other small leaues like the first but altogether lesse. The root is small, blacke, and long, and of a woody substance.

‡ Our Author, though he meant to haue giuen vs the figure of *Knawell* in the third place, as may be perceiued by the title, yet he described it in the fourth, and in the third place went about to

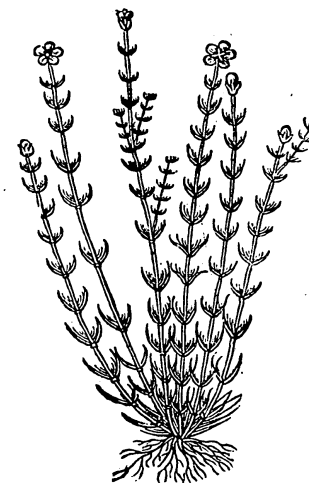
1 *Polygonum montanum*. Mountaine Knot-grasse.‡ 2 *Anthyllis Valentina Clusij*. Valentia Knot-grasse.‡ 3 *Polygonum serpyllifolium*. Small round leaved Knot-grasse.† 4 *Polygonum Selinoides*, sive *Knauel*. Parsley Piert.

to describe *Polygonum Serpyllifolia* of *Pena*; as may be gathered by the description which should haue stood, but that I opportunely receiued a better from my oft mentioned friend M<sup>r</sup>. *Goodyer*, which therefore I thought good to impart vnto you.

*Polygonum alterum pusillo vermiculato Serpyllifoliolo Pena.*

This hath many small round smooth woody branches, somewhat reddish, trailing vpon the ground, nine inches or a foot long; whereon by small distances on short ioynts grow tufts of very small short blunt topped smooth Greene leaues, in a maner round, like those of the smallest Time, but much smaller, and without sinell, diuiding themselues at the bolesines of those leaues into small branches; at the tops of which branches grow small floures, one floure on a branch, and no more, consisting of foure little round topped leaues apiece of a faint or pale purplish colour: I obserued no seed. The root is woody, blackish without, very bitter, with some taste of heate, and groweth deepe into the ground. The leaues are nothing so full of iuyce as *Aizoon*. I found it flourishing the third day of September, 1621, on the ditch banks at Burteldon ferrey by the sea side in Hampshire. *Jo. Goodyer.* ‡

4 Among the Knot-grasses may well be sited this small plant, but lately written of, and not so commonly knowne as growing in England, being about an handfull high, and putting out from a fibrous root sundry slender stalkes full of little branches and ioynts: about which grow confusedly many narrow leaues, for the most part of an vnequall quantitie, yet here and there two longer than the rest, and much alike in greatnesse: at the outmost parts of the branches and stalks (where it hath thickest tufts) appeare out of the midst of the leaues little floures of an herby colour, which are succeeded by seed-vessels ending in fine sharpe points: the whole plant is of a whitish colour. If my memorie faile me not, *Pena* means this herbewhere he speaketh of *Saxif. Angl.* in his *Aduer.* p. 103. and also reporteth that he found this plant by the way side as he rode from London to Bristow, on a little hill not far from Chipnam: his picture doth very well resemble the kinde of Knot-grasse called among the Germanes *Knauel*: and calling it *Saxifraga Anglicana* causeth me to thinke, that some in the West parts where he found it do call it Saxifrage, as we do call sundry other herbes, especially if they serue for the stone. My friend M<sup>r</sup>. *Stephen Bredwel*, Practitioner of physicke in those parts, heard of a simple man who did much good with a medicine that he made with Parsley Piert against the stone, which he ministred vnto all sorts of people. This my friend requested the poore man to shew him the herbe called Parsley Piert; who frankly promised it him, and the next morning brought him an handfull of the herbe, and told him the composition of his medicine withall, which you shall finde set downe in the vertues, and proued by sundry of good account to be a singular remedie for the same.

† 5 *Saxifraga Anglicana alpinefolia*. Chick-weed Breake-stone.‡ 6 *Saxifraga palustris alpinefolia*. Small water Saxifrage.

‡ 4 Our Author here in the fourth place described the Knawel, and he figured it in the second place, vnder the title of *Anthyllis Valentina Clusij*: for the figure which was in the third place we here giue you in the fifth; and I coniecture it is not of Knawel, but of *Saxifraga Anglicana* of the *Aduers*. So that our Authors words are true, if he meant of the picture which he set forth by the name of *Polygonum selymoides sine Knawel*; but false if of the plant which he described. But if the coniecture of *Pena* and *Lobel* be true, who iudge their *Saxifraga Anglicana* to be *Synanthe Dalmatica*, then it is neither of *Knawel*, as our Author would haue it, nor of this which I here giue, but of a small plant which you shall finde amongst the *Rubia's*. Now this plant that I take to be the *Saxifraga Anglicana* of *Pena* and *Lobel* is a small little herbe growing thicke, with very many branches some two or three inches high, with some stalkes standing vpright, and other some creeping: at each ioynr grow two short narrow sharpe pointed greene leaues, out of whose bosomes come diuers lesser leaues: at the tops of the branches vpon pretty long stalkes grow vpon each stalke one round whitish scaly head, consisting commonly of foure vnder greenish leaues which make the cup, and foure grayish or whitish leaues which are the floure. Now after these come to some maturitie they appeare all of a whitish colour, and through the thinne filmes of these heads appeares the seed, which at the first view seems to be pretty large and blacke; for it lies all clustering together; but if you rub it out you shall finde it as small as sand, and of a darke reddish colour. The taste of this plant is very hot and piercing, like that of Golden rod or our common Saxifrage, and without doubt it is more effectual to moue vrine than the former Knawel. I haue found it growing in many places about bricke and stonewalls, and vpon chalky barren grounds. I called this in my Iournall Anno 1672. *Saxifraga minor altera flosculis albis semine nigro*; and questioned whether it were not *Alfina Saxifraga avensis minima montana* of *Columna*. But now I thinke it rather (if the number of leaues in the floure did not disagree) the other which is described in the next place, of which I since that time haue receiued both the figure and description, as also a dry plant from Mr. *Goodyer*. He coniectures it may be this plant which I haue here described, that is set forth in the *Historia Lugd. pag. 1235* by the name of *Alfina muscosa*.

*Alfina palustris folijs tenuissimis: sine Saxifraga palustris alfinesolia.*

6 This hath a great number of very small grasse-like leaues, growing from the root, about an inch long, a great deale smaller and slenderer than small pinnes; amongst which spring vp many small slender round smooth firme branches some handfull or handfull and halfe high, from which sometimes grow a few other smaller branches, whereon at certaine ioyns grow leaues like the former, and those set by couples with other shorter comming forth of their bosomes; and so by degrees they become shorter and shorter towards the top, so that toward the top this plant somewhat resembleth *Thymum asyricum*. The floures are great for the slenderesse of the plant, growing at the tops of the branches, each floure consisting of five small blunt roundish topped white floures, with white chutes in the midst. The seed I obserued not. The root is small, growing in the myre with a few strings. This groweth plentifully on the boggy ground below the red Well of Wel-lingborough in Northampton shire. This hath not bene described that I finde. I obserued it at the place aforesaid, August 12. 1624. *John Goodyer*. ‡

¶ The Place.

‡ The first and second are strangers in England: the rest grow in places mentioned in their descriptions.

¶ The Time.

These floure for the most part from May to September.

¶ The Names.

That which hath bene said of their names in their seuerall descriptions shall suffice.

¶ The Nature.

They are cold in the second degree, and dry in the third, astrigent and making thicke.

‡ These, especially the three last, are hot in the second or third degree, and of subtrill parts; but the Parsley Piert seems not to be so hot as the other two. ‡

¶ The Vertues.

A Here according to my promise I haue thought good to insert this medicin made with Knawel; which herbe is called (as I said before) Parsley Piert, but if I might without offence it should be called *Petra pungens*: for that barbarous word Parsley Piert was giuen by some simple man (‡ as also the other, that fauors of as much simplicitie ‡) who had not well learned the true terme. The composition which followeth must be giuen in warme white wine, halfe a dram, two scruples, or more, according to the constitution of the body which is to receiue it.

The

The leaues of Parsley Piert, Mouſeare, of each one ounce when the herbes be dried, bay berries, Turmericke, Cloues, the seeds of the great Burre, the feeds in the berries of Hippias, or Briertree, Fenugreece, of each one ounce, the stone in the ox gall, the weight of 24. Barley cornes, or halfe a dram, made together into a most fine and subtrill powder, taken and drunke in maner aforesaid hath been proued most singular for the disease aforesaid.

‡ The fifth and sixth are of the same faculty, and may be vsed in the like cases. ‡

† The figure that formerly was in the second place was of Knawel, and that in the third place of *Polygonum minus polygonum* of *Tavern*.

## CHAP. 172. Of Rupture woort.

1 *Herniaria*. Rupture woort.



¶ The Description.

1 There is also a kinde of Knot grasse commonly called in Latine *Herniaria*: in English, Rupture woort, or Rupture grasse. It is a base and low creeping herbe, hauing many small slender branches trailing vpon the ground, yet very tough, and full of little knots somewhat reddish, whereupon do grow very many small leaues like those of Time; among which come forth little yellowish floures which turne into very small seed, and great quantity thereof, considering the smallnesse of the plant, growing thicke clustering together by certaine spaces. The whole plant is of a yellowish greene colour. The root is very slender and fingle.

2 There is another kinde of *Herniaria*, called *Millegrana* or All-feed, that groweth vpright a handfull high, with many small and tender branches, set with leaues like the former, but few in number, hauing as it were two small leaues & no more. The whole plant seemeth as it were couered over with seeds or graines, like the seed of Panicke, but much lesser. ‡ I haue not seen many plants of this, but all that ever I yet saw neuer attained to the height of two inches. ‡

¶ The Place.

1 It ioyneth in barren and sandy grounds, and is likewise found in dankish places that lie wide open to the sunne: it doth grow and prosper in my garden exceedingly. ‡ 2 I found this in Kent on a Heath not farre from Chiste-hurst, being in company with Mr. *Bowles* and diuers others, in Iuly, 1630.

¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth in May, Iune, Iuly, and August.

¶ The Names.

It is called of the later Herbarists *Herniaria* and *Herniola*; taken from the effect in curing the disease *Hernia*: of diuers, *Herba Turca*, and *Empetron*; in French, *Bousonnet*: in English, Rupture woort, and Burstwoort.

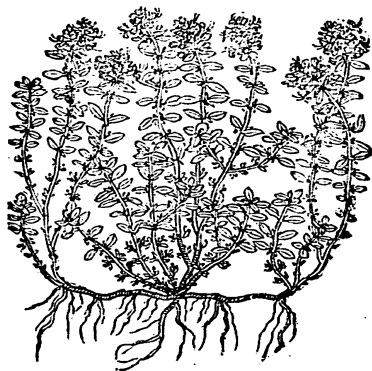
Bbb

¶ The

- A ¶ *The Temperature and Vertue.*  
 Rupturewoort doth notably drie, and throughly clofeth vp together and fasteneth. It is reported that being drunke it is singular good for Ruptures, and that very many that haue been bursten, were restored to health by the vse of this herbe; also the poulder hereof taken with wine, doth make a man to pisse that hath his water stopp; it also wasteth away the stones in the kidnies, and expelleth them.

### CHAP. 173. Of wilde Time.

1 *Serpillum vulgare.*  
 Wilde Time.



3 *Serpillum majus flore purpureo.*  
 Great purple wilde Time.



#### ¶ *The Description.*

1 Both *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* make two kinds of *Serpillum*, that is, of creeping or wilde Time; whereof the first is our common creeping Time, which is so well knowne, that it needeth no description; yet this ye shall vnderstand, that it beareth floures of a purple colour, as euery body knoweth. Of which kinde I found another sort, with floures as white as snow, and haue planted it in my garden, where it becommeth an herbe of great beauty.

2 This wilde Time that bringeth forth white floures differeth not from the other, but only in the colour of the floures, whence it may be called *Serpillum vulgare flore albo*. White floured Wilde Time.

There is another kinde of *Serpillum*, which groweth in gardens, in smell and fauour resembling Marjerome. It hath leaues like Organy, or wilde Marjerome, but somewhat whiter, putting forth many small stalkes, set full of leaues like Rue, but longer, narrower, and harder. The floures are of a biting taste, and pleasant smell. The whole plant groweth vpriht, whereas the other creepeth along vpon the earth, catching hold where it growes, & spreading it selfe far abroad.

3 This great wilde Time creepeth not as the others doe, but standeth vpriht, and bringeth forth little slender branches full of leaues like those of Rue; yet narrower, longer, and harder. The flours be of a purple colour, and of a twinging biting taste: it groweth vpon rocks, and is hotter than any of the others.

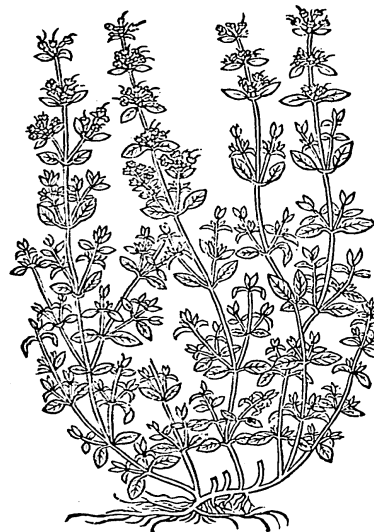
4 This other great one with white floures differeth not from the precedent, hauing many knaps or heads, of a milke white colour, which setteth forth the difference, and it may be called *Serpillum maius flore albo*. Great white floured Wilde Time.

5 This wilde Time creepeth vpon the ground, set with many leaues by couples like those of Marjerom, but lesser, of the same smell: the flours are of a reddish color. The root is very threddy.

6 Wilde Time of Candy is like vnto the other wild Times, sauing that his leaues are narrower and longer and more in number at each joint. The smell is more aromaticall than any of the others, wherein is the difference.

7 There is a kinde of wilde Time growing vpon the mountaines of Italy, called *Serpillum Citratum*,

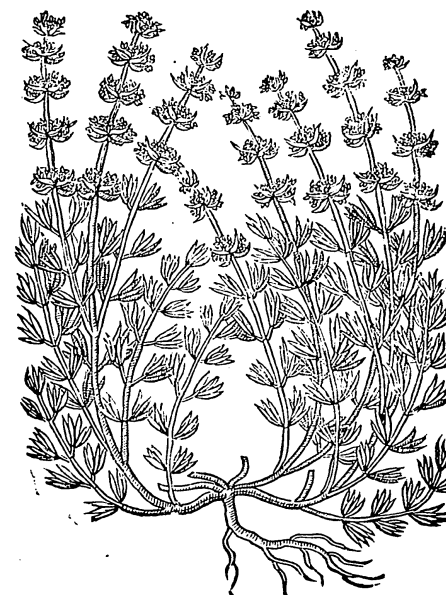
5 *Serpillum folijs amaraci.*  
 Marjerome Time.



¶ 7 *Serpillum citratum.*  
 Limon Time.



6 *Serpillum Creticum.*  
 Wilde Time of Candy.



‡ 8 *Serpillum hirsutum.*  
 Hoary wilde Time.



*Citratum*, that is, hauing the smel of a Pome Citron, or a limon, which giueth it the difference from the other wilde times. ‡ It growes in many gardens also, and (as I haue been told) wilde in diuers places of Wales.

8 This (which is the *Serpillum Pannonicum* 3. of *Clusius*) runnes or spreads it selfe far vpon the ground. For though it haue a hard and woody root like as the former kindes, yet the branches which lie spread round about here and there take root, which in time become as hard and woody as the former. The leaues and stalkes are like those of the last described, but rough and hoarie: the floures also are not vnlike those of the common kind. The whole plant hath a kinde of resinous smell. It floures in Iune with the rest, and growes vpon the like mountainous places; but whether with vs in England or no I cannot yet affirme any thing of certaintie. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first groweth vpon barren hills and vntoiled places: the second groweth in gardens. The white kinde I found at Southfleet in Kent, in a barren field belonging to one Mr. William Swan.

¶ The Time.

They floure from May to the end of Summer.

¶ The Names.

Wild Time is called in Latine *Serpillum*, a *serpendo*, of creeping: in high and low-Dutch, *Quendel*, and *wilden Thymus*, and also *Onfer Wouwen bedstroo*: in Spanish, *Serpillo*: in Italian, *Serpillo*: in French, *Pillolet*: in English, Wilde Time, Pulliall Mountaine, Pella mountaine, running Time, creeping Time, Mother of Time: in shops it is called *Serpillum*; yet some call it *Pulegium montanum*: and it is euery where (saith *Dodonæus*) thought to be the *Serpillum* of the Ancients. Norwithstanding it answereth not fowel to the wilde Times as to *Dioscorides* his *Saxifraga*; for if it be diligently compared with the description of both the *Serpilla* and the *Saxifraga*, it shal be found to be little like the wilde Times, but very much like the *Saxifraga*: for (saith *Dioscorides*) *Saxifraga* is an herbe like Time, growing on rockes, where our common wilde Time is oftentimes found.

*Alianus* in his ninth booke of his sundry Histories seemeth to number wilde Time among the floures. *Dionysius Iunior* (saith he) comming into the city Locris in Italy, possessed most of the houses of the city, and did strew them with roses, wild Time, and other such kindes of floures. Yet *Virgil* in the second Eclog of his Bucolicks doth most manifestly testifie that wilde Time is an herbe, in these words:

*Thestylis & rapido fessis messoribus æstu  
Allia, serpillumque, herbas contundit olentes.*

*Thestylis* for mowers tyrd with parching heate,  
Garlicke, wilde Time, strong smelling herbes doth beate.

Out of which place it may be gathered, that common wilde time is the true and right *Serpillum*, or wilde Time, which the Grecians call *ἑρπύλλον*. *Marcellus* an old antient Author among the Frenchmen saith it is called *Gilarum*; as *Plinius Valerianus* saith it is called of the same, *Laurio*.

¶ The Temperature.

Wilde Time is of temperature hot and dry in the third degree: it is of thin and subtile parts, catting and much biting.

¶ The Vertues.

- A It bringeth downe the desired sicknesse, prouoketh vrine, applied in bathes and fomentations it procureth sweat: being boyled in wine, it helpeth the ague, it easeth the strangurie, it stayeth the hicket, it breaketh the stones in the bladder, it helpeth the Lethargie, frensie, and madnesse, and stayeth the vomiting of blood.
- B Wilde Time boyled in wine and drunke, is good against the wambling and gripings of the bellic, ruptures, convulsions, and inflammations of the liuer.
- C It helpeth against the bitings of any venomous beast, either taken in drinke, or outwardly applied.
- D *Aetius* writeth, That *Serpillum* infused well in Vineger, and then sodden and mingled with rose water, is a right singular remedie to cure them that haue had a long phrensie or lethargie.
- E *Galen* preferibeth one dram of the iuyce to be giuen in vineger against the vomiting of blood, and helpeth such as are grieued with the spleene.

C H A P.

C H A P. 174. Of Garden Time.

¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of Time is so well knowne that it needeth no description; because there is not any which are ignorant what *Thymum durum* is, I meane our common garden Time.

2 The second kinde of Time with broad leaues hath many woody branches rising from a chredy root, beset with leaues like *Myrtus*. The floures are set in rundles about the stalke like Horehound. The whole plant is like the common Time in taste and smell.

1 *Thymum durum*.  
Hard Time.



† 2 *Thymum latifolium*.  
Great or broad leaved Time.



3 Time of Candy is in all respects like vnto common Time, but differeth in that, that this kinde hath certaine knoppy tufts not much vnlike the spikes or knots of *Stacados*, but much lesser, beset with slender floures of a purple colour. The whole plant is of a more gracious smell than any of the other Times, and of another kinde of taste, as it were sauouring like spice. The root is brittle, and of a woody substance.

4 Doubtlesse that kinde of Time whereon *Epithymum* doth grow, and is called for that cause *Epithymum*, and vsed in shops, is nothing else than Dodder that growes vpon Time; and is all one with ours, though *Matthiolus* makes a controuersie and difference thereof: for *Pena* traouelling ouer the hills in Narbone neere the sea, hath seene not onely the garden Time, but the wilde Time also laden and garnished with this *Epithymum*. So that by his sight and mine owne knowledge I am assured, that it is not another kinde of Time that beareth *Epithymum*, but is common Time: for I haue often found the same in England, not onely vpon our Time, but vpon Sauorie, and other herbes also: notwithstanding thus much I may coniecture, that the clymate of those Countries doth yeeld the same forth in greater abundance than ours, by reason of the intemperance of cold, whereunto our country is subiect.



† 3 *Thymum Craticum*.  
Time of Candy.



4 *Epithymum Gracorum*.  
Laced Time.



¶ The Place.

These kinds of Time grow plentifully in England in most gardens euery where, except that with broad leaues, and Time of Candy, which I haue in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They flourish from May vnto September.

¶ The Names.

The first may be called hard Time, or common garden Time: the second, Broad leaued Time: the third, Time of Candy; our English women call it Muske Time: the last may be called Doder Time.

¶ The Temperature.

These kinds of Time are hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Time boyled in water and hony drunken, is good against the cough and shortnes of the breath, it prouoketh vrine, expelleth the secondine or after-birth, and the dead childe, and dissolues clotted or congealed bloud in the body.
- B The same drunken with viniger and salt purgeth flegme: and boyled in Mede or Methegline, it cleanseth the breast, lungs, reines, and matrix, and killeth wormes.
- C Made into poulder, and taken in the weight of three drams with Mede or honied viniger, called Oxymel, and a little salt, purgeth by stoole tough and clammy flegme, sharpe and cholericke humors, and all corruption of bloud.
- D The same taken in like sort, is good against the Sciatica, the paine in the side and brest, against the winde in the side and belly, and is profitable also for such as are fearefull, melancholike, and troubled in minde.
- E It is good to be giuen vnto those that haue the falling sicknesse to smell vnto.
- F *Epithymum*, after *Galen*, is of more effectuall operation in physicke than Time, being hot and dry in the third degree, more mightily cleansing, heating, drying, and opening than *Cuscuta*, hauing right good effect to eradicate melancholy, or any other humor in the spleen, or other disease, sprung by occasion of the spleene.

It

It helpeth the long continued paines of the head, and besides his singular effects about spleneticall matters, it helpeth the leproy, or any disease of melancholy; all quartaine agues, and such like griefes proceeding from the spleene.

*Dioscorides* saith, *Epithymum* drunken with honied water, expelleth by siege, flegme, and melancholy.

Of his natue propertie it relieueth them which be melancholike, swolne in the face and other parts, if you pound *Epithymum*, and take the fine poulder thereof in the quantity of foure scruples in the liqour which the Apothecaries call *Passum*, or with Oxymell and salt, which taketh away all flatuous humours and ventosities.

† The second figure was of *Serpillum Citrinum* described in the seventh place of the foregoing chapter; the third was of *Matum Maliballi*, taken being the *Pragmatum alatum* of *Lobel*.

## CHAP. 175. Of Saurie.

¶ The Kindes.

There be two Kindes of Saurie, the one that indureth VVinter, and is of long continuance: the other an annuall or yearely plant, that perisheth at the time when it hath perfected his seed, and must be sowne againe the next yeare; which we call Sommer Saurie, or Saurie of a yeare. There is likewise another, which is a stranger in England, called of *Lobel Thymra S. Iuliani*, denying it to be the right *Satureia*, or Saurie: whether that of *Lobel*, or that we haue in our English gardens be the true winter Saurie, is yet disputable, for we thinke that of *S. Iulians* rocke to be rather a wilde kinde than otherwise. † *Pena* and *Lobel* do not denie, but affirme it in these words, *Nullus non fatetur Satureiam veram*; that is, which none can denie to be the true *Satureia* or Saurie. *Vid. Aduersar. pag. 182. †*

1 *Satureia hortenstis*.  
VVinter Saurie.



2 *Satureia hortensis aestiua*.  
Sommer Saurie.



¶ The



## ¶ The Description.

**W**inter Sauorie is a plant resembling Hyssope, but lower, more tender, and brittle: it bringeth forth very many branches, compassed on euery side with narrow and sharpe pointed leaues, longer than those of Time; among which grow the floures from the bottome to the top, out of small husks, of colour white, tending to a light purple. The root is hard and wooddie, as is the rest of the plant.

**2** Sommer Sauorie groweth vp with a slender brittle stalke of a foot high, diuided into little branches: the leaues are narrow, lesser than those of Hyssope, like the leaues of winter Sauorie, but thinner set vpon the branches. The floures stand hard to the branches, of a light purple tending to whitencesse. The root is small, full of stringes, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seed.

**3** *Satureia Sancti Iuliani.*  
Rocke Sauorie.



¶ 4 *Satureia Cretic.*  
Candie Sauorie.



**3** This small kinde of Sauorie, which *Zobel* hath set forth vnder the title of *Thymbra S. Iuliani*, because it groweth plentifully vpon the rough cliffes of the Tyrhenian sea in Italie, called Saint Iulians rocke, hath tender twiggie branches an handfull high, of a wooddie substance, set full of leaues from the bottome to the top, very thicke thrust together like vnto those of Time, sauing that they be smaller & narrower, bringing forth at the top of the sprigs a round spikie tuft of small purplish floures. The whole plant is whitish, tending to a bleake colour, and of a verie hot and sharpe taste, and also well smelling.

¶ **4** This in the opinion of *Honorius Bellus*, *Clusius*, and *Pona*, is thought, and not without good reason, to be the true *Thymbra*, or *Satureia* of *Dioscorides* and the Antients, for (besides that it agrees with their description, it is to this day called in Candie *σατυρία* and *speci.*) *Clusius* describes it thus: It sends forth many branches immediately from the roote like as Tyme, and those quadrangular, rough, and of a purplish colour: vpon these growe alternately little roughish leaues much like those of the true Tyme; and out of their bowes come little branches set with the like, but lesser leaues. The toppes of the branches are compassed with a rundle made of manie little leaues, whereout come floures of a fine purple colour, and like the floures of Tyme, beeing diuided into foure parts, whereof the lower is the broader, and hangs downe: The vpper is also broad but shorter, and the other two lesse. Out of the middle of the floure come five whitish threds, pointed with browne, and a forked stile. The seed is small and blacke like that of Tyme. The root hard and wooddie. It floured with *Clusius* (who receiued the seedes out of Candie from *Honorius Bellus*) in October and Nouember. ¶

## ¶ The Place.

They are sowne in Gardens, and bring forth their floures the first yeare of their sowing.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in Iuly and August.

## ¶ The Names.

Sauorie is called in Greeke *σατυρία*, neither hath it any other true name in Latine than *Thymbra*. The Interpreters would haue it called *Satureia*, wherein they are repugnant to *Columella* a Latine Writer, who doth shew a manifest difference betweene *Thymbra* and *Satureia*, in his tenth booke, where hee writeth, that Sauorie hath the taste of Tyme, and of *Thymbra* or the Winter Sauorie.

*Et Satureia Thymi rescens Thymbræq; saporem.*

† Notwithstanding this assertion of *Columella*, *Pliny lib. 19. cap. 8.* makes *Satureia*, or Sauorie, to be that *Thymbra* which is called also *Cunila*. Sauorie in High Dutch is called *Kunel Saturep*, and *Sadanep*: in Low Dutch, *Ceulen*: which name, as it seemeth, is drawne out *Cunila*: in Italian, *Sauoreggia*: in Spanish, *Azedra*, and *Sagorida*: in French, *Sarriette*: in English, Sauorie, Winter Sauorie, and Sommer Sauorie.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Winter Sauorie is of temperature hot and drie in the third degree, it maketh thin, cutteth, it A clenseth the passages: to be briefe, it is altogether of like vertue with Time.

Sommer Sauorie is not full so hot as winter Sauorie, and therefore saith *Dioscorides*, more fit to B beved in medicine: it maketh thin, and doth maruellously preuaile against winde: therefore it is with good successe boiled and eaten with beanes, peason, and other windie pulses, yea if it be applied to the belly in a fomentation, it forthwith helpeth the affects of the mother proceeding from winde.

## CHAP. 176. Of Dodder.

*Cuscuta sive Cassutha.*  
Dodder.

## ¶ The Description.

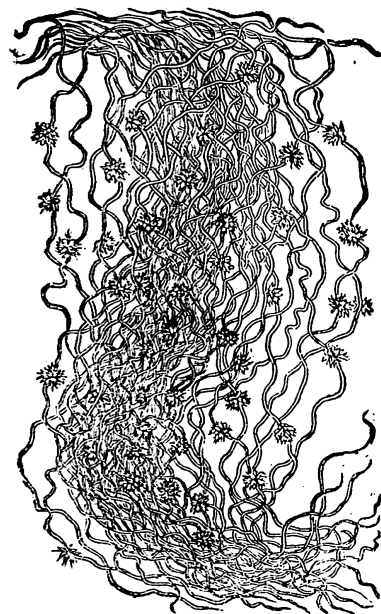
**C***uscuta*, or Dodder, is a strange herbe, altogether without leaues or root, like vnto threds very much snarled or wrapped together, confusedly winding it selfe about bushes and hedges, and sundry kinde of herbes. The threds are somewhat red: vpon which grow here & there little round heads or knops, bringing forth at the first slender white floures, afterward a small seed.

## ¶ The Place.

This herbe groweth vpon sundry kinde of herbes, as vpon Tyme, VVinter Sauorie, Germanander, and such like, taking his name from the herbe whereupon it doth grow, as that vpon Tyme is called *Epithymum*, vpon Line or flaxe *Epilinum*: and so of others, as *Dodonæus* setteth forth at large; yet hath he forgotten one among the rest, which groweth very plentifully in Sommer seth vpon nettles: neither is it the least among many, either in beautie or operation, but comparable to the best *Epithymum*: following therefore the example of *Dioscorides*, I haue thought good to call it *Epiurtica*, or rather *Emurtica*, and so of the rest according to the herbes whereon they do grow.

## ¶ The Names.

The greatest is called in shops euery where *Cuscuta*: and of diuers because it groweth vpon Flaxe



flaxe or Lyne, *Podagra Lini*; the better learned do name it *Cassutha*, or *Casytha*: and *Gefnerus*, *midian*: the Arabians, *Kessuth* and *Chasuth*: in Dutch, *Schorfte*, and *Wanghe*: in High Dutch, *Silbraut*: in French, *Gout d'Lin*, and *Tigne de Lin*: in English, Dodder.

The lesser and slenderer which wrappeth it selfe vpon Tyme and Sauorie, is called of *Dioscorides* *Epithymum*: the Apothecaries keep the name *Epithymum*: others, among whom is *Aetnarius*, name that *Epithymum* which groweth vpon Tyme onely, and that which groweth on Sauorie *Epithymum*, and that also which hangeth vpon *Stabe*, they terme *Epistabe*, giuing a peculiar name to euery kind.

¶ The Nature.

The nature of this herb changeth and altereth, according to the nature and qualitie of the herbs whereupon it groweth: so that by searching of the nature of the plant you may easily finde out the temperament of the laces growing vpon the same. But more particularly: it is of temperature somewhat more drie than hot, and that in the second degree: it also clenseth with a certaine astringent or binding qualitie, and especially that which is found growing vpon the bramble: for it also receiueth a certaine nature from his parents on which it groweth; for when it groweth vpon the hotter herbes, as Tyme and Sauorie, it becommeth hotter and drier, and of thinner parts: that which commeth of Broome prouoketh vrine more forcibly, and maketh the belly more soluble: and that is moister which groweth vpon flaxe: that which is found vpon the bramble hath ioined with it as wee haue said a binding qualitie, which by reason of this facultie ioined with it is good to cure the infirmities of the Liuer and Milt: for seeing that it hath both a purging and binding facultie vnto it, it is most singular good for the entrails: for *Galen* in his thirteenth Booke of the Methode of curing, doth at large declare that such Medicines are fittest of all for the Liuer and Milt.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Dodder remooueth the stoppings of the liuer and of the milt or spleene, it disburdeneth the veines of flegmaticke, cholericke, corrupt and superfluous humours: prouoketh vrine gently, and in a meane openeth the kidneies, cureth the yellow iaudise which are ioined with the stopping of the liuer and gall: it is a remedie against lingring agues, bastard and long tertians, quartains also, and properly agues in infants and young children, as *Mesues* saith in *Scrapio*; who also teacheth, that the nature of Dodder is to purge choler by the stooles, and that more effectually if it haue Wormewood ioined with it; but too much vsing of it is hurtfull to the stomacke: yet *Auicenn* writeth that it doth not hurt it, but strengtheneth a weake or feeble stomacke; which opinion also we do better allow of.
- B *Epithymum*, or the Dodder which groweth vpon Tyme, is hotter and drier than the Dodder that groweth vpon flaxe, that is to say euen in the third degree, as *Galen* saith. It helpeth all the infirmities of the milt: it is a remedie against obstructions and hard swellings. It taketh away old head-aches, the falling sicknesse, madnesse that commeth of Melancholy, and especially that which proceedeth from the spleene and parts thereabout: it is good for those that haue the French disease, and such as be troubled with contagious vlcers, the leprosie, and the scabbie euill.
- C It purgeth downwards blacke and Melancholicke humours, as *Actius*, *Aetnarius*, and *Mesue* write, and also flegme, as *Dioscorides* noteth: that likewise purgeth by stooles which groweth vpon Sauorie and Scabious, but more weakly, as *Aetnarius* saith.
- D *Cuscuta*, or Dodder that groweth vpon flaxe, boiled in water or wine and drunke, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the bladder, the gall, the milt, the kidneies and veines, and purgeth both by siege and vrine cholericke humours.
- E It is good against the ague which hath continued a long time, and against the iaudise, I meane that Dodder especially that groweth vpon brambles.
- F *Epurtica* or Dodder growing vpon nettles, is a most singular and effectually medicine to prouoke vrine, and to loose the obstructions of the body, and is proued oftentimes in the West parts with good successe against many maladies.

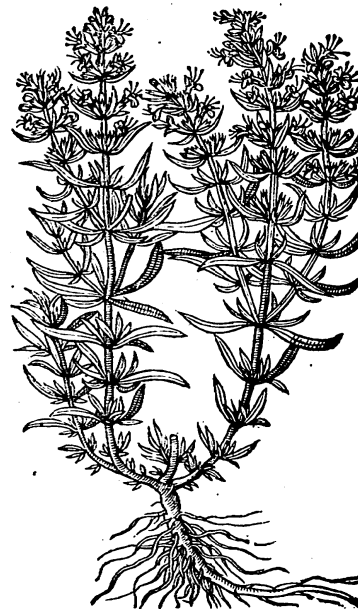
## CHAP. 177. Of Hyssope.

¶ The Description.

I *Dioscorides* that gaue so many rules for the knowledge of simples, hath left Hyssope altogether without description, as beeing a plant so well knowne that it needed none: whose example I follow not onely in this plant, but in many others which bee common, to auoid tediousnesse to the Reader.

2 The

1 *Hyssopus Arabum*.  
Hyssope with blew floures.



† 3 *Hyssopus albis floribus*.  
VVhite floured Hyssope.



2 *Hyssopus Arabum flore rubro*.  
Hyssopewith reddish floures.



4 *Hyssopus tenuifolius*.  
Thinne leaved Hyssope.



‡ 5 *Hyssopus parva angustis folijs.*  
Dwarfe narrow leaued Hyssope.



2 The second kind of Hyssope is like the former, which is our common Hyssope, and differeth in that, that this Hyssope hath his small and slender branches decked with faire red floures.

3 The third kinde of Hyssop hath leaues stalkes, branches, seed, and root, like the common Hyssope, and differeth in the floures only, which are as white as snow.

4 This kinde of Hyssope of all the rest is of the greatest beauty; it hath a wooddie root tough, and full of strings, from which rise up small, rough, and slender flexible stalkes, whereupon do grow infinite numbers of small Fenel-like leaues, much resembling those of the smallest grasse, of a pleasant sweet smell, & aromatick taste, like vnto the rest of the Hyssops but much sweeter; at the top of the stalks do grow amongst the leaues small hollow floures, of a blewish colour tending to purple. The seeds as yet I could neuer obserue.

‡ 5 This differs from the first described, in that the stalkes are weaker and shorter, the leaues also narrower, and of a darker colour: the floures grow after the same manner, & are of the same colour as those of the common kinde. ‡

We haue in England in our gardens another kinde, whose picture it shall be needlesse to expresse, considering that in few words it may be deliuered. It is like vnto the former, but the leaues are some of them white, some Greene, as the other; and some green and white mixed and spotted, very goodly to behold.

Of which kinde we haue in our gardens moreouer another sort, whose leaues are wonderfully curled, rough, and hairie, growing thicke thrust together, making as it were a tuft of leaues; in taste and smell, and in all other things like vnto the common Hyssope.

I haue likewise in my garden another sort of Hyssope, growing to the forme of a small wooddie shrub, hauing very faire broad leaues like vnto those of *Numularia*, or *Monywoort*, but thicker, fuller of iuice, and of a darker Greene colour; in taste and smell like the common Hyssope.

¶ The Place.

All these kindes of Hyssope do grow in my garden, and in some others also.

¶ The Time.

They floure from Iune to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Hyssope is called in Latine *Hyssopus*: the which name is likewise retained among the Germans, Brabanders, French-men, Italians, and Spaniards. Therefore that shall suffice which hath been set downe in their severall titles.

‡ This is by most Writers iudged to be Hyssope vsed by the Arabian Physitions, but not that of the Greekes, which is neerer to *Origanum* and *Maricrome*, as this is to *Satureia* or *Sauorie*. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A A decoction of Hyssope made with figs, and gargled in the mouth and throte, ripeneth & breakeeth the tumors and imposthumes of the mouth and throte, and easeth the difficultie of swallowing, comming by cold rheumes.

B The same made with figges, water, honie, and rue, and drunken, helpeth the inflammation of the lungs, the old cough, and shortnesse of breath, and the obstructions or stoppings of the breast.

C The sirrup or iuice of Hyssope taken with the sirrup of vineger, purgeth by stooles tough and clammy flegme, and driueth forth wormes if it be eaten with figges.

D The distilled water drunke, is good for those diseases before named, but not with that speed and force.

† This figure in the third place was of the *Satureia Romana*, & of *Tuberosa montana*.

CHAP.

# CHAP. 178. Of Hedge Hyssope:

¶ The Description.

1 **H**edge Hyssope is a low plant or herbe about a span long, very like vnto the common Hyssope, with many square stalkes or slender branches, beset with leaues somewhat larger than Hyssope, but very like. The floures grow betwixt the leaues vpon short stems, of a white colour declining to blewnesse. All the herbe is of a most bitter taste, like the small Centory. The root is little and threddy, dilating it selfe farre abroad; by which meanes it multiplieth greatly, and occupieth much ground where it groweth.

1 *Gratiola.*

Hedge Hyssope.

‡ 2 *Gratiola angustifolia.*

Grasse Poley.

3 *Gratiola latifolia.*

Broad leaued Hedge Hyssope.



‡ 2 Narrow leaued Hedge Hyssope from a small fibrous white root sends up a reddish round crested stalke diuided into sundry branches, which are set with leaues like those of knot grasse of a pale Greene colour, and without any stalkes: out of the bosome of these come floures set in long cups composed of foure leaues of a pleasing blew colour, which are succeeded by longish seed-vessells conteyning a small dusky seed. The whole plant is without smell, neither hath it any bitternesse or other manifest taste. It varies in leaues, sometimes broader, and otherwhiles narrower, the plant growing sometimes but an handfull, and otherwhiles a foot high. *Gesner* called this *Gratiola minor*: and *Camerarius*, *Hyssopoides*: and *Baubine* onely hath figured it, and that by the name of *Hyssopifolia sine Gratiola minor*. *Cordus* first mentioned it, and that by the Dutch name of Grasse Poley, which name we may also very fitly retaine in English. ‡

3 Broad leaued hedge Hyssope hath many small and tender branches, foure square, and somewhat hollow or furrowed, beset with leaues by couples one opposite against another, like vnto the former, but somewhat shorter, and much broader: among which grow the floures of a purple colour.

Ccc

colour, spotted on the inside with white, and of a brighter purple than the rest of the floure, fashioned like the smallest *Antirrhinum*, or least Snapdragon; which being past, there succeed little seed vessels, fashioned like the nut of a crossbow, which containe small yellowish seed, extreame bitter of taste. The whole plant is likewise bitter, as the common or well knowne *Gratiola*. The root is compact of a great number of whitish strings, entangled one within another, which mightily encrease and spreadeth abroad.

‡ This plant is onely a lesser kinde of the *Lysimachia galericulata* of Lobell, which some have called *Gratiola latifolia*: our Authors figure was very ill, wherefore I haue endeauoured by the helpe of some dried plants and my memory to present you with a better expression thereof. ‡

#### ¶ The Place.

The first groweth in low and moist places naturally, which I haue planted in my Garden. ‡ The second was found growing by my oft mentioned friend Mr. Bowles at Dorchester in Oxfordshire, at the backe side of the enclosed grounds on the left hand of the towne, if you would ride from thence to Oxford in the grassie places of the Champion corne fields. ‡ The third groweth likewise in moist places. I found it growing vpon the bog or marish ground at the further end of Hampstead heath, and vpon the same heath towards London, neere vnto the head of the springs that were digged for water to be conuied to London, 1590. attempted by that careful citizen John Hart Knight, Lord Major of the City of London: at which time my selfe was in his Lordships company, and viewing for my pleasure the same goodly springs, I found the said plant, not heretofore remembred.

#### ¶ The Time.

The first floureth in May: the second in Iune and Iuly: the third in August.

#### ¶ The Names in generall.

Hedge Hyssope is called in Latine *Gratiola*, and *Gratia Dei*, or the Grace of God; notwithstanding there is a kind of *Geranium*, or Stokes bill, called by the later name. Of *Cordus*, *Limnesium*, and *Centauroides*: of *Anguillaria* it is thought to be *Dioscorides* his *Papauer spumeum*, or Spurling Poppy: but some think *Papauer spumeum* to be that which we call *Behen album*: in Dutch it is called *Gode's gratie*; in Italian, *Stanca cauallo*, because that horses when they haue eaten thereof do wax leane, and languish thereupon: and in English, *Gratia Dei*, and Hedge Hyssope. The seed hereof is called *Gelbenech*, which name the Arabians retaine vnto this day.

#### ‡ Names in particular.

‡ 1 *Matthiolus*, *Dodonaeus* and others haue called this *Gratiola*; *Anguillaria*, *Gratia Dei*; *Cordus*, *Limnesium*, *Centauroides*; he also thought it but vnfitly to be the *Eupatorium* of *Mesue*: *Gesner* thinks it may be *Polemonium palustre amarum* of *Hippocrates*, that write of the diseases of cattell. ‡

2 *Cordus* called this Grassie Poley; *Gesner*, *Gratiola minor*; *Camerarius*, *Hyssopoides*: and *Bauhine*, *Hyssopifolia*.

3 This is not set forth by any but our Author, and it may fitly be named *Lysimachia galericulata minor*, as I haue formerly noted. ‡

#### ¶ The Temperature.

Hedge Hyssope is hot and dry of temperature. And the first is onely vsed in medicine.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

A Who so taketh but one scruple of *Gratiola* brused, shall perceiue evidently his effectuall operation and vertue, in purging mightily, and that in great abundance, waterish, grosse, and slimy humors. *Conradus Gesnerus* experimented this, and found it to be true, and so haue I my selfe, and many others.

B *Gratiola* boiled, and the decoction drunke or eaten with any kinde of meate, in manner of a salade, openeth the belly, and causeth notable loosenes, and to scoure freely, and by that meanes purgeth grosse flegme and cholericke humors.

C *Gratiola* or Hedge Hyssope boiled in wine and giuen to drinke, helpeth feuers of what sort soeuer, and is most excellent in dropshes, and such like diseases proceeding of cold and watery causes.

D The extraction giuen with the powder of cinamon and a little of the juice of Calamint, preuaileth against tertian and quotidian feuers, set downe for most certaine by the learned *Ioachim Camerarius*.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 179. Of Lauander Spike.

### ¶ The Description.

1 **L**auander Spike hath many stiffe branches of a wooddie substance, growing vp in the manner of a shrubbe, set with many long hoarie leaues, by couples for the most part, of a strong smell; and yet pleasant enough to such as doe loue strong sauiours. The floures grow at the top of the branches spike fashion, of a blew colour. The roote is hard and wooddie.

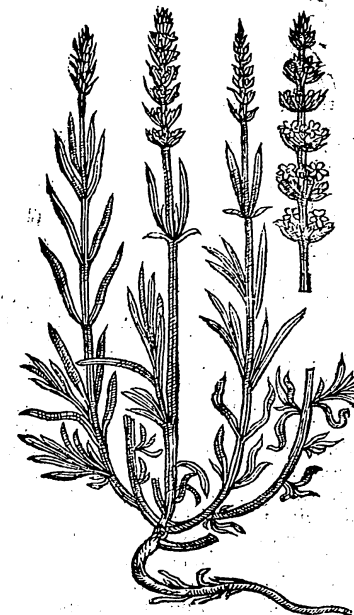
2 The second differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the floures: For this Plant bringeth milke white floures; and the other blew, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

3 Wee haue in our English gardens a small kinde of Lauander, which is altogether lesser than the other, ‡ and the floures are of a more purple colour and grow in much lesse and shorter heads; yet haue they a farre more gratefull smell: the leaues are also lesse and whiter than those of the ordinarie sort. This did, and I thinke yet doth grow in great plentie, in his Maiesties priuate Garden at White-hall. And this is called Spike, without addition, and sometimes Lauander Spike: and of this by distillation is made that vulgarly known and vsed oile which is termed *oleum spica*, or oile of Spike. ‡

1 *Lavandula flore ceruleo*:  
Common Lauander.



2 *Lavandula flore albo*.  
VVhite floured Lauander;



### ¶ The Place.

In Spaine and Languedocke in France, most of the mountaines and desert fields, are as it were couered  
Ccc 2

3 *Lavendula minor, five Spica.*  
Lavander Spike.



*Casia fistula*; and another a small shrubbie plant extant among the shrubs or hedge bushes, which some thinke to be the *Casia Poetica*, mentioned in the precedent verses.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Lavander is hot and drie, and that in the third degree, and is of a thin substance, consisting of many aerie and spirituall parts. Therefore it is good to be giuen any way against the cold diseases of the head, and especially those which have their originall or beginning not of abundance of humours, but chiefly of a cold quality onely.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The distilled water of Lavander smelt vnto, or the temples and forehead bathed therewith, is a refreshing to them that haue the Catalepsie, a light Migraine, & to them that haue the falling sickness, and that vse to sleepe much. But when there is abundance of humours, especially mixt with blood, it is not then to be vsed safely, neither is the composition to be taken which is made of distilled wine: in which such kinde of herbes, floures, or seeds, and certaine spices are infused or steeped, though most men do rashly and at aduerture giue them without making any difference at all. For by vsing such hot things that fill and stuffe the head, both the disease is made greater, and the sicke man also brought into danger, especially when letting of blood, or purging haue not gone before. Thus much by way of admonition, because that euery where some vnlearned Physicians and diuers rash and ouerbold Apothecaries, and other foolish women, do by and by giue such compositions, and others of the like kinde, not only to those that haue the Apoplexy, but also to those that are taken, or haue the Catalepsy or Catalepsie with a Feuer, to whom they can giue nothing worse, seeing those things do very much hurt, and oftentimes bring death it selfe.
- B The floures of Lavander picked from the knaps, I meane the blew part and not the huske, mixed with Cinamon, Nutmegs, and Cloues, made into powder, and giuen to drinke in the distilled water thereof, doth helpe the panting and passion of the heart, preuaileth against giddinesse, turning, or swimming of the braine, and members subiect to the palsie.
- C Conserue made of the floures with sugar, profiteth much against the diseases aforesaid, if the quantitie of a beane be taken thereof in the morning fasting.
- D It profiteth them much that haue the palsie, if they bee washed with the distilled water of the floures,

covered ouer with Lauander. In these cold count ries they are planted in gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Lavander Spike is called in Latine *Lavendula*, and *Spica*: in Spanish, *Spigo*, and *Languda*. The first is the male, and the second the female. It is thought of some to be that sweet herbe *Casia*, whereof Virgil maketh mention in the second Eclog of his Bucolicks:

*Tum Casia atque alijs intexens suauibus herbis,  
Mollia luteola pingui vacinia Calaba.*

(infol)

And then shee'l Spike and such sweet herbes And paint the Iacynth with the Marygold.

And likewise in the fourth of his Georgicks, where hee intreateth of chooing of seats and places for Bees, and for the ordering thereof, he saith thus:

*Hac circum Casia virides, & olentia late  
Serpilla, & grauius spirantis copia Thymbra  
Floreat, &c.*

About them let fresh Lauander and store Of wild Time with strong Sauorie to floure.

Yet there is another *Casia* called in shops *Casia Ligna*, as also *Casia nigra*, which is named

floures, or annointed with the oile made of the floures, and oile oliue, in such manner as oile of roses is, which shall be expressed in the treatise of Roses.

CHAP. 180. Of French Lauander, or Stickeadoue.

¶ *The Description.*

1 French Lauander hath a bodie like Lauander, short, and of a wooddie substance, but slenderer, beset with long narrow leaues, of a whitish colour, lesser than those of Lauander: it hath in the top bushy or spikie heads, well compact or thrust together, out of the which grow forth small purple floures, of a pleasant smell. The seede is small and blackish: the roote is hard and wooddie.

2 This iagged Sticadoue hath many small stiffe stalks of a wooddy substance; whereupon do grow iagged leaues in shape like vnto the leaues of Dill, but of an hoarie colour: on the top of the stalkes do grow spikie floures of a blewish colour; and like vnto the common Lauander Spike: the roote is likewise wooddie. † This by *Clusius* who first described it, as also by *Lobel*, is called *Lavendula multifida folio*, or Lauander with the diuided leafe; the plant more resembling Lauander than Sticadoue. †

3 There is also a certaine kinde hereof, differing in smalnesse of the leaues onely, which are round about the edges nicked or toothed like a saw, resembling those of Lauander cotton. The roote is likewise wooddie.

† 4 There is also another kinde of *Stachas* which differs from the first or ordinarie kind, in that the tops of the stalkes are not set with leaues almost close to the head as in the common kinde, but are naked and wholly without leaues: also at the tops of the spike or floures (as it were to recompence their defect below) there growe larger and fairer leaues than in the other sorts. The other parts of the plant differ not from the common *Stachas*. †

† 1 *Stachas five spica hortulana.*  
Sticadoue and Sticados.



2 *Stachas multifida.*  
Iagged Sticados.

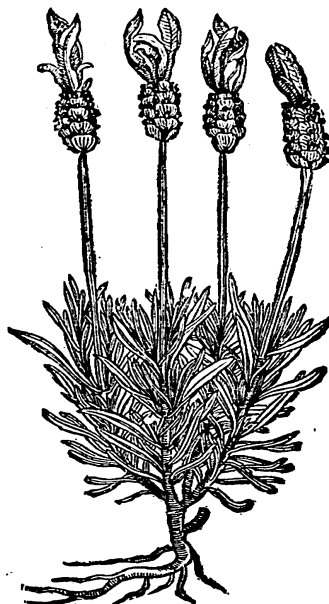




3 *Stachas folio serrato.*  
Toothed Sticadoue.



4 *Stachas summis canticulis nudis.*  
Naked Sticadoue.



¶ The Place.

These herbes do grow wilde in Spaine, in Languedocke in France, and the Islands called Stœchades ouer against Massilia: we haue them in our gardens, and keepe them with great diligence from the iniurie of our cold clymate.

¶ The Time.

They are sowne of seed in the end of Aprill, and couered in the Winter from the cold, or els set in pots or tubs with earth, and carried into houses.

¶ The Names.

The Apothecaries call the floure *Stachados*: *Dioscorides*, *σίζα*: *Galen*, *σίζα*, by the diphthong *u* in the first syllable: in Latine, *Stachas*: in High Dutch, *Stichas kraut*: in Spanish, *Thomani*, and *Cantuesso*: in English, French Lauander, Steckado, Stickadoue, Cassidonie, and some simple people imitating the same name do call it *Call me downe*.

¶ The Temperature.

French Lauander saith *Galen* is of temperature compounded of a little cold earthie substance, by reason whereof it bindeth: it is of force to take away obstructions, to extenuate or make thinne, to scoure and cleanse, and to strengthen not only all the entrails, but the whole bodie also.

¶ The Vertues.

*Dioscorides* teacheth that the decoction hereof doth helpe the diseases of the chest, and is with a good successe mixed with counterpoisons.

The later Physitions affirme, that *Stachas*, and especially the floures of it, are most effectuell against paines of the head, and all diseases thereof proceeding of cold causes, and therefore they be mixed in all compositions almost which are made against head-ache of long continuance, the Apoplexie, the falling sicknesse, and such like diseases.

The decoction of the husks and floures drunke, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the lungs, the milt, the mother, the bladder, and in one word all other inward parts, cleansing and drining forth all cuill and corrupt humours, and procuring vrine.

CHAP.

CHAP. 181. Of Flea-wort.

¶ The Description.

1 *Psyllium*, or the common Flea-wort hath many round and tender branches, set full of long and narrow leaues somewhat hairy. The top of the stalkes are garnished with sundrie round chaffie knops, beset with small yellow floures: which being ripe containe many little shining seeds, in proportion, colour, and bignesse like vnto fleas.

2 The second kinde of *Psyllium* or Flea-wort hath long and tough branches, of a woody substance like the precedent, but longer and harder, with leaues resembling the former, but much longer and narrower. The chaffie tuft which containeth the seed is like the other, but more like the eare of *Phalaris*, which is the eare of *Alpisi*, the Canarie seed which is meate for birds that come from the Islands of Canarie. The root hereof lasteth all the Winter, and likewise keepeth his greene leaues, whereof it tooke this addition of *Sempervirens*.

1 *Psyllium siue pulicaris herba.*  
Flea-wort.



2 *Psyllium sempervirens* Lobelij.  
Neuer dying Flea-wort.



¶ The Place.

These plants are not growing in our fields of England, as they doe in France and Spaine, yet I haue them growing in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Flea-wort is called in Greeke *ψύλλιον*: in Latine, *Pulicaria*, and *Herba Pulicaris*: in shops, *Psyllium*: in English, Flea-wort; not because it killeth fleas, but because the seeds are like fleas: of some, Flea-bane, but vnproperly: in Spanish, *Zargatona*: in French, *L'herbe aux pulces*: in Dutch, *Dupis bloey-cruyt*.

¶ The Temperature.

*Galen* and *Serapio* record, that the seed of *Psyllium* (which is chiefly vsed in medicine) is cold in the second degree, and temperate in moisture and driness.

¶ The



¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The seed of Flea-wort boyled in water or infused, and the decoction or infusion drunke, purgeth downewards adust and cholericke humors, cooleth the heate of the inward parts, hot flumers, burning agues, and such like diseases proceeding of heate, and quencheth drought and thirst.
- B The seed stamped, and boyled in water to the forme of a plaister, and applied, taketh away all swellings of the ioynts, especially if you boyle the samewith vineger and oyle of Roses, and apply it as aforesaid.
- C The same applied in manner aforesaid vnto any burning heate, called S. Anthonies fire, or any hot and violent impostume, assuageth the same, and bringeth it to ripeness.
- D Some hold that the herbe strowed in the chamber where many fleas be, will driue them away; for which cause it tooke the name Flea-wort: but I thinke it is rather because the seed doth resemble a flea so much, that it is hard to discerne the one from the other.

¶ *The Danger.*

Too much Flea-wort seed taken inwardly is very hurtful to mans nature: so that I wish you not to follow the minde of *Galen* and *Dioscorides* in this point, being a medicine rather bringing a maladie, than taking away the grieve: remembering the old prouerbe, A man may buy gold too deare, and the hony is too deare that is lickt from thornes.

‡ *Dioscorides* nor *Galen* mention no vse of this inwardly; but on the contrarie, *Dioscorides* in his sixth booke, which treats wholly of the curing and preuenting of poysons, mentions this in the tenth chapter for a poyson, and there sets downe the symptomes which it causes, and refers you to the foregoing chapter for the remedies. ‡

## CHAP. 185. Of Cloue Gillofloures.

1 *Caryophyllus maximus multiplex.*  
The great double Carnation.



2 *Caryophyllus multiplex.*  
The double Cloue Gillofloure.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There are at this day vnder the name of *Caryophyllus* comprehended diuers and sundry sorts of plants, of such various colours, and also severall shapes, that a great and large volume would not

not suffice to write of euery one at large in particular; considering how infinite they are, and how euery yeare euery clymate and countrey bringeth forth new sorts, such as haue not heretofore bin written of; some whereof are called Carnations, others Cloue Gillofloures, some Sops in wine, some Pagians, or Pagon colour, Horse-flesh, bluncket, purple, white, double and single Gillofloures, as also a Gillofloure with yellow floures: the which a worshipfull Merchānt of London Mr. *Nicolas Lete* procured from Poland, and gaue me thereof for my garden, which before that time was neuer seene nor heard of in these countries. Likewise there be sundry sorts of Pinkes comprehended vnder the same title, which shall be described in a severall chapter. There be vnder the name of Gillofloures also those floures which wee call Sweet-Iohns and Sweet-Williams. And first of the great Carnation and Cloue Gillofloure.

‡ There are very many kindes both of Gillofloures, Pinkes, and the like, which differ very little in their roots, leaues, seeds, or manner of growing, though much in the colour, shape, and magnitude of their floures; wherof some are of one colour, other some of more; and of them some are striped, others spotted, &c. Now I (holding it a thing not so fit for me to insist vpon these accidentall differences of plants, hauing specificque differences enough to treat of) refer such as are added to these commendable and harmelesse delights to suruey the late and oft mentioned Worke of my friend Mr. *John Parkinson*, who hath accurately and plentifully treated of these varieties; and if they require further satisfaction, let them at the time of the yeare repaire to the garden of Mistrisse *Tuggy* (the wife of my late deceased friend Mr. *Ralph Tuggy*) in Westminster, which in the excellencie and varietie of these delights exceedeth all that I haue seene: as also hee himselfe whilst he liued exceeded most, if not all of his time, in his care, industry, and skill in raising, encreasing, and preseruing of these plants and some others, whose losse therefore is the more to be lamented by all those that are louers of plants. I will onely giue you the figures of some three or foure more, wherof one is of the single one, which therefore some terme a Pinke, though in mine opinion vnfitly, for that it is produced by the seed of most of the double ones, and is of different colour and shape as they are, varying from them onely in the singleness of the floures. ‡

‡ *Caryophyllus maior & minor, rubro & albo variegati.*  
The white Carnation, and Pageant.



‡ *Caryophyllus purpureus profunde laciniatus.*  
The blew, or deep purple Gillofloure.



## ¶ The Description.

1 The great Carnation Gillo-floure hath a thicke round woody root, from which riseth vp many strong ioyned stalkes set with long Greene leaues by couples: on the top of the stalkes do grow very faire floures of an excellent sweet smell, and pleasant Carnation colour, whereof it tooke his name.

2 The Cloue Gillofloure differeth not from the Carnation but in greatnesse as well of the floures as leaues. The floure is exceeding well knowne, as also the Pinks and other Gillofloures, wherefore I will not stand long vpon the description.

‡ *Caryophyllus simplex maior.*  
The single Gillofloure or Pinke.



floure, so pleasant and sweet, should lie hid, and not be made knowne by the old Writers: which may be thought not inferiour to the rose in beauty, smell, and varietie.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The Gillofloure with the leaues and roots for the most part are temperate in heate and drinesse.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A The conferue made of the floures of the Cloue Gillofloure and sugar, is exceeding cordial, and wonderfully aboue measure doth comfort the heart, being eaten now and then.

B It preuaileth against hot pestilentiall feuers, expelleth the poyson and fyrie of the disease, and greatly comforteth the sicke, as hath of late beene found out by a learned Gentleman of Lee in Essex, called Mr. Rich.

## ¶ The Place.

These Gillofloures, especially the Carnations, are kept in pots from the extremity of our cold Winters. The Cloue Gillofloure endureth better the cold, and therefore is planted in gardens.

## ¶ The Time.

They flourish and floure most part of the Sommer.

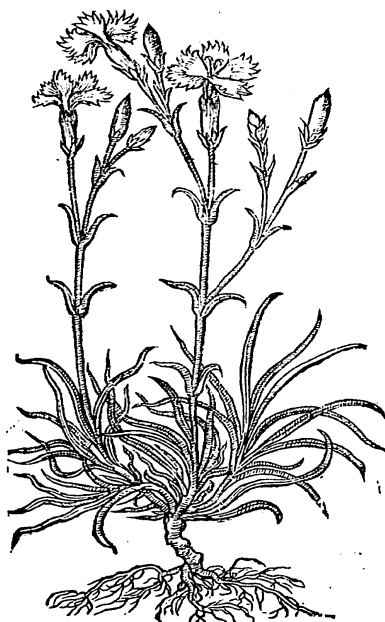
## ¶ The Names.

The Cloue Gillofloure is called of the later Herbarists *Caryophyllus flos*, of the smell of cloues wherewith it is possessed: in Italian, *Garofoli*: in Spanish, *Clauel*: in French, *Ocillet*: in low-Dutch, *Sinoffelbloemen*: in Latine of most, *Ocellus Damascenus*, *Ocellus Barbaricus*, and *Barbarica*: in English, Carnations, and Cloue Gillofloures. Of some it is called *Vetonica*, and *Herba Tunica*. The which *Bernardus Gordonius* hath set downe for *Dioscorides* his *Polemonium*.

That worthy Herbarist and learned Physitian of late memorie Mr. Doctor Turner maketh *Caryophyllus* to be *Cantabrica*, which *Pliny*, lib. 23. cap. 8. writeth to haue beene found out in Spaine about *Augustus* time, and that by those of Biscay.

*Iohannes Ruellius* saith, That the Gillofloure was vnknowne to the old writers: whose iudgment is very good, especially because this herbe is not like to that of *Vetonica* or *Cantabrica*. It is maruell, saith he, that such a famous

1 *Caryophyllus sylvestris simplex.*  
Single purple Pinks.



3 *Caryophyllus plumarius albus.*  
White jagged Pinks.



2 *Caryophyllus sylvestris simplex, suauis rubens.*  
Single red Pinks.



‡ *Caryophyllus plumarius albus odoratior.*  
Largewhite jagged Pinks.



## CHAP. 183. Of Pinks, or wilde Gillofloures.

## ¶ The Description.

1 The double purple Pinke hath many grassie leaues set vpon small ioyned stalkes by couples, one opposite against another, whereupon doe grow pleasant double purple floures,

floures of a most fragrant smell, not inferiour to the Cloue Gillofloure. The root is small and woody.

† There is also a single one of this kinde, whose figure I here giue you in stead of the double one of our Author. †

2 The single red Pinke hath likewise many small grassie leaues lesser than the former: The floures grow at the top of the small stalkes single, and of a sweet bright red colour.

3 The white jagged Pinke hath a tough woody root: from which rise immediately many grassie leaues, set vpon a small stalke full of ioynts or knees, at euery ioynt two one against another euen to the top; whereupon do grow faire double purple floures of a sweet and spicie smell, consisting of five leaues, sometimes more, cut or deeply jagged on the edges, resembling a feather: whereupon I gaue it the name *Plumarius*, or feathered Pinke. The seed is soft, blackish, and like vnto Onion seed.

† There is another varietie of this, with the leaues somewhat larger and greener than the last mentioned: the floures also are somewhat bigger, more cut in or diuided, and of a much sweeter smell. †

4 This purple coloured Pinke is very like the precedent in stalkes, roots, and leaues. The floures grow at the top of the branches lesser than the last described, and not so deeply jagged; of a purple colour tending to blewnesse, wherein consisteth the difference.

There be diuers sorts of Pinks more, whereof to write particularly were to small purpose, considering they are all well knowne to the most, if not to all. Therefore these few shall serue at this time for those that we do keepe in our gardens: notwithstanding I thinke it conuenient to place these wilder sorts in this same chapter, considering their nature and vertues doe agree, and few or none of them be vsed in physicke, besides their neerenesse in kindred and neighbourhood.

4 *Caryophyllus plumarius purpureus*.  
Purple jagged Pinks.



5 *Caryophyllus plumarius sylvestris albus*.  
Whitewilde jagged Pinks.



5 This wilde jagged Pinke hath leaues, stalkes, and floures like vnto the white jagged Pinke of the garden, but altogether lesser, wherein they especially differ.

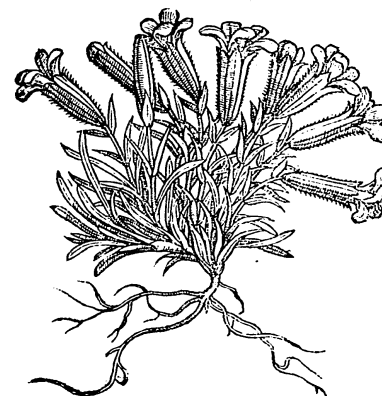
6 The purple mountaine or wilde Pinke hath many small grassie leaues: among which rise vp slender stalkes set with the like leaues, but lesser; on the top whereof do grow small purple floures, spotted finely with white or else yellowish spots, and much lesser than any of the others before described.

7 The

6 *Caryophyllus montanus purpureus*.  
Wilde Purple jagged Pinke.



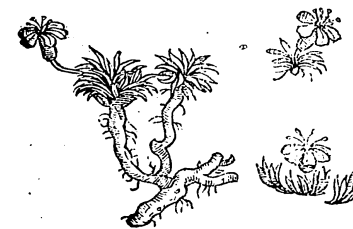
7 *Caryophyllus montanus Clusij*.  
*Clusius* mountaine Pinke.



† 8 *Caryophyllus pumilio Alpinus*.  
Dwarfe Mountaine Pinke.



9 *Caryophyllus caruleus* sive *Aphyllanthos*.  
Leafeles Pinke, or rushy Pinke.



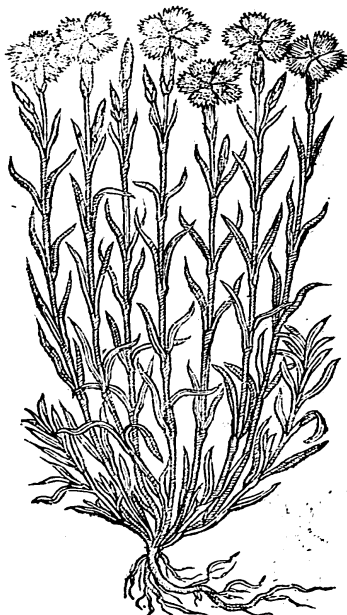
7 The mountaine Pinke of *Clusius* his description hath many leaues growing into a tuft like vnto those of Thrift, and of a bitter taste: amongst which rise vp small slender foot-stalkes, rather than stalkes or stems themselves, of the height of two inches; whereupon do grow such leaues as those that were next the ground, but lesser, set by couples one opposite to another: at the top of each small foot-stalke doth stand one red floure without smell, consisting of five little leaues set in a rough hairy huske or hose five cornered, of a greenish colour tending to purple. The root is tough and thicke, casting abroad many shoots, whereby it greatly encreaseeth.

† 8 This for his stature may iustly take the next place; for the stalke is some inch high, set with little sharpe pointed Greene grassie leaues: the floures which grow vpon these stalkes are composed of five little flesh-coloured leaues a little diuided in their vpper parts: the seed is contained in blacke shining heads, and it is small and reddish, and shaped somewhat like the fashion of a kidney, whereby it comes neerer to the *Lychnides*, than to the *Caryophylli* or Pinks. The root is long, blacke, and much spreading, whereby this little plant couers the ground a good space together like as a mosse, and makes a curious shew when the floures are blowne, which is commonly in Iune. It

D d d

floures

10 *Caryophyllus montanus albus.*  
White mountaine Pinke.



12 *Caryophyllus Virginicus.*  
Maidenly Pinkes.



11 *Caryophyllus pratensis.*  
Deptford Pinke.



13 *Caryophyllus montanus humilis latifolius.*  
Small mountaine broad leaved Pink.



14 *Caryophyllus montanus albus.*  
White mountaine Pinke.



16 *Caryophyllus Holosteiis arvensis.*  
Broad leated wilde Pinke.



15 *Caryophyllus Holosteiis.*  
Wilde Sea Pinke.



17 *Caryophyl. humilis flor. cand. am. eno.*  
White Campion Pinke.



It growes naturally on diuers places of the Alpes. *Gesner* called it *Muscus floridus*: *Pena*, *Oci-*  
*moides Muscosus*: and *Clusius*, *Caryophyllus pumilio Alpinus* 9. ‡

9 This leafe-lesse Pinke (as the Greeke word doth seeme to import) hath many small rushy  
or benty leaues rising immediately from a tough rushy root: among which rise vp stalkes like vnto  
rushes, of a span high, without any ioynt at all, but smooth and plaine; on the top whereof grow-  
eth a small floure of a blewish or sky colour, consisting of foure little leaues somewhat iagged in  
the edges, not vnlike those of wilde flax. The whole plant is very bitter, and of a hot taste.

10 The white mountaine Pinke hath a great thicke and woody root; from the which imme-  
diately rise vp very many small and narrow leaues, finer and lesser than grasse, not vnlike to the  
smallest rush: among which rise vp little tender stalkes, ioynted or kneced by certaine distances, set  
with the like leaues euen to the top by couples, one opposite against another: at the top whereof  
grow pretty sweet smelling floures composed of fve little white leaues. The seed is small and  
blackish.

11 There is a wilde creeping Pinke which groweth in our pastures neere about London, and  
in other places, but especially in the great field next to Detford, by the path side as you goe from  
Redriffe to Greenwich; which hath many small tender leaues shorter than any of the other wilde  
Pinks, set vpon little tender stalkes which lie flat vpon the ground, taking hold of the same in  
fundry places, whereby it greatly encreaseth; whereupon grow little reddish floures. The root is  
small, tough, and long lasting.

12 This Virgin-like Pinke is like vnto the rest of the garden Pinks in stalkes, leaues, and  
roots. The floures are of a blush colour, whereof it tooke his name, which sheweth the difference  
from the other.

‡ This whose figure I giue you for that small leaued one that was formerly in this place, hath  
slender stalkes some spanne high, set with two long narrow hard sharpe pointed leaues at each  
ioynt. The floures (which grow commonly but one on a stalke) consist of fve little snipt leaues  
of a light purple colour, rough, and deeper coloured about their middles, with two little crooked  
threds or hornes: the seed is chaffie and blacke: the root long, and creeping: it floures in Aprill  
and May, and is the *Flos caryophyllus syluestris*: of *Clusius*. ‡

13 *Clusius* mentions also another whose stalkes are some three inches high: the leaues broad-  
er, softer, and greener than the former: the floures also that grow vpon the top of the stalkes are  
larger than the former, and also consist of fve leaues of a deeper purple than the former, with long-  
ger haire finely intermixt with purple and white.

‡ 14 This from a hard woody root sends vp such stalkes as the former, which are set at the  
ioynt with short narrower and darker greene leaues: the floures are white, sweet-smelling, consi-  
sting of fve much diuided leaues, hauing two threds or hornes in their middle. It floures in May,  
and it is the *Caryophyllus syluestris quintus* of *Clusius*. ‡

15 This wilde sea Pinke hath diuers small tenderweake branches trailing vpon the ground,  
whereupon are set leaues like those of our smallest garden Pinke, but of an old hoary colour ten-  
ding to whitenesse, as are most of the sea Plants. The floures grow at the top of the stalks in shape  
like those of Stitch-wort, and of a whitish colour. Neither the seeds nor seed-vessels haue I as yet  
observed: the root is tough and single.

16 There is another of these wilde Pinks which is found growing in ploughed fields, yet in  
such as are neere vnto the sea: it hath very many leaues spred vpon the ground of a fresh green col-  
our; amongst which rise vp tender stalkes of the height of a foot, set with the like leaues by cou-  
ples at certaine distances. The floures grow at the top many together, in manner of the Sweet-  
William, of a white, or sometimes a light red colour. The root is small, tough, and long lasting.  
‡ This is a kinde of *Gramen Leucanthemum*, or *Holosteum Ruellij*, described in the 38. Chapter of the  
first booke.

17 *Clusius* makes this a *Lychnis*: and *Lobel* (whom I here follow) a Pinke, calling it *Caryophyllus*  
*minimus humilis alter exoticus flore candido ameno*. This from creeping roots sendeth vp euery yeare  
many branches some handfull and better high, set with two long narrow greene leaues at each  
ioynt: the floures which grow on the tops of the branches are of a pleasing white colour, composed  
of fve iagged leaues without smell. After the floures are gone there succeed round blunt point-  
ed vessels, containing a small blackish flat seed like to that of the other Pinks. This hath a vis-  
cous or clammy iuyce like as that of the *Muscipula's* or Catch-flies. *Clusius* makes this his *Lych-*  
*nis syluestris decima*. ‡

#### ¶ The Place.

These kindes of Pinks do grow for the most part in gardens, and likewise many other sorts, the  
which were ouer long to write of particularly. Those that be wilde doe grow vpon mountaines,  
stony rockes, and desert places. The rest are specified in their descriptions.

¶ The

#### ¶ The Time.

They floure with the Cloue Gillofloure, and often after.

#### ¶ The Names.

The Pinke is called of *Pliny* and *Turner*, *Cantabrica* and *Stafice*: of *Fuchsius* and *Dodonaeus*, *Veto-*  
*nica altera*, and *Vetonica atilis*: of *Lobelius* and *Fuchsius*, *Superba*: in French, *Gyrosflees*, *Ocilletz*, and  
*Violettes herbues*: in Italian, *Garofoli*, and *Garani*: in Spanish, *Clauis*: in English, Pinks, and Small  
Honesties.

#### ¶ The Temperature.

The temperature of the Pinks is referred vnto the Cloue Gillofloures.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

These are not vsed in Physicke, but esteemed for their vse in Garlands and Nosegaies. They  
are good to be put into Vineger, to giue it a pleasant taste and gallant colour, as *Ruellius* writeth.  
*Fuchsius* saith, that the roots are commended against the infection of the plague; and that the iuice  
thereof is profitable to waste away the stone, and to driue it forth: and likewise to cure them that  
haue the falling sicknesse.

### CHAP. 184. Of Sweet Saint Johns and Sweet Williams.

1 *Armeria alba*.  
White Iohns.



2 *Armeria alba & rubra multiplex*.  
Double white and red Iohns.



#### ¶ The Description.

1 Sweet Iohns haue round stalkes as haue the Gillofloures, (whereof they are a kinde) a  
cubit high, whereupon do grow long leaues broader than those of the Gillofloure, of a  
greene grassie colour: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, very like vnto Pinks,  
of a perfect white colour.

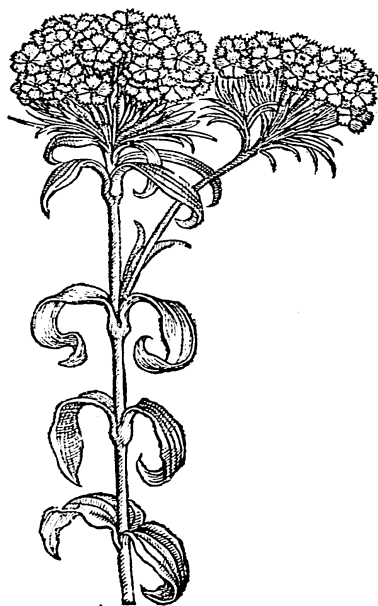
2 The second differeth not from the other but in that, that this plant hath red floures, and the  
other white.



We haue in our London gardens a kinde hereof bearing most fine and pleafant white floures, spotted very confusedly with reddish spots, which setteth forth the beauty thereof; and hath bin taken of some (but not rightly) to be the plant called of the later Writers *Superba Austriaca*, or the Pride of Austria. ‡ It is now commonly in most places called London-Pride. ‡

† Wee haue likewise of the same kinde bringing forth most double floures, and these either very white, or else of a deepe purple colour.

3 *Armeria rubra latifolia*.  
Broad leaued Sweet-Williams.



4 *Armeria suaue rubens*.  
Narrow leaued Sweet-Williams.



3 The great Sweet-William hath round ioynted stalkes thicke and fat, somewhat reddish about the lower ioynts, a cubit high, with long broad and ribbed leaues like as those of the Plantaine, of a Greene grassie colour. The floures at the top of the stalkes are very like to the small Pinkes, many ioynted together in one tuft or spoky vmbel, of a deepe red colour: the root is thick and woody.

4 The narrow leaued Sweet-William groweth vp to the height of two cubits, very wel resembling the former, but lesser, and the leaues narrower: the floures are of a bright red colour, with many small sharpe pointed grassie leaues standing vp amongst them, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

† 5 This little fruitfull Pinke (whose figure our Author formerly gaue in the first place of the next chapter saue one) hath a small whitish woody root, which sends forth little stalks some handfull and better high; and these at each ioynt are set with two thinne narrow little leaues: at the top of each of these stalkes growes a single skinny smooth shining huske, out of which (as in other Pinkes) growes not one onely floure, but many, one still comming out as another withers; so that oft times out of one head come seuen, eight, or nine floures one after another, which as they fade leaue behinde them a little pod containing small blacke flattish seed. The floure is of a light red, and very small, standing with the head somewhat far out of the hofe or huske. ‡

¶ The Place.

These plants are kept and maintained in gardens more for to please the eye, than either the nose or belly.

¶ The

‡ 5 *Armeria prolifera*, Lob.  
Childing sweet Williams.

¶ The Time.

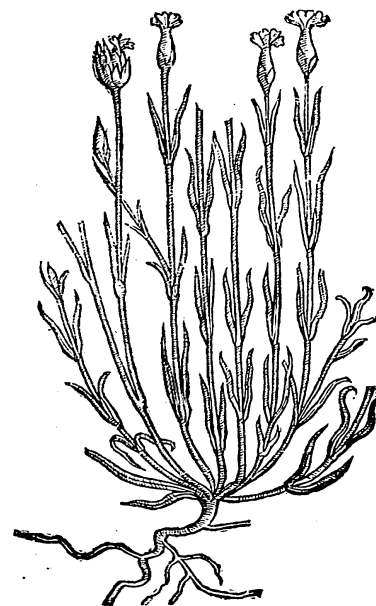
They flourish and bring forth their floures in April and May, somewhat before the Gillofloures, and after beare their floures the whole Sommer.

¶ The Names.

The sweet Iohn, and also the sweet William are both comprehended vnder one title, that is to say, *Armeria*: of some, *Superba*, and *Caryophyllus sylvestris*: of some Herbarists, *Vetonica agrestis*, or *Sylvestris*: of some, *Herba tunica*: but it doth no more agree herewith than the Cloue Gillofloure doth with *Vetonica altera*, or *Polemonium*. in French, *Armoires*: hereupon *Ruellius* nameth them *Armerij Flores*: in Dutch, *Keppens*: as though you should say, a bundell or cluster, for in their vulgar tongue bundles of floures or nose gaies they call *Keppens*: doubtlesse they are wild kindes of Gillofloures: In English the first two are called Sweet Iohns; and the two last, Sweet Williams, Tolmciners, and London Tufts.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

These plants are not vsed either in meat or medicine, but esteemed for their beauty to decke vp gardens, the bosomes of the beautifull, garlands and crownes for pleasure.



CHAP. 185. Of Crow floures, or Wilde Williams.

¶ The Description.

1 BESIDES these kindes of Pinkes before described, there is a certaine other kinde, either of the Gillofloures or else of the Sweete Williams, altogether and euerywhere wilde, which of some hath beene inserted amongst the wilde Campions; of others taken to be the true *Flos Cuculi*. Notwithstanding I am not of any of their mindes, but doe hold it for neither: but rather a degenerate kinde of wilde Gillofloure. The Cuckow floure I haue comprehended vnder the title of *Sisymbrium*: Englished, Ladies smocks; which plant hath been generally taken for *Flos Cuculi*. It hath stalks of a span or a foot high, wherupon the leaues do stand by couples out of euery ioynt; they are small and bluntly pointed, very rough and hairy. The floures are placed on the tops of the stalkes, many in one tuft, finely and curiously snipt in the edges, lesser than those of Gillofloures, very well resembling the Sweet VWilliam (whereof no doubt it is a kinde) of a light red or Scarlet colour.

2 This female Crow-floure differeth not from the male, sauing that this plant is lesser, and the floures more finely iagged like the feathered Pinke, whereof it is a kinde.

3 Of these Crow-floures we haue in our gardens one that doth not differ from the former of the field, sauing that the plant of the garden hath many faire red double floures, and those of the field single.

¶ The Place.

These grow all about in Meadowes and pastures, and dankish places.

¶ The



1 *Armoraria pratensis mas.*  
The male Crow floure.



‡ 3 *Armoraria pratensis flore pleno.*  
The double Crow-floure.



¶ The Time.

They begin to floure in May, and end in Iune.

¶ The Names.

The Crow floure is called in Latine *Armoraria sylvestris*, and *Armoracia*: of some, *Flos Cuculi*, but not properly; it is also called *Tunix*: of some, *Armeria*, *Armerius flos primus* of Dodon. and likewise *Caryophyllus minor sylvestris folijs latioribus*: in Dutch, *Craeymbloemkens*: that is to say, *Cornicis flores*: in French, *Cuydrelles*. In English, Crow floures, wilde Williams, marth Gillofloures, and Cockow Gillofloures.

The Temperatures and Vertues.

These are not vsed either in medicine or in nourishment: but they serue for garlands & crowns, and to decke vp gardens.

## CHAP. 186. . Of Catch-Flie, or Limewoort.

¶ The Description.

1 THIS plant, called *Viscaria*, or Lymewoort, is likewise of the stocke and kindred of the wilde Gillofloures: notwithstanding *Clusius* hath ioined it with the wilde Campions, making it a kinde thereof, but not properly. *Lobel* among the Sweet Williams, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde. It hath many leaues rising immediately from the root like those of the Crow floure, or wilde sweet VVilliam: among which rise vp many reddish stalkes ioined or kned at certaine spaces, set with leaues by couples one against another: at the top whereof come forth prettie red floures, which being past there commeth in place small blackish seed. The root is large with many fibres. The whole plant, as well leaues and stalkes, as also the floures, are here and there couered ouer with a most thick and clammy matter like vnto Bird-lime, which if you take in your hands,

† 1 *Viscaria, sine Muscipula.*  
Limewoort.



‡ 3 *Muscipula angustifolia.*  
Narrow leaued Catch-flie.



2 *Muscipula Lobelij.*  
Catch Flie.



hands, the sliminess is such, that your fingers will stick and cleave together, as if your hand touched Bird-lime: and furthermore, if flies do light vpon the same, they will be so intangled with the liminess, that they cannot flie away; in so much that in some hot day or other you shal see many flies caught by that means. VVhereupon I haue called it Catch Flie, or Limewoort. ‡ This is *Lychnis syl.* 3. of *Clusius*; *Viscago* of *Camerarius*, and *Muscipula sine Viscaria* of *Lobel*. ‡

2 This plant hath many broad leaues like the great sweet VVilliam, but shorter (whereof it is likewise a kinde) set vpon a stiffe and brittle stalk; from the bosom of which leaues, spring forth smaller branches, clothed with the like leaues, but much lesser. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes many together tuft fashion, of a bright red colour. The whole plant is also possessed with the like liminess as the other is, but lesse in quantitie. ‡ This is *Lychnis syl.* 1. of *Clusius*; and *Muscipula sine Armoraria altera* of *Lobel*: *Dodonaeus* calls it *Armerius flos* 3. in his first Edition: but makes it his fourth in the last Edition in *Folio*. ‡

‡ 3 There is also belonging vnto this kindred another plant which *Clusius* makes his *Lychnis syl.* 4. It comes vp commonly with one stalke a foot or more high, of a green purplish

plish colour, with two long sharpe pointed thicke greene leaues, set at each ioint : from the middle to the top of the stalke grow little branches, which vpon pretty long stalkes carry floures consisting of five little round leaues, yet diuided at the tops; they are of a faire incarnate colour, with a deepe purple ring in their middles, without smell : after the floures are past succcede skinny and hard heads, smaller towards the stalkes, and thicker aboue; and in these are contained verie small darke red seeds. The root is thicke and blacke, with many fibers, putting vp new shootes and stalkes after the first yeare, and not dying euery yeare like as the two last described.

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow wilde in the fields in the VVest parts of England, among the corne : wee haue them in our London gardens rather for toyes of pleasure, than any vertues they are possessed with, that hath as yet been knowne.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish most part of the Sommer.

¶ The Names.

Catch Flies hath beene taken for *Behen*, commonly so called, for the likenesse that it hath with *Behen rubente flore* : or with *Behen* that hath the red floure, called of some *Valeriana rubra*, or red *Valerian*; for it is something like vnto it in iointed stalkes and leaues, but more like in colour : of *Lobel*, *Muscipula* and *Viscaria* : of *Dodon*, *Armerius flos tertius* : of *Clusius*, *Lychnis sylvestris*, *Silene Theophrasti*, and *Behen rubrum Salamanticum* : in English, Catch Flie, and Limewoord.

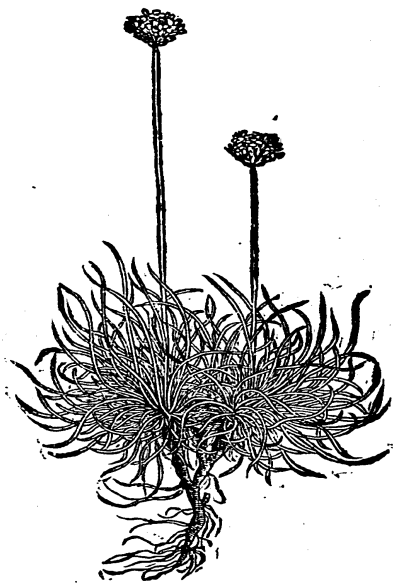
¶ The Nature and Vertues.

The nature and vertues of these wilde VVilliams are referred to the Wilde Pinkes and Gillofloures.

† Our Author certainly intended in this first place to figure and describe the *Muscipula* or *Viscaria* of *Lobel*, but the figure he here gave in the first place was of that plant which I haue given you in the last Chapter saue one by the name of *Armeria prolifera Lobelia*. The figure which belonged to this place was in the Chapter of wilde Campions, vnder the title of *Lychnis sylvestris incana*.

CHAP. 187. Of Thrift, or our Ladies Cushion.

1 *Caryophyllus maritimus minimus Lobelij.*  
Thrift or Sea Gillofloure.



2 *Caryophyllus Mediterraneus.*  
Leuant Thrift, or Sea Gillofloure.



¶ The Description.

1 Thrift is also a kind of Gillofloure, by *Dodonaeus* reckoned among grasses, which brings forth leaues in great tufts, thick thrust together, smaller, slenderer, & shorter than grass: among which rise vp small tender stalkes of a spanne high, naked and without leaues; on the tops wherupon stand little floures in a spokie tuft, of a white colour tending to purple. The root is long and thredlike.

The other kinde of Thrift, found vpon the mountaines neere vnto the Leuant or Mediterranean sea, differeth not from the precedent in leaues, stalkes, or floures, but yet is altogether greater, and the leaues are broader.

¶ The Place.

2 The first is found in the most salt marshes in England, as also in Gardens, for the bordering vp of beds and bankes, for the which it serueth very fitly. The other is a stranger in these Northerne Regions.

¶ The Time.

They floure from May, till Sommer be far spent.

¶ The Names.

Thrift is called in Latine *Gramen Polyanthemum*, of the multitude of the floures : of some, *Gramen maritimum* : of *Lobel*, *Caryophyllus Maritimus* : In English, Thrift, Sea-grasse, and our Ladies Cushion.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Their vse in Physicke as yet is not knowne, neither doth any seeke into the Nature thereof, but esteeme them onely for their beautie and pleasure.

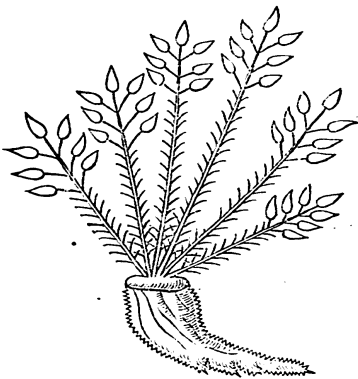
CHAP. 188: Of the Saxifrage of the Antients, and of that great one of Matthiolus, with that of Pena and Lobel.

† This name *Saxifraga* or Saxifrage, hath of late been imposed vpon sundry plants farre different in their shapcs, places of growing, & temperature, but all agreeing in this one facultie of expelling or driuing the stone out of the Kidneies, though not all by one meane or manner of operation. But because almost all of them are described in their fit places by our Author, I will not insist vpon them : yet I thinke it not amiss a little to enquire, whether any *Saxifraga* were knowne to the Antients; and if knowne, to what kinde it may probably be referred. Of the Antients, *Dioscorides*, *Paulus Aegineta*, and *Apuleius*, seeme to mention one *Saxifraga*, but *Pliny lib. 22. cap. 21.* by the way, shewes that some called *Adiantum* by the name of *Saxifragum*; but this is nothing to the former; wherefore I will not insist vpon it, but returne to examine that the other three haue written thereof. *Diosc. lib. 4.* betweene the Chapters of *Tribulus* and *Limonium*, to wit, in the seuenteenth place hath deliuered the Historie of this plant, both in the Greeke Edition of *Aldus Manutius*, as also in that of *Marcellus Virgilius*, yet the whole Chapter in the Paris Edition, 1549, is reiected and put amongst the *Notha*. The beginning thereof (against which they chiefly except) is thus: *Σαξίφραγος, ἢ δὲ σαξίφραγος, ἢ σαξίφραγος, ἢ σαξίφραγος, (1) Σαξίφραγος, ἀλλ' ὡς Σαξίφραγος, ἀλλ' ὡς Ἐμπέτρον, Ῥωμαῖοι, Σαξίφραγος.* The first exception of *Marcellus Virgilius* against this Chapter is *Peregrina Graecis & aliena vox Saxifraga est, &c.* The second is, *Quod multo feliciores in componendis ad certiores rei alicuius significationem vocibus Graeci, quam Latini, &c.* The third is, *Solan in toto hoc opere primam & a principio propositam audiri Romanam vocem, tanque inopem in appellanda hac herba fuisse Graecos, ut nisi Romana voce eam indicassent, nulla sibi futura esset.* These are the arguments which he vses against this Chapter; yet reiects it not, but by this means hath occasioned others without shewing any reason, to doe it : Now I will set downe what my opinion is concerning this matter, and so leaue it to the iudgement of the Learned. I grant *Marcellus*, that *Saxifraga* is a strange and no Greeke word; but the name in the title, and first in the Chapter both in his owne Edition and all the Greeke Editions that I haue yet seene is *Σαξίφραγος*, which none, no not he himselfe can denie to haue a Greeke originall *Σαξίφραγος* is of eating the flesh : yet because there is no such facultie as this denomination imports attributed thereto by the Author, therefore hee will not allow it to be so. But you must note that many names are imposed by the vulgar, and the reason of the name not alwaies explained by those that haue written of them, as in this same Author may be

seene

scene in the Chapters of *Catanance*, *Cynobatos*, *Hemerocallis*, *Craegonon*, and diuers others, which are or seeme to be significant, and to import something by their name; yet he saith nothing thereof. It may be that which they would expresse by the name, was, that the hearbe had so piercing a facultie that it would eat into the very flesh. The second and third Argument both are answered, if this first word be Greeke, as I haue already shewed it to be, and there are not many words in Greeke that more frequently enter into such composition than *as Pamphagos, Polyphagos, Opsiphagos*, and many other may shew. Moreouer, it hath bene obsurd from *Dioscorides*, or any elsehow simple soeuer they were, if they had knowne the first word to haue bene Latine and *Saxifraga*, to say againe presently after that the Romanes called it *Saxifraga*, for so it should be, and not *Saxifrang*: but I feare that the affinitie of sounds more than of signification hath caused this confusion, especially in the middle times betweene vs and *Dioscorides*, when learning was at a very low ebbe. The chiefe reasons that induce mee to thinke this Chapter worthe to keepe his former place in *Dioscorides*, are these: First, the generall consent of all both Greeke and Latine copies (as *Marcellus* saith) how ancient soeuer they be. Secondly, the mention of this herbe for the same effect in some Greeke Authours of a reasonable good antiquitie; for *Paulus Aegineta* testifieth that *Saxifraga* *dispergitur in eis qui alium spiritum habent*. Then *Trallianus* amongst other things in a *Conditum Nephriticum* mentions *Saxifraga*: but *Nonius* a later Greeke calls it *Saxifraga*: so that it is euident they knew and vsed some simple medicine that had both the names of *Saxiphagon* and *Saxiphragos*, which is the Latine *Saxifraga*. Now seeing they had, and knew such a simple medicine, it remaines we enquire after the shape and figure thereof. *Dioscorides* describes it to be a shrubby plant, growing vpon rockes and craggie places, like vnto *Epithymum*: boiled in wine and drunke, it hath the facultie to helpe the Strangurie and Hicket; it also breakes the stone in the bladder and prouokes vrine. This word *Epithymum* is not found in most copies, but a space left for some word or words that were wanting: But *Marcellus* saith, he found it exprest in a booke which was *omnium vetustissimus & probatissimus*: and *Hermolaus Barbarus* saith, *Feterem in Dioscoride picturam huius herbe vidi, non plus folijs quam cirrus minutis per ramos ex interuallo conditis, nec frequentibus, in cacumine surculorum flocci seu arcutes potius quam flosculi, subrubida radice non sine fibris*. A figure reasonable well agreeing with this description of *Hermolaus*, I lately receiued from my friend M<sup>r</sup>. *Goodyer*, who writ to me that he had sought to know what *Saxifraga* (to wit, of the Antients) should be; and finding no ancient Authour that had described it to any purpose, he sought *Apuleius*, which word *Apuleius* (saith he) is the printed title: my Manuscript acknowledgeth no Authour but *Apoliensis Plato*; there is no description neither, but the Manuscript hath a figure which I haue drawne and sent you, and all that *verbatim* that hee hath written of it, I should be glad to haue this figure cut and added to your worke, together with his words, because there hath bene so little written thereof by the Antients. This his request I thought fit to performe, and haue (for the better satisfaction of the Reader) as you see made a further enquire thereof: wherefore I will onely adde this, that the plants here described, and the *Alfine Saxifraga* of *Colum.* together with the two Chickweed *Saxifragas* formerly described Chap. 171. come neere of any that I know to the figure and delination of this of the Antients.

Nomen istius herbe, Saxifraga.



Icon & descriptio ex Manuscripto vetustissimo.

Quidam dicunt eam Scolopendriam, alij Scolimom, alij Vitis canum, quidam vero Brun-cos. Itali Saxifragam. Egyptij Peperem, alij Lamprocam eam nominant. Nascentur enim in Montibus & locis saxosis.

Vna cura ipsius ad calculos expellendos.

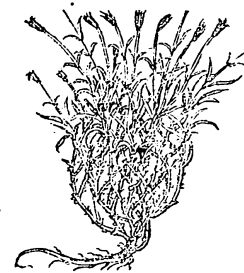
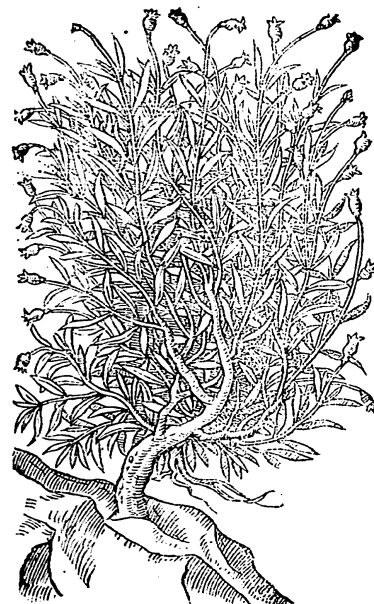
Herbam istam Saxifragam consusam calculoso potum dabis in vino. Ipse vero si febri-tauerit cum aqua calida, tam presens effectum ab expertis traditum, ut eodem die perfectus cit-etisque calculis ad sanitatem usque produ-cit.

1 This first little herb, saith *Camera-rinus*, hath been called *Saxifraga magna*, nor from the greatnesse of his growth, but of his faculties: The stalke is wooddie, written

written, and below sometimes as thicke as ones little finger, from which grow many small & hard branches, and those slender ones; the leaues are little, long and sharpe pointed: the floures are white and small, and grow in cups, which are finely snipt at the top in manner of a coronet, wherein is contained a small red seed: the rootes grow so fast impact in the Rockes, that it cannot by any meanes be got out. It grows vpon diuers rocks in Italy and Germany; and it is the *Saxifraga magna* of *Matthiolus*, and the Italians.

† 1 *Saxifraga magna Matthioli.*  
*Matthiolus* his great Saxifrage.

† 2 *Saxifraga Antiquorum, Lob.*  
Saxifrage of the Antients, according to *Lob.*



2 *Pena* and *Lobel* say, this growes in great plenty in Italie, in *Dolphonie* in Fran<sup>e</sup>, and England, hauing many small slender branches a foot high, intricately wrapped within one another, where they are set with many grassie ioynts: the rootes is small and white with some few fibers: the leaues stand by couples at the ioynts, being long and narrow; of the bignesse and similitude of those of the wilde Pinks, or *Rocke Sauorie*: vpon each wooddie, small, capillarie, straight, and creeping little branch, growes one little floure somewhat like a *Pinke*, being finely snipt about the edges: and

in the head is contained a round small reddish seed. The foresaid Authours call this *Saxifraga*, sic-ve *Saxifraga Antiquorum*.

The Vertues.

1 *Matthiolus* saith, that *Calcolarius* of Verona mightily commended this plant to him, for the singular qualitie it had to expell or drue forth the stone of the Kidneies, and that I might in verie deed beleue it, he sent me abundance of stones, whereof diuers exceeded the bignesse of a beane, which were voided by drinking of this plant by one onely Citizen of Verona, called *Hieronymo de Tortis*; but this made me most to wonder, for that there were some stones amongst them, that seemed rather to come out of the Bladder, than forth of the Kidneies.

2 This (say the Authours of the *Aduer.*) as it is the latest receiued in vse and name for *Saxifraga*, so is it the better & truer, especially so thought by the Italians, both for the highly commended facultie, as also for the neere affinitie which it seemes to haue with *Epithymum*, &c. †

Eee

CHAP.

## CHAP. 189. Of Sneefewoort.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He small Sneefe-woort hath many round and brittle branches, beset with long and narrow leaues, hackt about the edges like a saw; at the tops of the stalks do grow small single floures like the wilde field Daisie. The root is tender and full of strings, creeping far abroad in the earth, and in short time occupieth very much ground: the whole plant is sharpe, biting the tongue and mouth like Pellitorie of Spaine, for which cause some haue called it wilde Pellitorie. The smell of this plant procureth sneefing, whereof it tooke the name *Sternutamentoria*, that is the herbe which doth procure sneefing, or Neefewoort.

2 Double floured Sneefewoort, or *Parmica*, is like vnto the former in leaues, stalks, and roots, so that vnlesse you behold the floure, you cannot discern the one from the other, and it is exceeding white, and double like vnto double Fetherfew. This plant is of great beautie, and if it be cut downe in the time of his flourishing, there will come within a month after a supplie or crop of floures fairer than the rest.

1 *Parmica*.  
Sneefewoort.



2 *Parmica duplici flore*.  
Double floured Sneefewoort.



3 There is also another kind hercof, of exceeding great beauty, hauing long leaues somewhat narrow like those of Oline tree: the stalks are of a cubit high, on the top whereof doe growe verie beautifull floures of the bignes of a small single Marygold, consisting of fiftene or sixtene large leaues, of a bright shining red colour tending to purple; set about a ball of thrummie substance, such as is in the middle of the Daisie, in manner of a pale; which floures stand in scalie knops like those of Knapweed, or Matfellow. The root is straight, and thrusteth deepe into the ground.

† *Parmica Imperati*; an *Parmica Austriaca* species *Clus. Cur. post. p. 32.*

4 This riseth vp with a small hard tough cornered whitish woolly stalke, diuided into many branches,

3 *Parmica Austriaca*.  
Sneefewoort of Auftrich.



branches, and those againe diuided into other branches like those of *Cyanus* about two foot high, wherein grow long narrow whitish Cortonic leaues out of order, of a bitter taste, whiter below than aboue, of the colour of the leaues of Wormwood, hauing but one rib or sinew & that in the middle of the leafe, and commonly turne downewards: on the top of each slender branch groweth one small scalie head or knap, like that of *Cyanus*, which bringeth forth a pale purple floure without smell, containing fixe, seven, eight, or more, small hard drie sharp pointed leaues: in the middle whereof groweth many stiffe chiues, their tops being of the colour of the floures: these floures fall not away till the whole hearbe perissheth, but change into a rustie colour: amongst those chiues grow long flat blackish feed, with a litle beard at the top. The root is small, whitish, hard and threddie, and perissheth when the feed is ripe, and soone springeth vp by the fall of the seede, and remaineth Greene all the Winter, and at the Spring sendeth forth a stalke as aforesaid. The herbe touched or rubbed sendeth forth a pleasant aromaticall smell. July 26. 1620. *John Goodyer*. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

The first kinde of Sneefewoort grows wilde in drie and barren pastures in many places, and in the three great fieldes next adioyning to a

Villageneere London called Kentish towne, and in sundry fieldes in Kent about Southfleet.

† The rest grow onely in gardens.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure from May to the end of September.

## ¶ The Names.

Sneefewoort is called of some *Parmica*, and *Pyrethrum sylvestre*, and also *Draco sylvestris*, or *Tarcon sylvestris*: of most, *Sternutamentoria*, taken from his effect, because it procureth sneefing: of *Tragus* & *Tabern.* *Tanacetum acutum album*: in English, wilde Pellitorie, taking that name from his sharp and biting taste; but it is altogether vnlike in proportion to the true Pellitorie of Spaine.

## ¶ The Nature.

They are hot and drie in the third degree.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The iuice mixed with Vineger and holden in the mouth caseth much the paine of the Tooth-ache.

The herbe chewed and holden in the mouth, bringeth mightily from the braine slimie flegme, B like Pellitorie of Spaine, and therefore from time to time it hath bene taken for a wilde kinde thereof.

## CHAP. 190. Of Hares Eares.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **N**arrow leaved Hares Eares is called in Greeke *Βυνην*, and is reputed of the late writers to be *Bupleurum Plinij*, from which the name or figure disagreeeth not: it hath the long narrow and grasse leaues of *Lachryma Iob.* or *Gladiolus*, streaked or balked as it were with sundry stiffe streakes or ribbes running along euery leafe, as *Plinie* speaketh of  
Ecc 2 his

his *Heptapleurum*. The stalkes are a cubite and a halfe long, full of knots or knees, very rough or stiff, spreading themselves into many branches: at the tops whereof grow yellow floures in round tufts or heads like Dill. The root is as big as a finger, and blacke like *Peucedanum*, whereunto it is like in taste, smell, and resemblance of seede, which doth the more perswade me that it is the true *Bupleurum*, whereof I now speake, and by the authoritie of *Nicander* and *Pliny* confirmed.

1 *Bupleurum angustifolium* *Montpelicse*.  
Narrow leaved Hares Eare.



2 *Bupleurum latifolium* *Montpelicse*.  
Broad leaved Hares Eare.



2 The second kinde called broad leaved Hares Eares, in figure, tufts, and floures, is the very same with the former kinde, save that the leaues are broader and stiffer, and more hollow in the midst, which hath caused me to call it Hares Eares, hauing in the middle of the leafe some hollownesse resembling the same. The root is greater and of a wooddie substance.

¶ The Place.

They grow among Oken woods in stony and hard grounds in Narbon. I haue found them growing naturally among the bushes vpon Biefton castle in Cheshire.

¶ The Time.

They floure and bring forth their seed in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

Hares Eare is called in Latine *Bupleurum*: in Greeke, *βυβλῆρυς*: the Apothecaries of Montpelier in France do call it *Auricula leporis*, and therefore I terme it in English Hares-Eare: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Isophyllon*, but whence he had that name, it is not knowne.

¶ The Temperature.

They are temperate in heat and drineffe.

¶ The Vertues.

*Hippocrates* hath commended it in meats, for fallads and Pot-hearbs: but by the authoritie of *Glaucan* and *Nicander*, it is effectuall in medicine, hauing the taste and sauour of *Hypericon*, seruing in the place thereof for wounds, and is taken by *Tragus* for *Panax Chironium*, who doth reckon it inter *Herbas vulnerarias*.

The

The leaues stamped with salt and wine, and applied, doe consume and drine away the swelling of the neck, called the Kings euill, and are vsed against the stone and Grauell.

## CHAP. 191. Of Gromell.

¶ The Description.

1 The great Gromell hath long, slender and hairie stalkes, beset with long, browne & hoarie leaues, among which grow certaine bearded huskes, bearing at the first small blew floures, which being past, there succeedeth a gray stonie seed somewhat shining. The root is hard, and of a wooddie substance.

2 The second kinde of Gromell hath straight, round, wooddie stalks, full of branches: The leaues long, small, and sharpe, of a darke greene colour, smaller than the leaues of great Gromell: among which come forth little white floures, which being past, there doth follow such seed as the former hath, but smaller.

3 There is another kinde of Gromell, which hath leaues and stalkes like the small kinde: the seed is not so white, neither so smooth and plaine, but somewhat shriveled or wrinkled. The leaues are somewhat rough like vnto the common Gromell, but the floures are of a purple colour, and in shape like those of that wilde kinde of Buglosse, called *anchusa*, for which cause it carrieth that additament *Anchusa facie*.

4 There is also a degenerate kinde hercof called *Anchusa degener*, being either a kinde of wilde Buglosse, or a kinde of wilde Gromell, or else a kinde of neither of both, but a plant participating of both kindes: it hath the seeds and stalkes of *Milium folis*, or Gromell: the leaues and rootes of *Anchusa*, which is Alkanet, and is altogether of a red colour like the same.

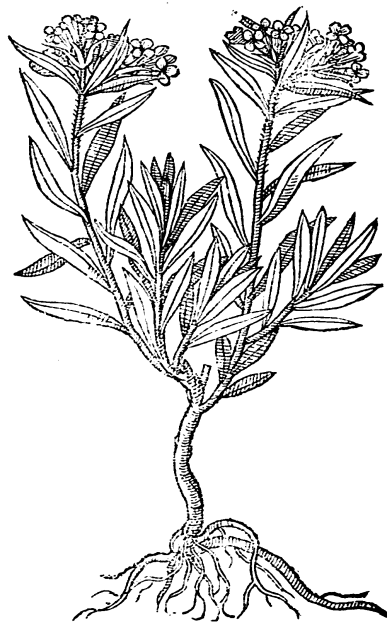
1 *Lithospermum maius*.  
Great Gromell.



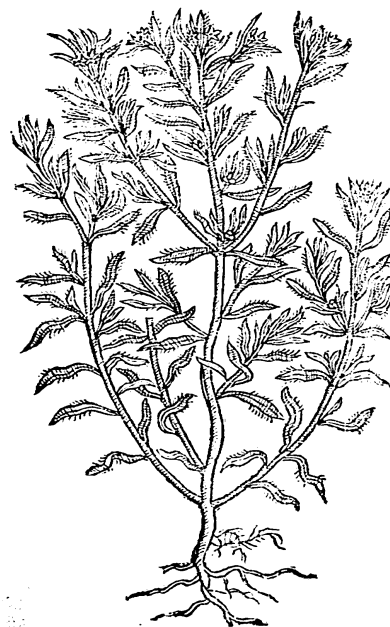
2 *Lithospermum minus*.  
Small Gromell.



‡ 3 *Lithospermum Anchuse facie.*  
Purple flowered Gromell.



‡ 4 *Anchusa degener facie Mili folio.*  
Bastard Gromell.



¶ The Place.

The two first kinds do grow in vntoiled places, as by the high waies sides, and barren places in the street at Southfleet in Kent, as you goe from the church vnto an house belonging to a gentleman of worship, called M<sup>r</sup>. William Swan, and in sundry other places.

The two last kinds grow vpon the sands and Bach of the Sea, in the isle of Thanet neere Reculvers, among the kinds of wilde Buglosse there growing.

¶ The Time.

They floure from the Sommer Solstice, or from the twelfth day of Iune euen vnto Autumne, and in the meane season the seed is ripe.

¶ The Names.

Gromell is called in Greeke *Λιθοσπερμον*, of the hardnesse of the seed: of diuers, *Gorgonium*: of others, *Aegonychon*, *Leontion*, or *Diosporon*, or *Diospyron*, as Plinie readeth it, and also *Heracles*: of the Arabians, *Milium soler*: in shops, and among the Italians, *Milium solis*: in Spanish, *Mijo del sol*: in French, *Gremill*, and *Herbe aux perles*: in English, Gromell: of some, Pearle plant; and of others, Lichwale.

¶ The Temperature.

The seed of Gromell is hot and drie in the second degree.

¶ The Vertues.

A The seed of Gromell pound, and drunke in White wine, breaketh, dissolueth, and drineth forth the stone, and prouoketh vrine, and especially breaketh the stone in the bladder.

CHAP. 192 Of Chickweed.

¶ The Description.

1 The great Chickweede riseth vp with stalkes a cubit high, and sometime higher, a great many from one roote, long and round, slender, full of ioynts, with a couple of haire

growing out of euery knot or ioynt aboue an inch broad, and longer than the leaues of Pellitorie of the wall, wherunto they are very like in shape, but smooth without haire or downe, and of a light Greene colour: the stalkes are something cleere, and as it were transparent or thorow-shining, and about the ioynts they be oftentimes of a very light red colour, as be those of Pellitorie of the wall: the floures be whitish on the top of the branches, like the floures of Starchwort, but yet lesser: in whose places succeed long knops, but not great, wherein the seed is contained. The roote consisteth of fine little strings like haire.

2 The second Chickweed for the most part lyeth vpon the ground: the stalkes are small, slender, long, and round, and also ioynted: from which slender branches do spring leaues resembling the precedent, but much lesser, as is likewise the whole herbe, which in no respect attaineth to the greatnes of the same: the floures are in like sort little and white: the knops or seed-heads are like the former: the roote is also full of little strings.

1 *Alfene maior.*  
Great Chickweed.



2 *Alfene minor, sive media.*  
Middle or small Chickweed.



3 The third is like the second, but farre lesser: the stalkes be most tender and fine: the leaues are very small, the floures very little, the roote maruellous slender.

4 Also there is a fourth kinde which groweth by the sea: this is like to the second, but the stemmes are thicker, shorter, and fuller of ioynts: the leaues in like sort be thicker: the knops or seed-heads be not long and round, but somewhat broad, in which are three or foure seeds contained.

5 The vpright Chickweed hath a very small single threddy root, from which riseth vp a slender stemme, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches euen from the bottome to the top; whereon do grow small leaues, thicke and fat in respect of the others, in shape like those of Rue or Herbe-Grace. The floures grow at the top of the branches, consisting of foure small leaues of a blew colour.

6 The stone Chickweed is one of the common Chickweeds, hauing very threddy branches couering the ground fare abroad where it groweth: the leaues be set together by couples: the floures be small and very white: the roote is tough and very slender.

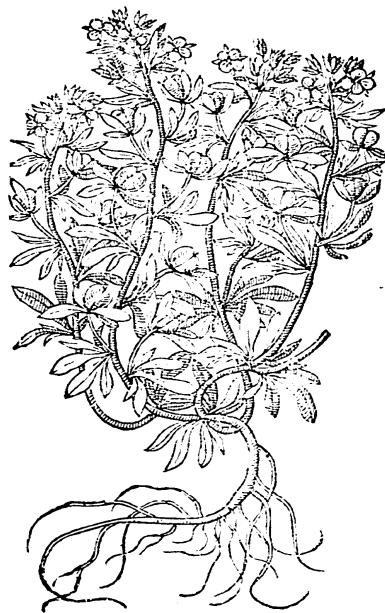
7 Speedwell



3 *Alfne minima.*  
Fine Chickweed.



5 *Alfne recta.*  
Right Chickweed.



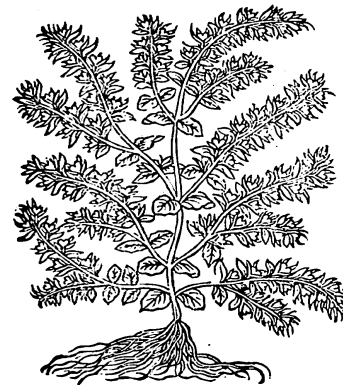
4 *Alfne marina.*  
Sea Chickweed.



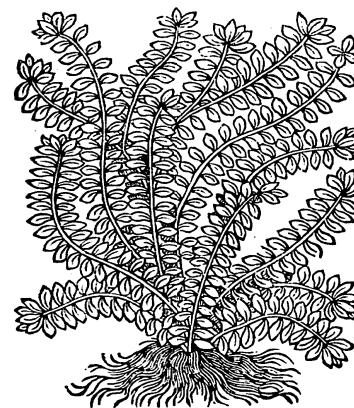
6 *Alfne petraea.*  
Stone Chickweed.



7 *Alfne folijs Veronicae.*  
Speed-well Chickweed.



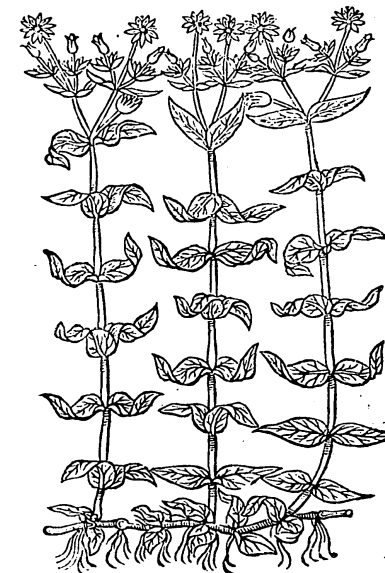
9 *Alfne fluviatilis.*  
River Chickweed.



8 *Alfne fontana.*  
Fountain Chickweed.



10 *Alfne palustris.*  
Marsh Chickweed.



7 Speedwel Chickweed hath a little tender stalk, from which come diuers small armes or branches as it were wings, set together by couples; whereon do grow leaues set likewise by couples, like those of *Veronica*, or herbe Fluellen, whereof it tooke his name. The floures grow along the branches of a blew colour; after which come little pouches wherein is the seed: the root is small, and likewise threddy. This in the *Hist. Lugd.* is called *Elatine polyschides*: and *Fabius Columna* iudgeth it to be the *Alysson* of *Dioscorides*. ‡

8 There is a kind of Chickweed growing in the brinks and borders of Wels, Fountains, & shallow Springs, hauing many threddy roots from which rise vp diuers tender stalks, whereupon doe grow long narrow leaues; from the bosomes of which come forth diuers smaller leaues of a bright Greene colour. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, small, and white of colour.

9 There is likewise another water Chickweed smaller than the last described, hauing for his root a thicke hassocke or tuft of threddy strings: from which rise vp very many tender stems, stretching or trailing along the streame; whereunto grow long leaues set vpon a middle rib, like those of Lentils or wilde Fetch: the floures and seeds are like the precedent, but much smaller.

‡ 11 *Alfne rotundifolia, sine Portulaca aquatica*,  
Water Purslane.



‡ 12 *Alfne palustris serpillifolia*,  
Creeping water Chickweed.



13 *Alfne baccifera*,  
Berry-bearing Chickweed.



10 There grows in the marish or waterish grounds another sort of Chickweed, not much unlike the rest of the stocke or kindred of Chickweeds. It hath a long root of the bigneffe of a wheat straw, with diuers strings hanging thereat, very like the root of Couch-grasse: from the which riseth vp diuers vpright slender stalkes, set with pretty large sharpe pointed leaues standing by couples at certaine distances: on the top of the stalkes grow small white floures like those of Stitchwort, but lesser, and of a white colour.

‡ 11 To these water Chickweeds may fitly be added those two which I mentioned and figured in my last iournall: the former of which, that I haue there called *Alfne aquatica folijs rotundioribus, sine Portulaca aquatica*, (that is) Round leaued Chickweed, or water Purslane, hath a small stringy root which sends forth diuers creeping square branches, which here and there at the ioyns

put out small fibres, and take root againe: the leaues grow at the ioyns by couples, somewhat longish, and round at the points, resembling those of Purslane, but much smaller, and of a yellowish Greene colour: at the bosomes of the leaues come forth little floures, which are succeeded by little round seed-vessels containing a small round seed. *Bauhine* hath set this forth by the name of *Alfne palustris minor folijs oblongis*.

12 The other water Chickweed, which *John Bauhine* hath mentioned by the name of *Serpillifolia*, and *Casper Bauhine* by the title of *Alfne palustris minor Serpillifolia*, hath also weake and tender creeping branches lying spread vpon the ground; set with two narrow sharp pointed leaues at each ioyn, Greene above, and of a whitish colour below: at the setting on of these leaues grow small vessels parted as it were into two, with a little crest on each side, and in these is contained a verie small seed. Both these may be found in waterie places in Iuly and August, as betweene Clapham heath and Tooting, and betweene Kentish towne and Hampstead.

13 This Plant that *Clusius* and others haue called *Alfne repens major*, and some haue thought the *Cladaminus altera* of *Dioscorides*; and *Cucubalus* of *Pliny*, may fitly be put in this ranke; for it sendeth vp many long weake branches like the great Chickweed, set with two leaues at a ioyn, bigger than those of the greatest Chickweed, yet like them in shape and colour: at the tops of the branches, out of pretty large cups come whitish Greene floures, which are succeeded by berries as big as those of Juniper, at first Greene, but afterwards blacke: the seed is small and smooth: the root white, very fibrous, long and woody, and it endures for many yeares. It floures most part of Sommer, and grows wilde in sundry places of Spaine and Germany, as also in Flanders and England, according to *Pena* and *Lobel*: yet I haue not scene it growing but in the garden of my friend Mr. *Pemberton* at Marribone. The Authors last mentioned affirme the berries hereof to haue a poysonous facultie like as those of Dwale or deadly Nightshade. ‡

¶ The Place.

Chickweeds, some grow among bushes and briars, old walls, gutters of houses, and shadowie places. The places where the rest grow are set forth in their seuerall descriptions.

¶ The Time.

The Chickweeds are Greene in Winter, they floure and seed in the Spring.

¶ The Names.

Chickweed or Chickenweed is called in Greeke *Αλφιν*: in Latine it retaineth the same name *Alfne*: of some of the Antients it is called *Hippia*. The rest of the plants are distinguished in their seuerall titles, with proper names which likewise setteth forth the place of their growings.

¶ The Temperature.

Chickweed is cold and moist, and of a waterish substance; and therefore it cooleth without a striction or binding, as *Galen* saith.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of Chickweed boyled in water very soft, adding thereto some hogs grease, the powder of Fenugreece and Linseed, and a few roots of marsh Mallowses, and stamped to the forme of cataplasme or pulstesse, taketh away the swellings of the legs or any other part; bringeth to suppuration or matter hot apostumes; dissolueth swellings that wil not willingly yeeld to suppuration; easeth members that are shrunke vp; comforteth wounds in sinewie parts; defendeth foule maligne and virulent vlcers from inflammation during the cure: in a word, it comforteth, digesterh, defendeth, and suppurateth very notably.

The leaues boyled in Vineger and salt are good against mangines of the hands and legs, if they be bathed therewith.

Little birds in caddes (especially Linnets) are refreshed with the lesser Chickweed when they loath their meat; whereupon it was called of some *Passerina*.

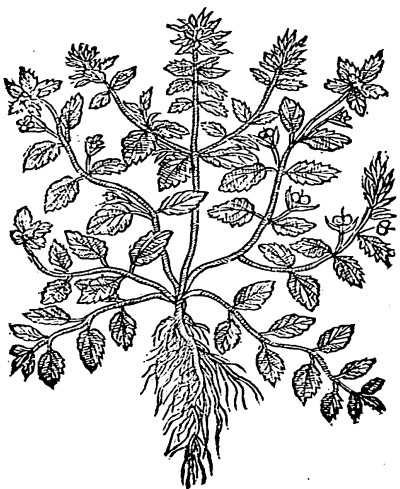
## CHAP. 193. Of the bastard Chickweeds.

¶ The Description.

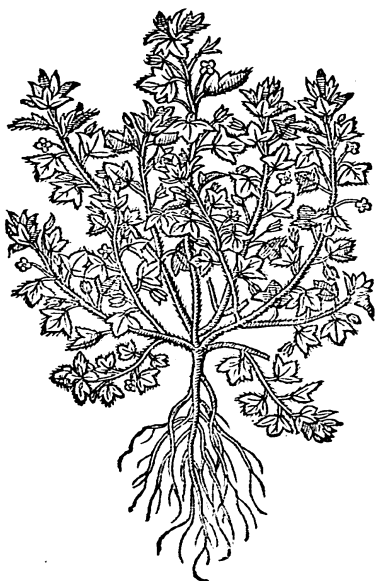
1 GERMANDER Chickweed hath small tender branches trailing vpon the ground, beset with leaues like vnto those of *Scordium*, or VVater Germander. Among which come forth little blew floures: which being faded, there appeare small flat husks or pouches, wherein lieth the seed. The root is small and threddy; which being once gorten into a garden ground is hard to be destroyed, but naturally commeth vp from yeare to yeare as a noisome weed.

2 *Clusius*

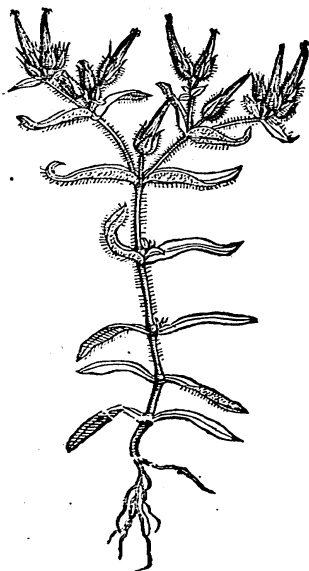
1 *Alfine folijs trifraginis.*  
Germander Chickweed.



3 *Alfine Hederacea.*  
Iuy Chickweed.



2 *Alfine corniculata Clusij.*  
Horned Chickweed.



4 *Alfine Hederula altera.*  
Great Henne-bit.



2 *Clusius*, a man singular in the knowledge of plants, hath set downe this herbe for one of the Chickweeds, which doth very well resemble the Storks bill, and might have been there inserted. But the matter being of small moment I let it passe; for doubtlesse it participateth of both, that is, the head or beake of Storkes bill, and the leaues of Chickweed, which are long and hairy, like those of Scorpion Moufe-eare. The floures are small, and of an herby colour; after which come long horned cods or seed-vessels, like unto those of the Storks bill. The root is small and single, with strings fastened thereto.

3 Iuy Chickweed or small Henbit, hath thin hairy leaues somewhat broad, with two cuts or gashes in the sides, after the maner of those of ground Iuy, whereof it tooke his name, resembling the backe of a Bee when the flieth. The stalkes are small, tender, hairy, and lying flat vpon the ground. The floures are slender, and of a blew colour. The root is little and threddy.

4 The great Henbit hath feeble stalkes leaning toward the ground, whereupon doe grow at certaine distances leaues like those of the dead Nettell; from the bosome whereof come forth slender blew floures tending to purple; in shape like those of the small dead Nettle. The root is tough, single, and a few strings hanging thereat.

¶ The Place.

These Chickweeds are sowne in gardens among potherbes, in darke shadowie places, and in the fields after the corne is reaped.

¶ The Time.

They flourish and are Greene when the other Chickweeds are.

¶ The Names.

The first and third is called *Morsus Gallinae*, Hens bit, *Alfine Hederula*, and *Hederacea*: *Lobell* also calls the fourth *Morsus Gallinae folio Hederula alter*: in high Dutch *Huerbitz*; in French, *Morsgeline*, and *Morgeline*: in low Dutch, *Hoenderebeet*: in English, Henbit the greater and the lesser.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

These are thought also to be cold and moist, and like to the other Chickweeds in vertue and operation.

## CHAP. 194.

## Of Pimpernell.

1 *Anagallis mas.*  
Male Pimpernell.



2 *Anagallis femina.*  
Female Pimpernell.



## ¶ The Description.

1 **P**impernell is like vnto Chickweed; the stalkes are foure square, trailing here and there vpon the ground, whereupon do grow broad leaues, and sharpe pointed, set together by couples: from the bosome whereof come forth slender tendrells, whereupon doe grow small purple floures tending to rednesse: which being past there succeed fine round bullets, like vnto the seed of Corianders, wherein is contained small dustie seed. The root consisteth of slender strings.

2 The female Pimpernell differeth not from the male in any one point, but in the colour of the floures; for like as the former hath reddish floures, this plant bringeth forth floures of a most perfect blew colour, wherein is the difference.

3 Of this there is another variety set forth by *Clusius* by the name of *Anagallistennifolia Monelli*, because he receiued the figure and History thereof from *Iohn Monell* of Iournay in France; it differs thus from the last mentioned, the leaues are longer and narrower, somewhat like those of *Gratiola*, and they now and then grow three at a joint, and out of the bosomes of the leaues come commonly as many little footstalkes as there are leaues, which carry floures of a blew colour with the middle purplish, and these are somewhat larger than them of the former, otherwise like. ‡

‡ 3 *Anagallis tenuifolia*.  
Narrow leaued Pimpernell.



4 *Anagallis lutea*.  
Yellow Pimpernell.



4 The yellow Pimpernell hath many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, beset with leaues one against another like the great Chickweed, not vnlike to *Nummularia*, or Money wort; betweene which and the stalkes, come forth two single and small tender footstalkes, each bearing at their top one yellow floure and no more. The root is small and threddy.

## ¶ The Place.

They grow in plowed fields neere pathwaies, in gardens and vineyardes, almost euery where. I found the female with blew floures in a chalkie corne field in the way from *M<sup>r</sup>. William Swaines* house of Southfleet to Long field downs, but neuer any where else. ‡ I also being in Essex in the company of my kind friend *M<sup>r</sup>. Nathaniel Wright* found this among the corne at *Wrightsbridge*, being the seate of *M<sup>r</sup>. Iohn Wright* his brother. ‡ The yellow Pimpernell growes in the woods betweene High-gate and Hampstead, and in many other woods.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in Summer, and especially in the moneth of August, at what time the husbandmen hauing occasion to go vnto their haruest worke, will first behold the floures of Pimpernell, whereby they know the weather that shall follow the next day after: as for example, if the floures be shut close vp, it betokeneth raine and foule weather; contrariwise, if they be spread abroad, faire weather.

¶ The

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Κνυδα*: in Latine also *Anagallis*: of diuers, (as *Pliny* reporteth) *Corchorus*, but vntruly: of *Marcellus* an old Writer, *Macia*; the word is extant in *Dioscorides* among the bastard names. That with the crimson floure, being the male, is named *Phenicion*, and *Corallion*: of this is made the composition or recett called *Diacorallion*, that is vsed against the gout; which composition *Paulus Aegineta* setteth downe in his seuenth booke. Among the bastard names it hath bene called *Astitis*, *Agitis*, and *Sauritis*: in English, Red Pimpernell, and blew Pimpernell.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Both the sorts of Pimpernell are of a drying facultie without biting, and somewhat hot, with a certaine drawing quality, inso much that it doth draw forth splinters and things fixed in the flesh, as *Galen* writeth.

## ¶ The Vertues.

*Dioscorides* writes, That they are of power to mitigate paine, to cure inflammations or hot swellings, to draw out of the body and flesh thornes, splinters, or shiuers of wood, and to helpe the Kings Euill.

The iuyce purgeth the head by gargarising or washing the throat therewith; it cures the tooth-ache being snift vp into the nosethrills, especially into the contrary nosethrill.

It helpeth those that be dim sighted: the iuyce mixed with honey cleanses the vlcers of the eye called in Latine *Argema*.

Moreouer he affirmeth, That it is good against the stinging of Vipers, and other venomous beasts.

It preuaileth against the infirmities of the liuer and kidneyes, if the iuyce be drunk with wine. *E* Headdeth further, how it is reported, That Pimpernell with the blew floure helpeth vp the fundament that is fallen downe; and that red Pimpernell applied, contrariwise bringeth it downe.

## CHAP. 195. Of Brooke-lime, or water Pimpernell.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **B**rooke-lime or Brooklem hath fat thicke stalkes, round, and parted into diuers branches: the leaues be thicke, smooth, broad, and of a deepe Greene colour. The floures grow vpon small tender foot-stalkes, which thrust forth of the bosome of the leaues, of a perfect blew colour, not vnlike to the floures of land Pimpernell: the root is white, low creeping, with fine strings fastned thereto: out of the root spring many other stalkes, whereby it greatly encreaseth.

‡ There is a lesser varietie of this, which our Author set forth in the fourth place, differing not from this but onely in that it is lesse in all the parts thereof; wherefore I haue omitted the history and figure, to make roome for more conspicuous differences. ‡

2 The great water Pimpernell is like vnto the precedent, sauing that this plant hath sharper pointed or larger leaues, and the floures are of a more whitish or a paler blew colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

‡ There is also a lesser varietie of this, whose figure and description our Authour gaue in the next place; but because the difference is in nothing but the magnitude I haue made bold to omit it also.

3 Now that I haue briefly giuen you the history of the foure formerly described by our Author, I will acquaint you with two or three more plants which may fitly be here inserted: The first of these *Lobel* calls *Anagallis aquatica tertia*; and therefore I haue thought fit to giue you it in the same place here. It hath a white and fibrous root; from which ariseth a round smooth stalke a foot and more high, (yet I haue sometimes found it not about three or foure inches high;) vpon the stalkes grow leaues round, Greene, and shining, standing not by couples, but one aboue another on all sides of the stalkes. The leaues that lie on the ground are longer than the rest, and are in shape somewhat like those of the common Daisie, but that they are not snipped about the edges: the floures are white, consisting of one leafe diuided into five parts; and they grow at the first as it were in an umbel, but afterwards more spike fashioned. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and groweth in many waterie places, as in the marishes of Dartford in Kent, also betweene Sandwich and Sandowne castle, and in the ditches on this side Sandwich. *Bauhine* saith, That *Guilandinus* called it sometimes *Alisma*, and otherwhiles *Cochlearia*: and others would haue it to be *Samolium* of *Pliny*, lib. 25. cap. 11. *Bauhine* himselfe fitly calls it *Anagallis aquatica folio rotundo non crenato*.

Fff 2

4 I con-

1 *Anagallis seu Becabunga.*  
Brooke-lime.‡ 3 *Anagallis aquatica rotundifolia.*  
Round leaved water Pimpernel.2 *Anagallis aquatica maior.*  
Great long leaved Brook-lime.

4 I coniecture this figure which we here giue you with the Authors title to be onely the lesser variety of that which our Author describes in the second place, but because I haue no certaintie hereof (for that *Lobel* hath giuen vs no description thereof in any of his Latine Workes, and also *Baubin* hath distinguished them) I am forced to giue you onely the figure thereof; not intending to deceive my reader by giuing descriptions from my fancie and the figure, as our Author sometimes made bold to do.

5 This which is set forth by most writers for *Cepaea*, and which some may obiekt to be more fit to be put next the Purslans, I will here giue you, hauing forgot to doe it there; and I thinke this place not vnfit, because our Author in the Names in this Chapter takes occasion in *Dodonæus* his words to make mention thereof. It hath a small vnprofitable root, sending vp a stalke some foot high, divided into many weake branches, which are here and there set with thicke leaues like those of Purslane, but much lesse, and narrower, and sharper pointed: the floures which grow in good plenty vpon the tops of the branches are composed of five small white leaues; whereto succeede small heads, wherein is contained a seed like that of Orpine. This by *Matthioli* and others is called *Cepaea*: but *Clusius* doubts that it is not the true *Cepaea* of the Antients. ¶ The

¶ The

‡ 4 *Anagallis aquatica quarta, Lob.*  
*Lobel* fourth water Pimpernel.‡ 5 *Cepaea.*  
Garden Brook-lime.

## ¶ The Place.

They grow by riuers sides, small running brookes, and waterie ditches. The yellow Pimpernell I found growing in Hampsted wood neere London, and in many other woods and copses.

## ¶ The Time.

They bring forth their floures and feed in Iune, Iuly, and August.

## ¶ The Names.

Water Pimpernel is called *Anagallis aquatica*: of most, *Becabunga*, which is borrowed of the Germane word *Bachpungken*: in low-Dutch, *Beeckpungken*: in French, *Berle*; whereupon some do call it *Berula*: notwithstanding *Marcellus* reporteth, That *Berula* is that which the Grecians call *epithymum*, or rather *Cresset*: it is thought to be *Cepaea*; that is to say, of the garden; which *Dioscorides* writeth to be like vnto Purslane, whereunto this Brook-lime doth very well agree. But if it be therefore said to be *namia*, because it groweth either onely or for the most part in gardens, Pimpernel or Brook-lime shall not be like vnto it, which groweth no where lesse than in gardens, being altogether of his owne nature wilde, desiring to grow in waterie places, and such as be continually ouerflowne: in English the first is called Brooklime, and the rest by no particular names; but we may call them water Pimpernels, or Brook-limes.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Brook-lime is of temperature hot and dry like water Cresset, yet not so much.

## ¶ The Vertues.

Brooke-lime is eaten in sallads as Water-Cresset are, and is good against that *inquinum malum* of such as dwell neere the Germane seas, which they call *Scurbuncke*: or as we terme it, the Scuruie, or Skirby, being vsed after the same manner that Water Cresset and Scuruy grasse is vsed, yet is it not of so great operation and vertue.

The herbe boyled maketh a good fomentation for swollen legs and the dropsie.

The leaues boyled, strained, and stamped in a stone mortar with the powder of Fenugreek, Linetesse, taketh away any swelling in leg or arme; wounds also that are ready to fall into apostumation it mightily defendeth, that no humor or accident shall happen thereunto.



- D The leaues of Brooke-lime stamped, strained, and giuen to drinke in wine, helpeth the strangurie, and griefes of the bladder.
- E The leaues of Brook-lime, and the tendrels of *Asparagus*, eaten with oyle, vineger, and Pepper, helpeth the strangurie and stone.

## CHAP. 196. Of stinking Ground-Pine.

### ¶ The Kindes.

¶ *Dioscorides* hath antiently mentioned two sorts of *Anthyllis*: one with leaues like to the Lentill, & the other like to *Chamepitys*. To the first, some late writers haue referred diuers plants, as the two first described in this Chapter; The *Anthyllis Leguminosa Belgarum* hereafter to be described, the *Anthyllis Valentina Clusij* formerly set forth Chap. 171. To the second are referred the *Ima Moschata Monspeliaca*, described in the fourth place of the 150. Chap. of this booke; the *Linaria adserina* described formerly chap. 165. in the 14. place, and that which is here described in the third place of this chapter, by the name of *Anthyllis altera Italorum*. ‡

### ¶ The Description.

1 **T** Here hath bene much adoe among Writers about the certaine knowledge of the true *Anthyllis* of *Dioscorides*: I will therefore set downe that plant which of all others is found most agreeable thereunto. It hath many small branches full ioynts, not aboue an handfull high, creeping sundry wayes, beset with small thicke leaues of a pale colour, resembling *Lenticula*, or rather *Alfina minor*, the lesser Chickweed. The floures grow at the top of the stalke, starre-fashion, of an herby colour like boxe, or *Sedum minus*: it fostereth his small seeds in a three cornered huske. The root is somewhat long, slender, ioynted, and deeply thrust into the ground like *Soldanella*: all the whole plant is saltish, bitter in taste, and somewhat hearing.

‡ 1 *Anthyllis lentifolia, sive Alfina cruciata marina, Sea Pimpernell.*



‡ 2 *Anthyllis Marina incana Alfina folia, Many flowered Ground-Pine.*



‡ This description was taken out of the *Aduersaria*, pag. 195. where it is called *Anthyllis prior lentifolia Peplios effigie maritima*: also *Clusius* hath described it by the name of *Alfinae genus pelagicum*: I haue called it in my last iournall by the name of *Alfina cruciata marina*, because the leaues which grow thicke together by couples crosse each other, as it happens in most plants which haue square stalkes with two leaues at each ioynt. I haue Englished it Sea Pimpernell, because the leaues in shape are as like those of Pimpernell as of any other Plant; and also for that our Author hath called another plant by the name of Sea Chickweed. The figure of the *Aduersaria* was not good, and *Clusius* hath none, which hath caused some to reckon this *Anthyllis* of *Lobel*, and *Alfina* of *Clusius* for two feuerall plants, which indeed are not so. I haue giuen you a figure hereof which I tooke from the growing plant, and which well expresseth the growing thereof. ‡

3 *Anthyllis altera Italorum, Stinking ground Pine.*



2 There is likewise another sort of *Anthyllis* or Sea Ground Pine, but in truth nothing els than a kinde of Sea Chickweed, hauing small branches trailing vpon the ground of two hands high, whereupon do grow little leaues like those of Chickweed, not vnlike those of *Lenticularis marina*, or Sea Lentils: on the top of the stalks stand many small mossie floures of a white colour. The whole plant is of a bitter and saltish taste. ‡ This is the *Marina incana Anthyllis Alfina folia Narbonensium* of *Lobel*: it is the *Paronychia altera* of *Matthiolus*. ‡

‡ 3 To this figure (which formerly was giuen for the first of these by our Author) I will now giue you a briefe description. This in the branches, leaues, and whole face thereof is very like the French Herbe-Iuic, or Ground Pine, but that it is much lesse in all the parts thereof, but chiefly in the leaues which also are not snipt like those of the French Ground Pine, but sharp pointed: the tops of the branches are downie or woolly, and set with little pale yellow floures. ‡

### ¶ The Place.

These do grow in the South Isles belonging to England, especially in Portland in the grauelly and sandy foords, which lie low and against the sea; and likewise in the isle of Shepey neere the water side. ‡ I haue onely found the first described, and that

both in Shepey, as also in West-gate bay by Margate in the isle of Thanet. ‡

### ¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in Iune and Iuly.

### ¶ The Names.

Their titles and descriptions sufficiently set forth their feuerall names.

### ¶ The Temperature.

These sea herbes are of a temperate facultie betwene hot and cold.

### The Vertues.

Halfe an ounce of the dried leaues drunke, preuaileth greatly against the hot pisse, the strangurie, or difficultie of making water, and purgeth the reins.

The same taken with Oxymell or honied water is good for the falling sicknesse, giuen first at morning, and last at night.

‡ There was formerly three descriptions, but but one figure in this chapter, and that was marked with the figure 1. and called *Anthyllis lentifolia*, but vaine: wherefore I haue vpon the title which *Lobel* the first Author thereof put vpon it, with a description thereof, that it may not stand as a cipher, as it formerly did. That description which formerly held the second place was of the *Anthyllis Valentina* of *Clusius*, described formerly chap. 171. and therefore I haue omitted it here.

## CHAP. 197. Of Whiteblow, or Whitelaw Grasse.

### ¶ The Kindes.

1 **T** He first is a very slender plant hauing a few small leaues like the least Chickweede, growing in little tufts, from the midst whereof riseth vp a small stalke, three or foure inches long; on whose top do grow very little white floures, which being past, there come in place small flat pouches composed of three filmes, which being ripe, the two outsidies fall away, leaving the middle part standing long time after which is like white Sattin, as is that of *Bolbona*, which our women call white Sattin, but much smaller: the taste is somewhat sharpe.

2 This kinde of *Paronychia*, hath small thicke and fat leaues, cut into three or more diuisions, much resembling the leaues of Rue, but a great deale smaller. The stalks are like the former, & the



leaves also; but the cases wherein the seeds are contained, are like unto the seed vessels of *Scorpioides*, or Moufeare Scorpion grasse. The flowers are small and white.

There is another sort of Whitlow grasse or Nailwoort, that is likewise a low or base herbe, having a small tough roote, with some threddie strings annexed thereto: from which rise up divers slender tough stalkes, set with little narrow leaves confusedly like those of the smallest Chickweed whereof doubtlesse these be kindes: along the stalks do grow very little white flowers, after which come the seeds in small buttons, of the bignesse of a pins head. ‡ Our Author seemes here to describe the *Paronychia* 2. of *Tabern.* ‡

1 *Paronychia vulgaris.*  
Common Whitlow grasse.



2 *Paronychia Rutaceo folio.*  
Rew leaved or iagged Whitlow grasse.



¶ The Place.

These small, base and low herbs grow upon bricke and stone wals, upon old tiled houses, which are growne to haue much mosse upon them, and upon some shadowie, and dry muddy wals. It groweth plentifully upon the bricke wall in Chancerie Lane, belonging to the Earle

of Southampton, in the Suburbs of London, and sundry other places.

¶ The Time.

These floure many times in January and February, and when hot weather approacheth, they are no more to be seen all the yeare after.

¶ The Names.

The Græcians haue called these plants *παρωνυχία*: which *Cicero* calleth *Reduvia*: There be many kindes of plants, called by the said name of *Paronychia*, which hath caused many writers to doubt of the true kinde: but you may very boldly take these plants for the same, until time hath revealed or raised up some new plant, approaching neerer unto the truth: which I thinke will neuer be, so that we may call them in English, Naile-woort, and Whitlow grasse.

¶ The Temperatures and Vertues.

A As touching the qualitie hercof, we haue nothing to set downe: onely it hath beene taken to heale the disease of the nailes called a Whitlow, whereof it took his name.

† Our Author he elgaue vs two figures, and as many descriptions of both these plants, wherefore I haue omitted 2. of the figures, and the more vnperfected Descriptions.

CHAP.

CHAP. 198. Of the female Fluellen, or Speedwell.

¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of *Elatine*, beeing of *Fuchsius* and *Matthiolus*, called *Veronica femina*, or the female Fluellen, shooteth from a small and fibrous root many flexible and tender branches, dispersed flat vpon the ground, ramping & creeping with leaves like *Nummularia*, but that the leaves of *Elatine* are of an hoarie, hairie, and ouerborne Greene colour; among which come forth many small flowers, of a yellow colour mixed with a little purple, like unto the small Snapdragon, hauing a certaine taile or Spur fastened vnto euery such flower, like the herbe called Larkes spur. The lower iaw or chap of the flower is of a purple colour, and the vpper iawe of a faire yellowe; which beeing past, there succedes a small blacke seede contained in round husks.

2 The second kinde of *Elatine* hath stalkes, branches, flowers, and roots, like the first: but the leaves are fashioned like the former, but that they haue two little ears at the lower end, somewhat resembling an arrow head, broad at the setting on: but the spur or taile of the flower is longer, and more purple mixed with the yellow in the flower.

1 *Veronica femina Fuchsi*, siue *Elatine*.  
The Female Fluellen.



2 *Elatine altera*.  
Sharpe pointed Fluellen.



¶ The Place.

Both these plants I haue found in sundry places where corne hath growne, especially barley, as in the fields about Southfleet in Kent, where within six miles compasse there is not a field wherein it doth not grow.

Also it groweth in a field next vnto the house sometime belonging to that honourable gentleman Sir *Frances Walsingham*, at Barn-elmes, and in sundry places of Essex; and in the next field vnto the Churchyard at Chiswicke neere London, towards the midst of the field.

¶ The Time.

They floure in August and September.

¶ The

## ¶ The Names.

Their severall titles set forth their names as well in Latine as English.

## ¶ The Nature and Vertues.

A These plants are not onely of a singular astringent facultie, and thereby helpe them that be grieved with the Dysenterie and hot swelling, but of such singular efficacy to heale spreading and eating cankers, and corrosive vlcers, that their vertue in a manner passeth all credit in these fretting sores, vpon sure proofe done vnto sundry persons, and especially vpon a man whom *Pena* reporteth to haue his nose eaten most grievously with a canker or eating sore, who sent for the Physicians & Chirurgeons that were famously knowne to be the best, and they with one consent concluded to cut the said nose off, to preserve the rest of his face: among these Surgeons and Physicians came a poore forie Barbar, who had no more skill than he had learned by tradition, and yet vnderooke to cure the patient. This foresaid Barbar standing in the companie and hearing their determination, desired that he might make triall of an herbe which he had seene his master vse for the same purpose, which herbe *Elatine*, though he were ignorant of the name whereby it was called, yet hee knew where to fetch it. To be short, this herbe he stamped, and gaue the iuice of it vnto the patient to drinke, and outwardly applied the same plaisterwise, and in very short space perfectly cured the man, and staied the rest of his body from further corruption, which was ready to fall into a leprosie, *Adversar. pag. 197.*

B *Elatine* helpeth the inflammation of the eies, and defendeth humours flowing vnto them, being boyled, and as a pultus applied thereto.

C The leaues sodden in the broth of a hen, or Veale, staierh the dysenterie.

D The new writers affirme, that the female Fluellen openeth the obstructions or stoppings of the liuer and spleen, prouoketh vrine, driueth forth stones, and clenseth the kidneies and bladder, according to *Paulus*.

E The weight of a dram or of a French crowne, of the powder of the herbe, with the like waight of treacle, is commended against pestilent Feuers.

## CHAP. 192. Of Fluellen the male, or Paul's Betonie.

1 *Veronica vera & maior.*  
Fluellen, or Speedwell.



† 2 *Veronica recta mas.*  
The male Speedwell.



¶ The

## ¶ The Description.

1 THE first kinde of *Veronica* is a small herbe, and creepeth by the ground, with little reddish and hairy branches. The leafe is something round and hairy, indented or snipped round about the edges. The floures are of a light blew colour, declining to purple: the seed is contained in little flat pouches: the root is fibrous and hairy.

† 2 The second doth also creepe vpon the ground, hauing long slender stemmes, some foot high, and somewhat large leaues a little hairy, and pleasantly soft. The floures be blew like as those of the former, but somewhat bigger, and of a brighter colour, and they are also succeeded by round seed vessels.

3 The third kinde of *Veronica* creepeth with branches and leaues like vnto *Serpillum*, for which cause it hath bene called *Veronica Serpillifolia*. The floures grow along the small and tender branches, of a whitish colour declining to blewnesse. The root is small and threddie, taking hold vpon the vpper face of the earth, where it spreadeth. The seed is contained in small pouches like the former.

4 The fourth hath a root somewhat wooddie, from the which rise vp leaues like vnto the former. The small vpright stalke is beset with the like leaues, but lesser, at the top whereof cometh forth a slender spike closely thrust together, and full of blewish floures, which are succeeded by many horned seed vessels.

† 5 This hath many wooddie round smooth branches, some handfull and halfe high or better: the leaues are like those of wilde Tyme, but longer, and of a blacker colour, sometimes lightly snipt: at the tops of the branches grow floures of a whitish blew colour, consisting of foure, five, or else six little leaues a peece; which falling, there follow round seede vessels, containing a round small and blacke seed. It floures in August, and growes vpon cold and high mountaines, as the Alpes. *Pona* calls this *Veronica Alpina minima Serpillifolia*: and *Clusius* hath it by the name of *Veronica 3. fruticans*. †

3 *Veronica minor.*  
Little Fluellen.



4 *Veronica recta minima.*  
The smallest Fluellen.

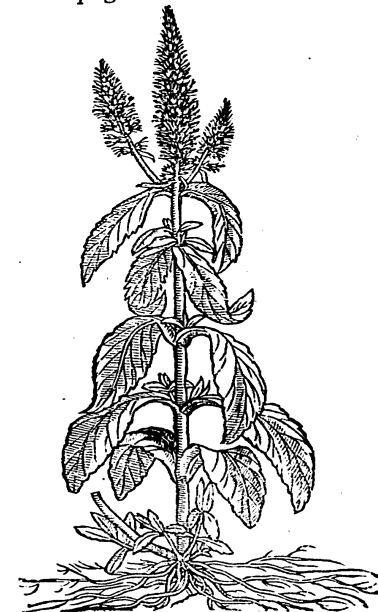


† 5 *Veronica*

‡ 5 *Veronica fruticans Serpillifolia.*  
Shrubbie Fluellen.



† 7 *Veronica spicata latifolia.*  
Vpright Fluellen.



6 *Veronica affurgens, sive Spicata.*  
Tree Fluellen.



‡ 8 *Veronica supina.*  
Leaning Fluellen.



6 The sixt kinde of *Veronica* hath many vpright branches a foote high and sometimes more, diuiding themfelues into sundry other small twigs; at the top whereof do grow faire spikie tufts, bearing bright and shining blew floures. The leaues are somewhat long, indented about the edges like a saw: the root is compact of many threds, or strings.

‡ 7 This hath stalkes some cubit high and sometimes more, and these not very full of branches, yet hauing diuers joints, at each whereof do grow forth two leaues, two or three inches long, and one broad, and these leaues are also thicke, smooth, and shining, lightly snipt or cut about the edges, and of a very astringent and drying taste, and at last somewhat biting. At the top of the stalkes grow spikie tufts or blew floures like those of the last mentioned, but of somewhat a lighter colour, and they begin first to floure or shew themfelues below, and so go vpwards; the seed, which is small and blacke, is conteyned in flat seed vessels: the roote is thicke with many fibres, every yeere thrusting vp new shoots. There is a variety of this with the leaues nor so blacke and shining, but hauing more branches; and another which hath a longer spike or tuft of floures. *Clusius* calls this *Veronica erectior latifolia*. ‡

8 The eighth hauing his stalkes leaning vpon the ground looketh with his face vpright, hauing sundry flexible branches, set with leaues like vnto wilde Germander by couples, one right against another, deeply jagged about the edges, in respect of the other before mentioned. The floures are of a blew colour: the root is long, with some threds appendant thereto.

¶ The Place.

*Veronica* groweth vpon bankes, borders of fields, and grassie mote-hills, in sandy grounds, and in woods, almost euery where.

The fourth kinde, my good friend M<sup>r</sup>. *Stephen Bredwell*, practitioner in physicke found and shewed it in the clofe next adjoining to the house of M<sup>r</sup>. *Bele*, chiefe of the clerkes of her Maiesties Counsell, dwelling at Barnes neere London. The sixth is a stranger in England, but I haue it growing in my garden.

¶ The Time.

These floure from May to September.

¶ The Names.

† These plants are comprehended vnder this generall name *Veronica*; and *Dodonaeus* would haue the first of them to be the *Betonica* of *Paulus Aegineta*; and *Turner* and *Gesner* the third: we do call them in English, Pauls Betony, or Speedwell: in Welch it is called Fluellen, and the Welch people do attribute great vertues to the same: in high Dutch, *Gzotondheill*: in low Dutch, *Geu prijs*, that is to say, Honor and praise.

¶ The Nature.

These are of a meane temperature, betwene heate and drinesse.

¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of *Veronica* drunke, sodereth and healeth all fresh and old wounds, clenseth the blood from all corruption, and is good to be drunke for the kidnies, and against scurineffe and foule spreading tetters, and consuming and fretting sores, the small pox and meafels.

The water of *Veronica* distilled with wine, and re-distilled so often vntill the liquor wax of a reddish colour, preuaileth against the old cough, the drinesse of the lungs, and all vlcers and inflammation of the same.

† The second and third were both figures of that described in the third place: and those that were formerly in the fifth and sixth places, were also of the same plant, to wit that which is here described in the sixth place and which was formerly in the fifth.

## CHAP. 198. Of herbe Two pence.

¶ The Description.

1 **H**Erbe Two pence hath a small and tender root, spreding and dispersing it selfe farre within the ground; from which rise vp many little, tender, flexible stalkes, trailing vpon the ground, set by couples at certaine spaces, with smooth Greene leaues somewhat round, whereof it tooke his name: from the bosome of which leaues shoote forth small tender foot-stalkes, whereon do grow little yellow floures, like those of Cinkefoile or Tormentill.

2 There is a kinde of Money woort or herbe Two pence, like the other of his kinde in each respect, sauing it is altogether lesser, wherein they differ.

‡ 3 There is another kinde of Money-woort which hath many very slender creeeping branches which here and there put forth fibres, and take root againe: the leaues are small and round, standing by couples one against another; and out of the bosomes come slender foote-stalkes bearing

Ggg

bearing

bearing pretty little whitish purple floures consisting of five little leaues standing together in manner of a little bell-floure, and seldome otherwise: the seed is small, and contained in round heads. This growes in many wet rotten grounds and vpon bogges: I first found it Anno 1626, in the Bishopricke of Durham, and in two or three places of Yorkshire, and not thinking any had taken notice thereof, I drew a figure of it & called it *Nummularia pusilla flore ex albo purpurascente*; but since I haue found that *Bauhine* had formerly set it forth in his *Prodromus* by the name of *Nummularia flore purpurascente*. It growes also on the bogges vpon the heath, neare Burnt wood in Essex: it floures in Iuly and August. ‡

1 *Nummularia*.  
Herbe Two pence.

‡ 3 *Nummularia flore purpurascente*.  
Purple floured Money-woort.



¶ The Place.

It groweth neere vnto ditches and streames, and other watery places, and is sometimes found in moist woods: I found it vpon the banke of the riuer of Thames, right against the Quenes palace of White hall; and almost in euery country where I haue trauelled.

¶ The Time.

It floureth from May till Summer be well spent.

¶ The Names.

Herbe Two pence is called in Latine *Nummularia*, and *Centummarbia*: and of diuers *Serpentaria*. It is reported that if serpents be hurt or wounded, they do heale themselves with this herbe, whereupon came the name *Serpentaria*: it is thought to be called *Centummarbia*, of the wonderfull effect which it hath in curing diseases; and it is called *Nummularia* of the forme of money, whereunto the leaues are like: in Dutch, *Penninckscrypt*: in English, Money woort, Herbe Two pence, and Two penny grasse.

¶ The Temperature.

That this herbe is dry, the binding taste thereof doth shew: it is also moderate colde.

¶ The Vertues.

A The floures and leaues stamped and laid vpon wounds and vlcers doth cure them: but it worketh most effectually being stamped and boiled in oile oliue, with some rosen, wax, and turpentine added thereto.

The

The iuice drunke in wine, is good for the bloudie flux, and all other issues in bloud of man or woman; the weakenesse and loosenesse of the belly and laske; it helpeth those that vomite blood, and the Whites in such as haue them.

Boiled with wine and honie it cureth the wounds of the inward parts, and vlcers of the lungs, &c in a word, there is not a better wound herbe, no not Tabaco it selfe, nor any other what soeuer.

The herbe boiled in wine with a little honie, or meade, preuaileth much against the cough in children, called the Chinne cough.

## CHAP. 200. Of Bugle or Middle Comfrey.

¶ The Description.

1 *Bugula* spreadeth and creepeth alongst the ground like Monie woort; the leaues be long, fat, & oleous, and of a brown colour for the most part. The floures grow about the stalks in rundles, compassing the stalke, leauing betweene euery rundle bare or naked spaces; and are of a faire blew colour, and often white. I found many plants of it in a moist ground vpon Blacke Heath neere London, fast by a village called Charleton, but the leaues were green, and not browne at all like the other.

1 *Bugula*.  
Middle Confound.

2 *Bugula flore albo, sine carneo*.  
White or carnation floured Bugle.



2 Bugle with the white flore differeth not from the precedent, in roots, leaues, and stalks: the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth forth faire milk white floures, and the other those that are blew. ‡ It is also found with a flesh coloured flore, and the leaues are lesse snipt than those of the former. *Bauhine* makes mention of one much lesse than those, with round snipt leaues and a yellow flore, which he saith he had out of England, but I haue not as yet seene it; nor found any other mention thereof. ‡

¶ The Place.

*Bugula* groweth almost in euery wood and copse, and such like shadowie and moist places, and is much planted in gardens: the other varieties are seldome to be met withall.

Ggg 2

¶ The

## ¶ The Time.

*Bugula* floureth in Aprill and May.

## ¶ The Names.

Bugle is reckoned among the Confounders or wound herbes : and it is called of some *Consolida media*, *Bugula*, and *Buglum* : in High Dutch, *Guntzel* : in Low Dutch *Senegroen* : of *Matthiolus*, *Herba Laurentina* : in English, Browne Bugle : of some, Sicklewoort, and herbe Carpenter, but not truly.

## ¶ The Nature.

Bugle is of a meane temperature, betwene heat and drinesse.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A It is commended against inward burstings, and members torne, rent, and bruised : and therefore it is put into potions that serue for nodes, in which it is of such vertue, that it can dissolue & waste away congealed and clotted blood. *Ruellius* writeth that they commonly say in France, how he needeth neither Physition nor, Surgeon that hath Bugle and Sanickle, for it doth not only cure rotten wounds being inwardly taken, but also applied to them outwardly ; it is good for the infirmities of the Liuer, it taketh away the obstructions, and strengthneth it.
- B The decoction of Bugle drunken, dissolueth clotted or congealed blood within the bodie, healeth and maketh sound all wounds of the bodie, both inward and outward.
- C The same openeth the stoppings of the Liuer and gall, and is good against the iaundise and fevers of long continuance.
- D The same decoction cureth the rotten vlcers and sores of the mouth and gums.
- E *Bugula* is excellent in curing wounds and scratches, and the iuice cureth the wounds, vlcers and sores of the secret parts, or the herbe bruised and laid thereon.

## C H A P. 201 Of Selfe-heale.

1 *Prunella*.  
Selfe-heale.2 *Prunella Lobelij*.  
The second Selfe-heale.

¶ The

3 *Prunella flore albo*.  
White flowered Selfe-heale.

## ¶ The Description.

1 *Prunell* or *Brunell* hath square hairy stalks of a foot high, beset with long, hairy and sharpe pointed leaues, & at the top of the stalks grow floures thicke set together, like an care or spiky knap, of a browne colour mixed with blew floures, and sometimes white, of which kinde I found some plants in Essex neere Henningham castle. The root is small and very threddie.

† 2 *Prunella altera*, or after *Lobel* and *Pena*, *Symphytum petraeum*, hath leaues like the last described, but somewhat narrower, and the leaues that grow commonly towards the tops of the stalks, are deeply diuided or cut in, after the manner of the leaues of the small *Valerian*, and sometimes the lower leaues are also diuided, but that is more seldom; the heads and floures are like those of the former, and the colour of the floures is commonly purple yet sometimes it is found with flesh coloured, and otherwhiles with white or ashe coloured floures.

‡ The third sort of Selfe-heale is like vnto the last described in root, stalke, & leaues, & in euery other point, sauing that the floures hereof are of a perfect white colour, and the others not so, which maketh the difference.

¶ The figure which our Authour gaue in this third place, was of the *Prunella secunda* of *Tabern.* which I iudge to be all one with the *Prunella 1. non vulgaris* of *Clusius*, and that because the floures in that of *Tabernamontanus* are expressed *Ventre laxiore*, which *Clusius* complains his drawer did not obserue; the other parts also agree: now this of *Clusius* hath much larger floures than the ordinary, and those commonly of a deeper purple colour, yet they are sometimes whirish, and otherwhiles of an ashe colour: the leaues also are somewhat more hairie, long and sharpe pointed, than the ordinary, and herein consists the greatest difference. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

The first kinde of *Prunell* or *Brunell* groweth verie commonly in all our fieldes throughout England.

The second *Brunell* or *Symphytum petraeum* groweth naturally vpon rocks, stonie mountaines, and grauelly grounds.

‡ The third for any thing that I know is a stranger with vs: but the first common kinde I haue found with white floures. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

These plants floure for the most part all Sommer long.

## ¶ The Names.

*Brunell* is called in English *Prunell*, *Carpenters herbe*, *Selfe-heale*, and *Hooke-heale*, and *Sicklewoort*. It is called of the later Herbarists *Brunella*: and *Prunella*, of *Matthiolus*, *Consolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*; but saith *Ruellius*, the *Daisie* is the right *Consolida minor*, and also the *Solidago minor*.

## ¶ The Nature.

These herbes are of the temperature of *Bugula*, that is to say, moderately hot and drie, and something binding.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of *Prunell* made with wine or water, doth ioine together and make whole and A found all wounds, both inward and outward, euen as Bugle doth.

*Prunell* bruised with oile of *Roses* and *Vineger*, and laied to the forepart of the head, swageth B and helpeth the paine and aking thereof.

To bee short, it serueth for the same that Bugle doth, and in the world there are not two better C wound herbes, as hath been often proued.

G g g 3

It



D It is commended against the infirmities of the mouth, and especially the ruggednesse, blacknesse, and drinesse of the tongue, with a kinde of swelling in the same. It is an infirmity amongst fouldiers that lie in campe. The Germans call it *de Braun*, which happeneth not without a continuall ague and frensie. The remedie hereof is the decoction of Selse-heale, with common water, after blood letting out of the veins of the tongue: and the mouth and tongue must be often washed with the same decoction, and sometimes a little vineger mixed therewith. This disease is thought to be unknowne to the old writers: but notwithstanding if it be conferred with that which *Paulus Aegineta* calleth *Erysipelas Cerebri*, an inflammation of the braine, then will it not be thought to be much differing, if it be not the very same.

## CHAP. 202. Of the great Daisie, or Maudelen woort.

1 *Bellis maior.*  
The great Daisie.



### ¶ The Description.

1 The great Daisie hath very many broad leaves spread upon the ground, somewhat indented about the edges, of the breadth of a finger, not unlike those of groundswell: among which rise up stalks of the height of a cubit, set with the like leaves, but lesser, in the top whereof do grow large white flowers with yellow thrums in the middle like those of the single field Daisy or Mayweed, without any smell at all. The root is full of strings.

### ¶ The Place.

It groweth in Meadows and in the borders of fields almost euery where.

### ¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth in May and Iune.

### ¶ The Names.

It is called (as we haue said) *Bellis maior*, and also *Consolidamedia vulnerariorum*, to make a difference betwene it and *Bugula*, which is the true *Consolidamedia*: notwithstanding this is holden of all to be *Consolidamediaj generis*, or a kinde of middle Confound: in High Dutch, as *Fuchsius* reporteth, *Gentzblume*: in English, the Great Daisie and Maudelen woort.

### ¶ The Temperature.

This great Daisie is moist in the end of the second degree, and cold in the beginning of the same.

### ¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaves of the great Maudleine woort are good against all burning vlcers and apostemes, against the inflammation and running of the eyes, being applied thereto.
- B The same made up in an vnguent or salve with wax, oile, and turpentine, is most excellent for wounds, especially those wherein is any inflammation, and will not come to digestion or maturation, as are those weeping wounds made in the knees, elbowes, and other ioints.
- C The iuice, decoction, or distilled water, is drunk to very good purpose against the rupture or any inward burstings.
- D The herbe is good to be put into Vulnerarie drinks or potions, as one simple belonging thereto most necessarie, to the which effect, the best practised do vse it, as a simple in such cases of great effect.
- E It likewise asswageth the cruell torments of the gout, vsed with a few Mallows and butter boiled and made to the forme of a pultis.
- F The same receipt afore said vsed in Clysters, profiteth much against the vehement heat in agues, and ceaseth the torments or wringing of the guts or bowels.

## CHAP. 203. Of little Daisies.

### ¶ The Description.

1 The Daisie bringeth forth many leaves from a threddy root, smooth, fat, long, and somewhat round withall, very slightly indented about the edges, for the most part lying upon the ground: among which rise up the flowers, euery one with his owne slender stem, almost like those of Camomill, but lesser, of a perfect white colour, and very double.

2 The double red Daisie is like unto the precedent in euery respect, sauing in the colour of the flowers: for this plant bringeth forth flowers of a red colour, and the other white as afore said.

3 These double Daisies are of two sorts, that is either smaller or larger, and these againe either white or red, or of both mixed together: wherefore I haue giuen you in the first place the figure of the small, and in the second that of the larger.

4 Furthermore, there is another pretty double daisie which differs from the first described only in the flower, which at the sides thereof puts forth many foot-stalkes carrying also little double flowers, being commonly of a red colour; so that each stalk carries as it were an old one and the brood thereof: whence they haue fitly termed it the childing Daisie. ‡

1 *Bellis minor multiplex flore albo vel rubro.*

The lesser double red or white Daisie.



2 *Bellis media multiplex flore albo vel rubro.*

The larger double white or red Daisie.

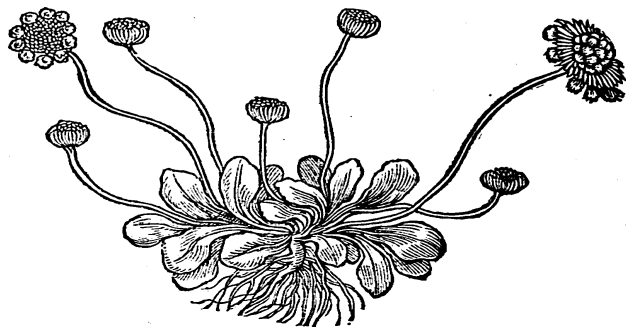


4 The wilde field Daisie hath many leaves spread upon the ground like those of the garden Daisie: among which rise up slender stems; on the top whereof do grow small single flowers like those of Camomill, set about a bunch of yellow thrums, with a pale of white leaves, sometimes white, now and then red, and often of both mixed together. The root is threddy.

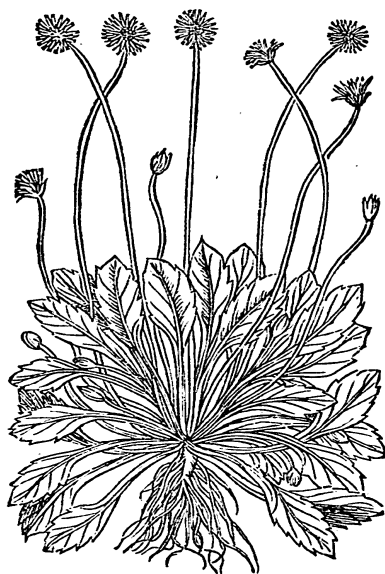
5 There doth likewise grow in the fields another sort of wilde Daisie, agreeing with the former in each respect, sauing that it is somewhat greater than the other, and the leaves are somewhat more cut in the edges, and larger.

6 The blew Italian Daisie hath many small threddy roots, from the which rise up leaves like those

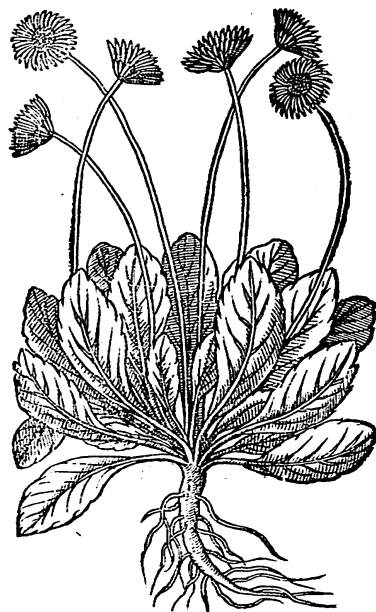
‡ 3 *Bellis minor prolifera*.  
Childing Daifie.



4 *Bellis minor sylvestris*.  
The small wilde Daifie.



5 *Bellis media sylvestris*.  
The middle wilde Daifie.



those of the common Daifie, of a darke greene colour: among which commeth vp a fat stemme set round about with the like leaues, but lesser. The floures grow at the top globe-fashion, that is, round like a ball, of a perfect blew colour, verie like vnto the floures of Mountaine Scabious.

7 The French blew Daifie is like vnto the other blew Daifies in each respect, sauing it is altogether lesser, wherein consisteth the difference.

‡ There were formerly three figures and descriptions of this blew Daifie, but one of them might haue serued; for they differ but in the tallnesse of their growth, and in the bredth and narrownesse of their leaues. ‡

¶ The Place.

The double Daifies are planted in gardens: the others grow wilde euery where.

The

The blew Daifies are strangers in England; their naturall place of abode is set forth in their severall titles.

6 *Bellis carulea sine Globularia Apula*.  
The blew Italian Daifie.



7 *Bellis carulea Monspeliaca*.  
Blew French Daifies.



¶ The Time.

The Daifies do floure most part of the Sommer.

¶ The Names.

The Daifie is called in high-Dutch *Margheriten*: in low Dutch, *Margrieteten*: in Latine, *Bellis minor*, and *Consolida minor*, or the middle Consound: of *Tragus*, *Primula veris*; but that name is more proper vnto Primrose: of some, *Herba Margarita*, or *Margarites herbe*: in French, *Marguerites*, and *Cassaudes*: in Italian, *Fiori di prima veri gentili*. In English, Daifies, and Bruisewort.

The blew Daifie is called *Bellis carulea*: of some, *Globularia*, of the round forme of the floure: it is also called *Aphyllanthus*, and *Frondisflora*: in Italian, *Botanaria*: in English, blew Daifies, and Globe Daifie.

¶ The Temperature.

The lesser Daifies are cold and moist, being moist in the end of the second degree, and cold in the beginning of the same.

¶ The Vertues.

The Daifies doe mitigate all kinde of paines, but especially of the ioynts, and goutt proceeding from an hot and dry humor, if they be stamped with new butter vn salted, and applied vpon the pained place; but they worke more effectually if Mallowes be added thereto.

The leaues of Daifies vsed amongst other Pot-herbes doe make the belly soluble; and they are also put into Clysters with good successe, in hot burning feuers, and against inflammations of the intestines.

The iuyce of the leaues and roots snift vp into the nostrils, purgeth the head mightily of foule and filthy slimie humors, and helpeth the megrim.

The same giuen to little dogs with milke keepeth them from growing great.

The leaues stamped taketh away bruises and swellings proceeding of some stroke, if they be stamped and laid thereon; whereupon it was called in old time Bruisewort.

The iuyce put into the eyes cleareth them, and taketh away the watering.

The decoction of the field Daifie (which is the best for physicks vse) made in water and drunke, is good against agues, inflammation of the liuer, and all other the inward parts.

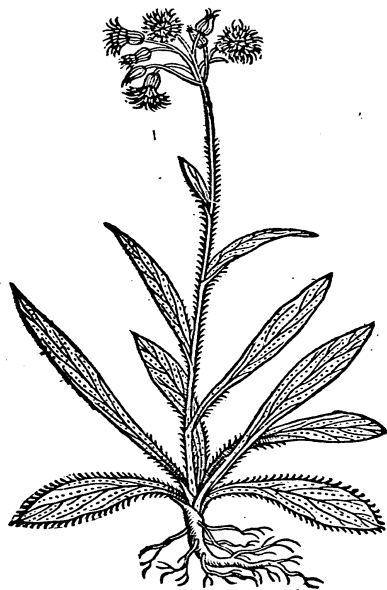
## CHAP. 204. Of Mouse-eare.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He great Mouse-eare hath great and large leaues greater than our common *Pylosella*, or Mouse-eare, thicke, and full of substance: the stalkes and leaues be hoarie and white, with a silken mossiness in handling like silke, pleasant and faire in view: it beareth three or foure quadrangled stalkes, somewhat knotty, a foot long: the roots are hard, woody, and full of strings: the floures come forth at the top of the stalke, like vnto the small Piscabed, or Dandelion, of a bright yellow colour.

2 The second kinde of *Pylosella* is that which we call *Auricula muris*, or Mouse-eare, being a very common herb, but few more worthy of consideration because of his good effect, and yet clean vnremembred of the old Writers. It is called *Pylosella* of the rough hairy and whitish substance growing on the leaues, which are somewhat long like the little Daisie, but that they haue a small hollownesse in them resembling the eare of a Mouse: vpon the which consideration some haue called it *Myosotis*; wherein they were greatly deceiued, for it is nothing like vnto the *Myosotis* of *Dioscorides*: his small stalkes are likewise hairy, slender, and creeping vpon the ground; his floures are double, and of a pale yellow colour, much like vnto *Sonchus*, or *Hieracium*, or Hawke-weed.

1 *Pylosella major*.  
Great Mouse-eare.



2 *Pylosella repens*.  
Creeping Mouse-eare.



3 The small Mouse-eare with broad leaues hath a small tough root, from which rise vp many hairy and hoarie broad leaues spread vpon the ground; among which growes vp a slender stem, at the top whereof stand two or three small yellow floures, which being ripe turne vnto downe that is caried away with the winde.

## ¶ The Place.

These plants do grow vpon sandy banks and vntoiled places that lie open to the aire.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in May and Iune.

## ¶ The Names.

Great Mouse-eare is called of the later herbarists *Pylosella*: the smaller likewise *Pylosella*, and *Auricula muris*: in Dutch, *Agelcruijt*, and *Duplooz*: *Lacuna* thinkes it *Holostium*: in French, *Oseille de rat*, or *fouais*: in Italian, *Pelosella*: in English, Mouse-eare.

## ¶ The Temperature.

They are hot and dry of temperature, of an excellent astringent facultie, with a certaine hot renitie admixed.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of *Pylosella* drunke doth cure and heale all wounds, both inward and outward: it cureth hernies, ruptures, or burstings.

The leaues dried and made into pouder, do profit much in healing of wounds, being strewed thereupon.

The decoction of the iuyce is of such excellencie, that if Steele-edged tooles red hot be drenched and cooled therein oftentimes, it maketh them so hard, that they will cut stone or iron, be they neuer so hard, without turning the edge or waxing dull.

This herbe being vsed in gargarismes cureth the loosenesse of the Vuula.

Being taken in drinke it healeth the fluxes of the wombe, as also the diseases called *Dysenteria* and *Enterocoele*: it glueth and confoundeth wounds, stayeth the swelling of the spleene, and the bloody excrements procured thereby.

The Apothecaries of the Low-countries make a syrrop of the iuyce of this herb, which they vse for the cough, consumption, and ptisicke.

† I haue in this chapter omitted two figures and one description: the first of the two omitted figures, which should haue bene the third, differs little from the first but in the smallnesse of the stalke, and fewnesse of the floures at the top thereof: the other, which was in the fourth place, was figured and described by me formerly in the fourth place of the 54 chapter of this booke.

## CHAP. 205. Of Cotton-weed or Cud-weed.

1 *Gnaphalium Anglicum*.  
English Cudweed.



2 *Gnaphalium vulgare*.  
Common Cudweed.



¶ The

## ¶ The Description.

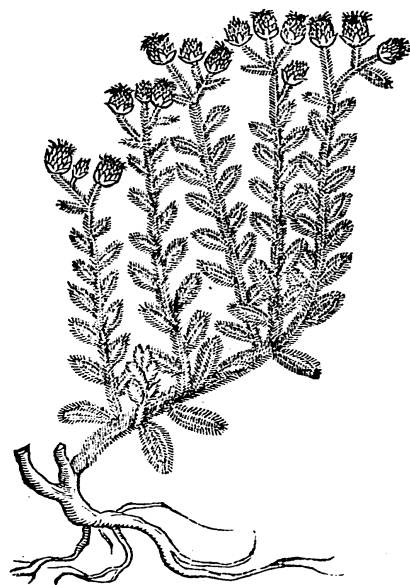
1 English Cudweed hath sundry slender and vpright stalkes diuided into many branches, and groweth as high as common Wormwood, whose colour and shape it doth much resemble. The leaues shoot from the bottome of the turfe full of haire, in shape somewhat like a Willow leafe below, but aboue they be narrower, and like the leaues of *Psyllium* or Flea-wort: among which do grow small pale coloured floures like those of the small *Coniza* or Flea-bane. The whole plant is of a bitter taste.

2 The second being our common *Gnaphalium* or Cudweed is a base or low herbe, nine or ten inches long, hauing many small stalks or tender branches, and little leaues, couered all ouer with a certain white cotton or fine wooll, and very thick: the floures be yellow, and grow like buttons at the top of the stalkes.

3 The third kinde of Cudweed or Cotton-weed, being of the sea, is like vnto the other Cudweed last described, but is altogether smaller and lower, seldome growing much aboue a handfull high: the leaues grow thicke vpon the stalkes, and are short, flat, and very white, soft and woolly. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes in small round buttons, of colour and fashion like the other Cudweed.

4 The fourth being the Cotton-weed of the hills and stony mountains, is so exceeding white and hoary, that one would thinke it to be a plant made of wooll, which may very easily be known by his picture, without other description.

3 *Gnaphalium maritimum.*  
Sea Cudweed.



4. 5. *Gnaphalium montanum purpureum & album.*  
White and purple mountaine Cotton-weed.



5 The fifth kinde of Cotton-weed hath leaues and stalkes like the other of his kinde, and differeth in that, that this plant beareth a bush or tuft of purple floures, otherwise it is very like.

6 The sixth is like vnto the last recited, but greater: the floures are of an exceeding bright red colour, and of an aromaticall sweet smell.

7 The seventh kinde of *Gnaphalium* or Cotton-weed of *Clusius* his description, growes nine or ten inches high, hauing little long leaues like the small Mouf-eare, woolly within, and of a hoarie colour on the outside: the stalkes in like manner are very woolly, at the top whereof commeth forth a faire floure and a strange, hauing such woolly leaues bordering the floure about, that a man would thinke it to be nothing else but wooll it selfe: and in the midst of the floure come forth sundry

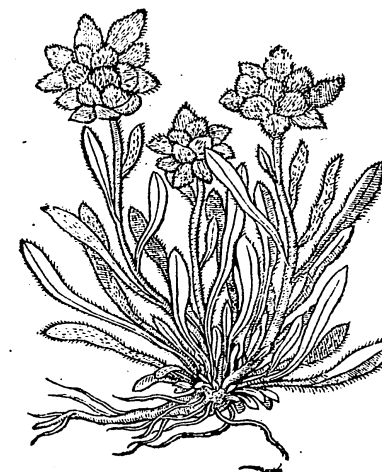
6 *Gnaphalium montanum suauis rubens.*  
Bright red mountaine Cotton-weed.



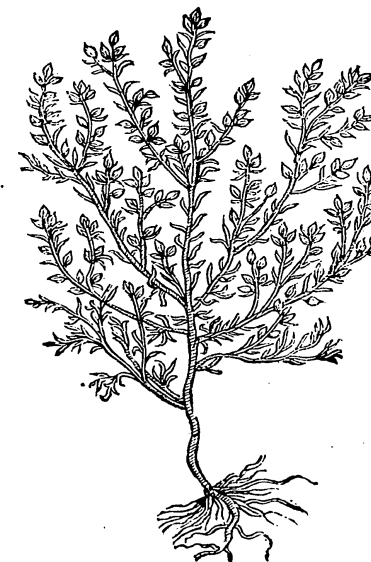
† 8 *Gnaphalium Americanum.*  
Liue for euer.



† 7 *Gnaphalium Alpinum.*  
Rocke Cotton-weed.



9 *Filago minor.*  
Small Cud-weed.



fundry small heads of a pale yellow colour, like vnto the other of this kinde. The root is blacke and somewhat fibrous.

8 There is a kinde of Cotton-weed, being of greater beauty than the rest, that hath strait and vpright stalks 3 foot high or more, couered with a most soft and fine wooll, and in such plentifull manner, that a man may with his hands take it from the stalke in great quantitie: which stalke is beset with many small long and narrow leaues, Greene vpon the inner side, and hoary on the other side, fashioned somewhat like the leaues of Rosemary, but greater. The floures do grow at the top of the stalkes in bundles or tufts, consisting of many small floures of a white colour, and very double, compact, or as it were consisting of little siluer scales thrust close together, which doe make the same very double. When the floure hath long flourished, and is waxen old, then comes there in the midst of the floure a certaine browne yellow thrumme, such as is in the midst of the Daisy: which floure being gathered when it is young, may be kept in such manner as it was gathered (I meane in such freshnesse and well liking) by the space of a whole yeare after, in your chest or elsewhere: wherefore our English women haue called it Liue-long, or Liue for euer, which name doth aptly answer his effects. † *Clusius* receiued this plant out of England, and first set it forth by the name of *Gnaphalium Americanum*, or *Argyrocome*. †

9 This plant hath three or foure small grayish cottony or woolly stalkes, growing strait from the roor, and commonly diuided into many little branches: the leaues be long, narrow, whitish, soft, and woolly, like the other of his kinde: the floures be round like buttons, growing very many together at the top of the stalkes, but nothing so yellow as Mouse-eare, which turne into downe, and are caried away with the winde.

10 *Filago*, sive *Herba impia*.  
Herbe impious, or wicked Cudweed.



10 The tenth is like vnto the last before mentioned, in stalkes, leaues, and floures, but much larger, and for the most part those floures which appeare first are the lowest and basest, and they are ouertopt by other floures which come on younger branches, and grow higher, as children seeking to ouergrow or ouertop their parents, (as many wicked children do) for which cause it hath bene called *Herba impia*, that is, the wicked Herbe, or Herbe Impious.

11 The eleuenth plant comprehended vnder the title of *Gnaphalium*, (being without doubt a kinde thereof, as may appeare by the shape of his floures and stalks, couered ouer with a soft wooll like vnto the other kindes of Cotton-weed) is an handfull high or thereabouts, beset with leaues

11 *Leontopodium*, sive *Pes Leoninus*.  
Lions Cudweed.



† 12 *Leontopodium paruum*.  
Small Lyons Cudweed.



† 14 *Gnaphalium minus latiore folio*.  
Small broad leaued Cudweed.



† 13 *Gnaphalium oblongo folio*.  
Long leaued Cudweed.



like *Gnaphalium Anglicum*, but somewhat broader. At the top of the stalke groweth a floure of a blackish brown violet colour, beset about with rough and woolly hairie leaues, which make the whole floure to resemble the rough haired foot of a Lyon, of a Hare, or a Beare, or rather in mine opinion of a rough footed Doue. The heads of these floures when they are spread abroad carry a greater circumference than is required in so small a plant; and when the floure is faded, the seed is wrapped in such a deale of wooll that it is scarcely to be found out.

12 This small kinde of *Leontopodium* being likewise a kind of Cotton-weed, neither by *Dioscorides* or any other ancient writer once remembred, hath one single stalke nine inches in height, and the leaues of *Gnaphalium montanum*: which leaues and stalkes are white, with a thicke hoary woolliness, bearing at the top pale yellow floures like *Gnaphalium montanum*: the root is slender and woody.

† 13 This, which *Clusius* calls *Gnaphalium Plateau* 2. hath small stalkes so ne handfull high or somewhat more, of which



some stand vpright, others lie along vpon the ground, being round, hairy, and vnorderly set with soft hoary leaues ingirting their stalkes at their setting on, and sharpe pointed at their vpper ends. The tops of the stalkes carry many whitish heads full of a yellowish downe: the root is thicke and blackish, with some fibres.

14 This sends vp one stalke parted into seuerall branches set here and there with broad soft and hoarie leaues, and at the diuision of the branches and amongst the leaues grow seuen or eight little heads thicke thrust together, being of a grayish yellow colour, and full of much downe: the root is vnprofitable, and perishes as soone as it hath perfected his seed. *Clusius* calls this *Gnaphalium Plateau* 3. he hauing as it seemes receiued them both from his friend *Iaques Plateau*. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first groweth in the darke woods of Hampsted, and in the woods neere vnto Deptford by London. The second groweth vpon dry sandy banks. The third groweth at a place called Merezey, six miles from Colchester, neere vnto the sea side. ‡ I also had it sent me from my worshipfull friend Mr. *Thomas Glynn*, who gathered it vpon the sea coast of Wales. ‡

The rest grow vpon mountaines, hilly grounds, and barren pastures.

The kinde of *Gnaphalium* newly set forth (to wit *Americanum*) groweth naturally neere vnto the Mediterranean sea, from whence it hath bene brought and planted in our English gardens. ‡ If this be true which our Author here affirms, it might haue had a fitter (at least a neerer) denomination than from America: yet *Baubine* affirms that it growes frequently in Brasill, and it is not improbable that both their assertions be true. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part from Iune to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Cotton-weed is called in Greeke *Gnaphalion*; and it is called *Gnaphalion*, because men vse the tender leaues of it in stead of bombaste or Cotton, as *Paulus Aegineta* writeth. *Pliny* saith it is called *Chamaexylon*, as though he should say Dwarfed Cotton; for it hath a soft and white cotton like vnto bombaste: whereupon also it was called of diuers *Tomentitia*, and *Cotonaria*: of others, *Centunculus*, *Centuncularis*, and *Albinum*; which word is found among the bastard names: but the later word, by reason of the white colour, doth reasonably well agree with it. It is also called *Bombax*, *Humilis flago*, and *Herba Impia*, because the yonger, or those floures that spring vp later, are higher, and ouertop those that come first, as many wicked children do vnto their parents, as before touched in the description: in English, Cotton-weed, Cud-weed, Chaffe-weed, and petty Cotton.

¶ The Nature.

These herbes be of an astringent or binding and drying qualitie.

¶ The Vertues.

- A *Gnaphalium* boyled in strong lee cleanseth the haire from nits and lice: also the herbe being laid in ward-robes and presses keepeth apparell from moths.
- B The same boyled in wine and drunken, killeth wormes and bringeth them forth, and preuaileth against the bitings and stingings of venomous beasts.
- C The fume or smoke of the herbe dried, and taken with a funnell, being burned therein, and receiued in such manner as we vse to take the fume of Tabaco, that is, with a crooked pipe made for the same purpose by the Porter, preuaileth against the cough of the lungs, the great achie or paine of the head, and clenseth the brest and inward parts.

† The figure that was formerly in the seuenh place should haue bene in the eleuenth; and that in the eleuenth in the seuenh.

CHAP. 206.

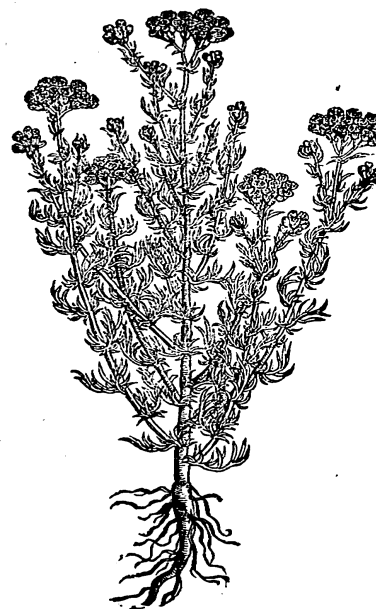
Of Golden Moth-wort, or Cudweed.

¶ The Description.

1 Golden Moth-wort bringeth forth slender stalkes somewhat hard and wooddy, diuided into diuers small branches; whereupon do grow leaues somewhat rough, and of a white colour, very much jagged like Southernwood. The floures stand on the tops of the stalkes, ioyned together in tufts, of a yellow colour glittering like gold, in forme resembling the scaly floures of Tanfie, or the middle button of the floures of Camomil; which being gathered before they be ripe or withered, remaine beautifull long time after, as my selfe did see in the hands of Mr. *Wade*, one of the Clerks of her Maiesties Counsell, which were sent him among other things from

from Padua in Italy. For which cause of long lasting, the images and carued gods were wont to weare garlands thereof: whereupon some haue called it Gods floure. For which purpose *Ptolemy* King of Egypt did most diligently obserue them, as *Pliny* writeth.

1 *Elychryson, sive Coma aurea.*  
Golden Moth-wort.



¶ The Place.

It growes in most vntilled places of Italy and Spaine, in meadows where the soile is barren, and about the banks of riuers; it is a stranger in England.

¶ The Time.

It floures in August and September: notwithstanding *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* reckon it among the floures of the Spring.

¶ The Names.

Golden Moth-wort is called of *Dioscorides* *Elychryson*: *Pliny* and *Theophrastus* call it *Helychryson*: *Galen* translates it *Aurelia*: in English, Gold-floure, Golden Moth-wort.

¶ The Temperature.

It is (saith *Galen*) of power to cut and make thinne.

¶ The Vertues.

*Dioscorides* teacheth, that the tops thereof A drunke in wine are good for them that can hardly make water; against stingings of Serpents, paines of the huckle bones: and taken in sweet wine it dissolueth congealed blood.

The branches and leaues laid amongst B cloathes keepeth them from moths, whereupon it hath bene called of some Moth-weed, or Mothwort.

† Here formerly were two figures and descriptions of the same Plant.

CHAP. 207. Of Golden Floure-Gentle.

¶ The Description.

1 THIS yellow Euerlasting or Floure-Gentle, called of the later Herbarists Yellow Steecas, is a plant that hath stalkes of a span long, and slender, whereupon do grow narrow leaues white and downie, as are also the stalks. The floures stand on the tops of the stalks, consisting of a scattered or disordered scaly tuft, of a reasonable good smell, of a bright yellow colour; which being gathered before they be ripe, do keep their colour and beauty a long time without withering, as do most of the Cottonweeds or Cudweeds, whereof this is a kinde. The root is blacke and slender. ‡ There is some varietie in the heads of this plant, for they are sometimes very large and longish, as *Camerarius* notes in his Epitome of *Mathiolus*; otherwhiles they are very compact and round, and of the bignesse of the ordinarie.

2 This growes to some foot or more high, and hath rough downie leaues like the former, but broader: the floures are longer, but of the same yellow colour and long continuance as those of the last described. This varies something in the bredth and length of the leaues, whence *Tabernaemontanus* gaue three figures thereof, and therein was followed by our Author, as you shall finde more particularly specified at the end of the chapter. ‡

3 About Nemausium and Montpelier there growes another kinde of *Chrysocome*, or as *Lobel* termes it, *Stachas Citrina altera*, but that as this plant is in all points like, so in all points it is lesser and slenderer, blacker, and not of such beauty as the former, growing more neere vnto an ash colour, consisting of many small twigs a foot long. The root is lesser, and hath fewer strings annexed thereto; and it is seldome found but in the cliffes and crags, among rubbish, and on walls of cities. This plant is browne, without sent or fauor like the other: every branch hath his own bunch of floures comming forth of a scaly or round head, but not a number heaped together, as in the first kinde. It prospereth well in our London Gardens.

Hhh 3

4 There

† 1 *Stæchas Citrina*, siue *Amaranthus luteus*.  
Golden Stæchas, or Goldilockes.



† 2 *Amaranthus luteus latifolius*.  
Broad leaved Goldilockes.



† 3 *Chrysocome capitulis conglobatis*.  
Round headed Goldilockes.



† 4 *Amaranthus luteus flore oblongo*.  
Golden Cudweed.



4 There is a kinde hereof beeing a very rare plant, and as rare to be found where it naturally groweth, which is in the woods among the Scarlet-Okes betweene Sommieres and Mountpellier. It is a fine and beautifull plant, in shew passing the last described *Stæchas Citrina altera*: but the leaues of this kinde are broad, and somewhat hoarie, as is all the rest of the whole plant; the stalke a foot long, and beareth the very floures of *Stæchas Citrina altera*, but bigger and longer, and somewhat like the floures of *Lactuca agrestis*: the root is like the former, without any manifest smell, little knowne, hard to finde, whose faculties be yet vnknowne.

† 5 This

† 5 *Heliocrysos sylvestris*.  
Wilde Goldyllockes.



† 5 This is a wilde kinde (which *Lobel* setteth forth) that here may be inferted, called *Heliocrysos sylvestris*. The woolly or flocky leafe of this plant resembleth *Gnaphalium vulgare*, but that it is somewhat broader in the middle: the floures grow clustering together vpon the tops of the branches, of a yellow colour, and almost like those of Maudline: the roots are blacke and wooddie.

¶ The Place.

The first mentioned growes in Italy, and other hot countries: and the second growes in rough and grauelly places almost euery where nere vnto the Rhene, especially between Spires and Wormes.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Golden floure is called in Latine *Coma aurea*, of his golden locks or beautifull bush, and also *Tineraria*: in shops, *Stæchas citrina*, *Amaranthus luteus*, *Fuchsj*, & *Tragi*: of some, *Linaria aurea*, but not truly: in Greeke, *Chrysocome*: in Dutch, *Beembloemen*, and *Wotten cruut*: in Italian, *Amaranto Giallo*: in English, *Gold-floure*, *Gods floure*, *Goldilockes*, and *Golden Stæchas*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The floures of Golden Stæchados *A* boiled in wine and drunk, expell worms out of the bellie; and being boiled in Lee made of strong ashes doth kill lice and nits, if they be bathed therewith. The other faculties are referred to the former plants mentioned in the last chapter.

† There were formerly the same number of figures as are now in this Chapter, but now agreeing with the description, the first was of *Achillea Lutea*, being the *Heliocrysos* Italian of *Mathias*. The second was of the *Amaranthus primus* of *Tragus*, which still keeps the 2. place, and the 3. & 4. were once varieties of this, according to *Linnaeus*: but if they be not varieties, but made to expresse the 2. figures of the *Achillea*, which we here give, as I can assure they were, then should the fourth haue beene put in the third place, and the fifth in the fourth, & the third should haue beene put in the fifth, as you may see now it is.

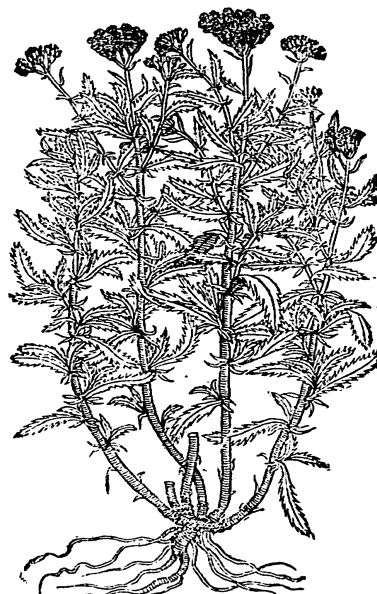
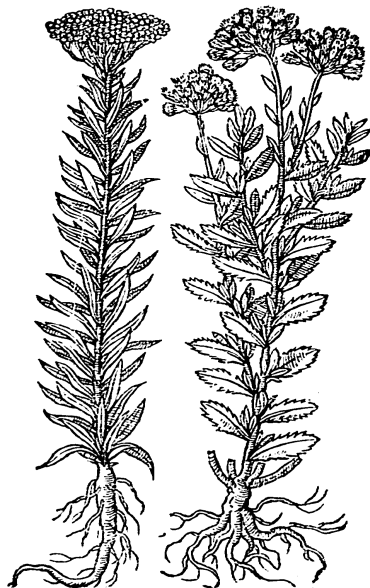
## CHAP. 208. Of Costmarie and Maudelein.

¶ The Description.

1 *C*ostmary groweth vp with round hard stalke two foot high, bearing long broad leaues finely nicked in the edges, of an ouerworn whitish green colour. The tuft or bundle is of a golden colour, consisting of many little floures like clusters, ioyned together in a bundle after the manner of golden Stæchados. The root is of a wooddy substance, by nature verie durable, not without a multitude of little strings hanging thereat. The whole plant is of a pleasant smell, fauour, or taste.

2 *Maudleine* is somewhat like to *Costmary* (whereof it is a kinde) in colour, smell, taste, and in the golden floures, set vpon the tops of the stalks in round clusters. It bringeth forth a number of stalkes, slender, and round. The leaues are narrow, long, indented, and deeply cut about the edges. The cluster of floures is lesser than that of *Costmarie*, but of a better smell, and yellower colour. The roots are long lasting and many.

3 There is another kinde of *Balsamita minor*, or *Ageratum*, which hath leaues lesser and narrower than the former, and those not snipt about the edges: the umbel or tuft of floures is yellow

1 *Balsamita mas.*  
Costmarie.2 *Balsamita femina, sive Ageratum.*  
Maudelein.3 *Ageratum folijs non serratis.* 4 *Ageratum floribus albis.*  
Maudelein with vncut leaues. White flowered Maudelein.

yellow like as the former, and you may call each of these last described at your pleasure, either *Ageratum*, or *Balsamita*: the Gracians call it *Ageratum*, which is in Latine *Ageratum*, vel non senescens, called in shops (though vnruly) *Eupatorium Mesue*. The floures are of a beautifull and seemely shew, which will not lose their excellencie of grace in growing, vntill they be very old, and therefore called *Ageratum*, or *Non senescens*, as before, and are like in tuft to *Eliochryson*, but of a white colour, and this is thought to be the true and right *Ageratum* of *Dioscorides*, although there hath been great controuersie which should be the true plant.

4 This differeth not from the common Maudelein, but in the colour of the floures, which are white, when as those of the ordinarie sort are yellow. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

They grow euery where in gardens, and are cherished for their sweet floures and leaues.

## ¶ The Time.

They bring forth their tufts of yellow floures in the Sommer moneths.

¶ The

## ¶ The Names.

Costmarie is called in Latine *Balsamita maior* or *mas*: of some, *Costus hortorum*: it is also called *Mentha Græca*: and *Saracenicæ Officinæ*: of *Tragus*, *Alisma*: of *Mathiolus*, *Herba Græca*: of others, *Salvia Romana*, and *Herba lassulata*: of some, *Herba D. Maria*: in English, *Costmarie*, and *Ale-coast*: in High Dutch, *Freutenkraut*; in low Dutch, *Heynich windkraut*: in French, *Cog*.

Maudelein is without doubt a kinde of Costmarie, called of the Italians *Herba Giulia*: of *Valerius Cordus*, *Mentha Corymbifera minor*: and *Eupatorium Mesue*. It is iudged to be *Dioscorides* his *Ageratum*, and it is the *Costus minor hortensis* of *Gesner*: we call it in English Maudelein.

## ¶ The Nature.

They are hot and drie in the second degree.

## ¶ The Vertues.

These plants are very effectually, especially Maudelein, taken either inwardly or else outwardly to prouoke vrine; and the fume thereof doth the same, and mollifieth the hardnesse of the Matrix.

Costmarie is put into Ale to steepe, as also into the barrels and Stands amongst those herbes wherewith they doe make Sage Ale; which drinke is very profitable for the diseases before spoken of.

The leaues of Maudelein and Adders tongue stamped and boiled in Oile Oliue, adding thereto a little wax, rosin, and a little turpentine, maketh an excellent healing vnguent, or incarnatiue salue to raise or bring vp flesh from a deepe and hollow wound or vlcere, whereof I haue had long experience.

The Conserue made with the leaues of Costmarie and Sugar, doth warme and drie the braine, and openeth the stoppings of the same: stoppeth all Catarrhes, rheumes and distillations, taken in the quantitie of a beane.

The leaues of Costmarie boiled in wine and drunken, cureth the griping paine of the bellie, the guts and bowels, and cureth the bloudie flux.

It is good for them that haue the Greene sicknesse, or the dropie, especially in the beginning; and it helpeth all that haue a weake and cold liuer.

The seed expelleth all manner of wormes out of the belly, as wormseed doth.

## CHAP. 209. Of Tanisie.

## ¶ The Description.

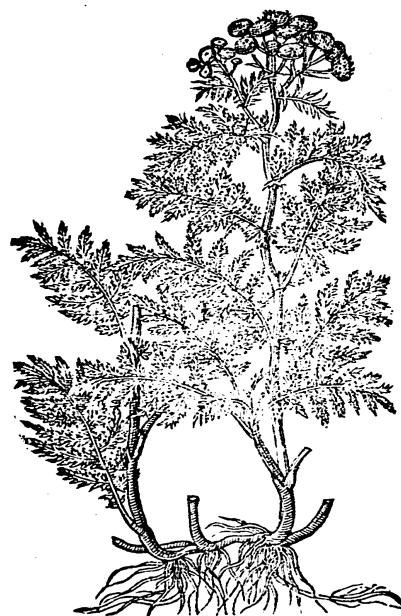
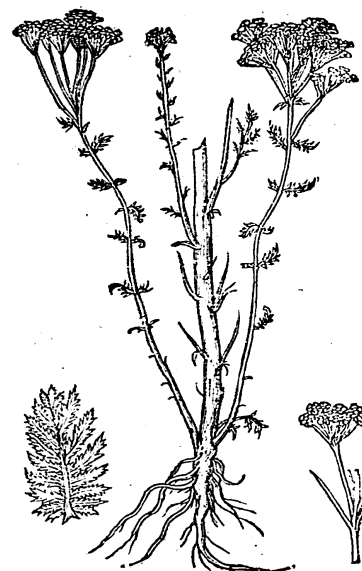
1 Tanisie groweth vp with many stalkes, bearing on the tops of them certaine clustered tufts, with floures like the round buttons of yellow Romane Cammomill, or Fewerfew (without any leaues paled about them) as yellow as gold. The leaues be long, made as it were of a great many set together vpon one stalke, like those of Agrimony, or rather wild Tanisie, very like to the female Ferne, but softer and leffer, and euery one of them slashed in the edges as are the leaues of Ferne. The root is tough and of a wooddie substance. The whole plant is bitter in taste, and of a strong smell, but yet pleasant.

2 The double English Tanisie hath leaues infinitely jagged and nicked, and curled withall, like vnto a plume of feathers: it is altogether like vnto the other, both in smell and taste; as also in floures, but more pleasantly smelling by many degrees, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

3 The third kinde of Tanisie hath leaues, roots, stalkes, and branches like the other, and differeth from them, in that this hath no smell or fauour at all, and the floures are like the common single Fewerfew.

4 *Clusius* hath described another bigger kind of vnsauorie Tanisie, whose figure here we giue you: it grows some cubit and halfe high, with crested stalks, hauing leaues set vpon somewhat longer stalks than those of the last described, otherwise much like them: the floures are much larger, being of the bignesse of the great Daisie, and of the same colour: the seede is long and blacke: The root is of the thickness of ones finger, running vpon the surface of the ground, & putting forth some fibres, and it lasts diuers yeares, so that the plant may be encreased thereby. This floures in May and Iune, and grows wilde vpon diuers hills in Hungary and Austria. ‡

5 The

1 *Tanacetum.*  
Tansie.3 *Tanacetum non odorum.*  
Vnsauorie Tansie.2 *Tanacetum crispum Anglicum.*  
Double English Tansie.† 4 *Tanacetum in odorum maior.*  
Great vnsauorie Tansie.† 4 *Tanacetum minus album.*  
Small white Tansie.

5 The fifth kinde of Tansie hath broad leaues, much iagged and wel cut, like the leaues of Fetherfew, but smaller, and more deeply cut. The stalke is small, a foot long, whereupon doe grow little tufts of little white floures, like the tuft of Milfoile or Yarrow. The herbe is in smell and saueur like the common Tansie, but not altogether so strong.

¶ *The Place.*

The first groweth wilde in fields as well as in gardens: the others grow in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names.*

The first is called Tansie; the second double Tansie, the third vnsauorie Tansie, the last white Tansie: in Latine, *Tanacetum*, and *Athanasia*, as though it were immortall: because the floures do not speedily wither: of some, *Artemisia*, but vntruly.

¶ *The Nature.*

The Tansies which smell sweet are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third. That without smell is hot and drie, and of a meane temperature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

In the Spring time are made with the leaues A hereof newly sprung vp, and with eggs, cakes or tansies, which be pleasant in taste, and good for the stom.cke. For if any bad humours cleaue thereunto, it doth perfectly concoct them, and scower them downwards. The root preserued with hony or sugar, is an especial thing against the gout, if euery day for a certaine space, a rea-

sonable quantitie thereof be eaten fasting.

The seed of Tansie is a singular and approoued medicine against Wormes, for in what sort so B euer it be taken, it killeth and driueth them forth.

The same pound, and mixed with oile Oliue, is very good against the paine and shrinking of the C sinewes.

Also being drunke with wine, it is good against the paine of the bladder, and when a man can- D not pisse but by drops.

† The figure that was formerly in the fourth place was onely the varietie of the ordinary Tansie, hauing a white floure, but that which agreed with the description was pag 915. vnder the title of *Achillea*, fue *Milfolium nobile*.

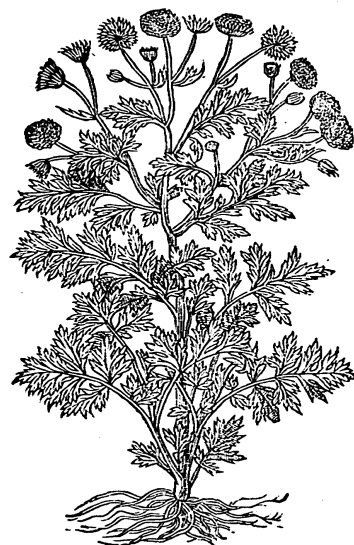
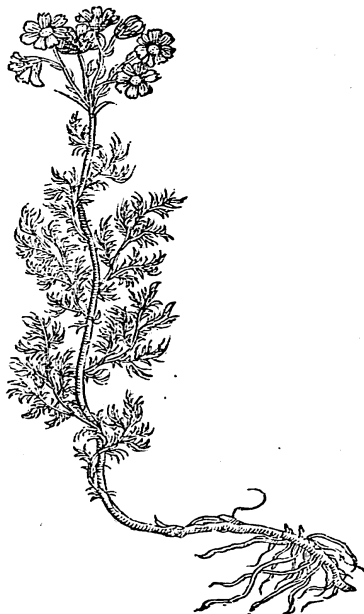
## CHAP. 210. Of Fetherfew.

¶ *The Description.*

1 Fetherfew bringeth forth many little round stalkes, diuided into certaine branches. The leaues are tender, diuersly torne and iagged, and nickt on the edges like the first and nextmost leaues of Coriander, but greater. The floures stand on the tops of the branches, with a small pale of white leaues, set round about a yellow ball or button, like the wilde field Daisie. The root is hard and tough: the whole plant is of a light whitish Greene colour, of a strong smell and bitter taste.

2 The second kinde of Fetherfew, *Matricaria*, or *Parthenium*, differeth from the former, in that it hath double floures; otherwise in smell, leaues, and branches, it is all one with the common Fetherfew.

3 There is a third sort called Mountaine Fetherfew, of *Carolus Clusius* his description, that hath small

1 *Matricaria*.  
Feuerfew.2 *Matricaria duplici flore*.  
Double Feuerfew.‡ 3 *Matricaria Alpina Clusij*.  
Mountain Feuerfew.

small and fibrous roots; from which proceed slender wooddie stalks, a foot high and somewhat more, beset or garnished about with leaues like Camomill, deeply iagged or cut, of the fauour or smell of Feuerfew, but not so strong, in taste hor, but not vnpleasant. At the top of the stalks there come forth smal white floures not like vnto the first, but rather like vnto *Absynthium album*, or White Worme-wood.

4 I haue growing in my Garden another sort, like vnto the first kinde, but of a most pleasant sweet saour, in respect of any of the rest. ‡ This seemes to be the *Matricaria altera ex Illu*, mentioned by *Camerarius* in his *Hortus medicus*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The common single Feuerfew groweth in hedges, gardens, and about old wals, it ioeyth to grow among rubbish. There is oftentimes found when it is digged vp a little cole vnder the strings of the root, and neuer without it, whereof *Cardane* in his booke of Subtilties fettereth down diuers vaine and trifling things.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the most part all the Sommer long.

¶ *The Names.*

Feuerfew is called in Greeke of *Dioscorides* *matricaria*; Of *Galen*, and *Paulus* one of his sect, *Αρσενικον*; in Latine, *Parthenium*, *Matricaria*, and *Febrifuga*.

*Febrifuga*, of *Fuchsius*, *Artemisia Tenusifolia*: in Italian, *Amarella*: in Dutch, *Boeder cruyt*: in French, *Esparagoute*: in English, *Fedderfew* and *Feuerfew*, taken from his force of driving away Agues.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Feuerfew doth manifestly heat, it is hot in the third degree, and drie in the second; it clenseth, purgeth, or scoureth, openeth and fully performeth all that bitter things can do.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is a great remedie against the diseases of the matrix; it procureth womens sicknes with speed; it bringeth forth the after birth and the dead childe, whether it bee drunke in a decoction, or boyled in a bath and the woman sit ouer it; or the herbes sodden and applied to the priue part, in manner of a cataplasme or pultis.

*Dioscorides* also teacheth, that it is profitably applied to Saint Anthonies fire, to all hot inflammations, and hot swellings, if it be laid vnto, both leaues and floures.

The same Author affirmeth, that the poudre of Feuerfew drunke with Oxymell, or syrup of Vineger, or wine for want of the others, draweth away flegme and melancholy, and is good for them that are purfie, and haue their lungs stuffed with flegme; and is profitable likewise to be drunke against the stone, as the same Author saith.

Feuerfew dried and made into poudre, and two drams of it taken with honic or sweet wine, purgeth by siege melancholy and flegme; wherefore it is very good for them that are giddie in the head, or which haue the turning called *Vertigo*, that is a swimming and turning in the head. Also it is good for such as be melancholike, sad, pensieue, and without speech.

The herbe is good against the suffocation of the mother, that is, the hardnesse and stopping of the same, being boyled in wine, and applied to the place.

The decoction of the same is good for women to sit ouer, for the purposes aforesaid.

It is vsed both in drinks, and bound to the wrests with bay salt, and the poudre of glasse stamped together, as a most singular experiment against the ague.

## CHAP. 211. Of Poley, or Pellamontaine.

1 *Polium montanum album*.  
White Poley mountaine.2 *Polium montanum luteum*.  
Yellow Poley mountaine.



## ¶ The Description.

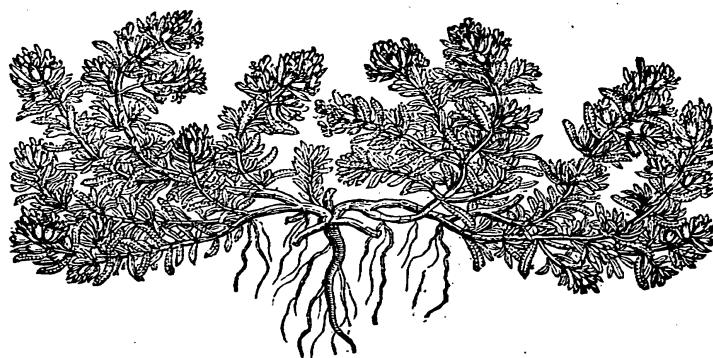
1 The first kinde of *Polium*, or in English Poley of the mountain, is a little tender and sweet smelling herbe, verie hoarie, whereupon it tooke his name: for it is not onely hoary in part, but his hoarie flockinesse possesseth the whole plant, tufts and all, being no lesse hoarie than *Gnaphalium*, especially where it groweth neere the Sea at the bending of the hills, or neere the sandie shores of the Mediterranean Sea: from his wooddie and somewhat threddie root shooteth forth straight from the earth a number of small round stalkes nine inches long, and by certaine distances from the stalke proceed somewhat long leaues like *Gnaphalium*, which haue light nickes about the edges, that stand one against another, inclosing the stalke: in the toppe of the stalkes stand spikie tufts of floures, white of colour like *Serpillum*. This plant is stronger of sent or fauour than any of the rest following, which sent is somewhat sharp, and affecting the nose with his sweetnesse.

2 The tufts of the second kinde of *Polium* are longer than the tufts or floures of the last before mentioned, and they are of a yellow colour; the leaues also are broader, otherwise they are very like.

3 From the wooddie rootes of this third kinde of *Polium* proceed a great number of shootes like vnto the last rehearsed, lying flat vpright vpon the ground, whose slender branches take hold vpon the vpper part of the earth where they creepe. The floures are like the other, but of a purple colour.

4 The last kinde of *Polium*, and of all the rest the smallest, is of an indifferent good smell, in all points like vnto the common *Polium*, but that it is foure times lesser, hauing the leaues not snipt, & the floures white.

¶ 5 This sends vp many branches from one root like to those of the first described, but shorter and more shrubbie, lying partly vpon the ground; the leaues grow by couples at certain spaces, somewhat like, but lesser than those of Rosemarie or Lauander, greene above, and whitish beneath, not snipt about their edges; their taste is bitter, and smell somewhat pleasant: the floures grow plentifully vpon the tops of the branches, white of colour, and in shape not vnlike those of the other Poley: they grow on a bunch together, and not Spike fashion: the seed is blackish and contained in small vessels: the root is hard and wooddie, with many fibres. *Clusius* calls this *Polium* 7. *albo flore*. It is the *Polium alterum* of *Matthiolus*, and *Polium recentiorum femina Lavandule folio* of *Lobel*. I here giue you (as *Clusius* also hath done) two figures to make one good one: the former shews the floures and their manner of growing; the other, the seede vessels, and the leaues growing by couples, together with a little better expression of the root. ‡

3 *Polium montanum purpureum*. Purple Poley.

## ¶ The Place.

These plants do grow naturally vpon the mountaines of France, Italic, Spaine, and other hot regions. They are strangers in England, notwithstanding I haue plants of that Poley with yellow floures by the gift of *Lobel*.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure from the end of May, to the beginning of August.

¶ The

4 *Polium montanum minimum*.  
Creeping Poley.

Another figure of the Lauander leaued Poley.

‡ 5 *Polium Lavandule folio, flore albo*.  
Lavander leaued Poley.

## ¶ The Names.

Poley mountaine is called in Greeke *πώλιον*, of his hoarinesse, and in Latine also *Polium*. *Dioscorides* hath twise intreated of that herbe, vnder diuers names; the kindes, the occasion of the name, and likewise the faculties do agree. There bee two of the *Leucades*, one *πώλιον*: that is of the mountaine: the other, *λεucas*, which is that with the broader leafe: it is called *Leucas* of the whitish colour, and *Polion* of the hoarinesse, because it seemeth like to a mans hoarie head; for whatsoeuer waxeth hoarie, is said to be white.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Poley is of temperature drie in the third degree, and hot in the end of the second.

## ¶ The Vertues.

*Dioscorides* saith, it is a remedie for them that haue the dropie, the yellow iaudice, and that are troubled with the spleene.

It prouoketh vrine, & is put into Mithridate, Breacle, and counterpoisons.

It profiteth much against the bitings of venomous beasts, and drieth away all venomous beasts from the place where it is strewed or burnt.

The same drunke with vineger, is good for the



the diseases of the milt and spleene; it troubleth the stomacke, and afflicteth the head, and prouoketh the looseness of the bellie.

## CHAP. 212. Of Germander.

### ¶ The Kindes.

THE old writers haue set downe no certaine kinds of Germander, yet we haue thought it good, and nor without cause, to intreat of mo sorts than haue been obserued of all, diuiding those vnder the title of *Teucrium* from *Chamadrys*: although they are both of one kind, but yet differing very notably.

### ¶ The Description.

3 THE first Germander groweth lowe, with very many branches lying vpon the ground, tough, hard, and wooddie, spreading it selfe here and there: whereupon are placed small leaues snipt about the edges like the teeth of a saw, resembling the shape of an oken leafe. The floures are of a purple colour, very small, standing close to the leaues toward the top of the branches. The seed is little and blacke. The root slender and full of strings, creeping, and alwaies spreading within the ground, whereby it greatly increaseth. ‡ This is sometimes found with bigger leaues, otherwhiles with lesse; also the floure is sometimes white, and otherwhiles red in the same plant, whence *Tabernam.* gaue two figures, and our Authour two figures and descriptions, whereof I haue omitted the later, and put the two titles into one. ‡

2 The second Germander riseth vp with a little straight stalk a span long, and sometimes longer, wooddie and hard like vnto a little shrub: it is afterwards diuided into very many little small branches. The leaues are indented and nicked about the edges, lesser than the leaues of the former, great creeping Germander: the floures likewise stand neere to the leaues, and on the vpper parts of the sprigs, of colour sometimes purple, and oftentimes tending to blewnesse: the roote is diuersly disperfed with many strings.

1 *Chamadrys maior latifolia.*

Great broad leaued Germander.

2 *Chamadrys minor.*

Small Germander.



3 Wilde

### 3 *Chamadrys sylvestris.* Wilde Germander.



3 Wilde Germander hath little stalkes, weake and feeble, edged or cornered, somewhat haire, and set as it were with ioints; about the which by certaine distances there come forth at each ioint two leaues something broad, nicked in the edges, and something greater than the leaues of creeping Germander, and softer. The floures be of a gallant blew colour, made of foure small leaues a peece, standing orderly on the tops of the tender spriggie sprays; after which come in place little huskes or seede vessels. The root is small and threddie.

### ¶ The Place.

These plants do grow in rocky and rough grounds, and in gardens they do easily prosper.

The wilde Germander groweth in manie places about London in Medowes and fertil fields, and in euery place wheresoeuer I haue travelled in England.

### ¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish from the end of May, to the later end of August.

### ¶ The Names.

Garden Germander is called in Greeke, *Chamadrys*: of some, *Trisago*, & *Trisago*, and likewise *Quercula minor*; notwithstanding most of these names do more properly belong to *Scordium*, or water Germander: in Italian, *Quercinola*: in English, Germander; or English Treacle: in French, *Germandre*.

Before creeping Germander was knowne, this wilde kinde bare the name of Germander amongst the Apothecaries, and was vsed for the right Germander in the compositions of Medicines: but after the former were brought to light, this began to be named *Sylvestris*, and *Spuria Chamadrys*: that is wilde and bastard Germander: of some, *Teucrium pratense*, and without error; because all the sorts of plants comprehended vnder the title of *Teucrium*, are doubtlesse kinds of Germander. Of some it hath been thought to be the plant that *Dioscorides* called *ἱερὰ βοτάνη*, *Hierobotane*; that is to say, the Holie herbe, if so bee that the Holie herbe, and *Verbena*, or *Vernaine*, which is called in Greeke *ἱερὰ βοτάνη*, be sundrie herbes. *Dioscorides* maketh them sundrie herbes, describing them apart, the one after the other: but other Authors, as *Paulus*, *Actius*, and *Oribasius*, make no mention of *Hierobotane*, or the Holie Herbe, but onely of *Peristereon*: and this same is found to be likewise called *Hierobotane*, or the Holie Herb, and therefore it is euident that it is one and the selfe same plant, called by diuers names: the which things considered, if they say so, and say truly, this wilde Germander cannot be *Hierobotane* at all, as diuers haue written and said it to be.

### ¶ The Temperature.

Garden Germander is of thin parts, and hath a cutting facultie, it is hot and drie almost in the third degree, euen as *Galen* doth write of *Teucrium*, or wilde Germander.

The wilde Germander is likewise hot and drie, and is not altogether without force or power to open and cleanse: it may be counted among the number of them that do open the liuer and spleen.

### ¶ The Vertues.

Germander boiled in water and drunk, deliuereth the bodie from all obstructions or stoppings, A diuideth and cutteth tough and clammy humors: being receiued as aforesaid, it is good for them that haue the cough, and shortnesse of breath, the strangurie or stopping of vrine, and helpeth those which are entring into a dropsie.

The leaues stamped with honie and strained, and a drop at sundrie times put into the eies, takes away the web and haue in the same, or any dimnesse of sight.

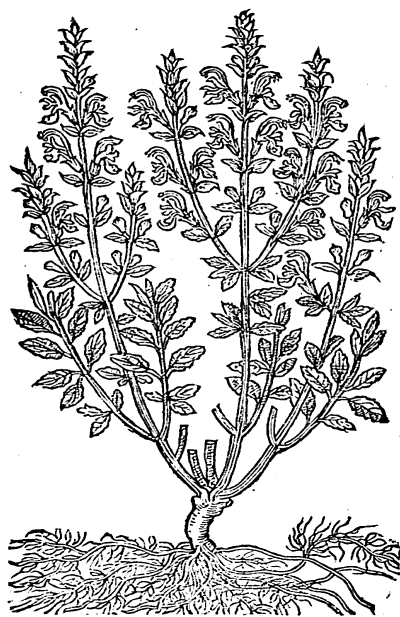
It prouoketh mightily the termes, being boiled in wine, and the decoction drunk, with a fomentation or bath made also thereof, and the secret parts bathed therewith.

## CHAP. 213: Of Tree Germander.

## ¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of Tree Germander riseth vp with a little straight stalke a cubite high, wooddie and hard like vnto a small wooddie shrubbe. The stalke diuideth it selfe from the bottome vnto the toppe into diuers branches, whereon are set indented leaues nicked about the edges, in shape not much vnlike the leafe of the common Germander. The floures grow among the leaues of a purple colour. The root is wooddie, as is all the rest of the plant.

1 *Tencrium latifolium.*  
Tree Germander with broad leaues.



2 *Tencrium Pannonicum.*  
Hungarie Germander.



2 The Tree Germander of Hungarie hath many tough threddie roots, from which rise vp diuers weake and feeble stalks, reeling this way and that way, whereupon are set together by couples, long leaues jagged in the edges, not vnlike those of the vpright Fluellen: on the tops of the stalks stand the floures Spike fashion, thicke thrust together, of a purple colour tending towards blewnesse.

¶ 3 This (which is the fourth of *Clusius* description) hath diuers stalkes some cubite high, foure square, rough, and set at certaine spaces with leaues growing by couples like those of the wilde Germander: the tops of the stalkes are diuided into sundry branches, carrying long spikes of blew floures, consisting of foure leaues, whereof the vppermost leafe is the largest, and distinguished with veines: after the floures are past follow such flat seed vessels as in Fluellen: the root is fibrous and liues long, sending forth every yeare new branches. ‡

4 This

3 *Tencrium minus Pannonicum.*  
Great Austrian Germander.



¶ 4 *Tencrium petraeum pumilum.*  
Dwarfe Rocke Germander.



5 *Tencrium Baticum.*  
Spanish Tree Germander.



6 *Tencrium Alpinum Cisti flore.*  
Rough headed Tree Germander.



4 This Dwarf Germander sends vp stalkes some handfull high, round, not branched: the leaues grow vpon these stalkes by couples, thicke, shining, a little hairy and greene on their vpper sides, and whitish below: the tops of the stalkes carry spoky tufts of floures, consisting of foure or fise blewish leaues, which falling, there follows a seed-vessell, as in the *Veronica's*. The root is knotty and fibrous, and growes so fast amongst the rockes that it cannot easily be got out. It flourisheth in Iuly. *Cassius* describes this by the name of *Teucrium 6. Pumilum*: and *Pona* sets it forth by the name of *Veronica petraea semper virens*. ‡

5 This Spanish Germander riseth vp oft times to the height of a man, in manner of a hedge bush, with one stiffe stalke of the bignesse of a mans little finger, couered ouer with a whitish bark, diuided sometimes into other branches, which are alwayes placed by couples one right against another, of an ouerworne hoarie colour; and vpon them are placed leaues not much vnlike the common Germander; the vpper parts whereof are of a grayish hoarie colour, and the lower of a deepe greene; of a bitter taste, and somewhat crooked, turning and winding themselves after the manner of a welt. The floures come forth from the bosome of the leaues, standing vpon small tender foot-stalkes of a white colour, without any helmet or hood on their tops, hauing in the middle many threddy strings. The whole plant keepeth greene all the Winter long.

6 Among the rest of the Tree Germanders this is not of least beauty and account, hauing many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, of a darke reddish colour, hard and woody; at the bottome of which stalks come forth many long broad jagged leaues not vnlike the preceding, hoary vnderneath, and greene above, of a binding and drying taste. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, not vnlike to those of *Cistus famina*, or Sage-rose, and are white of colour, consisting of eight or nine leaues, in the middle whereof do grow many threddy chiuies without smell or fauour: which being past, there succeedeth a tuft of rough threddy or flocky matter, not vnlike to those of the great Auens or *Pulsatilla*: the root is woody, and set with some few hairie strings fastned to the same.

#### ¶ The Place.

These plants do ioy in stony and rough mountaines and dry places, and such as lie open to the Sunne and aire, and prosper well in gardens: and of the second sort I haue receiued one plant for my garden of M<sup>r</sup>. Garret Apothecarie.

#### ¶ The Time.

They floure, flourish, and seed when the other Germanders do.

#### ¶ The Names.

Tree Germander is called in Greeke *χάμαδρυς*, retaining the name of the former *Chamedrys*, and *χάμαδρυς*, according to the authoritie of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*: in Latine *Teucrium*: in English, Great Germander, vpright Germander, and Tree Germander.

#### ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Their temperature and faculties are referred vnto the garden Germander, but they are not of such force and working, wherefore they be not much vsed in physicke.

### CHAP. 214.

## Of Water Germander, or Garlicke Germander.

#### ¶ The Description.

1 *Scordium* or water Germander hath square hairie stalkes creeping by the ground, beset with soft whitish crumpled leaues, nickt and snipt round about the edges like a Saw: among which grow small purple floures like the floures of dead Nettle. The root is small and threddy, creeping in the ground very deeply. The whole plant being bruised smelleth like Garlicke, whereof it tooke that name *Scordium*. ‡ This by reason of goodnesse of soile varieth in the largenesse thereof, whence *Tabernamontanus* and our Author made a bigger and a lesser thereof, but I haue omitted the later as superfluous. ‡

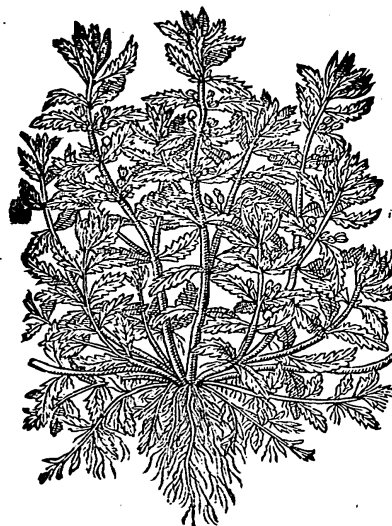
#### ¶ The Place.

Water Germander groweth neere to Oxenford, by Ruley, on both sides of the water, and in a meadow

meadow by Abington called Nietford, by the relation of a learned Gentleman of S. Johns in the said towne of Oxenford, a diligent *pharmacie*, my very good friend, called M<sup>r</sup>. Richard Slater. Also it groweth in great plenty in the Isle of Elie, and in a meadow by Harwood in Lancashire, and diuers other places.

#### 1 *Scordium*.

Water Germander.



#### ¶ The Time.

The floures appeare in Iune and Iuly: it is best to gather the herbe in August: it perisheth not in Winter, but onely loseth the stalkes, which come vp againe in Sommer: the root remaineth fresh all the yeare.

#### ¶ The Names.

The Grecians call it *Σκώδιον*: the Latines do keepe that name *Scordium*: the Apothecaries haue no other name: It is called of some *Trixago Palustris*, *Quercula*, and also *Mithridatum*, of *Mithridates* the finder of it out. It tooke the name *Scordium* from the smell of Garlicke, which the Grecians call *σκόρδα*, and *σκόρδα*, of the rancknesse of the smell: in high-Dutch, *Wasser battenig*: in French, *Scordion*: in Italian, *Chalamandrina palustre*: in English, *Scordium*, *Water Germander*, and *Garlicke Germander*.

#### ¶ The Temperature.

Water Germander is hot and dry: it hath a certaine bitter taste, harsh and sharpe, as *Galen* witnesseth.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

Water Germander cleanseth the intrals, and likewise old vicers, being mixed with honey according to art: it prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the monethly sicknesse: it draweth out of the chest thicke flegme and rotten matter: it is good for an old cough, paine in the sides which commeth of stopping and cold, and for burstings and inward ruptures. A

The decoction made in wine and drunke, is good against the bitings of Serpents, and deadly poysons; and is vsed in antidotes or counterpoysons with good successe. B

It is reported to mitigate the paine of the gout, being stamped and applied with a little vineger and water. C

Some affirme, that raw flesh being laid among the leaues of *Scordium*, may be preserued a long time from corruption. D

Being drunke with wine it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the milt, kidnies, bladder, and matrix, prouoketh vrine, helpeth the strangurie, that is, when a man cannot pisse but by drops, and is a most singular cordiall to comfort and make merry the heart. E

The powder of *Scordium* taken in the quantitie of two drams in meade or honied water, cureth and stoppeth the bloody flux, and comforteth the stomacke. Of this *Scordium* is made a most singular medicine called *Diascordium*, which serueth very notably for all the purposes aforesaid. F

The same medicine made with *Scordium* is giuen with very good successe vnto children and aged people, that haue the small pockes, measles, or the Purples, or any other pestilent sicknesse whatsoever, euen the plague it selfe, giuen before the sicknes haue vniuersally possessed the whole body. G

## CHAP. 215. Of Wood Sage, or Garlicke Sage.

## ¶ The Description.

That which is called Wilde Sage hath stalkes foure square, somewhat hairie, about which are leaues like those of Sage, but shorter, broader, and softer: the floures grow vp all vpon one side of the stalke, open and forked as those of dead Nettle, but lesser, of a pale white colour: then grow the seeds foure together in one huske; the root is full of strings. It is a plant that liueth but a yeare: it smelleth of garlicke when it is bruised, being a kinde of Garlicke Germander, as appeareth by the smell of garlicke wherewith it is possessed.

† *Scorodonia, sine Salvia agrestis.*  
Wood Sage, or Garlicke Sage.



## ¶ The Place.

It groweth vpon heaths and barren places: it is also found in Woods, and neere vnto hedgerowes, and about the borders of fields: it somewhat delighteth in a leane soile, and yet not altogether barren and dry.

## ¶ The Time.

It floureth and seedeth in Iune, Iuly, and August, and it is then to be gathered and laid vp.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called of the later Herbarists *Salvia agrestis*: of diuers also *Ambrosia*; but true *Ambrosia*, which is Oke of Cappadocia, differs from this. *Valerius Cordus* names it *Scorodonia*, or *Scorodonia*, and *Scordium alterum*. *Ruellius* saith it is called *Boscifalua*, or *Salvia Boscif*: in high Dutch, *Wilde salbey*: in English, wilde Sage, wood Sage, and Garlicke Sage.

It seemeth to be *Theophrastus* his *aspasium*, *Sphacelus*, which is also taken for the small Sage, but not rightly.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Wilde Sage is of temperature hot and drie, yet lesse than common Sage; therefore it is hot and dry in the second degree.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A It is commended against burstings, dry beatings, and against wounds: the decoction thereof is giuen to them that fall, and are inwardly bruised: it also prouoketh vrine.

B Some likewise giue the decoction hereof to drinke, with good successe, to them that are infected with the French Pox; for it causeth sweat, drieth vp vlcers, digesteth humors, wasteth away and consumeth swellings, if it be taken thirtie or forty dayes together, or put into the decoction of *Guaiacum*, in stead of *Epithymum* and other adiutories belonging to the said decoction.

† The figure which was formerly here was of *Calamintha montana praestantior* of Lobel.

## CHAP. 216. Of Eye-bright.

## ¶ The Description.

*Euphrasia* or Eye-bright is a small low herbe not aboue two handfuls high, full of branches, covered with little blackish leaues dented or snipt about the edges like a saw: the floures are small

small and white, sprinkled and powdered on the inner side, with yellow and purple specks mixed therewith. The root is small and hairie.

*Euphrasia.*  
Eye-bright.



## ¶ The Place.

This plant growes in dry meadows, in green and grassie wayes and pastures standing against the Sunne.

## ¶ The Time.

Eye-bright beginneth to floure in August and continueth vnto September, and must be gathered while it floureth for physicks vse.

## ¶ The Names.

It is commonly called *Euphrasia*, as also *Euphrasie*; notwithstanding there is another *Euphrasie*, viz. Buglosse: it is called of some *Ocularis*, & *Ophthalmica* of the effect: in high-Dutch, *Augen trost*: in low-Dutch, *Doghter troost*: in Italian, Spanish, and French, *Euphrasia*, after the Latine name: in English, Eye-bright.

## ¶ The Nature.

This herbe is hot and dry, but yet more hot than dry.

## ¶ The Vertues.

It is very much commended for the eyes. A Being taken it selfe alone, or any way else, it preserues the sight, and being feeble and lost it restores the same: it is giuen most fitly being beaten into powder, oftentimes a like quantitie of Fennel seed is added thereto, and a little mace, to the which is put so much sugar as the weight of them all cometh to.

Eye-bright stamped and layd vpon the eyes, or the iuyce thereof mixed with white Wine, and B dropped into the eyes, or the distilled water, taketh away the darknesse and dimnesse of the eyes, and cleareth the sight.

Three parts of the powder of Eye-bright, and one part of maces mixed therewith, taketh away C all hurts from the eyes, comforteth the memorie, and cleareth the sight, if halfe a spoonfull be taken euery morning fasting with a cup of white wine.

† That which was formerly here set forth in the second place vnder the title of *Euphrasia carules Tabern.* was described by our Authour amongst the *Scorodonia* griffes, in the third place, Chap. 54. and the figure is pag. 338. vnder the title of *Myosotis scorpioides palustris*.

## CHAP. 217. Of Marierome.

## ¶ The Description.

1 Sweet Marjerome is a low and shrubby plant, of a whitish colour and manuellous sweet smell, a foot or somewhat more high. The stalkes are slender, and parted into diuers branches, about which grow forth little leaues soft and hoarie: the floures grow at the top in scaly or chaffie spiked eares, of a white colour like vnto those of Candy Organy. The root is compact of many small threds. The whole plant and euery part thereof is of a most pleasant taste, and aromaticall smell, and perisheth at the first approach of Winter.

2 Pot Marierome or Winter Maierome hath many threddy tough roots, from which rise immediately diuers small branches, whereon are placed such leaues as the precedent, but not so hoarie, nor yet so sweet of smell, bearing at the top of the branches tufts of white floures tending to purple. The whole plant is of long continuance, and keepeth Greene all the Winter; whereupon our English women haue called it, and that very properly, Winter Marierome.

3 Marierome Gentle hath many branches rising from a threddy root, whereupon do grow soft and sweet smelling leaues of an ouerborne russet colour. The floures stand at the top of the stalks, compact

1 *Mariorana maior.*  
Great sweet Marierome.



2 *Mariorana maior Anglica.*  
Pot Marierome.



3 *Mariorana tenuifolia.*  
Marierome gentle.



compact of diuers small chaffie scales, of a white colour tending to a bluish. The whole plant is altogether like the great sweet Marierome, sauing that it is altogether lesser, and far sweeter, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

4 *Epimajorana* is likewise a kind of Marierome, differing not from the last described, sauing in that, that this plant hath in his naturall country of Candy, and not elsewhere, some laces or threds fastned vnto his branches, such, and after the same manner as those are that doe grow vpon *Saorie*, wherein is the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

These plants do grow in Spaine, Italy, Candy, and other Islands thereabout, wilde, and in the fields; from whence wee haue the seeds for the gardens of our cold countries.

¶ *The Time.*

They are sowne in May, and bring forth their scaly or chaffie huskes or eares in August. They are to be watered in the middle of the day, when the Sunne shineth hottest, euen as *Basil* should be, and not in the euening nor morning, as most Plants are.

¶ *The Names.*

Marierome is called *Mariorana*, and *Amaracus*, and also *Marum* and *Sampsychum* of others: in high-Dutch, *Mayoran*; in Spanishe, *Mayorana*, *Maradux*, and *Almoradux*: in French, *Marjolaine*: in English, Sweet Marierome, Fine Marierome, and Marierome

rome gentle; of the best sort Marjerane. The pot Marjerome is also called Winter Marjerome. Some haue made a doubt whether *Mariorana* and *Sampsychum* be all one; which doubt, as I take it, is because that *Galen* maketh a difference betwene them, intreating of them apart, and attributeth to either of them their operations. But *Amaracus Galeni* is *Parthenium*, or *Feuerfew*. *Dioscorides* likewise witnesseth, that some do call *Amaracus*, *Parthenium*; and *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of simple medicines, doth in no place make mention of *Parthenium*, but by the name of *Amaracus*. *Pliny* in his 21 booke, chap. 2. witnesseth, that *Diocles* the phisition, and they of Sicily did call that *Amaracus*, which the Egyptians and the Syrians did call *Sampsychum*. *Virgill* in the first booke of his *Enecidos* sheweth, that *Amaracus* is a shrub bearing floures, writing thus:

*Vbi mollis Amaracus illum  
Floribus, & dulci spirans complectitur umbra.*

Likewise *Catullus* in his *Epithalamium*, or marriage song of *Iulia* and *Mallus* saith,

*Cinge tempora floribus  
Suaue oleum Amaraci.*

Compass the temples of the head with floures.  
Of *Amarac* affording sweete fauours.

Notwithstanding it may not seeme strange, that *Majorane* is vsed in stead of *Sampsychum*, seeing that in *Galenus* time also *Marum* was in the mixture of the ointment called *Amaracinum vnguentum*, in the place of *Sampsychum*, as he himselfe witnesseth in his first booke of counterpoisons.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are hot and dry in the second degree; after some copies, hot and dry in the third.

¶ *The Virtues.*

Sweete Marjerome is a remedy against cold diseases of the braine and head, being taken any way to your best liking; put vp into the nostrils it prouoketh sneezing, and draweth forth much baggage flegme: it easeth the tooth-ache being chewed in the mouth; being drunke it prouoketh urine, and draweth away waterish humors, and is vsed in medicines against poison.

The leaues boiled in water, and the decoction drunke, helpeth them that are entering into the dropsie: it easeth them that are troubled with difficultie of making water, and such as are giuen to ouermuch sighing, and easeth the paines of the belly.

The leaues dried and mingled with hony, and giuen, dissolueth congealed or clotted blood, and putteth away blacke and blew marks after stripes and bruses, being applied thereto.

The leaues are excellent good to be put into all odoriferous ointments, waters, pouders, broths, and meates.

The dried leaues poudered, and finely searched, are good to be put into Cerotes, or Cere-cloths and ointments, profitable against colde swellings, and members out of joint.

There is an excellent oile to be drawne forth of these herbes, good against the shrinking of sinewes, crampes, convulsions, and all aches proceeding of a colde cause.

## CHAP. 218. Of wilde Marjerome.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **B**astard Marjerome groweth straight vp with little round stalkes of a reddish colour, full of branches, a foot high and sometimes higher. The leaues be broad, more long than round, of a whitish Greene colour: on the top of the branches stand long spikie scaled eares, out of which shoot forth little white floures like the flouring of wheate. The whole plant is of a sweete smell, and sharpe biting taste.

2 The white Organy, or bastard Marjerome with white floures, differing little from the precedent, but in colour and stature. This plant hath whiter and broader leaues, and also much higher, wherein consisteth the difference.

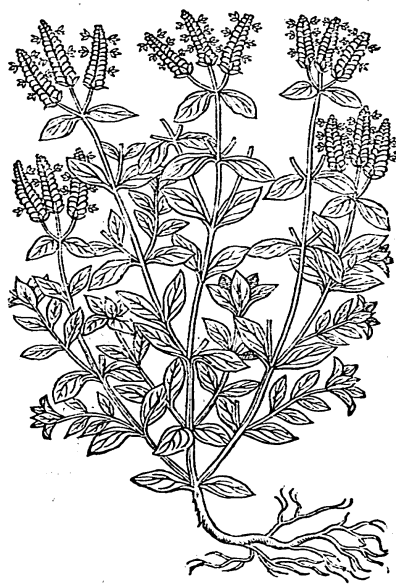
3 Bastard Marjerome of Candy hath many threddy roots; from which rise vp diuers weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, set with faire Greene leaues, not vnlike those of Penny Royall, but broader and shorter: at the top of those branches stand scaly or chaffie eares of a purple colour. The whole plant is of a most pleasant sweet smell. The root endured in my garden



1 *Origanum Heracleoticum*.  
Bastard Marjerome.



† 3 *Origanum Creticum*.  
Wilde Marjerome of Candy.



† 2 *Origanum album, Tabern.*  
White bastard Marjerome.



4 *Origanum Anglicum*.  
Englisch wilde Marjerome.



and the leaues also greene all this winter long, 1597. although it hath been said that it doth perish at the first frost, as sweete Marjerome doth.

4 English wilde Marjerome is exceedingly well knowne to all, to haue long, stiffe, and hard stalkes of two cubits high, set with leaues like those of sweet Marjerome, but broader and greater, of a russet Greene colour, on the top of the branches stand tufts of purple floures, composed of many small ones set together very closely vnbell fashion. The root creepeth in the ground, and is long lasting.

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow wilde in the kingdome of Spaine, Italy, and other of those hot regions. The last of the foure doth grow wilde in the borders of fields, and low copfes, in most places of England.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in the Sommer moneths, afterward the seed is perfected.

¶ The Names.

Bastard Marjerome is called in Greeke, *Heracleoticum*, and that which is surnamed *Heracleoticum*, is of diuers it is called *Cunila*: in shops, *Origanum Hispanicum*, Spanishe Organy: our English wilde Marjerome is called in Greeke of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*, *Onitis*, of some, *Agrioriganum*, or *Sylvestre Origanum*: in Italian, *Origano*: in Spanishe *Oregano*: in French, *Mariolaine bastarde*: in English, Organe, bastard Marjerome: and that of ours, wilde Marjerome, and groue Marjerome.

¶ The Temperature.

All the Organies do cut, attenuate, or make thin, dry, and heate, and that in the third degree; and *Galen* teacheth that wilde Marjerome is more forceable and of greater strength, notwithstanding Organy of Candy which is brought dry out of Spaine (whereof I haue a plant in my garden) is more biting than any of the rest, and of greatest heate.

¶ The Vertues.

Organy giuen in wine is a remedy against the bitings, and stingings of venomous beasts, and cureth them that haue drunke *Opium*, or the juice of blacke poppy, or hemlockes, especially if it be giuen with wine and raisons of the sunne.

The decoction of Organy prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the monethly course, and is giuen with good successe to those that haue the dropsie.

It is profitably vsed in a looch, or a medicine to be licked, against an old cough and the stuffing of the lungs.

It healeth scabs, itches, and scuruienesse, being vsed in bathes, and it taketh away the bad colour which commeth of the yellow jaundice.

The weight of a dram taken with meade or Ionied water, draweth forth by stooles blacke and filthy humors, as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* write.

The juice mixed with a little milke, being poured into the cares, mitigateth the paines thereof.

The same mixed with the oile of *Trees*, or the rootes of the white Florentine floure de luce, and drawne vp into the nostrils, draweth downe water and flegme: the herbe strowed vpon the ground driueth away serpents.

The decoction looseth the belly, and voideth choler; and drunke with vineger helpeth the infirmities of the spleene, and drunke in wine helpeth against all mortall poisons, and for that cause it is put into mithridate and treacles prepared for that purpose.

These plants are easie to be taken in potions, and therefore to good purpose they may be vsed and ministred vnto such as cannot brooke their meate, and to such as haue a fowre and squamish and watery stomacke, as also against the shrouning of the heart.

† The second and third figures were formerly transposed.

## CHAP. 219. Of Goates Marjerome, or Organy.

¶ The Description.

1 The stalkes of Goates Organy are slender, hard and woody, of a blackish colour, whereon are set long leaues, greater than those of the wilde Time, sweete of smell, rough, and somewhat hairy. The floures be small, and grow out of little crownes or wharles round about the top of the stalkes, tending to a purple colour. The root is small and threddy.

Kkk 2

2 Carolus

† 1 *Tragoriganum* Dod.

Goats Marierome.

† *Tragoriganum* Lob.† 2 *Tragoriganum* Clusij.  
Clusius his Goats Marierome.† 3 *Tragoriganum* Cretense.  
Candy Goats Marierome.

2 *Carolus Clusius* hath set forth in his Spanish Observations another sort of Goats Marierome growing up like a small shrub: the leaues are longer and more hoarie than wilde Marierome, and also narrower, of a hot biting taste, but of a sweet smell, though not very pleasant. The floures do stand at the top of the stalkes in spokeie rundles, of a white colour. The root is thicke and woody.

† 3 This differs little in forme and magnitude from the last described, but the branches are of a blacker colour, with rougher and darker coloured leaues: the floures also are lesser, and of a purple colour. Both this and the last described continue alwaies greene, but this last is of a much more fragrant smell. This floures in March, and was found growing wilde by *Clusius* in the fields of Valentia: he calls it *Tragoriganum Hispanicum tertium*. *Pena* and *Lobel* call it *Tragoriganum Cretense apud Venetas*; that is, the Candy Goats Marierome of the Venetians. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

These plants grow wilde in Spaine, Italy, and other hot countries. The first of these I found growing in diuers barren and chalky fields and high-ways neere vnto Sittingburne and Rochester in Kent, and also neere vnto Cobham house and Southfleet in the same county.

† I doubt our Author was mistaken, for I haue not heard of this growing wilde with vs. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in the moneth of August. I remember (saith *Dodonaeus*) that I haue seene *Tragoriganum* in the Low-countries, in the gardens of those that apply their whole study to the knowledge of plants; or as we may say, in the gardens of cunning Herbarists.

## ¶ The Names.

Goats Organie is called in Greeke *γαιοργάνιον*: in Latine likewise *Tragoriganum*: in English, goats Organie, and Goats Marierome.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Goats Organies are hot and dry in the third degree: They are (saith *Galen*) of a binding quality.

## ¶ The Vertues.

*Tragoriganum* or Goats Marierome is very good against the wamblings of the stomacke, and the A  
four belchings of the same, and stayeth the desire to vomit, especially at sea.

These bastard kindes of Organie or wilde Marieromes haue the same force and faculties that B  
the other Organies haue for the diseases mentioned in the same chapter.

† There were formerly two figures in this chapter; the first whereof was of that which is described in the second place: the second was of *Tragoriganum* of *Matthioli*, whereof there is no more mention. The figure of the *Tragoriganum* altered of *Lobel* (which as I haue formerly said, *Bastine* would haue all one with that of *Dodonaeus*) was formerly under the name of *Thymum Creticum*, pag. 459. of the former edition.

## CHAP. 220. Of Herbe Masticke.

## ¶ The Description.

1 THE English and French herbarists at this day do in their vulgar tongues call this herb Masticke or Mastich, taking this name *Marum* of *Maro* King of Thrace; though some rather suppose the name corruptly to be deriued from this word *Amaracus*, the one plant being so like the other, that many learned haue taken them to be one and the selfe same plant: others haue taken *Marum* for *Sampuchus*, which doubtlesse is a kinde of Marierome. Some (as *Dodonaeus*) haue called this our *Marum* by the name of *Clinopodium*; which name rather belongs to another plant than to Masticke. ‡ This growes some foot high, with little longish leaues set by couples: at the tops of the stalkes amongst white downie heads come little white floures: the whole plant is of a very sweet and pleasing smell. ‡

2 If any be desirous to search for the true *Marum*, let them be assured that the plant last mentioned is the same: but if any do doubt thereof, for nouelties sake here is presented vnto your view a plant of the same kinde (which cannot be reiected) for a speciall kind thereof, which hath a most pleasant sent or smell, and in shew resembleth Marierome and *Origanum*, consisting of final twigs a foot and more long; the heads tufted like the common Marierome; but the leaues are lesser, and like *Myrtus*: the root is of a woody substance, with many strings hanging thereat.

3 There is another kinde hereof set forth by *Lobel*, which I haue not as yet seen, nor himselfe hath well described, which I leaue to a better consideration. ‡ Though our Authour knew not how to describe this creeping *Marum* of *Lobel*, yet no question, if he had knowne so much, he would haue giuen vs the figure thereof as well in this place, as in the third place of the next chapter for

1 *Marum*.  
Herbe Masticke.



2 *Marum Syriacum*.  
Assyrian Masticke.



† 3 *Marum supinum* Lobelij.  
Creeping Masticke.



for a Penny-Royall; and might as well here as there, and much more fitly haue ventured at a description. But that which is defectiue in him and *Lobel*, I will endeauour to supply out of *Cesalpinius*. This plant hath many creeping branches like to those of wilde Time, but set with whiter and shorter leaues like to those of the smaller Marjerome, but somewhat narrower: the floures grow in rundles amongst the leaues, as in Calamint, and are of a purple colour: the whole plant is of a strong and sweet smell, and of an hot and bitter taste. *Cesalpinius* thinks this to be the *Sampfuchum* of *Dioscorides*: and so also do the Authors of the *Aduersaria*. *Tabernaemontanus* calls it *Marum repens*. ‡

¶ The Place.

These plants are set and sowne in the gardens of England, and there maintained with great care and diligence from the iniurie of our cold clymate.

¶ The

¶ The Time.

They floure about August, and somewhat later in cold Sommers.

¶ The Names.

‡ Masticke is called of the new writers *Marum*: and some, as *Lobel* and *Anguillara* thinke it the *Helenium odoratum* of *Theophrastus*. *Dodonaeus* iudges it to be the *Clinopodium* of *Dioscorides*. *Clusius* makes it his *Trageriganum* 1. and faith he receiued the seeds thereof by the name of *Ambra dulcis*. ‡

¶ The Nature.

These plants are hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

*Dioscorides* writeth, that the herbe is drunke, and likewise the decoction thereof, against the bitings of venomous beasts, crampes and convulsions, burstings and the strangurie.

The decoction boiled in wine till the third part be consumed, and drunke, stoppeth the laske in them that haue an ague, and vnto others in water.

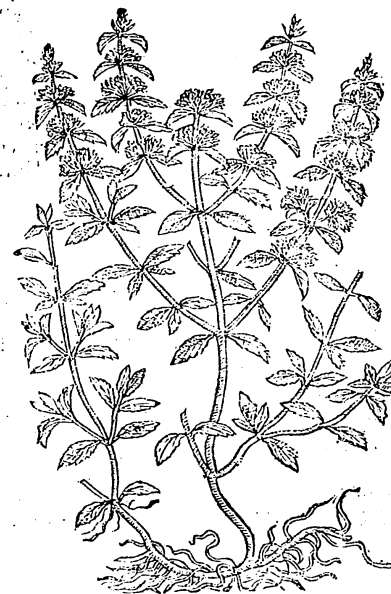
† That we here giue you in the third place was formerly vnto this time figured in the third place of the ensuing Chapter by the name of *Pulegium Angustifolium*.

CHAP. 221. Of Pennie Royall, or pudding grasse.

† 1 *Pulegium regium*.  
Pennie Royall.



† 2 *Pulegium mas*.  
Vpright Pennie Royall.

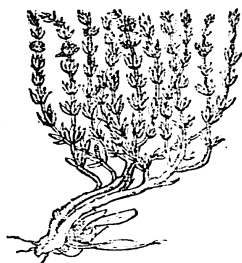


¶ The Description.

1 *Pulegium regium vulgatum* is so exceedingly well knowne to all our English Nation, that it needeth no description, being our common Pennie Royall.  
2 The second being the male Pennie Royall is like vnto the former, in leaues, floures and smell, and differeth in that this male kinde groweth vpright of himselfe without creeping, much like in shew vnto wilde Marjerome.

3 The

† 3 *Pulegium angustifolium*.  
Narrow leaved Pennie Royall.



The second groweth in my garden: the third I haue not as yet seene.

¶ *The Time.*  
They floure from the beginning of Iune to the end of August.

¶ *The Names.*  
Pennie Royall is called in Greeke *Πυλέγιον*, and oftentimes *Ραίγιον*: in Latine, *Pulegium*, and *Pulegium regale*, for difference sake betwene it and wilde Tyme, which of some is called *Pulegium montanum*: in Italian, *Pulegio*: in Spanish, *Poleo*: in Dutch, *Poley*: in French, *Pouliot*: in English, Pennie Roy. all, Pudding grasse, Puliall Royall, and of some Organic.

¶ *The Nature.*  
Pennie Royall is hot and drie in the third degree, and of subtyll parts, as *Galen* saith.

- ¶ *The Vertues.*
- A Pennie Royall boiled in wine and drunken, prouoketh the monthly termes, bringeth forth the secondine, the dead childe and vnnaturall birth: it prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the stone, especially of the kidneies.
  - B Pennie Royall taken with honie clenseth the lungs, and cleareth the breast from all grosse and thicke humours.
  - C The same taken with honie and Aloes, purgeth by stoole melancholic humours; helpeth the crampe and drawing together of sinewes.
  - D The same taken with water and Vineger asswageth the inordinate desire to vomite, & the pains of the stomacke.
  - E If you haue when you are at the sea Pennie Royal in great quantitie drie, and cast it into corrupt water, it helpeth it much, neither will it hurt them that drinke thereof.
  - F A Garland of Pennie royall made and worn about the head is of great force against the swimming in the head, the paines and giddinesse thereof.
  - G The decoction of Pennie Royall is very good against ventositie, windinesse, or such like, and against the hardnes & stopping of the mother being vsed in a bath or stew for the woman to sit ouer.

† It is apparant by the titles and descriptions that our Author in this chapter followed *Lobel* but the figures were not agreeable to the historie, for the two first figures were of the *Pulegium angustifolium* described in the third place; and the third figure was of the *Marum supinum* described in the last place of the foregoing Chapter.

## CHAP. 222. Of Basill.

### ¶ The Description.

1 GArden Basill is of two sorts, differing one from another in bignesse. The first hath broad, thicke, and fat leaues, of a pleasant sweet smell, and of which some one here and there are of a black reddish colour, somewhat snipped about the edges, not vnlike the leaues of French Mercurie. The stalke groweth to the height of halfe a cubite, diuiding it self into diuers branches, whereupon doe stand small and base floures sometimes whitish; and often tending to a darke purple. The root is threddie, and dieth at the approach of Winter.

1 *Ocimum magnum*.  
Great Basill.



3 *Ocimum minus Gariophyllatum*.  
Bush Basill.



2 *Ocimum medium citratum*.  
Citron Basill.



† 4 *Ocimum indicum*.  
Indian Basill.



2 The middle Basill is very like vnto the former, but it is altogether lesser. The whole plant is of a most odoriferous smell, not vnlike the smell of a Limon, or Citron, whereof it tooke his surname.

3 Bush Basill, or fine Basill, is a low and base plant, hauing a threddie root, from which rise vp many small and tender stalks, branched into diuers armes or boughes, whereupon are placed many little leaues, lesser than those of Pennie Royall. The whole plant is of a most pleasing sweete smell.

4 This which some call *Ocimum Indicum*, or rather (as *Camerarius* saith) *Hispanicum*, sends vp a stalk a foot or more high, foure square, and of a purple colour, set at each ioint with two leaues, and out of their bosomes come little branches: the largest leaues are some two inches broad, and some three long, growing vpon long stalks, and deeply cut in about their edges, being also thicke, fat and iuicie, and either of a darke purple colour, or else spotted with more or lesse such coloured spots. The tops of the branches end in spokie tufts of white floures with purple veines running alongst them. The feede is contained in such seed vessels as that of the other Basills, and is round, blacke and large. The plant perishes euery yeare as soone as it hath perfected the feed. *Clustius* calls this *Ocimum Indicum*.

¶ The Place.

Basill is sowne in gardens, and in earthen pots. It commeth vp quickly, and loueth little moisture except in the middle of the day; otherwise if it be sowne in rainie weather, the seed will putrifie, and grow into a iellie or slime, and come to nothing.

¶ The Time.

Basill floureth in Iune and Iuly, and that by little and little, whereby it is long a flourishing, beginning first at the top.

¶ The Names.

Basill is called in Greeke *εσσυμ*, and more commonly with \* in the first syllable *εσσυμ*: in Latine, *Ocimum*. It differeth from *Ocimum* which some haue called *Cereale* as we (saith *Dodonæus*) haue shewed in the Historie of Graine. The later Græcians haue called it *βασιλικόν*: in shops likewise *Basilicum*, and *Regium*: in Spanish, *Albahaca*: in French, *Basilic*: in English, Basill, garden Basill, the greater Basill Royall, the lesser Basill gentle, and bush Basill: of some, *Basilicum Gariophyllatum*, or Cloue Basill.

¶ The Temperature.

Basill, as *Galen* teacheth, is hot in the second degree, but it hath adioined with it a superfluous moisture, by reason whereof he dorth not like that it should be taken inwardly, but being applied outwardly, it is good to digest or distribute, and to concoct.

¶ The Vertues.

- A *Dioscorides* saith that if Basill be much eaten, it dulseth the sight, it mollifieth the belly, breedeth winde, prouoketh vrine, drieth vp milke, and is of a hard digestion.
- B The iuice mixed with fine meale of parched Barly, oile of roses and Vineger, is good against inflammations, and the stinging of venomous beasts.
- C The iuice drunke in wine of *Chios* or strong Sacke, is good against head ache.
- D The iuice clenseth away the dimmenesse of the eyes, and drieth vp the humour that falleth into them.
- E The feede drunke is a remedie for melancholicke people, for those that are short winded, and them that can hardly makewater.
- F If the same be snift vp in the nose, it causeth often needeing: also the herbe it selfe doth the same.
- G There be that shunne Basill and will not eat thereof, because that if it be chewed and laid in the Sun, it ingendreth wormes.
- H They of Africke do also affirme, that they who are stung of the Scorpion and haue eaten of it, shall feele no paine at all.
- I The Later writers, among whom *Simeon Zethy* is one, doe teach, that the smell of Basill is good for the heart and for the head. That the feede cureth the infirmities of the heart, taketh away sorrowfulness which commeth of melancholy, and maketh a man merry and glad.

CHAP. 223. Of wilde Basill.

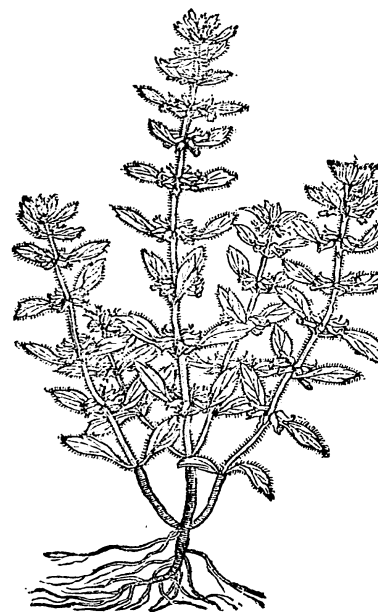
¶ The Description.

1 THE wilde Basill or *Acynos*, called of *Pena*, *Clinopodium vulgare*, hath square hairie stems, beset with little leaues like vnto the small Basill, but much smaller, and more hairie, sharp pointed, and a little snipt towards the end of the leafe, with small floures of a purple colour, fashioned like vnto the garden Basill. The root is full of hairie threds, and creeperth along the ground, and springeth vp yearly anew of it selfe without sowing. This is the *Clinopodium alterum* of *Matthiolus*.

2 This kinde of wilde Basill called amongst the Græcians *ακνός*, which by interpretation is *Sine semine*, or *Sterilis*, hath caused sundry opinions and great doubts concerning the words of *Plinie* and *Theophrastus*, affirming that this herbe hath no floures nor seeds; which opinions I am sure of mine owne knowledge to be without reason: but to omit controuerfies, this plant beareth purple floures, wharled about square stalkes, rough leaues and hairie, verie like in shape vnto Basill: The stalkes are some cubite and more high, parted into few branches, and set at certaine spaces with leaues growing by couples. This is the *Clinopodium vulgare* of *Matthiolus*, and that of *Cordus*, *Gesner*, and others; it is the *Acinos* of *Lobel*.

3 *Scrapio* and others haue set forth another wilde Basill vnder the title of *Molochia*; and *Lobel* after the minde of *Iohn Brancion*, calleth it *Corcoros*, which we haue Englished, Fish Basill, the seeds whereof the said *Brancion* receiued from Spaine, saying that *Corcoros Plinij* hath the leaues of Basill: the stalkes are two handfuls high, the floures yellow, growing close to the stalkes, bearing his seed in smal long cods. The root is compact and made of an innumerable companie of strings, creeperth far abroad like running Time. This figure of *Lobels* which here we giue you is (as *Camerarius* hath obserued) vnperfect, for it expressest not the long cods wherein the seed is contained, neither the two little strings or beards that come forth at the setting on of each leafe to the stalke.

1 *Ocimum sylvestre*.  
Wilde Basill.



2 *Acynos*.  
Stone Basill.





‡ 3 *Corchoros.*  
Fifth Basill.‡ 5 *Clinopodium Austriacum.*  
Austrian field Basill.‡ 6 *Clinopodium Alpinum.*  
Wilde Basill of the Alpes.

‡ 4 It may be our Authour would have described this in the first place, as I coniecture by those words which he vsed in mentioning the place of their growing, and [*Clinopodium vulgare* groweth in great plentie vpon Longfield downs in Kent,] but to this neither figure nor description did agree, wherefore I will giue you the Historie therof. It sends vp many little square stalks some handfull and an halfe high, seldome diuided into branches: at each ioint stand two smal greenish leaues, little hairy, and not diuided or snipt about the edges, and much like those of the next described, as you see them exprest in the figure: the little hollow and somewhat hooded floures grow in roundles towards the tops of the stalkes, as in the first described, and they are of a blewish violet colour. The seeds I haue not yet obserued: the root is fibrous and wooddie, and lasts for many yeares. The whole plant hath a pretty pleasing but weake smell. It floures in Iuly and August. I first obserued it Anno 1626, a little on this side Pomfret in Yorkshire, and since by Dartford in Kent, and in the Ile of Tenet. I haue sometimes seene it brought to Cheapside market, where the herbe women called it Poley mountaine, some it may bee that haue taken it for *Polium montanum* misinforming them: *Clusius* first tooke notice of this plant, and called it *Acinos Anglicum*, finding it growing in Kent, Anno 1581, and he thinks it to

be the *Acinos* of *Dioscorides*: now the vertues attributed by *Dioscorides* to his *Acinos* are set downe at the end of the chapter vnder the letter B.

5 This which *Clusius* hath also set forth by the name of *Clinopodium*, or *Acinos Austriacum*, doth not much differ from the last described, for it hath tender square hard stalkes like those of the last described, set also with two leaues at each joint, heere and there a little snipt (which is omitted in the figure) the floures grow onely at the tops of the stalkes, and these pretty large, and of a violet colour (yet they are sometimes found white:) they hang commonly forward, and at is were with there vpper parts turned downe. The seed vessels are like those of the first described, and containe each of them foure little blacke seeds: This floures in May, and the seed is ripe in Iune: It growes about the bathes of Badon and in diuers places of Austria.

6 *Pena* also hath giuen vs knowledge of another, that from a fibrous root sends vp many quadrangular rough branches, of the height of the two former, set also with two leaues at each joint, and these rough and lightly snipt about the edges, the floures grow thicke together at the tops of the stalkes of a darke red colour, and in shape like those of the mountaine Calaminte. It floures in the beginning of Iuly, and growes vpon mount Baldus in Italy; *Pena* sets it forth by the name of *Clinopodium Alpinum*.

7 To these I thinke fit to adde another, whose description was sent me by Mr. *Goodyer*, and I question whether it may not be the plant which *Fabius Columna Phytobasini*, par. 22. sets forth by the name of *Acinos Dioscoridis*, for he makes his to be endued *odore fragrantissimo*: but to the purpose.

*Acinos odoratissimum.*

This herbe hath foure, fve, or more, foure square hard wooddy stalkes growing from one root, diuided into many branches, couered with a soft white hairinesse, two or three foot long or longer, not growing vp right, but trailing vpon the ground; the leaues grow on little short footstalkes by couples of a light greene colour, somewhat like the leaues of Basill, very like the leaues of *Acinos Lobely*, but smaller, about three quarters of an inch broad, and not fully an inch long, somewhat sharpe pointed, lightly notched about the edges, also couered with a light soft hoary hairinesse, of a very sweete smell, little inferiour to Garden Marjerome, of a hot biting taste: out of their bowmes grow other smaller leaues, or else branches; the floures also grow forth of the bowmes of the leaues toward the tops of the stalkes and branches, not in whorles like the said *Acinos*, but hauing one little short footstake growing forth of the bowme of each leafe, on which is placed three, foure, or more small floures, gaping open, and diuided into foure vnequall parts at the top, like the floures of Basill, and very neare of the likenesse and bignesse of the floures of Garden Marjerome, but of a pale blewish colour tending towards a purple. The seed I neuer obserued by reason it floured late. This plant I first found growing in the Garden of Mr. *William Yalden* in Sheete neere Peterfield in Hampshire, Anno 1620. amongst sweete Marjerome, and which by chance they bought with the seedes thereof. It is to be considered whether the seedes of sweete Marjerome degenerate and send forth this herbe or not. 11. October, 1621. *John Goodyer.* ‡

¶ The Place.

The wilde kindes doe grow vpon grauellly grounds by water sides, and especially I found the three last in the barren plaine by an house in Kent two miles from Dartford, called Saint Iones, in a village called Sutton; and *Clinopodium vulgare* groweth in great plentie vpon Long field downes in Kent. ‡ One of the three last of our Authors description is omitted, as you may finde noted at the end of the chapter: yet I cannot be perswaded that euer he found any of the foure he described euer wilde in this kingdome, vnlesse the second, which growes plentifully in Autumne almost by euery hedge: also the fourth being of my description growes neere Dartford and in many such dry barren places in sundry parts of the kingdome. ‡

¶ The Time.

These herbes floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Vnprofitable Basill, or wilde Basill is called by some *Clinopodium*.

¶ The Nature.

The seed of these herbes are of complexion hot and dry.

¶ The Vertues.

Wilde Basill pound with wine appeaseth the paine of the eyes, and the iuice doth mundifie the same, and putteth away all obscurity and dimnesse, all catarrhes and flowing humors that fall into the eies, being often dropped into the same.

B † The stone Basill howsoever it be taken stoppeth the laske, and courses; and outwardly applied it helps hot Tumors and inflammations.

‡ These plants are good for all such effects as require moderate heate and astringition. ‡

† The figure that was formerly in the third place of this chapter was of the *Calamita Osmides* of *Turris cretensis*, and it was corrected by our Author in the fourth place of the next chapter, save one, and there you shall finde it: the description seemes to be of the *Osmides* or *Polygala* of the *Scythians*, formerly described by me in the fifth place of the 128. chapter of this booke; it that the place and flowers in the omitted description of our Author did not seeme to vary; however I judge it the same, and therefore have here excluded it.

## CHAP. 224. Of Basill Valerian.

### ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first kinde of *Ocymastrum*, called of *Dodonæus*, *Valeriana rubra*, bringeth forth long and brittle stalkes two cubits high, full of knots or joints, in which place is joined long leaues much like unto great Basill, but greater, broader, and larger, or rather like the leaues of Woode. At the top of the stalkes do grow very pleasant and long red floures, of the fashion of the floures of Valerian, which hath caused *Dodonæus* to call this plant red Valerian; which being past, the feedes are caried away with the winde being, few in number, and little in quantity, so that without great diligence the seed is not to be gathered or preserved: for my selfe have often endeavourd to see it, and yet have lost my labour. The roote is very thicke, and of an excellent sweete savour.

1 *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi.*  
Red Valerian.



2 *Behen album.*  
Spatling poppy.



2 The second is taken for *Spumtum papaver*, in respect of that kinde of frothy spattle, or spume, which we call Cuckow spittle, that more aboundeth in the bosomes of the leaues of these plants, than in any other plant that is knowne: for which cause *Pena* calleth it *Papaver spumtum*, that is, frothy, or spatling, Poppy: his floure doth very little resemble any kinde of Poppy, but only the feede and cod, or bowle wherein the feede is contained, otherwise it is like the other *Ocymastrum*;

*strum*: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes hanging downewards, of a white colour, and it is taken generally for *Behen album*: the roote is white, plaine, and long, and very tough and hard to breake.

### ¶ The Place.

The first groweth plentifully in my garden, being a great ornament to the same, and not common in England.

The second groweth almost in euery pasture.

### ¶ The Time.

These plants do floure from May to the end of August.

### ¶ The Names.

Red Valerian hath beene so called of the likenesse of the floures and spoked rundles with Valerian, by which name we had rather haue it called, than rashly to lay vpon it an vnproper name. There are some also who would haue it to be a kinde of *Behen* of the later Herbarists, naming the same *Behen rubrum*, for difference between it and the other *Behen album*, that of some is called *Ocymastrum*, and *Papauer spumtum*: which I haue Englished, Spatling Poppie, and is in truth another plant, much differing from *Behen* of the Arabians: it is also called *Valerianthion*, *Saponaria altera*, *Struthium Aldroandi*, and *Condurum*: in English, red Valerian, and red Cow Basill.

Spatling Poppie is called *Behen album*, *Ocymastrum alterum*, of some, *Polemonium*, and *Papauer spumtum*: in English, Spatling Poppie, frothy Poppie, and white Ben.

### ¶ The Nature.

These plants are drie in the second degree.

### ¶ The Vertues.

The root of *Behen Album* drunke in wine, is good against the bloudie fluxe: and beeing pound leaues and floures, and laid to, cureth the stings of Scorpions and such like venomous beasts; inso much that who so doth hold the same in his hand, can receiue no damage or hurt by any venomous beast.

The decoction of the root made in water and drunke, prouoketh vrine, it helpeth the strangurie, B and paines about the backe and Huckle bone.

† That which was formerly here set forth in the third place by the name of *Ocymastrum multiflorum*, is nothing else but the *Echinia fluffris alba multiplex*, which I haue described amongst the rest of the same kinde in the 128. Chapter of this booke.

## CHAP. 225. Of Mints.

### ¶ The Kindes.

**T**here be diuers sorts of Mints; some of the garden, other wilde, or of the field; and also some of the water.

### ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first tame or garden Mint commeth vp with stalkes foure square, of an obscure red colour somewhat hairie, which are covered with round leaues nicked in the edges like a saw, of a deepe greene colour: the floures are litle and red, and grow about the stalkes circle-wise, as those of Pennie Royall: the roote creepeth aslope in the ground, hauing some strings on it, and now and then in sundry places it buddeth out afresh: the whole herbe is of a pleasant smell, and it rather lieth downe than standeth vp.

2 The second is like to the first in hairie stalkes something round, in blackish leaues, in creeping roots, and also in smell, but the floures do not at all compasse the stalk about, but stand vp in the tops of the branches being orderly placed in little eares, or rather catkins or aglets.

3 The leaues of Speare-Mint are long like those of the Willow tree, but whiter, softer, and more hairie: the floures are orderly placed in the tops of the stalks, and in eares like those of the second. The roote hereof doth also creepe no otherwise than doth that of the first, vnto which it is like.

4 There is another sort of Mint which hath long leaues like to the third in stalks, yet in leaues and in roots lesser; but the floures hereof stand nor in the tops of the branches, but compasse the stalks about circle-wise as do those of the first, which be of a light purple colour.

‡ 5 This hath round leaues broader than the common Mint, rounder also, and as crisp or curled as those described in the second place (of which it seemes but a larger varietie): the stalkes are

† 1 *Mentha sativayubra.*  
Red Garden Mints.



† 3 *Mentha Romana.*  
Speare Mint.



† 2 *Mentha cruciata, five crisp.*  
Crosse Mint, or curled Mint.



† 4 *Mentha Cardiaca.*  
Heart Mint,



† 5 *Mentha spicata altera.*  
Balsam Mint.



spure square, and the floures grow in eares or spokie tufts, like those of the second. †

¶ The Place.

Most vse to set Mints in Gardens almost e-uery where.

¶ The Time.

Mints do floure and flourish in Sommer, in Winter the roots onely remaine: being once set they continue long, and remaine sure and fast in the ground.

¶ The Names.

Mint is called in Greeke *σίνθισ* and *μίνθισ*: the sweet smell saith *Pliny* in his 19. booke cap. 8. hath changed the name among the Græcians when as otherwise it should be called *Mintiba*, from whence our old writers haue deriued the name: for *σίνθισ* signifieth sweet, and *μίνθισ* smell: The Apothecaries, Italians, and French men, do keepe the Latine name *Mentha*. the Spaniards do call it *Terua buena*, and *Ortelana*: in High Dutch, *Muntz*; in Low Dutch, *Munte*: in English, Mint.

The first Mint is called in High Dutch, *Diement*: in Low Dutch, *Buyn heylighe*: he that would translate it into Latin, must call it *Sacra nigricans*, or the holy blackish mint: in English, browne Mint, or red Mint.

The second is also called in High Dutch *Krautz Diement*, *Krautz muntz*, and *Krautz balsam*: that is to say, *Mentha cruciata*: in French, *Beauue crispu*: in English, Crosse-Mint, or curled Mint.

The third is called of diuers *Mentha Sarracenica*, *Mentha Romana*: it is called in High Dutch *Balsam muntz*, *Onser frauwen muntz*, *Spitzer muntz*, *Spitzer balsam*: it may be called *Mentha angustifolia*: that is to say, Mint with the narrow leafe: and in English, Speare Mint, common garden Mint, our Ladies Mint, browne Mint, and Macrell Mint.

The fourth is called in High Dutch *Hertzkraut*, as though it were to bee named *Cardiaca*, or *Cardiaca Mentha*: in English, Hart-woort, or Heart-mint † This is the *Sisymbrium sativum* of *Matthiolus* and *Mentha hortenfis altera* of *Gesner*: the Italians call it *Sisembrio domestico*, and *Balsamita*, the Germanes, *Kakenbalsam*. †

¶ The Temperature.

Mint is hot and drie in the third degree. It is saith *Galien*, somewhat bitter and harsh, and it is inferiour to Calamint. The smell of Mint, saith *Pliny* doth stir vp the munde, and the taste to a greedy desire to meat.

¶ The Vertues.

Mint is maruellous wholesome for the stomacke, it staieth the Hicket, paibraking, vomiting & scowring in the Cholerike passion, if it be taken with the iuice of a soure pomegranate.

It stoppeth the casting vp of bloud, being giuen with water and vinegar, as *Galien* teacheth. And in broth saith *Pliny*, it staieth the floures, and is singular good against the whites, that is to say, that Mint which is described in the first place. For it is found by experience, that many haue had this kinde of flux staid by the continuall vse of this onely Mint: the same being applied to the forehead, or to the temples, as *Pliny* teacheth, doth take away the headache.

It is good against watering eies, and all manner of breakings out in the head, and against the infirmities of the fundament, it is a sure remedie for childrens sore heads.

It is poured into the eares with honie water. It is taken inwardly against Scolopenders, Beare-wormes, Sea-scorpions and serpents.

It is applied with salt to the bitings of mad dogs. It will not suffer milke to cruddle in the stomacke (*Pliny* addeth to wax soure.) therefore it is put in Milke that is drunke for feare that those who haue drunke thereof should be strangled.

It is thought, that by the same vertue it is an enemy to generation, by ouerthickning the seed.

H *Dioscorides* teacheth, that being applied to the secret part of a woman before the act, it hindreth conception.

I Garden Mint taken in meat or drinke warmeth and strengtheneth the stomacke, and drieth vp all superfluous humours gathered in the same, and causeth good digestion.

K Mints mingled with the leaues of parched Barly, consumeth tumors and hard swellings.

L The water of Mints is of like operation in diuers medicines, it cureth the trenching and griping paines of the belly and bowels, it appeaseth headach, staieyth yexing and vomiting.

M It is singular against the grauell and stone in the kidneies, and against the strangurie, being boiled in wine and drunke.

N They lay it to the stinging of waspes and bees with good successe.

† The figures which were formerly in this Chapter were no way agreeable to the descriptions and names taken forth of *Dioscorides*. The first was of the *Calamintha montana vulgaris* of Lobel & Tab. The 2. was of that which is described in the third place, the third was of the *Mentha Cattaria angustifolia* described in the third place of the next Chapter. The figure agreeing to the 4. description was in the chapter next faue one afore by the title of *Ocymoides ripens*.

## CHAP. 226. Of Nep, or Cat Mint.

### ¶ The Description.

1 **C**At Mint or Nep groweth high; it bringeth forth stalks aboue a cubit long, cornered, chamfered, and full of branches: the leaues are broad, nicked in the edges like those of Bawme, or of Horehound, but longer. The floures are of a whitish colour, they partly compasse about the vppermost sprigs, and partly grow on the very top, they are set in a manner like an eare or catkin: the root is diuersly parted, and ful of strings, and endureth a long time. The whole herbe together with the leaues and stalks is soft, and couered with a white downe, but lesser than Horse-mint; it is of a sharpe smel, and pearceth into the head: it hath a hot taste with a certaine bitterneffe.

† 2 Our Authour figured this and described the next in the second place of this Chapter. This hath pretty large square stalks, set at each ioint with two leaues like those of Costmary, but of a gray or ouerworn colour: the floures grow at the tops of the stalks in long spokie tufts like those of the last described, and of a whitish colour, the smel is pleasanter than that of the last described. †

1 *Mentha Felina, seu Cattaria.*  
Nep. or Cat-mint.



2 *Mentha Cattaria altera.*  
Great Cat-mint.



3 There

3 There is also another kind hereof that hath a longer and narrower leafe, and not of so white a colour: the stalkes hereof are foure square: the floures be more plentifull, of a red light purple colour inclining to blew, sprinkled with little fine purple specks: the smel hereof is stronger, but the taste is more biting. † The figure of this was formerly in the third place of the last chapter. †

† 3 *Mentha Cattaria angustifolia.*  
Small Cat-Mint.



### ¶ The Place.

The first growes about the borders of gardens and fields, neere to rough bankes, ditches, and common wayes: it is delighted with moist and waterie places: it is brought into gardens.

† The other two commonly grow in gardens with vs. †

### ¶ The Time.

The Cat-Mints flourish by and by after the Spring: they floure in Iuly and August.

### ¶ The Names.

The later Herbarists do cal it *Herba Cattaria*, and *Herba Catti*, because the Cats are very much delighted herewith; for the smel of it is so pleasant to them, that they rub themselves vpon it, and wallow or tumble in it, and also feed on the branches and leaues very greedily. It is named of the Apothecaries *Nepeta*: but *Nepeta* is properly called (as we haue said) wilde Penny-royall: in high-Dutch, *Katzen Duntz*: in Low-Dutch, *Catte cruijt*: in Italian, *Gattaria*, or *herba Gatta*: in Spanish, *Terna Gatera*: in English, Cat Mint and Nep. † The true *Nepeta* is *Calamintha Pulegijs odore*. †

### ¶ The Temperature.

Nep is of temperature hot and dry, and hath the faculties of the Calamints.

### ¶ The Vertues.

It is commended against cold paines of the head, stomacke, and matrix, and those diseases that grow of flegme and raw humors, and of winde. It is a present helpe for them that be bursten inwardly by meanes of some fall receiued from an high place, and that are very much bruised, if the iuyce be giuen with wine or mede.

It is vsed in baths and decoctions for women to sit ouer, to bring downe their sicknesse, and to make them fruitfull.

† It is also good against those diseases for which the ordinarie Mints do serue and are vsed. †

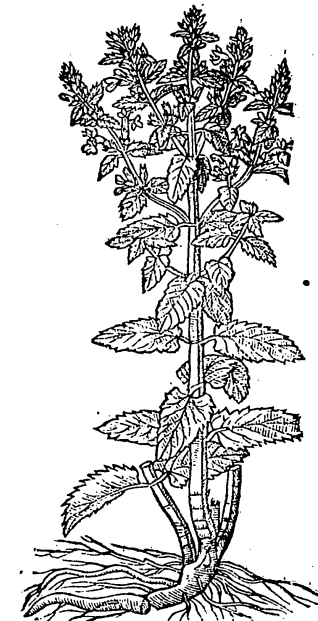
## CHAP. 227. Of Horse-Mint or Water-Mint.

### ¶ The Description.

1 **W**ater Mint is a kinde of wilde Mint, it is like to the first Garden Mint, the leaues thereof are round, the stalkes cornered, both the leaues and stalkes are of a darke red colour: the roots creepe far abroad, but euery part is greater, and the herbe it selfe is of a stronger smel: the floures in the tops of the branches are gathered together into a round eare, of a purple colour.

† 2 The second kinde of water Mint in each respect is like the others, sauing that the same hath a more odoriferous sauer being lightly touched with the hand: otherwise being hardly touched, the sauer is ouer hot to smel vnto: it beareth his floures in sundry tufts or roundles ingirthing the stalkes in many places; and they are of a light purple colour: the leaues are also lesse than those of the former, and of an hoary gray colour.

† 3 This common Horse-Mint hath creeping roots like as the other Mints, from which proceed stalkes partly leaning, and partly growing vpriight: the leaues are pretty large, thicke, wrinkled,

† 1 *Mentha aquatica*, sive *Sisymbrium*.  
Water Mint.† 2 *Calamintha aquatica*.  
Water Calamint.† 3 *Mentastrium*.  
Horfe-Mint.† 4 *Mentastrium nincum Anglicum*.  
Partly coloured Horfe-Mint.† 5 *Mentastrium minus*.  
Small Horfe-Mint.† 6 *Mentastrium montanum* i. *Clusij*.  
Mountain Horfe-Mint.† 7 *Mentastrium tuberosa radice Clusij*.  
Turnep-rooted Horfe-Mint.

wrinkled, hoary and rough both above and below, and lightly snapped about the edges; the flowers grow in thick compact ears at the tops of the stalks, and are like those of common Mint. The whole plant is of a more unpleasant scent than any of the other Mints. It grows in divers wet and moist grounds, and flowers in June and July. This by most writers is called only *Mentastrium*, without any other attribute.

4 In some of our English gardens (as *Peur* and *Lobel* observed) grows another Horfe-mint, much less, and better smelling than the last mentioned, having the leaves partly green, and partly milke white; yet sometimes the leaves are some of them wholly white, but more, and more commonly all green: the stalks, flowers, and other parts are like those of the former, but less. This is the *Mentastrium nincum Anglicum*, of *Lobel*; and *Mentastrium alterum* of *Dodonaeus*.

5 This grows in waterie places, having a stalk of a cubit or cubit and half high, set with longish hoary leaves like those of Horfe-mint: the flowers grow in spokie tufts at the tops of the stalks, of a duskie purple colour, and in shape like those of the common Mint: the smell of this comes neere to that of the water Mint. This is the *Mentastriifolia aquatica hirsuta*, sive *Calamintha* 3. *Dioscoridis*, of *Lobel*: in the *hist. Lugd.* it is called *Mentastrium minus spicatum*.



6 The stalk of this is some cubit and halfe high, square, and full of pith: the leaues are like in shape to those of Cat-Mint, but not hoarie, but rather Greene: the tops of the branches are set with roundles of such white floures as those of the Cats-mint: the smell of this plant is like to that of the Horfe-Mint; whence *Clusius* calls it *Mentastrium montanum primum*. It floures in August, and growes in the mountainous places of Austria.

7 The same Author hath also set forth another by the name of *Mentastrium tuberosa radice*. It hath roughish stalkes like the former, and longish crumpled leaues somewhat snipt about the edges like those of the last described: the floures grow in roundles alongst the tops of the branches, and are white of colour, and like those of Cat-Mint. The root of this (which, as also the leaues, is not well exprest in the figure) is like a Radish, and blackish on the out side, sending forth many succours like to little Turneps, and also diuers fibres: these succours taken from the maine root will also take root and grow. It floures in Iunc. *Clusius* receiued the seed of it from Spain. ‡

¶ The Place.

They grow in moist and waterie places, as in meadows neere vnto ditches that haue water in them, and by riuers.

¶ The Time.

They floure when the other Mints do, and reuiue in the Spring.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Σισυμβριον*: in Latine, *Sisymbrium*: in high-Dutch, *Rosmuntz*, *Wasser-muntz*: in French, *Menthe sauvage*: in English, Water Mint, Fish-Mint, Brooke-Mint, and Horfe-mint.

¶ The Temperature.

Water Mint is hot and dry as is the Garden Mint, and is of a stronger smell and operation.

¶ The Vertues.

A It is commended to haue the like vertues that the garden Mint hath, and also to be good against the stinging of Bees and Waspes, if the place be rubbed therewith.

B The fauour or smell of the Water-Mint reioyceth the heart of man; for which cause they vse to strew it in chambers and places of recreation, pleasure, and repose, and where feasts and banquets are made.

C There is no vse hereof in physicke whilest we haue the garden Mint, which is sweeter, and more agreeing to the nature of man.

† The figure that was in the first place was of the Horfe-Mint, and that in the second place should haue bene in the first, as now it is.

## CHAP. 228. Of Mountaine Mint or Calamint.

¶ The Description.

1 Mountaine Calamint is a low herbe, feldome aboue a foot high, parted into many branches: the stalkes are foure square, and haue ioyns as it were, out of euery one whereof grow forth leaues something round, lesse than those of Basil, couered with a very thinne hairy downe, as are also the stalkes, somewhat whitish, and of a sweet smell: the tops of the branches are gallantly deckt with floures, somewhat of a purple colour; then groweth the seed which is blacke: the roots are full of strings, and continue.

2 This most excellent kinde of Calamint hath vpright stalkes a cubit high, couered ouer with a woolly mossiness, beset with rough leaues like a Nettle, somewhat notched about the edges; among the leaues come forth blewish or sky-coloured floures: the root is woody, and the whole plant is of a very good smell.

3 There is another kinde of Calamint which hath hard square stalks, couered in like manner as the other with a certaine hoary or fine cotton. The leaues be in shape like Basil, but that they are rough; and the floures grow in roundles toward the tops of the branches, sometimes three or foure vpon a stemme, of a purplish colour. The root is threddy, and long lasting.

† 4 There is a kinde of strong smelling Calamint that hath also square stalks couered with soft cotton, and almost creeping by the ground, hauing euermore two leaues standing one against another, small and soft, not much vnlike the leaues of Penny-Royall, sauing that they are larger and whiter: the floures grow about the stalks like wharles or garlands, of a blewish purple colour: the root is small and threddy: the whole plant hath the smell of Penny-Royal; whence it hath the addition of *Pulegijs odore*.

¶ The

1 *Calamintha montana vulgaris*.  
Calamint, or Mountaine Mint.



† 3 *Calamintha vulgaris Officinarum*.  
Common Calamint.



† 2 *Calamintha montana praestantior*.  
The more excellent Calamint.



† 3 *Calamintha odore Pulegijs*.  
Field Calamint.



¶ The Place.

It delighteth to grow in mountaines, and in the shadowy and grauelly sides thereof: it is found in many places of Italy and France, and in other countries: it is brought into gardens, where it prospereth maruellous well, and very easily soweth it selfe. I haue found these plants growing vpon the chalkie grounds and highwayes leading from Grauesend vnto Canturbury, in most places, or almost euery where. ‡ I haue onely obserued the third and fourth to grow wilde with vs in England. ‡

¶ The Time.

It flourisheth in Sommer, and almost all the yeare thorow: it bringeth forth floures and seed from Iune to Autumne.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Καλνίνθη*, as though you should say, *Elegans aut utilis Mentha*, a gallant or profitable Mint: the Latines keepe the name *Calamintha*: *Apuleius* also nameth it *amisse*, *Mentastrium*, and confoundeth the names one with another: the Apothecaries call it *Montana Calamintha*, *Calamentum*, and sometime *Calamentum montanum*: in French, *Calament*: in English, Mountain Calamint. ‡ The fourth is certainly the second Calamint of *Dioscorides*, and the true *Nepeta* of the Antients. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

This Calamint which groweth in mountaines is of a feruent taste, and biting, hot, and of a thin substance, and dry after a sort in the third degree, as *Galen* saith: it digesteth or wasteth away thin humors, it cutteth, and maketh thicke humors thin.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Therefore being inwardly taken by it selfe, and alswith meade, or honied water, it doth manifestly heate, prouoketh sweate, and consumeth superfluous humors of the body; it taketh away the shiuering of Agues that come by fits.
- B The same also is performed by the sallet oyle in which it is boyled, if the body be anointed and well rubbed and chafed therewith.
- C The decoction thereof drunke prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the monethly sicknesse, and expelleth the childe, which also it doth being but onely applied.
- D It helpeth those that are bruised, such as are troubled with crampes and convulsions, and that cannot breathe vnlesse they hold their necks vpright (that haue the wheesing of the lungs, saith *Galen*) and it is a remedie saith *Dioscorides* for a cholericke passion, otherwise called the Felony.
- E It is good for them that haue the yellow jaundice, for that it remoueth the stoppings of the liuer and gall, and withall clenseth: being taken afore-hand in Wine; it keepeth a man from being poysoned: being inwardly taken, or outwardly applied it cureth them that are bitten of Serpents: being burned or strewed it driues serpents away: it takes away black and blew spots that come by blowes or dry beatings, making the skin faire and white; but for such things (saith *Galen*) it is better to be laid to greene than dry.
- F It killeth all manner of wormes of the belly, if it be drunk with salt and honey: the iuyce dropped into the eares doth in like manner kill the wormes thereof.
- G *Pliny* saith, that if the iuyce be conueyed vp into the nostrills it stancheth the bleeding at the nose; and the root (which *Dioscorides* writeth to be good for nothing) helpeth the Squincie, if it be gargarised, or the throat washed therewith, being vsed in Cute, and Myrtle seed withall.
- H It is applied to those that haue the Sciatica or ache in the huckle bone, for it drawes the humor from the very bottome, and bringeth a comfortable heat to the whole ioynt: *Paulus Aegineta* saith, that for the paine of the haunches or huckle bones it is to be vsed in Clysters.
- I Being much eaten it is good for them that haue the leprosie, so that the patient drinke whay after it, as *Dioscorides* witnesseth.
- K *Apuleius* affirmeth, that if the leaues be often eaten, they are a sure and certaine remedy against the leprosie.
- There is made of this an Antidote or composition, which *Galen* in his fourth booke of the Government of health describeth by the name of *Diacalaminthos*, that doth not onely notably digest or waste away crudities, but also is marvellous good for young maidens that want their courses, if their bodies be first well purged; for in continuance of time it bringeth them downe very gently without force.

† The figure which formerly was in the second place belonged to the fourth description; and the figure that belonged thereto was before falsely put for the *Scordium* or Wood-Sage. As also that which should haue beene put in the fourth place was put in the first place of the last chapter saue two, for the Red Garden Mint.

CHAP. 229. Of Bawme.

¶ The Description.

1 **A** *Pistium*, or *Melissa*, is our common best knowne Balme or Bawme, hauing many square stalkes and blackish leaues like to *Ballote*, or blacke Hore-hound, but larger, of a pleasant smell, drawing neere in smell and fauour vnto a Citron: the floures are of a Carnation colour; the root of a woody substance.

2 The second kinde of Bawme was brought into my garden and others, by his seed from the parts of Turkey, wherefore we haue called it Turkey Balme: it excelleth the rest of the kinds, if you respect the sweet fauour and goodly beauty thereof, and deserueth a more liuely description than my rude pen can deliuer. This rare plant hath sundry small weake and brittle square stalkes and branches, mounting to the height of a cubit and somewhat more, beset with leaues like to *Germander* or *Scordium*, indented or toothed very bluntly about the edges, but somewhat sharpe pointed at the top. The floures grow in small coronets, of a purplish blew colour: the root is small and threddy, and dieth at the first approach of Winter, and must be sowne anew in the beginning of May, in good and fertill ground.

1 *Melissa*.  
Bawme.



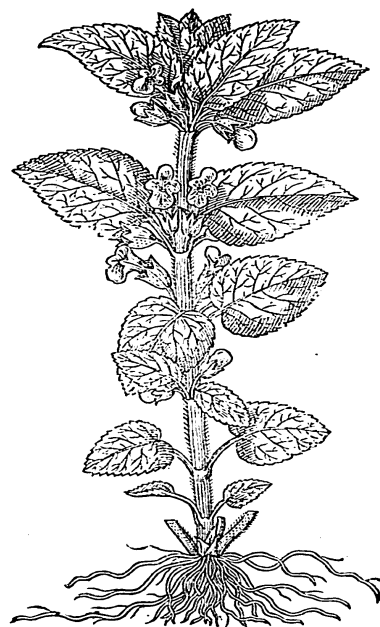
2 *Melissa Turcica*.  
Turkey Bawme.



3 *Fuchsius* setteth forth a kinde of Bawme hauing a square stalke, with leaues like vnto common Bawme, but larger and blacker, and of an euill fauour; the floures white, and much greater than those of the common Bawme; the root hard, and of a woody substance. ‡ This varies with the leaues sometimes broader and otherwhiles narrower: also the floures are commonly purple, yet sometimes white, and otherwhiles of diuers colours: the leaues are also sometimes broader, otherwhiles narrower: wherefore I haue given you one of the figures of *Clusius*, and that of *Lobel*, that you may see the seuerall expreffions of this plant. *Clusius*, and after him *Bauhine*, refferre it to the *Lamium*, or Arch-angell: and the former calls it *Lamium Pannonicum*: and the later, *Lamium montanum Melissa folio*. ‡

4 There is a kinde of Bawme called *Herba Iudaica*, which *Lobel* calles *Terrahit*, that hath many weake

‡ 3 *Melissa Fuchsij flore albo.*  
Bastard Bawme with white floures.



‡ 4 *Herba Iudaica Lobelij.*  
Smiths Bawme, or Iewes All-heale.



‡ 3 *Melissa Fuchsij flore purpureo.*  
Bastard Bawme with purple floures.



weake and tender square hairie branches; some leaning backward, and others turning inward, diuiding themselues into sundry other small armes or twigs, which are beset with long rough leaues dented about, and smaller than the leaues of Sage. And growing in another soile or clymat, you shal see the leaues like the oken leaf, in other places like *Marrubium Creticum*, very hoary, which caused *Dioscorides* to describe it with so many shapes, and also the floures, which are sometimes blew and purple, and oftentimes white: the root is small and crooked, with some hairie strings fastned thereto. All the whole plant draweth to the sauour of Balme, called *Melissa*. ‡ This might much more fitly haue beene put to the rest of the *Siderites*, but that our Authour had thrust it as by force into this Chapter. ‡

§ There be also two other plants comprehended vnder the kindes of Balme, the one very like vnto the other, although not knowne to many Herbarists, and haue been of some called by the title of *Cardiaca*: the first kinde *Pena* calleth *Cardiaca Melica*, or *Molucca Syriaca*, so called for that it was first brought out of Syria: it groweth three cubits

cubits high, and yeeldeth many shoots from a woody root, full of many whitish strings; the stalkes be round, somewhat thicke, and of a reddish colour, which are hollow within, with certain obscure prints or small furrowes along the stalkes, with equall spaces halfe kneed or knotted, and at every such knee or ioynt stand two leaues one against another, tuited like *Melissa*, but more rough and deeply indented, yet not so deeply as our common *Cardiaca*, called Mother-wort, nor so sharpe pointed: about the knees there come forth small little prickles, with six or eight small openwide bells, hauing many corners thinne like parchment, and of the same colour, somewhat stiffe and long; and at the top of the edge of the bell it is cornered and pointed with sharpe prickles; and out of the middle of this prickly bell riseth a floure somewhat purple tending to whitenesse, not vnlike our *Lamium* or *Cardiaca*, which bringeth forth a cornered seed, the bottome flat, and smaller toward the top like a keeple: the sauour of the plant draweth toward the sent of *Lamium*.

6 The other kinde of *Melica*, otherwise called *Molucca asperior* (whereof *Penawriteth*) differeth from the last before mentioned, in that the cups or bells wherein the floures grow are more prickly than the first, and much sharper, longer, and more in number: the stalke of this is foure square, lightly hollowed or furrowed; the seed three cornered, sharpe vpward like a wedge; the tunnels of the floures brownish, and not so white as the first.

5 *Melissa molucca lenis.*  
Smooth Molucca Bawme.



6 *Molucca spinosa.*  
Thorny Molucca Bawme.



¶ The Place.

Bawme is much sown and set in gardens, and oftentimes it groweth of it selfe in Woods and mountaines, and other wilde places: it is profitably planted in gardens, as *Pliny* writeth, *lib. 21. cap. 12.* about places where Bees are kept, because they are delighted with this herbe above others, whereupon it hath beene called *Apisstrum*: for, saith he, when they are strayed away, they do finde their way home againe by it, as *Virgil* writeth in his *Georgicks*:

*Huc in infoss asperge liquores,*

*Trita Meliphylla, & Cerimbenobile gramen.*

Vse here such helpe as husbandry doth vsually prescribe,  
Bawme bruised in a mortar, and bafe Hony-wort beside.

All these I haue in my garden from yeare to yeare.

## ¶ The Time.

Bawme floureth in Iune, Iuly, and August: it withereth in the Winter; but the root remaineth, which in the beginning of the Spring bringeth forth fresh leaues and stalkes.

The other sorts do likewise flourish in Iune, Iuly, and August; but they doe perish when they haue perfected their seed.

## ¶ The Names.

Bawme is called in Greeke *melissa*: by *Pliny*, *Melitis*: in Latine, *Melissa*, *Apiastrum*, and *Citrage*: of some, *Melissophyllon*, and *Meliphylon*: in Dutch, *Confilie de greyn*: in French, *Poneyrade*, ou *Melisse*: in Italian, *Cedronella*, and *Arantiata*: in Spanish, *Torongil*: in English, Balme, or Bawme.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Bawme is of temperature hot and dry in the second degree, as *Auicenn* saith: *Galen* saith it is like Horehound in facultie.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A Bawme drunke in wine is good against the bitings of venomous beasts, comforts the heart, and drieth away all melancholy and sadness.
- B Common Bawme is good for women which haue the strangling of the mother, either being eaten or smelled vnto.
- C The iuyce thereof glueth together greene wounds, being put into oyle, vnguent, or Balme, for that purpose, and maketh it of greater efficacy.
- D The herbe stamped, and infused in *Aqua vite*, may be vsed vnto the purposes aforesaid (I meane the liquour and not the herbe) and is a most cordiall liquour against all the diseases before spoken of.
- E The hiues of Bees being rubbed with the leaues of Bawme, causeth the Bees to keep together, and causeth others to come vnto them.
- F The later age, together with the Arabians and Mauritanians, affirme Balme to be singular good for the heart, and to be a remedie against the infirmities thereof; for *Auicenn* in his booke written of the infirmities of the heart, teacheth that Bawme makes the heart merry and ioyfull, and strengtheneth the vitall spirits.
- G *Serapio* affirmeth it to be comfortable for a moist and cold stomacke, to stir vp concoction, to open the stopping of the braine, and to driue away sorrow and care of the minde.
- H *Dioscorides* writeth, That the leaues drunke with wine, or applied outwardly, are good against the stingings of venomous beasts, and the bitings of mad dogs: also it helpeth the tooth-ache, the mouth being washed with the decoction, and is likewise good for those that cannot take breath vntill they hold their necks vpright.
- I The leaues being mixed with salt (saith the same Author) helpeth the Kings Euill, or any other hard swellings and kernels, and mitigateth the paine of the Gout.
- K Smiths Bawme or Carpenters Bawme is most singular to heale vp greene wounds that are cut with iron; it cureth the rupture in short time; it stayeth the whites. *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* haue attributed like vertues vnto this kinde of Bawme, which they call Iron-wort. The leaues (say they) being applied, close vp wounds without any perill of inflammation. *Pliny* saith that it is of so great vertue, that though it be but tied to his sword that hath giuen the wound, it stancheth the blood.

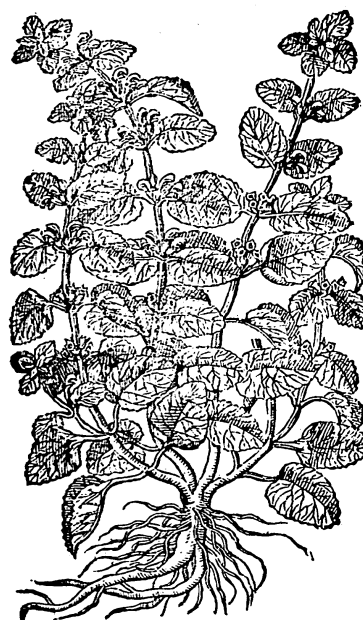
## CHAP. 230. Of Horehound.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **W**Hite Horehound bringeth forth very many stalkes foure square, a cubit high, couered ouer with a thin whitish downinesse: whereupon are placed by couples at certaine distances, thicke whitish leaues somewhat round, wrinkled and nicked on the edges, and couered ouer with the like downinesse; from the bosomes of which leaues come forth small floures of a feint purplish colour, set round about the stalke in round wharles, which turne into sharpe prickly husks after the floures be past. The whole plant is of a strong sauer, but not vnpleasent: the root is threddy.

2 The second kinde of Horehound hath sundry crooked slender stalkes, diuided into many small branches couered ouer with a white hoarinesse or cottony downe. The leaues are likewise hoarie and cottony, longer and narrower than the precedent, lightly indented about the edges, and sharply pointed like the Turkey Bawme, and of the same bignesse, hauing small wharles of white floures,

1 *Marrubium album*.  
Vv hite Horehound.



3 *Marrubium Hispanicum*.  
Spanish Horehound.



2 *Marrubium candidum*.  
Snow white Horehound.



4 *Marrubium Creticum*.  
Candy Horehound.



floures, and prickly rundles or seed-vessels set about the stalks by certaine distances. The root is likewise threddy.

3 Spanish Horehound hath a stiffe hoarie and hairy stalke, diuiding it selfe at the bottome into two wings or more armes, and likewise toward the top into two others; whereupon are placed by couples at certaine spaces faire broad leaues, more round than any of the rest, and likewise more woolly and hairy. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, spike fashion, composed of small gaping floures of a purple colour. The whole plant hath the sauer of *Stachados*.

4 Candy Horehound hath a thicke and hard root, with many hairy threds fastned thereunto; from which rise vp immediately rough square stalkes, set confusedly with long leaues of a hoarie colour, of a most pleasant strong smell. The floures grow toward the top of the stalkes in chaffie rundles, of a whitish colour.

¶ The Place.

The first of these Horehounds, being the common kinde, groweth plentifully in all places of England, neere vnto old walls, highwayes, and beaten paths, in vntilled places. It groweth in all other countries likewise, where it altereth according to the scituation and nature of the countries; for commonly that which growes in Candy and in Hungary is much whiter, and of a sweeter smell, and the leaues oftentimes narrower and lesser than that which groweth in England and these Northern Regions.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iuly and August, and that in the second yeare after the sowing of them.

¶ The Names.

Horehound is called in Greeke *αγιον*: in Latine, *Marrubium*: in shops, *Prasium*, and also *Marrubium*. There be certaine bastard names found in *Apuleius*, as *Melittina*, *Labeonia*, and *Vleeraria*: in Italian, *Marrubio*: in Spanish, *Marruio*: in Dutch, *Spaltrou*: in French, *Marubin*: in English, Horehound. ‡ *Clusius* calls the third *Ocimsastrum Valentinum*. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

Horehound (as *Galen* teacheth) is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, and of a bitter taste.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Common Horehound boyled in water and drunke, openeth the liuer and spleene, cleanseth the brest and lungs, and preuailes greatly against an old cough, the paine of the side, spitting of blood, the pty sicke, and vlcérations of the lungs.
- B The same boyled in wine and drunke, bringeth downe the termes, expelleth the secondine, after birth, or dead childe, and also easeth those that haue sore and hard labour in childe-bearing.
- C Syrrup made of the greene fresh leaues and fugar, is a most singular remedie against the cough and wheezing of the lungs.
- D The same syrrup doth wonderfully and aboue credit ease such as haue lien long sicke of any consumption of the lungs, as hath bene often proued by the learned Physitions of our London Colledge.
- E It is likewise good for them that haue drunke poyson, or that haue bene bitten of Serpents. The leaues are applied with honey to cleanse foule and filthy vlcers. It stayeth and keepeth back the pearle or web in the eyes.
- F The iuyce pressed forth of the leaues, and hardned in the Sun, is very good for the same things, especially if it be mixed with a little wine and honey; and dropped into the eyes, it helps them, and cleareth the sight.
- G Being drawne vp into the nostrils it cleanseth the yellownesse of the eyes, and stayeth the running and watering of them.

## CHAP. 231. Of wilde Horehound.

¶ The Description.

1 W Ild Horehound is also like to common Horehound: there riseth from the root hereof a great number of stalkes high and ioynted, and out of euery ioynt a couple of leaues opposite, or set one against another, somewhat hard, a little longer than those of common Horehound, and whiter, as also the stalkes are set with soft haire, and of a sweet smell: the floures do compass the stalke about as those doe of common Horehound, but they are yellow, and the wharles be narrower: the root is woody and durable.

2 Besides

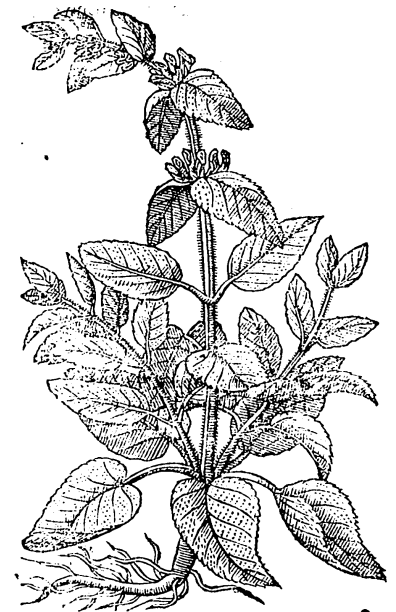
1 *Stachys*.  
Wilde Horehound.



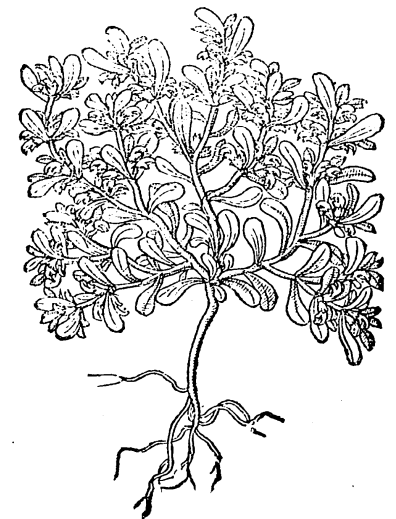
‡ 3 *Stachys spinosa Cretica*.  
Thorny Horehound.



2 *Stachys Fuchij.*  
Wilde stinking Horehound.



‡ 4 *Stachys Lusitanica*.  
Portugall Wilde Horehound.





‡ 5 *Sideritis Scordoides*.  
Germander Ironwoort.



‡ 6 *Sideritis Alpina Hyssopifolia*.  
Hyssop-leaved Iron-wort.



6 Mountaine *Sideritis* beeing also of the kindes of Horehound, was first found by *Valerandus Donna* in the mountains of Sauoy, resembling very wel the last described, but the leaues are much narrower, and like those of Hyssop: the floures grow in small rough rundlets or tufts, pale of colour like *Marrubium* or *Tetrahit*; the root long and bending, of a wooddie substance, and purple colour, bitter in taste, but not vnpleasant, whose vertue is yet vnkowne.

¶ The Place.

These herbes are forreiners, they grow in rough and barren places, notwithstanding I haue them growing in my garden. ‡ My kinde friend Mr. *Buckner* an Apothecary of London the last yeare, beeing

2 Besides this there is also another described by *Fuchsius*: the stalkes hereof are thicke, four square, now and then two or three foot long: the leaues be broad, long, hoarie, nicked in the edges, hairie as are also the stalks, and much broader than those of the common Horehound: the floures in the whorles which compasse the stalke about, are of a purple colour; the seede is round and blackish: the root hard & something yellow.

‡ 3 This thorny *Stachys* hath leaues before it comes to send forth the stalk, like those of the lesser Sage, but more white & hairie, those that grow vpon the stalkes are much narrower: the stalks are square some foot high: and at the parting of them into branches grow alwaies two leaues one opposite against another: the tops of the branches end in long sharpe thornie prickles: the floures grow about the toppes of the branches like those of Sage, but of somewhat a lighter colour. This grows naturally in Candy, about a Towne called Landa, where *Honorius Bellus* first obserued it, there it is called *Guidarothymo*, or Asses Tyme, though it agree with Tyme in nothing but the place of growth. *Clusius* sets it forth by the name of *Stachys spinosa*.

4 *Lobel* hathi given vs the figure and first description of this by the name of *Stachys Lustanica*. It hath creeping and downie stalkes some handfull and halfe high, set with little leaues: amongst which in rundles grow small floures like those of the other wilde Horehounds, the whole plant is of somewhat a gratefull smell. ‡

5 There is another wilde Horehound of Mountpelier, called *Sideritis Montpellitica Scordoides*, sine *Scordij folio*: being that kind of *Sideritis* or wilde Horehound which is like vnto *Scordium*, or water Germander, which groweth to the height of a handfull and a halfe, with many small branches rising vpright, of a wooddie substance, hauing the tops and spokie coronets of Hyssop, but the leaues do resemble *Dioscorides* his *Scordium*, saue that they be somewhat lesser, stiffer, more wrinkled or curled and hairie, than *Tetrahit*, or the Iudaicall herb: the floures do resemble those of the common Sauorie, in taste bitter, and of an aromaticall smell.

being 16; 2, found the second of these growing wilde in Oxfordshire in the field ioyning to Witney Parke a mile from the Towne. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure in the Sommer moneths, and wither towards winter: the root remaineth alitie a certaine time.

¶ The Names.

The former is taken for the right *Stachys*, which is called in Greeke *σάχης*: it is knowne in shoppes and euery where: we name it in English yellow Horehound, and wilde Horehoond. ‡ *Lobel* calls it *Stachys Lychnites spuria Flandrorum*. ‡

The other wilde Horehound, seeing it hath no name, is to be called *Stachys spuria*: for it is not the right, neither is it *Sphacelus* (as most haue suspected) of which *Theophrastus* hath made mention: it is called in English purple Horehound, bastard wild Horehound, & *Fuchsius* his wild Horehound. ‡ *Fabius Columna* proues the second to be the *Sideritis Heraclea* of *Dioscorides* and the Antients. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

These herbes are of a biting and bitter taste, and are hot in the third degree according to *Galen*.

‡ The *Stachys Fuchsi* and *Sideritides* seem to be hot and drie in the first degree. ‡

¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of the leaues drunk doth draw downe the menfes and the secondine, as *Dioscorides* teacheth.

‡ 2 This is of singular vse (as most of the herbes of this kinde are) to keep wounds from inflammation, and speedily to heale them vp, as also to stay all fluxes and defluitions, hauing a drying and moderate attritiue facultie.

*Actius* and *Aegineta* commend the vse of it in medicines vsed in the cure of the biting of a mad Dog. ‡

‡ CHAP. 232. Of the Ironwoorts or Alheales.

‡ 1 *Sideritis vulgaris*.  
Ironwoort, or Alheale.



‡ 2 *Sideritis Angustifolia*.  
Narrow leaued Alheale.



## ¶ The Kindes.

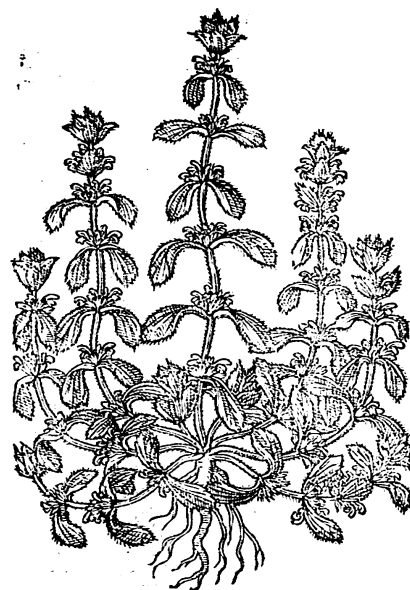
† There are many plants that belong to this kindred of the *Sideritides*, or Ironwoorts, and some of them are already treated of, though in severall places, & that not verie fitly by our Authour; and one of them is also set forth hereafter by the name of Clownes Alheale: these that are formerly handled, and properly belong to this Chapter, are first the *Horta Indica Libani*, being in the fourth place of the 229. Chapter. Secondly, the *Stachys Fuchsij* (being the first *Sideritis* of *Dioscorides*) described in the second place of the last chapter. Thirdly, the *Sideritis Scordoides* set forth in the fifth place, and fourthly the *Sideritis Alpina Hyssopifolia* set forth in the sixth place of the last chapter. Now besides all these, I will in this Chapter give you the Descriptions of some others like to them in face and Vertues, and all of them may be referred to the first *Sideritis* of *Dioscorides* his description.

## ¶ The Description.

1 This hath square stalkes some cubite high, rough, and jointed with two leaues at each joint which are wrinkled and hairie, of an indifferent bignesse, snipt about the edges, of a strong smell, and of a bitterish and somewhat hottish taste: almost forth of each joint grow branches, set with lesser leaues: the floures which in roundles incompass the top of the stalks end in a spike, being somewhat hooded, whitish, well smelling, and marked on the inside with sanguine spots. The seed is rough and blacke, being contained in five cornered seed vessels. The root is hard and wooddie, sending forth many stalkes. This is the *Sideritis prima* of *Fuchsius*, *Cordus*, *Clusius*, and others; it hath a very great affinity with the *Panax Coloai*, or Clownes Alheale of our Authour, and the difference betweene them certainly is very small.

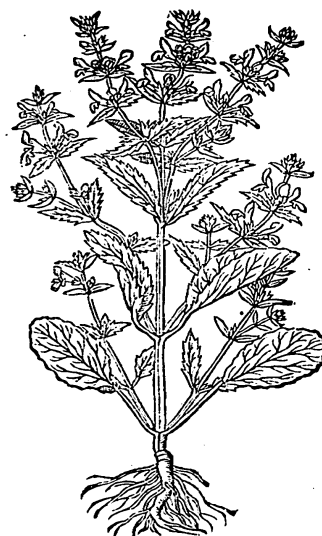
† 3 *Sideritis procumbens ramosa*.  
Creeping branched Ironwoort.

† 3 *Sideritis procumbens non ramosa*.  
Not branched Creeping Ironwoort.



2 The foure square stalkes of this plant is not aboue a foot high, and it is presently from the root diuided into diuers branches; the leaues are long and narrow with some nerues or veines running

† 6 *Sideritis latifolia glabra*.  
Smooth broad leaued Alheale.



ning amongst them, being also very hairie, but not snipt about the edges: the floures grow amongst the branches, and vpon the main stalk in roundles like those of the first mentioned, but lesser, and of a darke colour, with a yellowish spot on their insides: the seed is also contained in five cornered vessels like as the former. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and growes amongst the corne in Hungarie and Austria. This is onely set forth by *Clusius*, and that vnder the name of *Sideritis 6. Pannonica*.

3 This hath some branches lying along vpon the ground, slender, quadrangular & hairie, which at certain spaces are set with leaues growing by couples, almost like those of the first, but much lesse, and snipt onely from the middle to the end: the floures grow after the manner of the former, and (as *Clusius* thinkes) are like them, as is also the seed. *Clusius* hath this by the name of *Sideritis 4*.

4 The same Authour hath also giuen vs another, which from the top of the root sends forth many branches, partly lying spread on the ground, and partly standing vpright, being hairy, jointed, and square like those of the former, and such also are the leaues, but that they are lesse snipt about the edges: and in their bowes from the bottome of the stalkes to the top grow roundles of whitish floures shaped like others of this kinde. *Clusius* calls this *Sideritis 5*. He had onely the figures of these elegantly drawne by the hand of *Ingres Plateau*, and so sent him.

5 This from a small wooddie root sends forth a square hairie stalke some halfe foot high, and sometimes higher, and this stalke most commonly sends forth some foure branches, which subdiuide themselves into smaller ones, all of them sometimes lying vpon the ground, and the stalke standing vpright; the leaues grow by couples at each joint, from a broader bottome, ending in an obtuse point, the lower leaues being some inch long, and not much lesse in breadth: the floures are whitish, or light purple, small and hooded, enirthing the stalkes in roundles, which falling, foure longish blacke seeds are contained in five cornered vessels. I first found it August 1626 in floure and seed amongst the corne in a field adjoining to a wood side not far from Greene-huie in Kent, and at that time, not finding it to be written of by any, called it *Sideritis humilis lato obtuso folio*, but since I finde that *Bauhine* hath set it forth in his *Prodromus* by the name of *Sideritis Alsine Trifraginis folio*.

6 This (which *Tabernamontanus* calls *Alyssum Germanicum*, and whose figure was formerly giuen with the same title by our Authour in the 118 Chapter of the former Edition, with a Description no waies agreeing therewith) grows vp with square stalkes some cubite high, set with pretty large and greene smooth leaues snipt about the edges: the floures grow in roundles at the tops of the branches, being hooded, and of a pale yellow colour. This grows in the Corne fields in some places of Germany and Italy: and it is the *Sideritis 2*, of *Matthiolus* in *Bauhines* opinion, who calls it *Sideritis arvensis latifolia glabra*.

7 There is another plant that growes frequently in the Corne fields of Kent, and by Purfleet in Essex which may fitly be ioined to these, for *Camerarius* calls it *Sideritis arvensis flore rubro*, and in the *Historia Lugd.* it is named *Tetrabit angustifolium*, and thought to be *Ladanium segetum* of *Pliny*, mentioned *lib. 29. cap. 8.* and *lib. 26. cap. 11.* It hath a stalk some foot or better high, set with sharp pointed longish leaues, hauing two or three nickes on their sides, and growing by couples; at the top of the branches, and also the maine stalke it selfe, stand in one or two roundles faired hooded floures: the root is small and fibrous, dying euery year when it hath perfected the seed. It floures in Iuly and August. This is also sometimes found with a white floure.

## ¶ The Time, Place, &amp;c.

All these are sufficiently deliuered in the descriptions.

## ¶ The Temperatures and Vertues.

- A These plants are drier with little or no heat, and are endued with an astringent faculty. They conduce much to the healing of greene wounds being beaten and applied, or put in vnguent or plaisters made for that purpose.
- B They are also good for those things that are mentioned in the last chapter, in B, and C.
- C *Clusius* saith, the first and second are vsed in Stiria in fomentations, to bathe the head against the paines or aches thereof, as also against the stiffnesse and wearinesse of the limbs or ioints.
- D And the same Author affirms that he hath knowne the decoction vsed with very good successe in curing the inflammations and vlcérations of the legs. ‡

## CHAP. 233. Of Water Horehound.

‡ 1 *Marubium aquaticum.*  
Water Horehound.



cal it *Herba Egyptia*, because they that feine themselves Egyptians (such as many times wander like vagabonds from citie to citie in Germanie and other places) do vse with this herbe to giue themselves a swart colour, such as the Egyptians and the people of Africke are of; for the iuice of this herbe doth die every thing with this kinde of colour, which also holdeth so fast, as that it cannot be wiped or washed away: inso much as linnen cloth being died herewith, doth alwaies keepe that colour.

## ¶ The Temperature.

It seemeth to be cold, and withall very astringent or binding.

## ¶ The Vertues.

There is little vse of the water Horehound in Physicke.

† The figure that heretofore was in the first place was of the *Marubium nigrum* described in the next chapter; and the figure and description that were in the second place by the name of *Marubium aquaticum*, were of the so much magnified *Panax* *Coloni* or *Clowns* *Al. heale* of our Author, and therefore here omitted to avoid Tautologie.

## ¶ The Description.

1 Water Horehound is very like to blacke and stinking Horehound in stalke and flowered cups, which are rough, pricking, & compassing the stalks round about like garlands: the leaues thereof be also blacke, but longer, harder, more deeply gashed in the edges than those of stinking Horehound, yet not hairie at all, but wrinkled: the floures be small and whitish: the root is fastened with many blacke strings.

## ¶ The Place.

It growes in Brooks on the brinks of water ditches and nere vnto mores, for it requieth store of water, and groweth not in drie places.

## ¶ The Time.

It flourishes and floures in the Sommer moneths, in Iuly and August.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called *Aquatile*, and *Palustre Marubium*: In English, water Horehound. *Mathiolus* taketh it to be *Species prima Sideritis*; or a kind of Ironwoort, which *Dioscorides* hath described in the first place; but with this doth better agree that which is called *Herba Indica*, or *Glidwoort*; it much lesse agreeth with *Sideritis secunda*, or the second Ironwoort, which opinion also hath his fauourers, for it is like in leafe to none of the Fernes. Some also thinke good to

## CHAP. 234. Of blacke or stinking Horehound.

## ¶ The Description.

1 Blacke Horehound is somewhat like vnto the white kinde. The stalkes be also square and hairie. The leaues somewhat larger, of a darke swart or blackish colour, somewhat like the leaues of Nettles, snipt about the edges, of an vnpleasant and stinking fauour. The floures grow about the stalks in certain spaces, of a purple colour, in shape like those of Archangel or dead Nettle. The roote is small and threddie. ‡ I haue found this also with white floures.

‡ 2 To this may fitly be referred that plant which some haue called *Parietaria*, *Sideritis*, and *Herba venti*; with the additament of *Montpelienium* to each of these denominations: but *Bauhin*, who I herein follow, calls it *Marubium nigrum longifolium*. It is thus described: the root is thicke and very fibrous, sending vp many square rough stalkes some cubite high, set at certaine spaces with leaues longer and broader than Sage, rough also and snipt about the edges: and out of their bowes come floures, hooded, and purple of colour, engirting the stalkes as in other plants of this kinde. Some haue thought this to be *Othonna* of the Antients, because the leaues not falling off in Winter, are either eaten by the Wormes, or wasted by the iniurie of the weather to the very nerues or veins that runne ouer them; so that by this meanes they are all perforated, and easily blowne thorow by each blast of wind: which caused some to giue it also the name of *Herba venti*. It grows in the corne fields about Montpelier. ‡

† 1 *Marubium nigrum.*  
Stinking Horehound.



‡ 2 *Marubium nigrum Longifolium.*  
Long leaued Horehound.



## ¶ The Place.

It is found in gardens amongst pot herbes; and oftentimes amongst stones and rubbish in drie soiles.

N n n

¶ The

## ¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth when the others do.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *βασάνη*; and *μαύρα γέννη*, as *Pliny* testifieth in his 27. booke, 8. chapter: of some, *Marrubiasrum*, or *Marrubium spurium*, or bastard Horehound: in shops, *Prasum fatidum*, and *Ballote*: in Italian, *Marrubiastro*: in Spanish, *Marraño negro*: in French, *Marubin noir* & putant: in English stinking Horehound.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Stinking Horehound is hot and dry, and as *Paulus Agineta* teacheth, of a sharpe and clenfing faculty.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A Being stamped with salt and applied, it cureth the biting of a mad dogge, against which it is of great efficacy, as *Dioscorides* writeth.  
 B The leaues roasted in hot embers do waste and consume away hard lumps or knots in or about the fundament. It also clenfeth foule and filthy vlcers, as the same Author teacheth.

† The figure was of *Lamium album*, or Archangell with the white floure; and the figure that should haue bene here was in the former Chapter.

## CHAP. 235. Of Archangell, or dead Nettle.

† 1 *Lamium album*.  
White Archangell.



2 *Lamium luteum*.  
Yellow Archangell.



## ¶ The Description.

- 1 White Archangell hath foure square stalkes, a cubit high, leaning this way and that way, by reason of the great weight of his ponderous leaues, which are in shape like those of Nettles, nicked round about the edges, yet not stinging at all, but

but soft, and as it were downy. The floures compass the stalkes round about at certaine distances, even as those of Horehound doe, whereof doubtlesse this is a kinde, and not of Nettles; as hath been generally holden: which floures are white of colour, fashioned like to little gaping hoods or helmets. The root is very threddy. † There is also a variety of this hauing red or purple floures. †

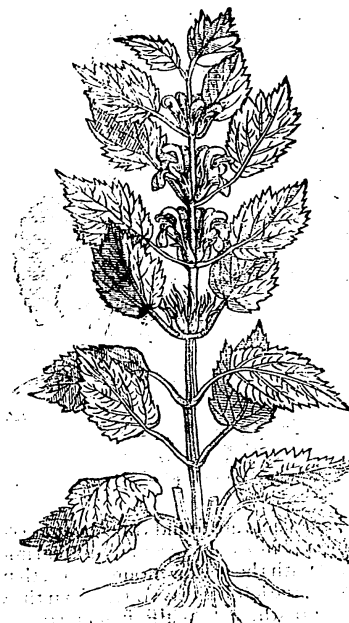
2 Yellow Archangell hath square stalkes rising from a threddy root, set with leaues by couples, very much cut or backt about the edges, and sharpe pointed. The vppermost whereof are oftentimes of a faire purple colour. The floures grow among the same leaues, of a gold yellow colour, fashioned like those of the white Archangell, but greater, and more wider gaping open.

3 Red Archangell being called *Prisca non mordax*, or dead Nettle, hath many leaues spread vpon the ground, among which rise vp stalkes hollow, and square, whereupon do grow rough leaues of an ouer wome colour, among which come forth purple floures, set about in round wharles, or bundles. The root is small, and perisheth at the first approach of winter.

† 3 *Lamium rubrum*.  
Red Archangell.



† 4 *Lamium Pannonicum*, siue *Galeopsis*.  
Hungary dead Nettle.

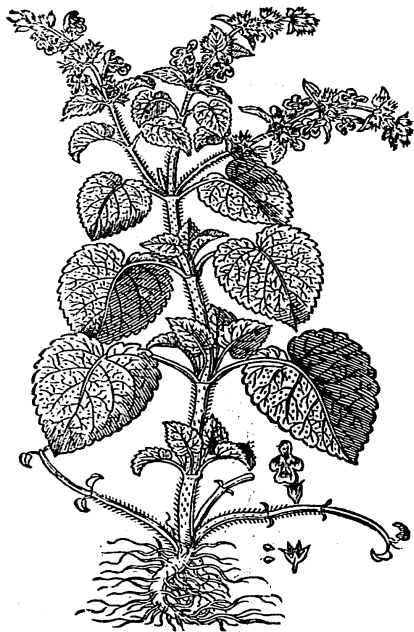


4 Dead Nettle of Hungary hath many large rough leaues very much curled or crumpled like those of the stinging nettle, of a darke Greene colour, snipt about the edges like the teeth of a sawe, set vpon a foure square stalke by couples, from the bosome of which leaues come forth the floures close to the stalkes, of a perfect purple colour, in shape like those of the white Archangell, gaping like a dragons mouth, the lower chap whereof is of a bright purple spotted with white, which being past, there doth follow seed inclosed in rough huskes, with fine sharpe points sticking out. The root is thicke, tough, consisting of many threds and long stringes.

† 5 To this of *Clusius*, we may fitly refer 2. other plants: the first of which *Tragus* and others call *Prisca Heraclea*, or *Herculea*, and *Clusius* iudges it to be the true *Galeopsis* of *Dioscorides*, as *Tragus* also thought before him. The root hereof is fibrous and creeping, sending forth many foure square stalkes, vpon which at each joint grow two leaues vpon long stalkes very like those of Nettles, but more soft and hairy, not stinging: the top of the branches end as it were in a spike made of seuerall roundles of floures like those of Archangell but lesse, and of a purple colour spotted with white on their insides, the feedes are contained foure in a vessel, and are blacke when they come to be ripe; It growes about hedges in very many places, and floures in Iune and Iuly.

‡ 6 This hath roots like those of the last described, sending vp also square stalkes a foot high, set at each ioint with leaues growing vpon long stalkes like those of the small dead Nettle, or rather, like those of Alehoofe: out of the bosoms of those come three or foure stalks carrying floures like those of Alehoof, gaping, but without a hood, but with a lip turned vp, which is variegated with blew, white, and purple. This historie *Clusius* (who did not see the plant, but an exact figure thereof in colours) giues vs, and he names it as you finde exprest in the title. ‡

‡ 5 *Galeopsis vera.*  
Hedge Nettle.



‡ 6 *Lamium Pannonicum* 3. *Clusij.*  
Hungary Nettle with the variegated floure.



¶ The Place.

These plants are found vnder hedges, old wals, common waies, among rubbish, in the borders of fieldes, and in earable grounds, oftentimes in gardens ill husbanded.

That with the yellow floure groweth not so common as the others. I haue found it vnder the hedge on the left hand as you go from the village of Hampsted neere London to the Church, and in the wood thereby, as also in many other copes about Lee in Essex, neere Watford and Bushie in Middlesex, and in the woods belonging to the Lord Cobham in Kent.

¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part all Sommer long, but chiefly in the beginning of May. †

¶ The Names.

Archangell is called of some *Vrticiner*, of some, *Lamium*: in English, Archangell, blinde Nettle, and dead Nettle.

¶ The Temperature.

They are hotter and drier than Nettle, approaching to the temperature of Horehound.

¶ The Vertues.

A Archangel [or rather the hedge Nettle] stamped with vineger, and applied in manner of a pultis taketh away Wens and hard swellings, the Kings euill, inflammation of the kernels vnder the eates and iawes, and also hot ferie inflammations of the kernels of the necke, arme-holes and flanks.

B It is good to bathe those parts with the decoction of it, as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* say.

C The later Phyitions thinke that the white floures of Archangell doe staie the whites, and for the same purpose diuers do make of them a Conserue, as they call it of the floures and sugar, which they appoint to be taken for certaine daies together.

Th

The floures are baked with sugar as roses are, which is called sugar Roset: as also the distilled water of them, which is vsed to make the heart merry; to make a good colour in the face, and to make the vitall spirits more fresh and liuely.

† The first figure that was formerly in this Chapter, was of the *Galeopsis* of *Tellus* being a kinde of dead Nettle that hath the leaues footed with white, & some what smaller than the ordinary ones: the figure that should haue been here was in the last Chapter the third was the same with the first (that shold haue been the third) in colour of floures, and that which should haue been in the third place was in the fourth.

CHAP. 236. Of Mother woort.

*Cardiaca.*  
Mother woort.

¶ The Description.

M Other woort bringeth forth stalks foure square, thick, hard, two cubites high, of an obscure or ouerworn red colour: the leaues are somewhat black, like those of Nettles, but greater and broader than the leaues of Horehound, deeply indented or cut on the edges. The husks are hard & pricking, which do compasse the stalks about like wharles, or little crowners, out of which do grow purplish floures, not vnlike to those of dead Nettle, but lesser: The roote is compact of many small strings, the whole plant is of a very ranke fine and bitter taste.

¶ The Place.

It ioieth among rubbish, in stony and other barren and rough places, especially about Oxford, it profiteth well in gardens.

¶ The Time.

It flourisheth, flourisheth, and seedeth from Iune to September: the leaues and stalks perish in winter, but the roote endureth.

¶ The Names.

It is called in our age *Cardiaca*: in High Dutch, *Hertzgelsport*: in Low Dutch, *Hertgelspan*: in French, *Agripaulme*: in English, Motherwoort. Somewhere be that make it a kinde of Bawme, it seemes that it may be also referred to *Sideritis Herculana*, or Hercules Ironwoort.

¶ The Temperature.

Motherwoort is hot and dry in the second degree, by reason of the clenfing and binding quality that it hath.

¶ The Vertues.

Diuers commend it against the infirmities of the heart: it is iudged to be so forceable, that it is thought it tooke his name *Cardiaca* of the effect.

It is also reported to cure convulsions and cramps, and likewise the palsie: to open the obstructions or stoppings of the intrails: to kill all kindes of Wormes of the bellie.

The powder of the herbe giuen in wine, prouoketh not onely vrine, or the monthly course, but also is good for them that are in hard trauell with childe.

Moreover, the same is commended for greenewounds: it is also a remedie against certain diseases in cattell, as the cough and murreine, and for that cause diuers husbandmen oftentimes much desire it.



## CHAP. 237. Of stinging Nettle.

## ¶ The Description.

1 The stalkes of the first be now and then halfe a yard high, round, and hollow within: the leaues are broad, sharp pointed, cut round about like a saw, they be rough on both sides, and couered with a stinging downe, which with a light touch onely causeth a great burning, and raifeth hard knots in the skin like blisters, and sometimes maketh it red. The seed commeth from the roots of the leaues in round pellers bigger than Pease; it is slippery, glittering like Line-seed, but yet lesser and rounder. The roote is set with strings.

1 *Urtica Romana.*  
Romane Nettle.



2 *Urtica vrens.*  
Common stinging Nettle.



2 The second Nettle beeing our common Nettle is like to the former in leaues and stalkes, but yet now and then higher and more full of branches: it is also couered with a downe that stingeth and burneth as well as the other: the seed hereof is small, and groweth not in round bullets, but on long slender strings, as it were in clusters, as those of the female Mercury, which grow along the stalkes and branches about the leaues, very many. The root is full of strings; of colour something yellow, and creepeth all about. † This hath the stalkes and rootes sometimes a little red-dish, whence *Tabernamontanus* and our Authour gaue another figure thereof by the name of *Urtica rubra*, Red Nettle. †

3 The third is like to the second in stalkes, leaues and seed, that groweth by clusters, but lesser, and commonly more full of branches, of a light Greene, more burning and stinging; the root is small and not without strings.

¶ The

## ¶ The Place.

Nettles grow in vtiled places, and the first in thicke woods, and is a stranger in England, notwithstanding it groweth in my garden.

The second is more common, and groweth of it selfe nere vnto hedges, bushes, brambles, and old walls, almost euery where.

The third also commeth vp in the same places, which notwithstanding groweth in gardens and moist carable grounds.

## ¶ The Time.

They all flourish in Sommer: the second suffereth the winters cold: the seed is ripe, and may be gathered in Iuly and August.

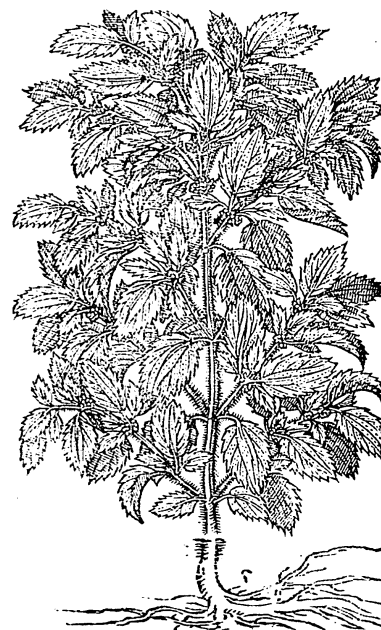
## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ὑρτίκη*: in Latine, *Urtica*, *ab urendo*, of his burning and stinging qualitie: whereupon *Macer* saith,

— nec immerito nomen sumpsit: videtur,  
Tacta quod exurit digitos urtica venentis.

Neither without desert his name hee seemes to git,

As that which quickly burnes the fingers touching it.



3 *Urtica minor.*  
Small Nettle.

And of diuers also *minor*, because it stingeth with hurtfull downe: in high-Dutch, *Pessel*: in Italian, *Ortiga*: in Spanish, *Hortiga*: in French, *Ortie*: in English, Nettle. The first is called in low Dutch *Roosche Petelen*, that is, *Romana*

*urtica*, or Roman Nettle: and likewise in high-Dutch *walische Pesselen*, that is, *Italica urtica*, Italian Nettle, because it is rare, and groweth but in few places, and the seed is sent from other countries, and sowne in gardens for his vertues: it is also called of diuers *Urticamas*: and of *Dioscorides*, *Urtica sylvestris*, or wilde Nettle, which he saith is more rough, with broader and longer leaues, and with the seed of Flax, but lesser. *Pliny* maketh the wilde Nettle the male, and in his 21 booke, chap. 15. saith that it is milder and gentler: it is called in English Romane Nettle, Greeke Nettle, Male Nettle. The second is called *Urtica femina*, and oftentimes *Urtica maior*, that it may differ from the third Nettle: in English, Female Nettle, Great Nettle, or common Nettle. The third is named in high-Dutch *Heyster Pessel*: in the Brabanders speech, *Heite Petelen*, so called of the stinging qualitie: in English, Small Nettle, Small burning Nettle: but whether this be that or no which *Pliny* calleth *Cania*, or rather the first, let the Students consider. There is in the wilde Nettle a more stinging qualitie, which, saith he, is called *Cania*, with a stalke more stinging, hauing nicked leaues.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Nettle is of temperature dry, a little hot, scarce in the first degree: it is of thin and subtil parts; for it doth not therefore burne and sting by reason it is extreme hot, but because the downe of it is stiffe and hard, piercing like fine little prickles or stings, and entring into the skin: for if it be withered or boyled it stingeth not at all, by reason that the stiffeesse of the downe is fallen away.

## ¶ The Vertues.

Being eaten, as *Dioscorides* saith, boyled with Perywinkles, it maketh the body soluble, doing it by a kinde of cleansing qualitie: it also prouoketh vrine, and expelleth stones out of the kidneyes: being boyled with barley cream it bringeth vp tough humours that sticke in the chest, as it is thought.

Being stamped, and the iuyce put vp into the nostrills, it stoppeth the bleeding of the nose: the iuyce is good against the inflammation of the Vuula.

The seed of Nettle stirreth vp lust, especially drunke with Cate: for (as *Galen* saith) it hath in it a certaine windiness.

It

- D It concocteth and draweth out of the cheft raw humors.  
 E It is good for them that cannot breathe vnleffe they hold their necks vpright, and for those that haue the pleurisie, and for such as be sick of the inflammation of the lungs, if it be taken in a looch or licking medicine, and also against the troublesome cough that children haue, called the Chincough.  
 F *Nicander* affirmeth that it is a remedie against the venomous qualitie of Hemlocke, Mushrooms, and Quick-silver.  
 G And *Apollodorus* saith that it is a counterpoyson for Henbane, Serpents, and Scorpions.  
 H As *Pliny* writteth, the same Author writeth, that the oyle of it takes away the stinging which the Nettle it selfe maketh.  
 I The same grossely powned, and drunke in white wine, is a most singular medicine against the stone either in the bladder or in the reines, as hath beene often proued, to the great ease and comfort of those that haue been grievously tormented with that maladie.  
 K It expelleth grauell, and causeth to make water.  
 L The leaues of any kinde of Nettle, or the seeds, do worke the like effect, but not with that good speed and so assuredly as the Romane Nettle.

## CHAP. 238. Of Hempe.

1 *Cannabis mas.*

Male or Steele Hempe.

2 *Cannabis femina.*

Femeline, or Female Hempe.



## ¶ The Description.

1 Hempe bringeth forth round stalkes, straight, hollow, five or six foot high, full of branches when it groweth wilde of it selfe; but when it is sowne in fields it hath very few or no branches at all. The leaues thereof be hard, tough, somewhat blacke, and if they be bruised they be of a ranke smell, made vp of diuers little leaues ioyned together, euery particular leafe whereof is narrow, long, sharpe pointed, and nicked in the edges: the seeds come forth from the bottomes of the wings and leaues, being round, somewhat hard, full of white substance. The roots haue many strings.

2 There is another being the female Hempe, yet barren and without seed, contrarie vnto the nature

nature of that sex; which is very like to the other being the male, and one must be gathered before the other be ripe, else it will wither away, and come to no good purpose.

## ¶ The Place.

Hempe, as *Columella* writeth, delighteth to grow in a fat dunged and waterie soile, or plaine and moist, and deeply digged.

## ¶ The Time.

Hempe is sowne in March and April, the first is ripe in the end of August, the other in Iuly.

## ¶ The Names.

This is named of the Grecians *κάνναβις*: also of the Latines *Cannabis*: the Apothecaries keep that name: in high-Dutch, *Zamer hanff*: of the Italians *Canape*: of the Spaniards, *Canamo*: in French, *Chanure*: of the Brabanders, *Hemp*: in English, Hempe. The male is called Charle Hempe, and Winter Hempe: the female, Barren Hempe, and Sommer Hempe.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

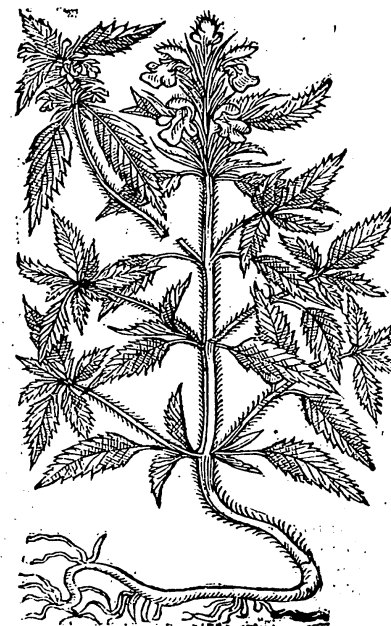
The seed of Hempe, as *Galen* writeth in his bookes of the faculties of simple medicines, is hard A of digestion, hurtfull to the stomacke and head, and containeth in it an ill iuyce: notwithstanding some do vse to eate the same parched, *cum alijs tragematis*, with other junkets.  
 It consumeth winde, as the said Author saith in his booke of the faculties of medicines, and is B so great a drier, as that it drieth vp the seed if too much be eaten of it.

*Dioscorides* saith, That the iuyce of the herbe dropped into the eares asswageth the paine there- C proceeding (as I take it) of obstruction or stopping, as *Galen* addeth.

The inner substance or pulpe of the seed pressed out in some kinde of liquor, is giuen to those D that haue the yellow jaundice, when the disease first appeares, and oftentimes with good successe, if the disease come of obstruction without an ague; for it openeth the passage of the gall, and disperseth and concocteth the choler through the whole body.

*Matthiolus* saith, that the seed giuen to hens causeth them to lay egges more plentifully. E

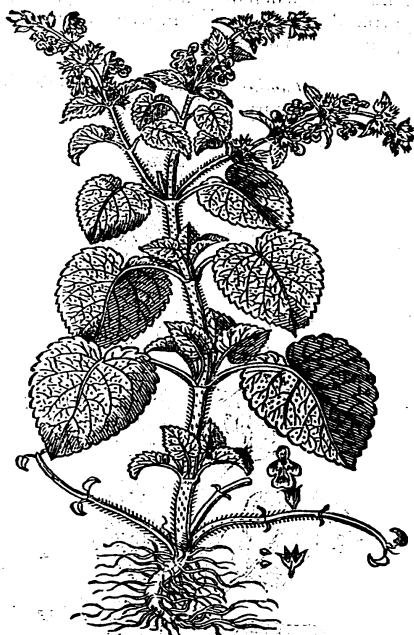
## CHAP. 239. Of wilde Hempe.

1 *Cannabis Spuria.*  
Wilde Hempe.2 *Cannabis Spuria altera.*  
Bastard Hempe.

## ¶ The

‡ 6 This hath roots like those of the last described, sending vp also square stalkes a foot high, set at each ioint with leaues growing vpon long stalkes like those of the small dead Nettle, or rather like those of Alehoofe: out of the bosoms of those come three or foure stalks carrying floures like those of Alehoof, gaping, but without a hood, but with a lip turned vp, which is variegated with blew, white, and purple. This historie *Clusius* (who did not see the plant, but an exact figure thereof in colours) giues vs, and he names it as you finde exprest in the title. ‡

‡ 5 *Galeopsis vera.*  
Hedge Nettle.



‡ 6 *Lamium Pannonicum* 3. *Clusij.*  
Hungary Nettle with the variegated floure.



¶ The Place.

These plants are found vnder hedges, old wals, common waies, among rubbish, in the borders of fieldes, and in earable grounds, oftentimes in gardens ill husbanded.

That with the yellow floure groweth not so common as the others. I haue found it vnder the hedge on the left hand as you go from the village of Hampsted neere London to the Church, and in the wood thereby, as also in many other coples about Lee in Essex, neere Watford and Bushie in Middlesex, and in the woods belonging to the Lord Cobham in Kent.

¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part all Sommer long, but chiefly in the beginning of May.

¶ The Names.

Archangel is called of some *Vrticainers*, and *Mortua*: of some, *Lamium*: in English, Archangel, blinde Nettle, and dead Nettle.

¶ The Temperature.

They are hotter and drier than Nettle, approaching to the temperature of Horehound.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Archangel [or rather the hedge Nettle] stamped with vineger, and applied in manner of a pultis taketh away Wens and hard swellings, the Kings euill, inflammation of the kernels vnder the eares and iawes, and also hot ferie inflammations of the kernels of the necke, arme-holes and flanks.
- B It is good to bathe those parts with the decoction of it, as *Diocorides* and *Pliny* say.
- C The later Physitions thinke that the white floures of Archangel doe staie the whites, and for the same purpose diuers do make of them a Conserue, as they call it of the floures and sugar, which they appoint to be taken for certaine daies together.

Th

The floures are baked with sugar as roses are, which is called sugar Roset: as also the distilled water of them, which is vsed to make the heart merry; to make a good colour in the face, and to make the vitall spirits more fresh and liuely.

† The first figure that was formerly in this Chapter, was of the *Galeopsis* of *Tern* being a kinde of dead Nettle that hath the leaues spotted with white, & somewhat smaller than the ordinary one: the figure that should haue been here was in the last Chapter: the third was the same with the first (that should haue bin) differing only in colour of floures, and that which should haue been in the third place was in the fourth.

CHAP. 236. Of Motherwoort.

*Cardiaca.*  
Motherwoort.

¶ The Description.

Motherwoort bringeth forth stalks foure square, thick, hard, two cubites high, of an obscure or ouerworn red colour: the leaues are somewhat black, like those of Nettles, but greater and broader than the leaues of Horehound, deeply indented or cut on the edges. The husks are hard & pricking, which do compass the stalks about like wharles, or little crowns, out of which do grow purplish floures, not vnlike to those of dead Nettle, but lesser: The roote is compact of many small strings, the whole plant is of a very ranke fine and bitter taste.

¶ The Place.

It ioieth among rubbish, in stony and other barren and rough places, especially about Oxford; it profiteth well in gardens.

¶ The Time.

It flourisheth, floureth, and seedeth from Iune to September: the leaues and stalks perish in winter, but the roote endureth.

¶ The Names.

It is called in our age *Cardiaca*: in High Dutch, *Hertzgelsport*: in Low Dutch, *Hertegelsport*: in French, *Agripaulme*: in English, Motherwoort. Some there be that make it a kinde of Bawme, it seemes that it may be also referred to *Sideritis Herculana*, or Hercules Ironwoort.

¶ The Temperature.

Motherwoort is hot and dry in the second degree, by reason of the clenfing aud binding quality that it hath.

¶ The Vertues.

Diuers commend it against the infirmities of the heart: it is iudged to be so forceable, that it is thought it tooke his name *Cardiaca* of the effect.

It is also reported to cure convulsions and cramps, and likewise the palfie: to open the obstructions or stoppings of the intrails: to kill all kinde of Wormes of the bellie.

The powder of the herbe giuen in wine, prouoketh not onely vrine, or the monthly course, but also is good for them that are in hard trauell with childe.

Moreouer, the same is commended for greene wounds: it is also a remedie against certain diseases in cattell, as the cough and murreine, and for that cause diuers husbandmen oftentimes much desire it.

## CHAP. 237. Of stinging Nettle.

## ¶ The Description.

1 The stalkes of the first be now and then halfe a yard high, round, and hollow within: the leaues are broad, sharp pointed, cut round about like a saw, they be rough on both sides, and couered with a stinging downe, which with a light touch onely caueth a great burning, and raiseth hard knots in the skin like blisters, and sometimes maketh it red. The seed commeth from the roots of the leaues in round pellets bigger than Pease; it is slippery, glittering like Line-seed, but yet lesser and rounder. The roote is set with strings.

1 *Vrtica Romana.*  
Romane Nettle.



2 *Vrtica urens.*  
Common stinging Nettle.

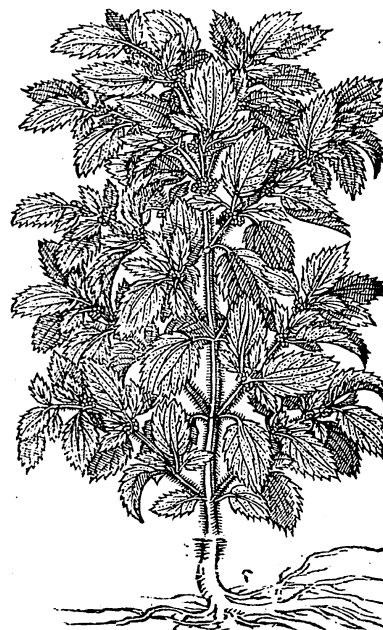


2 The second Nettle beeing our common Nettle is like to the former in leaues and stalkes, but yet now and then higher and more full of branches: it is also couered with a downe that stingeth and burneth as well as the other: the seed hereof is small, and groweth not in round bullets, but on long slender strings, as it were in clusters, as those of the female Mercury, which grow along the stalkes and branches about the leaues, very many. The root is full of strings; of colour something yellow, and creepeth all about. ¶ This hath the stalkes and rootes sometimes a little reddish, whence *Tabernamontanus* and our Authour gaue another figure thereof by the name of *Vrtica rubra*, Red Nettle. ¶

3 The third is like to the second in stalkes, leaues and seed, that groweth by clusters, but lesser, and commonly more full of branches, of a light Greene, more burning and stinging; the root is small and not without strings.

¶ The

3 *Vrtica minor.*  
Small Nettle.



## ¶ The Place.

Nettles grow in vtilld places, and the first in thicke woods, and is a stranger in England, notwithstanding it groweth in my garden.

The second is more common, and groweth of it selfe neere vnto hedges, bushes, brambles, and old walls, almost euery where.

The third also commeth vp in the same places, which notwithstanding groweth in gardens and moist carable grounds.

## ¶ The Time.

They all flourish in Sommer: the second suffereth the winters cold: the seed is ripe, and may be gathered in Iuly and August.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Αγριόνη*: in Latine, *Vrtica*, *ab urendo*, of his burning and stinging qualitie: whereupon *Macer* saith,

— nec immerito nomen sumpsisse videtur,  
Tacta quod exurit digitos vrtica tenentis.

Neither without desert his name hee seemes to git,  
As that which quickly burnes the fingers touching it.

And of diuers also *videtur*, because it stingeth with hurtfull downe: in high-Dutch, *Pessel*: in Italian, *Ortica*: in Spanish, *Hortiga*: in French, *Ortie*: in English, Nettle. The first is called in low Dutch *Roosche Psetelen*, that is, *Romana vrtica*, or Roman Nettle: and likewise in high-Dutch *wealsche Psetelen*, that is, *Italica vrtica*, Italian Nettle, because it is rare, and groweth but in few places, and the seed is sent from other countries, and sowne in gardens for his vertues: it is also called of diuers *Vrtica mas*: and of *Dioscorides*, *Vrtica sylvestris*, or wilde Nettle, which he saith is more rough, with broader and longer leaues, and with the seed of Flax, but lesser. *Pliny* maketh the wilde Nettle the male, and in his 21 booke, chap. 15. saith that it is milder and gentler: it is called in English *Romane Nettle*, *Greeke Nettle*, *Male Nettle*. The second is called *Vrtica femina*, and oftentimes *Vrtica maior*, that it may differ from the third Nettle: in English, *Female Nettle*, *Great Nettle*, or *common Nettle*. The third is named in high-Dutch *Hepter Pessel*: in the Brabanders speech, *Heute Psetelen*, so called of the stinging qualitie: in English, *Small Nettle*, *Small burning Nettle*: but whether this be that or no which *Pliny* calleth *Cania*, or rather the first, let the Students consider. There is in the wilde Nettle a more stinging qualitie, which, saith he, is called *Cania*, with a stalke more stinging, hauing nicked leaues.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Nettle is of temperature dry, a little hot, scarce in the first degree: it is of thin and subtil parts; for it doth not therefore burne and sting by reason it is extreme hot, but because the downe of it is stiffe and hard, piercing like fine little prickles or stings, and entring into the skin: for if it be withered or boyled it stingeth not at all, by reason that the stiffnesse of the downe is fallen away.

## ¶ The Vertues.

Being eaten, as *Dioscorides* saith, boyled with Perywinkles, it maketh the body soluble, doing it by a kinde of cleansing qualitie: it also prouoketh vrine, and expelleth stones out of the kidneies: being boyled with barley creame it bringeth vp tough humours that sticke in the chest, as it is thought.

Being stamped, and the iuyce put vp into the nostrils, it stoppeth the bleeding of the nose: the iuyce is good against the inflammation of the Vuula.

The seed of Nettle stirreth vp lust, especially drunke with Cute: for (as *Galen* saith) it hath in it a certaine windinesse.

It

- D It concocteth and draweth out of the chiefe raw humors.  
 E It is good for them that cannot breathe vnlesse they hold their necks vpright, and for those that haue the pleurisie, and for such as be sick of the inflammation of the lungs, if it be taken in a looch or licking medicine, and also against the troublesome cough that children haue, called the Chin-cough.  
 F *Nicander* affirmeth that it is a remedie against the venomous qualitie of Hemlocke, Mushrooms, and Quick-siluer.  
 G And *Apollodorus* saith that it is a counterpoyson for Henbane, Serpents, and Scorpions.  
 H As *Pliny* witnesseth, the same Author writeth, that the oyle of it takes away the stinging which the Nettle it selfe maketh.  
 I The same grossely powned, and drunke in white wine, is a most singular medicine against the stone either in the bladder or in the reines, as hath beene often proued, to the great ease and comfort of those that haue been grievously tormented with that maladie.  
 K It expelleth grauell, and causeth to make water.  
 L The leaues of any kinde of Nettle, or the seeds, do worke the like effect, but not with that good speed and so assuredly as the Romane Nettle.

## CHAP. 238. Of Hempe.

1 *Cannabis mas.*  
Male or Steele Hempe.



2 *Cannabis femina.*  
Femeline, or Female Hempe.



## ¶ The Description.

1 Hempe bringeth forth round stalkes, straight, hollow, five or six foot high, full of branches when it groweth wilde of it selfe; but when it is sowne in fields it hath very few or no branches at all. The leaues thereof be hard, tough, somewhat blacke, and if they be bruised they be of a ranke smell, made vp of diuers little leaues ioyned together, euery particular leafe whereof is narrow, long, sharpe pointed, and nicked in the edges: the seeds come forth from the bottomes of the wings and leaues, being round, somewhat hard, full of white substance. The roots haue many strings.

2 There is another, being the female Hempe, yet barren and without seed, contrarie vnto the nature

nature of that sex, which is very like to the other being the male, and one must be gathered before the other be ripe, else it will wither away, and come to no good purpose.

## ¶ The Place.

Hempe, as *Columella* writeth, delighteth to grow in a fat dunged and waterie soile, or plaine and moist, and deeply digged.

## ¶ The Time.

Hempe is sowne in March and April; the first is ripe in the end of August, the other in Iuly.

## ¶ The Names.

This is named of the Grecians *kanabos*: also of the Latines *Cannabis*: the Apothecaries keep that name: in high-Dutch, *Zamer hanff*: of the Italians *Canape*: of the Spaniards, *Canamo*: in French, *Chanure*: of the Brabanders, *Kemp*: in English, Hempe. The male is called Charle Hempe, and Winter Hempe: the female, Barren Hempe, and Sommer Hempe.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The seed of Hempe, as *Galen* writeth in his bookes of the faculties of simple medicines, is hard of digestion, hurtfull to the stomacke and head, and containeth in it an ill iuyce: notwithstanding some do vse to eate the same parched, *cum alijs tragematis*, with other junkets.  
 It consumeth winde, as the said Author saith in his booke of the faculties of medicines, and is so great a drier, as that it drieth vp the seed if too much be eaten of it.

*Dioscorides* saith, That the iuyce of the herbe dropped into the eares asswageth the paine thereof proceeding (as I take it) of obstruction or stopping, as *Galen* addeth.

The inner substance or pulpe of the seed pressed out in some kinde of liquor, is giuen to those that haue the yellow jaundice, when the disease first appeares, and oftentimes with good successe, if the disease come of obstruction without an ague; for it openeth the passage of the gall, and disperseth and concocteth the choler through the whole body.

*Matthiolus* saith, that the seed giuen to hens causeth them to lay egges more plentifully.

## CHAP. 239. Of wilde Hempe.

1 *Cannabis Spuria.*  
Wilde Hempe.



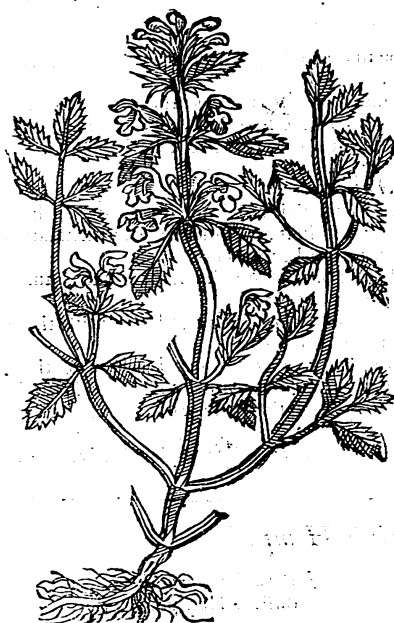
2 *Cannabis Spuria altera.*  
Bastard Hempe.



¶ The



† 3 *Cannabis Spuria tertia.*  
Small Bastard Hempe.



¶ The Description.

1 **T**his wilde Hempe, called *Cannabis Spuria*, or Bastard Hempe, hath smal slender hoary and hairie stalkes a foot high, beset at every ioynt with two leaues, finally indented about the edges somewhat like a Nettle. The floures grow in rundles about the stalkes, of a purple colour, and sometimes also white: the root is litle and threddy.

2 There is likewise another kind of wilde Hempe which hath hairie stalkes and leaues like the former, but the floures are greater, gaping wide open like the floures of *Lamium*, or dead Nettle, whereof this hath been taken for a kinde: but hee that knoweth any thing may easily discern the fauor of hempe from the smell of dead Nettle. The floures are of a cleare and light carnation colour, declining to purple.

3 There is also another kinde of wilde Hempe like vnto the last before mentioned, sauing that it is smaller in each respect, and not so hairy. The leafe is somewhat rounder: the root small and threddy: the floure is larger, being purple or white, with a yellow spot in the inside.

¶ The Place.

These kinds of wild or bastard Hempe do grow vpon hills and mountaines, and barren hilly grounds, especially in earable land, as I haue often seene in the corne fields of Kent, as about Grauesend, Southfleet, and in all the tract from thence to Canturbury, and in many places about London.

¶ The Time.

These herbes do floure from Iuly to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

It shall suffice what hath been set downe in the titles for the Latine names: in English, Wilde Hempe, Nettle Hempe, and Bastard Hempe.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The temperature and faculties are referred to the manured Hempe, notwithstanding they are not vsed in physicke where the other may be had.

## CHAP. 240. Of Water-Hempe.

¶ The Description.

1 **W**ater-Hempe or Water-Agrimony is seldome found in hot regions, for which cause it is called *Eupatorium Cannabinum semina Septentrionalium*, and groweth in the cold Northern countries in moist places, and in the midst of ponds, flow running rivers, and ditches. The root continueth long, hauing many long and slender strings, after the nature of water herbes: the stalkes grow a cubit and a halfe high, of a darke purple colour, with many branches standing by distances one from another. The leaues are more indented and lesse hairy than the male kind: the floures grow at the top, of a browne yellow colour, spotted with blacke spots like *After atticus*, which consisteth of such a substance as is in the midst of the Daisie, or the Tansie floure, and is set about with small and sharpe leaues, such as are about the Rose, which causeth the whole floure to resemble a star, and it fauoreth like gum *Elemni*, *Rosine*, or Cedar wood when it is burned. The seed is long like *Pyrethrum*, closely thrust together, and lightly cleaueth to any woollengarment, that it toucheth

toucheth by reason of his roughnesse. † This is found with the leaues whole, and also with them parted into three parts: the first varietie was exprest by our Authors figure, and the second is exprest by this we giue you in the place thereof. †

2 There is another wilde Hempe growing in the water, whereof there be two sorts more, delighting to grow in the like ground, in few differing very little. This springs vp with long round stalkes, and somewhat reddish, about two cubits high, or something higher: they are beset with long greene leaues indented about the edges, whereof you shal see commonly five or seuen of those leaues hanging vpon one stem like the leaues of Hempe, but yet softer. The floures are litle, of a pale reddish colour, consisting of soft round tufts, and stand perting vpon the top of the spriggs, which at length vanish away into downe: the root vnderneath is full of threddy strings of a mean bignesse.

1 *Eupatorium Cannabinum semina.*

Water Hempe, or Water Agrimony.

† 2 *Eupatorium Cannabinum mas.*  
Common Dutch Agrimonie.



¶ The Place.

They grow about the brinks of ditches, running waters, and standing pooles, and in watery places almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in Iuly and August: the root continues, but the stalkes and leaues wither away in Winter.

¶ The Names.

The bastard or wilde Hemptes, especially those of the water, are commonly called *Hepatorium Cannabinum*: of diuers also *Eupatorium*, *Leonhar*, *Fuchsius* nameth it *Eupatorium Adulterinum*: of most, *Cannabina*, of the likenesse it hath with the leaues of *Cannabis*, Hempe, and *Eupatorium Aui-cenna*. It is thought also to be that which *Baptista Sardus* doth terme *Terzola*: in high-Dutch, *S. Cunigund kraut*; that is to say in Latine, *Sancta Cunigunda herba*, *S. Cunigunds herbe*: in Low-Dutch, *Boelkens kraut*: in English, Water Hempe, Bastard and water Agrimonie. It is called *Hepatorium*, of the facultie, being good for *Hepar*, the liuer. † I haue named the second Common Dutch Agrimonie, because it is commonly vsed for Agrimonie in the shops of that countrey. †

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues and roots of these herbes are bitter, also hot and dry in the second degree: they haue vertue to scoure and open, to attenuate or make thinne thicke and grosse humours, and to expell or driue them forth by vrine: they clenfe and purifie the blood.

¶ The

¶ *The Vertues, which chiefly belong to the last described.*

- A The decoction hereof is profitably given to those that be scabbed and haue filthy skinned, and likewise to such as haue their spleen and liuer stopped or swollen: for it taketh away the stoppings of both those intrals, and also of the gall: wherefore it is good for them that haue the jaundice, especially somewhat after the beginning.
- B The herbe boyled in wine or water is singular good against tertian Feuers.
- C The decoction drunke, and the leaues outwardly applied, do heale all wounds both inward and outward.
- D ‡ *Fuchsius* saith that the second is very effectually against poyson. And *Gesner* in his Epistles affirmeth, that he boyled about a pugil of the fibres of the root of this plant in wine, and drunke it, which an houre after gaue him one stoole, and afterwards twelue vomits, whereby he cast vp much flegme: so that it workes (saith he) like white Hellebor, but much more easily and safely, and it did me very much good. ‡

### CHAP. 241. Of Egrimonie.

*Agrimonia.*  
*Agrimonie.*



¶ *The Description.*

THE leaues of Agrimonie are long & hairy, Greene above, and somewhat grayish vnderneath, parted into diuers other small leaues snipt round about the edges, almost like the leaues of hempe: the stalke is two foot and a halfe long, rough & hairy, whereupon grow many small yellow floures one above another vpwards toward the top: after the floures come the seeds somewhat long and rough, like to small burs hanging downwards; which when they be ripe doe catch hold vpon peoples garments that passe by it. The root is great, long, and blacke.

¶ *The Place.*

It growes in barren places by highways, inclosures of medowes, and of corne fields, and oftentimes in woods and copses, and almost euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune and somewhat later, and feedeth after that a great part of Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it *ιωνισκος*; and the Latines also *Eupatorium*: *Pliny*, *Eupatoria*: yet there is another *Eupatorium* in *Apuleius*, and that is *Marrubium*, Horehound. In like manner the Apothecaries of Germany haue another *Hepatorium* that is there commonly vsed, being described in the last chapter, and may be

named *Hepatorium adulterinum*. Agrimonie is named *Lappa inueterata*: and it is so called, because the seeds which are rough like burres do hang downwards: of some, *Philanthropos*, of the cleauing qualitie of the seeds hanging to mens garments: the Italians and Spaniards call it *Agrimonia*; in high Dutch, *Odermeng*, *Buckwurtz*; in low-Dutch, in French, and in English, *Agrimonie*, and *Egrimonie*: *Eupatorium* taketh the name of *Eupator*, the finder of it out: and (saith *Pliny*) it hath a royal and princely authoritie.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is hot, and doth moderately binde, and is of a temperate driness. *Galen* saith that Agrimonie is of fine and subtil parts, that it cutteth and scoureth: therefore, saith he, it remoues obstructions or stoppings out of the liuer, and doth likewise strengthen it by reason of the binding quality that is in it.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues of Egrimonie is good for them that haue naughty liuers; and for such as pisse bloud vpon the diseases of the kidnies.

The seed being drunke in wine (as *Pliny* affirmeth) doth helpe the bloody fluxe.

*Dioscorides* addeth, that it is a remedy for them that haue bad liuers, and for such as are bitten with serpents.

The leaues being stamped with old swines grease, and applied, closeth vp vlcers that be hardly healed, as *Dioscorides* saith.

‡ Agrimonie boiled in wine and drunke, helps inueterate hepaticke fluxes in old people. ‡

### CHAP. 242. Of Sawewoort.

1. 2. *Serratula purpurea, sine alba.*  
Saw-woort with purple, or white floures.

¶ *The Description.*



THE plant which the new writers haue called *Serratula* differeth from *Betonica*, although the Antients haue so called *Betonica*; It hath large leaues somewhat snipt about the edges like a saw (whereof it tooke his name) rising immediately from the root: among which come vp stalkes of a cubite high, beset with leaues very deeply cut or jagged euen to the middle of the rib, not much unlike the male Scabious. The stalkes towards the top diuide themselves into other small branches, at the top whereof they beare floures somewhat scaly, like the Knapweed, but not so great nor hard: at the top of the knap commeth forth a bushie or thrummy floure, of a purple colour. The root is threddy, and thereby increaseth and becommeth of a great quantity.

2 Sawewoort with white floures differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the floures: for as the other bringeth forth a bush of purple floures; in a manner this plant bringeth forth floures of the same fashion, but of a snow white colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

‡ Our Authour out of *Tabernamontanus* gaue three figures, with as many descriptions of this plant, yet made it onely to vary in the colour of the floures, being either purple, white,

or red; but he did not touch the difference which *Tabernamontanus* by his figures exprest, which was, the first had all the leaues whole, being only snipt about the edges; the lower leaues of the second were most of them whole, and those vpon the stalkes deeply cut in, or diuided, and the third had the leaues both below and about all cut in or deeply diuided. The figure which we here giue you exprests the first and third varieties, and if you please, the one may be with white, and the other with red or purple floures. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Sawewoort groweth in woods and shadowie places, and sometimes in medowes. They grow in Hampted wood: likewise I haue seene it growing in great abundance in the wood adjoining to Islington, within halfe a mile from the further end of the towne, and in sundry places of Essex and Suffolke.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and August.

000

¶ *The*

## ¶ The Names.

The later age doe call them *Serratula*, and *Serratula cinctoria*, it differeth as we haue said from Betony, which is also called *Serratula*: other names if it haue any we know not: it is called in English Sawewort. ‡ *Gesalpinus* calls it *Ceretta* and *Serretta*; and *Thalius*, *Centauroides*, or *Centaureum mains sylvestre Germanicum*. ‡

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

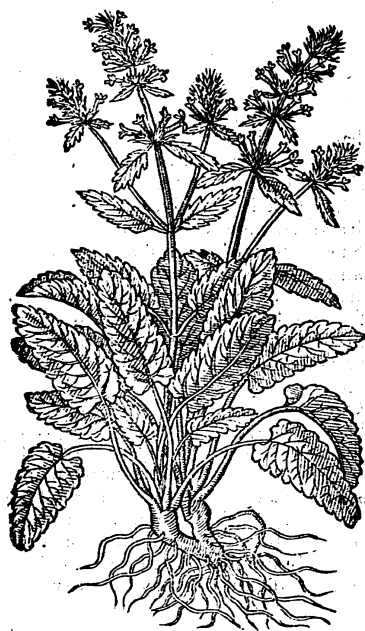
A *Serratula* is wonderfully commended to be most singular for wounds, ruptures, burblings, and such like: and is referred vnto the temperature of Sanicle.

## CHAP. 243. Of Betony.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **B**etony groweth vp with long leaues and broad, of a darke greene colour, slightly indented about the edges like a saw. The stalke is slender, foure square, somewhat rough, a foote high more or lesse. It beareth eared floures, of a purplish colour, and sometimes reddish; after the floures, commeth in place long cornered feed. The root consisteth of many strings.

1 *Betonica.*  
Betony.



2 Betony with white floures is like the precedent in each respect, sauing that the flours of this plant are white, and of greater beautie, and the others purple or red, as aforesaid.

## ¶ The Place.

Betony loues shadowie woods, hedge-rowes, and copses, the borders of pastures, and such like places.

Betony with white floures is seldome seene. I found it in a wood by a village called Hampstead, neere vnto a worshipfull Gentlemans house, one of the Clerkes of the Queenes counsell called Mr. Wade, from whence I brought plants for my garden, where they flourish as in their naturall place of growing.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish for the most part in Iune and Iuly.

## ¶ The Names.

Betony is called in Greeke *βήτων*: in Latine, *Betonica*: of diuers *Petonica*: but vnproperly. There is likewise another *Betonica*, which *Paulus Aegineta* described; and *Galen* in his first booke of the gouernment of health sheweth that it is called *βήτων*, that is to say, *Betonica*, *Betonie*, and also *Saxiphagon*: *Dioscorides* notwithstanding doth describe another *Saxiphagon*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Betony is hot and dry in the second degree: it hath force to cut, as *Galen* saith.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A Betony is good for them that be subject to the falling sicknesse, and for those also that haue ill heads vpon a cold cause.

B It clenseth the lungs and chest, it taketh away obstructions or stoppings of the liuer, milt, and gall: it is good against the yellow jaundise.

C It maketh a man to haue a good stomack and appetite to his meate: it preuaileth against fower belchings:

belchings: it maketh a man to piss well: it mitigateth paine in the kidnies and bladder: it breaketh stones in the kidnies, and driueth them forth.

It is also good for ruptures, cramps, and convulsions: it is a remedie against the bitings of mad dogs and venomous serpents, being drunke, and also applied to the hurts, and is most singular against poyson.

It is commended against the paine of the Sciatica, or ache of the huckle bone.

There is a Conserue made of the floures and sugar good for many things, and especially for the head-ache. A dram weight of the root of *Betonie* dried, and taken with meade or honied water, procureth vomit, and bringeth forth grosse and tough humors, as diuers of our age do report.

The powder of the dried leaues drunke in wine is good for them that spit or piss bloud, and cureth all inward wounds, especially the greene leaues boyled in wine and giuen.

The powder taken with meate looseth the belly very gently, and helpeth them that haue the falling sicknesse with madnesse and head-ache.

It is singular against all paines of the head: it killeth wormes in the belly; helpeth the Ague: it cleanseth the mother, and hath great vertue to heale the body, being hurt within by bruising or such like.

## CHAP. 244. Of Water-Betony.

## ¶ The Description.

**W**ater Betony hath great square hollow and brown stalks, whereon are set very broad leaues notched about the edges like vnto those of Nettles, of a swart greene colour, growing for the most part by two and two as it were from one ioynt, opposite, or standing one right against another. The floures grow at the top of the branches, of a darke purple colour, in shape like to little helmets. The feed is small, contained in round bullets or buttons. The root is compact of many and infinite strings.

*Betonica aquatica.*  
Water Betony.



## ¶ The Place.

It groweth by brookes and running waters, by ditch sides, and by the brinks of riuers, and is seldome found in dry places.

## ¶ The Time.

It floureth in Iuly and August, and from that time the feed waxeth ripe.

## ¶ The Names.

Water Betonie is called in Latine *Betonica aquatica*: some haue thought it *Dioscorides* his *Clymenum*: others, his *Galeopsis*: it is *Scrophularia altera* of *Dodonaeus*: of *Turner*, *Clymenon*: of some, *Sesunoides minus*, but not properly: of others, *Serpentaria*: in Dutch, *S. Antonies cruyd*: in English, *Water Betonie*: and by some, *Browne-wort*: in Yorke-shire, *Bishops leaues*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Water Betony is hot and dry.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of Water Betony are of a scouring or cleansing qualitie, and is very good to mundifie foule and stinking vlcers, especially the iuyce boyled with honey.

It is reported, if the face be washed with the iuyce thereof, it taketh away the rednesse and deformitie of it.

## C H A P. 245.

## Of Great Figge-wort, or Brownwort.

## ¶ The Description.

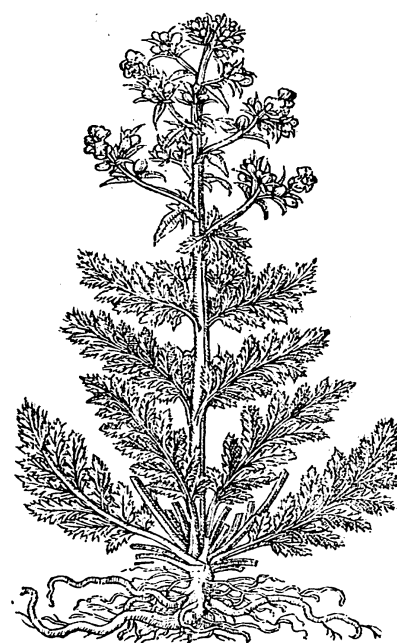
1 **T**He great Fig-wort springeth vp with stalkes foure square, two cubits high, of a darke purple colour, and hollow within: the leaues grow alwayes by couples, as it were from one ioynt, opposite, or standing one right against another, broad, sharpe pointed, snipped round about the edges like the leaues of the greater Nettle, but bigger, blacker, and nothing at all stinging when they be touched: the floures in the tops of the branches are of a darke purple colour, very like in forme to little helmets: then commeth vp little smal seed in pretty round buttons, but sharpe at the end: the root is whitish, beset with little knobs and bunches as it were knots and kernels.

2 There is another Figge-wort called *Scrophularia Indica*, that hath many and great branches trailing here and there vpon the ground, full of leaues, in fashion like the wilde or common Thistle, but altogether without prickles: among the leaues appeare the floures in fashion like a hood, on the out side of a feint colour, and within intermixt with purple; which being fallen and withered, there come in place small knops very hard to breake, and sharpe at the point as a bodkin: which containeth a small seed like vnto Time. The whole plant perissheth at the first approach of Winter, and must be sowed againe in Aprill, in good and fertile ground. † This is the *Scrophularia Cretica* 1. of *Clusius*. ‡

1 *Scrophularia maior*.  
Great Fig-wort.



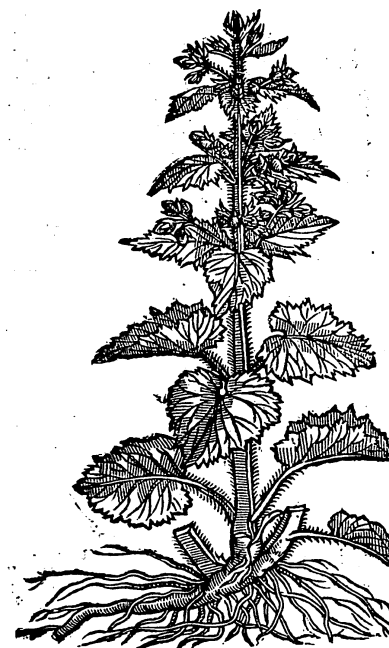
‡ 2 *Scrophularia Indica*.  
Indian Fig-wort.



‡ 3 The stalke of this is also square, and some yard high, set with leaues like those of the hedge Nettle, but somewhat larger and thicker, and a little deeper cut in: out of the bosomes of these leaues come little rough foot-stalkes some inch or two long, carrying some foure or fve hollow round floures of a greenish yellow colour, with some threds in them, being open at the top, and cut in with fve little gathes: the seeds are blacke, and contained in vessels like those of the first

first described: the root is like that of the Nettle, and liues many yeares: it floures in May, and the seeds are ripe in Iune. I haue not found nor heard of this wilde with vs, but seen it flourishing in the garden of my kinde friend M<sup>r</sup>. *John Parkinson*. *Clusius* calls it *Lamium* 2. *Pannonicum exoticum*: and *Bauhine* hath set it forth by the name of *Scrophularia flore luteo*: whom in this I follow. ‡

‡ 3 *Scrophularia flore luteo*.  
Yellow floured Fig-wort.



## ¶ The Place.

The great *Scrophularia* groweth plentifully in shadowie Woods, and sometimes in moist medowes, especially in greatest abundance in a wood as you go from London to Harnesey, and also in Stow wood and Shorouer neere Oxford.

The strange Indian figure was sent me from Paris by *John Robin* the Kings Herbarist, and it now groweth in my garden.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

## ¶ The Names.

Fig-wort or Kernel-wort is called in Latine *Scrophularia maior*, that it might differ from the lesser Celandine, which is likewise called *Scrophularia*, with this addition *minor*, the lesser: it is called of some *Millenoria*, and *Castrangula*: in English, great Fig-wort, or Kernel-wort, but most usually Brown-wort.

## ¶ The Vertues.

Fig-wort is good against the hard kernells A which the Grecians call *scrophule*: the Latines, *Strumas*, and commonly *Scrophulas*, that is, the Kings Euill: and it is reported to be a remedy against those diseases whereof it tooke his name, as also the painefull piles and swelling of the hæmorrhoides.

Diuers do rashly teach, that if it be hanged B about the necke, or else carried about one, it keepeth a man in health.

Some do stampe the root with butter, and set it in a moist shadowie place fifteene dayes together: then they do boyle it, straine it, and keepe it, wherewith they anoint the hard kernells, and the hæmorrhoides veines, or the piles which are in the fundament, and that with good successe. C

## C H A P. 246. Of Vervaine.

## ¶ The Description.

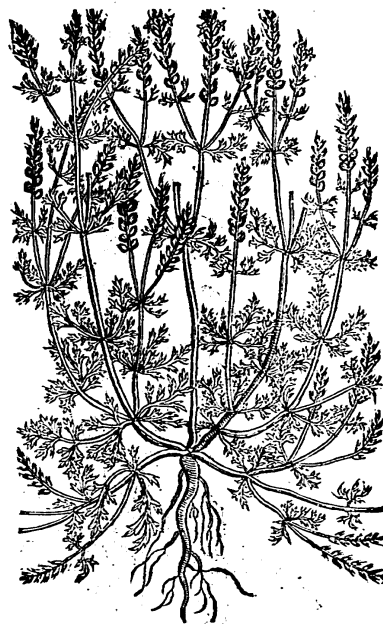
1 **T**He stalke of vpright Vervaine riseth from the root single, cornered, a foot high, seldome about a cubite, and afterwards diuided into many branches. The leaues are long, greater than those of the Oke, but with bigger cuts and deeper: the floures along the sprigs are little, blew, or white, orderly placed: the root is long, with sittings growing on it.

2 Creeping Vervaine sendeth forth stalkes like vnto the former, now and then a cubit long, cornered, more slender, for the most part lying vpon the ground. The leaues are like the former, but with deeper cuts, and more in number. The floures at the tops of the sprigs are blew, and purple withall, very small as those of the last described, and placed after the same manner and order. The root groweth straight downe, being slender and long, as is also the root of the former.

1 *Verbenacommunis.*  
Common Veruaine.



2 *Verbenasacra.*  
Common Veruaine.



¶ The Place.

Both of them grow in vntilled places neere vnto hedges, high-ways, and commonly by ditches almost euery where. ‡ I haue not scene the second, and doubt it is not to be found wilde in England. ‡

¶ The Time.

The Veruaines floure in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

Veruaine is called in Greeke *κισσάριον*: in Latine, *Verbena*, and *Verbenaca*, *Herculania*, *Ferraria*, and *Exupera*: of some, *Matricalis*, and *Hiera botane*: of others, *Veruena*, and *Sacra herba*: *Verbena* are herbes that were taken from the Altar, or from some holy place, which because the Consul or Pretor did cut vp, they were likewise called *Sagmina*, which oftentimes are mentioned in *Liuy* to be grasse herbes cut vp in the Capitoll. *Pliny* also in his two and twentieth booke, and eleventh Chapter witnesseth, That *Verbena* and *Sagmina* be all one: and this is manifest by that which wee reade in *Andreas* in *Terence*: *Ex ara verbenas hinc fume*; Take herbes here from the Altar: in which place *Terence* did not meane Veruaine to be taken from the Altar, but some certaine herbes: for in *Menander*, out of whom this Comedie was translated, is read *μυρτίνα*, or Myrtle, as *Donatus* saith. In Spanish it is called *Yrgebaum*: in Italian, *Verminacula*: in Dutch, *Aster cruist*: in French, *Veruaine*: in English, Iuno's teares, Mercuries moist blood, Holy-herbe; and of some, Pigeons grasse, or Columbine, because Pigeons are delighted to be amongst it, as also to eat thereof, as *Apuleius* writeth.

¶ The Temperature.

Both the Veruaines are of temperature very dry, and do meanely binde and coole.

¶ The Vertues.

A The leaues of Veruaine pownd with oile of Roses or hogs greafe, doth mitigate and appease the paines of the mother, being applied thereto.

B The leaues of Veruaine and Roses stamped with a little new hogs greafe, and emplaistered after the manner of a pulstesse, doth cease the inflammation and grievous paines of wounds, and suffereth them not to come to corruption: and the greene leaues stamped with hogs greafe takes away the swelling and paine of hot impostumes and tumors, and cleanseth corrupt and rotten vlcers.

C It is reported to be of singular force against the Tertian and Quartane Feuers: but you must obserue

obserue mother *Bombies* rules, to take iust so many knots or sprigs, and no more, lest it fall out so that it do you no good, if you catch no harm by it. Many odde old wiues fables are written of Veruaine tending to witchcraft and forcerie, which you may read elsewhere, for I am not willing to trouble your eares with reporting such trifles, as honest eares abhorre to heare.

*Archigenes* maketh a garland of Veruaine for the head-ache, when the cause of the infirmitie D proceedeth of heat.

The herbe stamped with oile of roses and Vineger, or the decoction of it made in oile of roses, E keepeth the haire from falling, being bathed or annointed therewith.

It is a remedie against putrified vlcers, it healeth vp wounds, and perfectly cureth Fistulae, it F wasteth away old swellings, and taketh away the heat of inflammations.

The decoction of the roors and leaues swageth the tooth-ache, and fasteneth them, and healeth G the vlcers of the mouth.

They report saith *Pliny*, that if the dining room be sprinkled with water in which the herbe H hath bene steeped, the guests will be the merrier, which also *Dioscorides* mentioneth.

Most of the latter Physitions do giue the iuice or decoction hereof to them that hath the plague I but these men are deceiued, not only in that they looke for some truth from the father of fallhood and leasings, but also because in stead of a good and sure remedie they minister no remedie at all for it is reported, that the Diuell did reueale it as a secret and diuine medicine.

CHAP. 247. Of Scabious.

† 1 *Scabiosa maior vulgaris.*  
Common Scabious.



† 2 *Scabiosa minor, sive Columbaria.*  
The small common Scabious.



¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of Scabious being the most common and best known, hath leaues long and broad, of a grayish, hoary, and hairy colour, spread abroad vpon the ground, among which rise vp round and rough stems, beset with hairy jagged leaues, in fashion like great



great Valerian, which we call Setwall. At the top of the stalks grow blew flowers in thicke tufts or buttons. The root is white and single.

2 The second is like vnto the former, sauing that his leaues are much cut or iagged, and the whole plant is altogether lesser, scarcely growing to the height of a foot.

3 The third kinde of Scabious is in all things like vnto the second, sauing that the knap or head doth not dilate it selfe so abroad, and is not so thicke or closely thrust together, and the lowest leaues are not so deeply cut or iagged, but the vpper are much smaller, and also the more liuid.

† 4 The fourth groweth with large stalkes, hauing two leaues one set right against another, very much iagged, almost like vnto common Ferne, or rather Ash: and at the top of the stalks there grow larger flowers, like vnto the first, but greater, and the roote is also like it, and it differs nowaie from the first described, but onely by reason of the soile.

5 Purple flowered Scabious hath a rough hairie stalke, whereon doe grow broad leaues deeply cut in the edges, in forme like those of Sowthistle, rough likewise and hairie; the flowers grow at the top of the stalks, composed of an innumerable sort of purple thrums: after which come scaly knaps like those of *Lacea*, or Knapweed, wherein is the seed. The root is small and thredde.

‡ 6 The sixth sort of Scabious hath stalks some cubite high, round, and set with leaues not cut and iagged almost to the middle rib, as in the former, yet somewhat rough and hairie, snipt about the edges, and of a light Greene colour, amongst which rise vp rough stalkes, on the top whereof do grow faire red flowers consisting of a bundle of thrummes. The root is long, tough, and fibrous. ‡

7 The seuenth kinde of Scabious hath sundrie great, rough and round stemmes, as high as a tall man, beset with leaues like the first Scabious, but far greater. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks like vnto the others, but of a faint yellow colour, which fall as soone as it is touched with the hand, whereby it mightily increaseth, notwithstanding the roote endureth for many yeares, and groweth to be wonderfull great: and in my garden it did grow to the bignesse of a mans body.

† 3 *Scabiosa media*.  
Middle Scabious.



4 *Scabiosa campestris, sive scyvetum*.  
Corne Scabious.



‡ 8 The

5 *Scabiosa flore purpureo*.  
Purple flowered Scabious.



† 6 *Scabiosa rubra Austriaca*.  
Red Scabious of Auttrich.



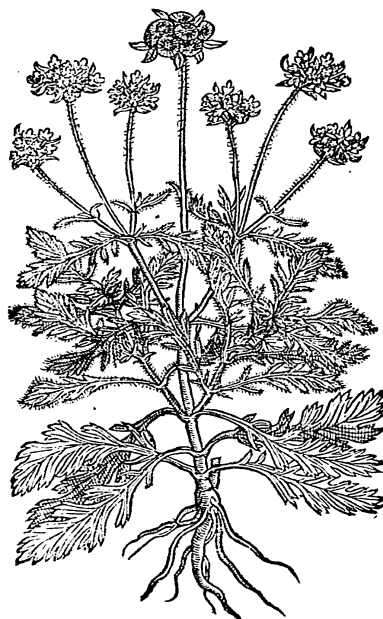
† 7 *Scabiosa montana maxima*.  
Mountaine Scabious.



‡ 8 *Scabiosa montana alba*.  
White mountaine Scabious.



6 *Scabiosa maior Hispanica.*  
Spanish Scabious.



10 *Scabiosa peregrina.*  
Strange Scabious.



† 11 *Scabiosa omnium minima.*  
Sheepes Scabious.



ked stalkes, of a whitish colour; which being past, the seed appeareth like a tuft of small bucklers, round, and somewhat hollow within, and made as it were of parchment, very strange to behold: and within the bucklers there are sundry small crosses of blacke fastened to the bottome, as it were the needle in a diall, running vpon the point of a needle. The plant dieth at the beginning of winter, and must be sowne in Aprill in good and fertile ground.

10 The tenth is like vnto the last before mentioned, in stalkes, root, and floures, and differeth that this plant hath leaues altogether without any cuts or iaggies about the edges, but is smooth and plaine like the leaues of Marigolds, or Diuels bit, and the floures are like vnto those of the last described.

11 Sheepes Scabious hath small and tender branches trailing vpon the ground, whereupon do grow small leaues very finely iaggied or minced euen almost to the middle ribbe, of an ouerworne colour. The floures grow at the top of a blewish colour, consisting of much thrumie matter, hard thrust together like a button: the root is small, and creepeth in the ground.

† 8 The white mountaine Scabious hath broad leaues spread vpon the ground, like those of the field Primrose, but greater. Amongst which riseth vp a great stiffe stalk smooth and plain, garnished with leaues not like those next the ground, but lesser, much more diuided, and of a greener colour & harder. The floures are like those of the common Scabious, but white of colour: the root of this perishes every yeare after the perfecting of the seed. †

9 The ninth kinde of Scabious is like vnto the mountaine Scabious, but lower and smaller, hauing sundry large and broad leaues next the ground, snipt confusedly and out of order at the edges like the Oken leafe, among which riseth vp a stem two cubites high, diuiding it selfe into sundry other branches. The floures are set at the top of the na-

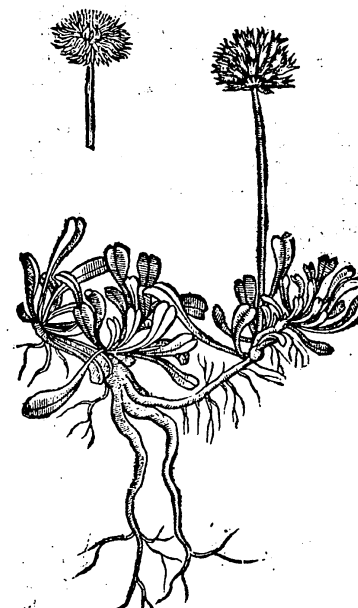
12 *Scabiosa minima hirsuta.*  
Hairie Sheepes Scabious



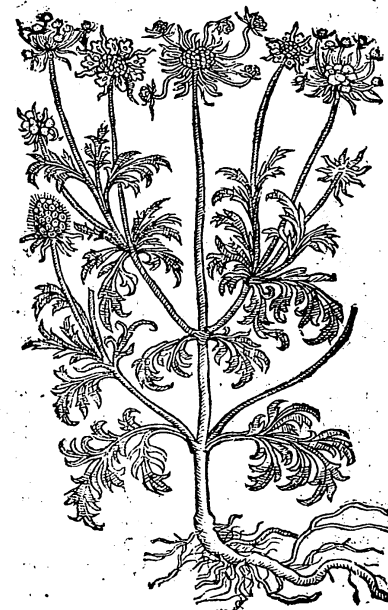
† 14 *Scabiosa flore pallido.*  
Yellow Scabious.



† 13 *Scabiosa minima Bellidis folio.*  
Daisie leaved Scabious.



† 15 *Scabiosa prolifera.*  
Childing Scabious.



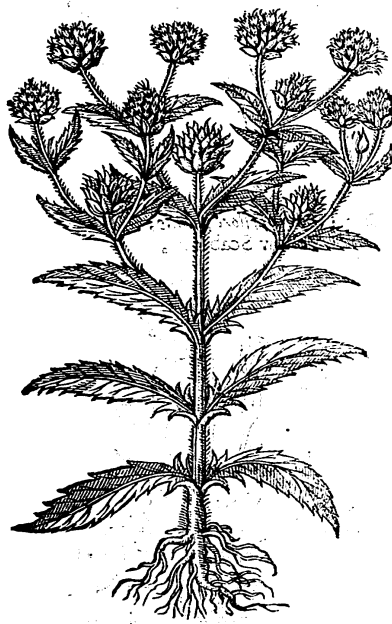
‡ 12 The other Sheeps Scabious of our Author (according to the figure) is greater than the last described, growing some foot or better high, with slender rough branches set with leaues not so much diuided, but onely nicked about the edges: the floures are in colour and shap like those of the last described, or of the blew daisie; the root is single, and like that of a Rampion, whence *Fabius Columna* (the feed and milkie juice inducing him) hath refer'd this to the Rampions, calling it *Rapuntium montanum capitatum leptophyllum*. *Lobell* calls it *Scabiosa media*: and *Dodonæus*, *Scabiosa minor*.

‡ 13 To these little plants we may fitly adde another small one refer'd by *Clusius* to this Classis, and called *Scabiosa*, so, *sive repens*: yet *Bauhine* refers it to the Daiesies, and termes it *Bellis cerulea montana frutescens*, but it matters not to which we referre it: the description is thus; The root is hard, blacke, and creeping, so that it spreads much vpon the surface of the ground, sending forth many thicke, smooth, greene leaues, like those of the blew Daisie, not sharpe pointed, but ending as we vulgarly figure an heart, hauing a certaine grasie but not vnpleasant smell, and somewhat a bitter and hot taste: out of the middest of these leaues grow slender naked stalks some hand high, hauing round floures on their tops, like those of Diuels bit, and of the same colour, yet sometimes of a lighter blew. It growes in the mountaines of Hungary and Austria. It floures in Aprill and May, and ripens the feed in Iuly and August.

‡ 16 *Scabiosa rubra Indica*.  
Red Indian Scabious.



‡ 17 *Scabiosa aestivalis Clusij*.  
Sommer Scabious.



‡ 14 This (which is the seventh Scabious of *Clusius*, and which he termes *repens*, of the whitish yellow colour of the floure) hath round, slender, stiffe, and greene stalks set at each joint with two large and much diuided leaues of a whitish greene colour: those leaues that come from the root before the stalk grow vp are broader, and lesse diuided; vpon the tops of the branches and stalks grow floures like those of the common Scabious, being white or rather (before they be thoroughly open) of a whitish yellow colour, which fading, there follow feedes like as in the ordinary kinde. This floures in Iune and Iuly, and growes very plentifully in all the hilly grounds and dry Meades of Austria and Morauia.

‡ 15 There is also a kinde of Scabious hauing the leaues much cut and diuided, and the stalks and floures like to the common sort, of a blewish purple colour, but differing in this, that at the

the sides of the floure it puts forth little stalks, bearing smaller floures, as is seene in some other plants, as in Daiesies and Marigolds, which therefore are fitly termed in Latine *Prolifera* or *Chiliding*. This growes onely in Gardens, and floures at the same time with the former.

‡ 16 The stalks of the red Scabious grow some cubit or more in height, and are diuided into many very slender branches, which at the tops carry floures composed after the manner of the other sorts of Scabious, that is, of many little floures diuided into five parts at the top, and these are of a perfect red, colour, and haue small threds with pendants at them coniming forth of the middle of each of these little floures, which are of a whitish colour, and make a pretty show. The leaues are greene, and very much diuided or cut in. The starry feedes grow in long round hairy heads handfomely set together. This is an annuall, and perishes as soone as it hath perfected the feed. *Clusius* makes it his sixt Scabious, and calls it *Scabiosa Indica*. It floures in Iuly, and growes in the Gardens of our prime Herbarists.

‡ 17 The same Authour hath also giuen vs the figure and description of another Scabious, which sends vp a stalk some three cubits or more high, set at certaine spaces with leaues large, and snipt about their edges, and a little cut in neere their stalks. The stalks are diuided into others, which at their tops carry blewish floures in long scaly heads, which are succeeded by long whitish feed. The roote is whitish and fibrous, and dyes euery yeare. This is the *Scabiosa 9, sive aestivalis* of *Clusius*. ‡

#### ¶ The Place.

These kinds of Scabious do grow in pastures, meadows, corne fields, and barren sandy grounds almost euery where.

The strange sorts do grow in my garden, yet are they strangers in England.

#### ¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in the Sommer moneths.

#### ¶ The Names.

Scabious is commonly called *Scabiosa*, diuers thinke it is named *scab*, which signifieth a scabbe, and a certaine herbe so called by *Aëtius*: I do not know, saith *Hermolaus Barbarus*, whether it be Scabious which *Aëtius* doth call *Psora*, the smoake of which being burnt doth kill cankers or little wormes. The Author of the *Pandeects* doth interpret *Scabiosa* to be *Dioscorides* his *stabe*. *Dioscorides* describeth *Stabe* by no markes at all, being commonly knowne in his time; and *Galen* in his first booke of *Antidotes* saith thus: There is found amongst vs a certaine shrubby herbe, hot, very sharpe and biting, hauing a little kind of aromaticall or spicy smell, which the inhabitants do call *Colymbade*, and *Stabe* singular good to keepe and preferue wine: but it seemeth that this *Stabe* doth differ from that of which he hath made mention in his booke of the faculties of medicines, which agreeth with that of *Dioscorides*: for he writeth that this is of a binding quality without biting; so that it cannot be very sharpe.

#### ¶ The Temperature.

Scabious is hot and dry in the later end of the second degree, or neere hand in the third, and of thin and subtile parts: it cutteth, attenuateth, or maketh thin, and thoroughly concocteth tough and grosse humours.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

Scabious scoureth the chest and lungs; it is good against an old cough, shortnesse of breath, A paine in the sides, and such like infirmities of the chest.

The same prouoketh vrine, and purgeth now and then rotten matter by the bladder, which hap- B peneth when an impostume hath somewhere lien within the body.

It is reported that it cureth scabs, if the decoction thereof be drunke certain daies, and the juice C used in ointments.

The later Herbarists doe also affirme that it is a remedy against the bitings of Serpents and D stings of venomous beasts, being outwardly applied or inwardly taken.

The juice being drunke procureth sweat, especially with Treacle; and it speedily consumeth E plague sores, if it be giuen in time, and forthwith at the beginning: but it must be used often.

It is thought to be forceable, and that against all pestilent feuers. F

‡ Formed by the 1, 2, 3, 4, figures were all nothing else than the varieties of one Plant, being of the 1, 2, 3, 4, *Scabiosa minor* of *Tafeln*. they differ onely in the more or lesse cutting or diuiding of the leaues: I haue of these onely refered the third, and in other places put such figures as are agreeable to the sides. The figure that was in the first place was of the ordinary first described Scabious; and the figure that should haue beene there was in the eighth place; and that which was in the fourth place belongs to the plant described by me in the fourteenth place.

CHAP. 248. Of *Diuels bit*.*Morsus Diaboli.*  
*Diuels bit.*

¶ *The Description.*  
**D**iuels bit hath small vpright round stalks of a cubite high, beset with long leaues somewhat broad, very little or nothing snipt about the edges, somewhat hairie and euen. The floures also are of a darke purple colour; fashioned like the floures of Scabious, which being ripe are carried away with the winde. The root is blacke, thicke, hard and short, with many thredde strings fastened thereto. The great part of the root seemeth to be bitten away: old fantastick charmers report, that the diuell did bite it for enuie, because it is an herbe that hath so many good vertues, and is so beneficiall to mankind.

¶ *The Place.*  
Diuels bit groweth in drie meadows and woods, and about waies sides. I haue found great store of it growing in Hampstead wood neere London, at Lee in Essex, and at Raleigh in Essex, in a wood called Hammerell, and sundrie other places.

¶ *The Time.*  
It floureth in August, and is hard to be knowne from Scabious, sauing when it floureth.

¶ *The Names.*  
It is commonly called *Morsus Diaboli*, or *Diuels bit*, of the root (as it seemeth) that is bitten off: for the superstitious people hold opinion, that the diuell for enuie that he beareth to mankind bit it off, because it would be otherwise good for many vses: it is called *Fuchsia*, *Succisa*: in High Dutch *Geussels abbit*; in Low Dutch, *Dupuelles beet*; in French *Mors du Diable*: in English, *Diuels bit*, and *Forebit*. † *Fabius Columna*udgeth it to bee

the *Pycnocomon* of *Dioscorides*, described by him *lib. 4. cap. 176.* ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*  
Diuels bit is something bitter, and of a hot and drie temperature, and that in the later end of the second degree.

- ¶ *The Vertues.*
- A There is no better thing against old swellings of the Almonds, and vpper parts of the throat that be hardly ripened.
  - B It clenseth away slimie flegme that sticketh in the iawes, it digesteth and consumeth it: and it quickly taketh away the swellings in those parts, if the decoction thereof be often held in the mouth and gargarized, especially if a little quantitie of *Mel Rosarum*, or honie of Roses be put into it.
  - C It is reported to be good for the infirmities that Scabious serueth for, and to be of no lesse force against the stingings of venomous beasts, poisons, and pestilent diseases, and to consume and waste away plague sores, being stamped and laid vpon them.
  - D And also to mitigate the paines of the matrix or mother, and to driue forth winde, if the decoction thereof be drunke.

CHAP.

CHAP. 249. Of *Matfellow* or *Knapweed*.¶ *The Description.*

1 **M**atfellow or blacke Knapweed is doubtlesse a kinde of Scabious, as all the others are, intituled with the name of *Iacea*; yet for distinction I haue thought good to set them downe in a seuerall Chapter, beginning with that kinde which is called in English Knapweed and Matfellow, or *Materfilon*. It hath long and narrow leaues, of a blackish green colour, in shape like *Diuels bit*, but longer, set vpon stalks two cubits high, somewhat bluntly cut or snipt about the edges: the floures do grow at the top of the stalks, being first small scaly knops, like to the knops of *Corne floure*, or blew bottles, but greater, out of the midst thereof groweth a purple thrumme or thredde floure. The root is thicke and short.

2 The great Knapweed is very like vnto the former, but that the whole plant is much greater; the leaues bigger, and more deeply cut, euen to the middle rib: the floures come forth of such like scaly heads, of an excellent faire purple colour, and much greater.

3 The third kinde of Matfellow, or Knapweed is very like vnto the former great Knapweed last before mentioned, sauing that the floures of this plant are of an excellent faire yellow colour, proceeding forth of a scaly head or knop, beset with most sharppricks, not to be touched without hurt: the floure is of a pleasing smell, and very sweet; the root is long and lasting, and creepeth far abroad, by means whereof it greatly increaseth.

1 *Iacea nigra.*  
Blacke Matfellow.† 2 *Iacea maior.*  
Great Matfellow.

4 The mountaine Knapweede of Narbone in France, hath a strong stem of two cubits high, and is very plentifull about Couentrie among the hedges and bushes: the leaues are very much iagged, in forme of *Lanchitus*, or *Spleenewort*; the floures are like the rest of the Knapweeds, of a purple colour.

Ppp 2

‡ The

3 *Iacea maior lutea.*  
Yellow Knapweed.



5 *Iacea flore albo.*  
White flowered Knapweed.



4 *Iacea montana.*  
Mountaine Knapweed.



6 *Iacea tuberosa.*  
Knobbed Knapweed.



7 *Iacea Austriaca villosa.*  
Rough headed Knapweed.



5 The white flowered Knapweed hath creeping roots, which send vp pretty large whitish greene leaues, much diuided or cut in almost to the middle rib; from the middle of which rises vp a stalke some two foot high, set also with the like diuided leaues, but lesser: the floures are like those of the common sort, but of a pleasing white colour. I first found this growing wilde in a field nigh Martine Abbey in Suriey, and since in the Isle Tenet. ‡

6 The tuberous or knobbed Knapweed being set forth by *Tabernam*, which and is a stranger in these parts, hath many leaues spred vpon the ground, rough, deeply gasht or hacket about the edges, like those of Sow-thistle: among which riseth vp a straight stalke, diuiding it selfe into other branches, whereon do grow the like leaues, but smaller: the knappie floures stand on the top of the branches, of a bright red colour, in shape like the other Knapweeds. The root is great, thicke and tuberous, consisting of many cloggie parcels, like those of the *A. phodill*.

7 This (saith *Clusius*) is a comely plant, hauing broad and long leaues white, soft, and lightly snipt about the edges: the taste is gummy, & not a little bitter: it sends vp many crested stalks from one root, some cubit high or more: at the toppes of them grow the heads some two or three together, consisting of many scales, whose

ends are hairy, and they are set so orderly, that by this meanes the heads seeme as they were inclosed in little nets: the floures are purple, and like those of the first described; the seede is small and long, and of an ash colour. This *Clusius* calls *Iacea 4. Austriaca villosa capite*.

*Iacea capitulis hirsutis Boelji.*

8 This hath many small cornered straked hairie trailing branches growing from the root, and those again diuided into many other branches, trailing or spreading vpon the ground three or foure foot long, imploying or couering a good plot of ground, whereon grow hairy leaues diuided or iagged into many parts, like the leaues of *Iacea maior*, or Rocket, of a very bitter taste: at the top of each branch groweth one scaly head, each scale ending with five, six, or seuen little weake prickles growing orderly like halfe the rowell of a spur, but farre lesser: the floures grow forth of the heads of a light purple colour, consisting of many smal floures, like those of the common *Iacea*, the bordering floures, being bigger and larger than those of the middle of the floure, each small floure being diuided into five small parts or leaues, not much vnlike those of *Cyanus*: the seed is small, and inclosed in downe. The root perisheth when the seed is ripe.

This plant hath not been hitherto written of that I can find. Seeds of it I receiued from Mr. *William Coys*, with whom also I obserued the plant, October 10. 1621. he receiued it from *Boelius* a Low country man. *John Goodyer.* ‡

¶ The Place.

The two first grow commonly in euery fertile pasture: the rest grow in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

The later age doth call it *Iacea nigra*, putting *nigra* for a difference betweene it and the Hearts-eafe or Panceie, which is likewise called *Iacea*: it is called also *Mater fillon*, and *Matrefillon*: in English, Matfellow, Bulweed, and Knapweed.



## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A These plants are of the nature of Scabious, whereof they be kindes, therefore their faculties are like, although not so proper to Physickes vsf.
- B They be commended against the swellings of the Vvula, as is Diuels bit, but of lesse force and vertue.

† The figure that was formerly in the second place was of the *Lacea tertia* of Tabern. which differs from that our Author meant and described, whose figure we haue given you in the place thereof.

## CHAP. 250. Of Siluer Knapweed.

## ¶ The Description.

**T**He great Siluer Knapweed hath at his first comming vp diuers leaues spred vpon the ground, of a deepe greene colour, cut and jagged as are the other Knapweeds, staked here and there with some siluer lines downe the same, whereof it tooke his surname, *Argentea*: among which leaues riseth vp a straight stalke, of the height of two or three cubits, somewhat rough and brittle, diuiding it selfe toward the top into other twiggie branches: on the tops whereof do grow floures set in scaly heads or knaps like the other Matfellons, of a gallant purple colour, consisting of a number of threds or thrums thicke thrust together: after which the feedes appeare, slipperie, smooth at one end, and bearded with blacke haire at the other end, which maketh it to leap and skip away when a man doth but lightly touch it. The root is small, single, and perisheth when the seed is ripe. † This is not streaked with any lines, as our Author imagined, nor called *Argentea* by any but himselfe, and that very vnfitly. †

† 1 *Stabe argentea maior.*  
Great Siluer Knapweed.



† 2 *Stabe argentea minor.*  
Little Siluer Knapweed.



2 The second agreeth with the first in each respect, sauing that the leaues hereof are more jagged, and the siluer lines or strakes are greater, and more in number, wherein consisteth the difference.

† 4 *Stabe Rosmarini folio.*  
Narrow leaved Knapweed.



† 5 *Stabe ex Codice Casareo.*  
Thornie Knapweed:



rence. † The leaues of this are very much diuided and hoarie, the stalkes some two cubites high, set also with much diuided leaues, that end in soft harmlesse prickles: at the tops of the branches stand the heads composed as it were of siluer scales (whence *Lobel* and others haue called this plant *Stabe argentea*) and out of these siluer heads come floures like thole of the blew bottles, but of a light purple colour, the seed is small, blackish, and hairy at the tops. †

† 3 There is another like this in each respect, but that the heads haue not so white a shining siluer colour: and this I haue also scene growing with Master *Iohn Tradescant* at South Lambeth. †

† 4 To these may be added that plant which *Pona* hath set forth by the name of *Stabe capitata Rosmarini folio*. It hath a whitish woody root, from whence arise diuers branches set with long narrow leaues somewhat like those of *Rosemary*, but liker those of the Pine, of a greenish colour aboue, and whitish below: at the tops of the branches grow such heads as in the first described *Stabe*, with floures of somewhat a deeper purple colour: the seed is like that of *Carthamus*, but blackish. The root is not annuall, but lasts many yeares. †

† 5 Though these plants haue of late been vulgarly set forth by the name of *Stabe*, yet are they not iudged to bee the true *Stabe* of *Dioscorides* and the Antients, but rather another, whose figure which we here giue was by *Dodonaeus* taken forth of a manuscript in the Emperours Library, and he saith; *Paludarius* brought home some of the same out of Cyprus and Morea, as he returned from his journey out of Syria: the bottome leaues are said to be much diuided; those on the stalkes long, and onely snipt about the edges, and white: the floures white, and contained in scaly heads like the Blew-bottles, and the tops of the branches end in sharpe prickles. †

## ¶ The Place.

These doe grow of themselves in fields neere common high waies, and in vntilled places, but they are strangers in England, neuerthelesse I haue them in my garden.

¶ The

¶ *The Time.*

They spring vp in April, they floure in August, and the seed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Siluer Knapweed is called of *Lobel*, *Stabe Salamantica* : of *Dodonæus*, *Aphyllanthus*, that is, without leaues, for the floures consist onely of a number of threds without any leaues at all : in English, Siluer Knapweed, or Siluer Scabious, whereof doubtlesse they be kindes.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The faculties of these Matfellons are not as yet found out, neither are they vsed for meat or medicine.

‡ *The faculties of Stabe out of Dioscorides.*

A The seed and leaues are astringent, wherefore the decoction of them is cast vp in Dyfenteries, and into purulent eares, and the leaues applied in manner of a pultis are good to hinder the blacknesse of the cies occasioned by a blow, and stop the flowing of blood. ‡

† The figures were formerly transposed.

### CHAP. 251. Of Blew Bottle, or Corne Floure.

1 *Cyanus maior.*  
Great blew Bottle.



2 *Cyanus vulgaris.*  
Common blew Bottle.

¶ *The Description.*

1 The great blew Bottle hath long leaues, smooth, soft, downie, and sharpe pointed: among the leaues rise vp crooked, and prettie thicke branches, chamfered, furrowed, and garnished with such leaues as are next the ground : on the toppes whereof stand faire blew floures tending to purple, consisting of diuers little floures, set in a scaly huske or knap like those of the Knapweeds : the seed is rough or bearded at one end, smooth at the other, and shining. The root is tough, and long lasting (contrary to the rest of the Corne floures) and groweth yearely into new shoots and springs, whereby it greatly increaseth.

2 The

7 *Cyanus caeruleus multiflorus.*  
Double Blew-Bottles.



9 *Cyanus repens latifolius.*  
Broad leaved creeping Blew-Bottle.



8 *Cyanus purpureus multiflorus.*  
Double Purple-Bottles.



10 *Cyanus repens angustifolius.*  
Small creeping Blew-Bottle.



CHAP. 248. Of *Diuels bit*.*Morsus Diaboli.*  
Diuels bit.

¶ *The Description.*  
Diuels bit hath small vpright round stalks of a cubite high, beset with long leaues somewhat broad, very little or nothing snipt about the edges, somewhat hairie and euen. The floures also are of a darke purple colour, fashioned like the floures of Scabious, which being ripe are carried away with the winde. The root is blacke, thicke, hard and short, with many thredde strings fastened thereto. The great part of the root seemeth to be bitten away: old fantastick charmers report, that the diuell did bite it for enuie, because it is an herbe that hath so many good vertues, and is so beneficiall to mankinde.

¶ *The Place.*  
Diuels bit groweth in drie meadows and woods, and about waies sides. I haue found great store of it growing in Hampstead wood neere London, at Lee in Essex, and at Raleigh in Essex, in a wood called Hammerell, and sundrie other places.

¶ *The Time.*  
It floureth in August, and is hard to be knowne from Scabious, sauing when it floureth.

¶ *The Names.*  
It is commonly called *Morsus Diaboli*, or Diuels bit, of the root (as it seemeth) that is bitten off: for the superstitious people hold opinion, that the diuell for enuie that he beareth to mankinde bit it off, because it would be otherwise good for many vses: it is called of *Fuchsius*, *Succisa*: in High Dutch *Teuffels abbitz*; in Low Dutch, *Dupuelles beet*; in French *Mors du Diable*: in English, Diuels bit, and Forebit. ‡ *Fabius Columna* iudgeth it to be the *Pycnocomon* of *Dioscorides*, described by him lib. 4. cap. 176. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*  
Diuels bit is something bitter, and of a hot and drie temperature, and that in the later end of the second degree.

- ¶ *The Vertues.*
- A There is no better thing against old swellings of the Almonds, and vpper parts of the throat that be hardly ripened.
  - B It cleneth away slimie flegme that sticketh in the iawes, it digesteth and consumeth it: and it quickly taketh away the swellings in those parts, if the decoction thereof be often held in the mouth and gargarized, especially if a little quantitie of *McL Rosarum*, or honie of Roses be put in to it.
  - C It is reported to be good for the infirmities that Scabious serueth for, and to be of no lesse force against the stingings of venomous beasts, poisons, and pestilent diseases, and to consume and waste away plague sores, being stamped and laid vpon them.
  - D And also to mitigate the paines of the matrix or mother, and to driue forth winde, if the decoction thereof be drunke.

CHAP.

CHAP. 249. Of *Matfellow* or *Knapweed*.¶ *The Description.*

1 **M**atfellow or blacke Knapweed is doubtlesse a kinde of Scabious, as all the others are, intituled with the name of *Iacea*, yet for distinction I haue thought good to set them downe in a seuerall Chapter, beginning with that kinde which is called in English Knapweed and Matfellow, or *Materfilon*. It hath long and narrow leaues, of a blackish green colour, in shape like Diuels bit, but longer, set vpon stalks two cubits high, somewhat bluntly cut or snipt about the edges: the floures do grow at the top of the stalks, being first small scaly knops, like to the knops of Corne floure, or blew bottles, but greater; out of the midst thereof groweth a purple thurmie or thredde floure. The root is thicke and short.

2 The great Knapweed is very like vnto the former, but that the whole plant is much greater, the leaues bigger, and more deeply cut, euen to the middle rib: the floures come forth of such like scaly heads, of an excellent faire purple colour, and much greater.

3 The third kinde of Matfellow, or Knapweed is very like vnto the former great Knapweed last before mentioned, sauing that the floures of this plant are of an excellent faire yellow colour, proceeding forth of a scaly head or knop, beset with most sharppicks, not to be touched without hurt: the floure is of a pleasing smel, and very sweet; the root is long and lasting, and creepeth far abroad, by means whereof it greatly increaseth.

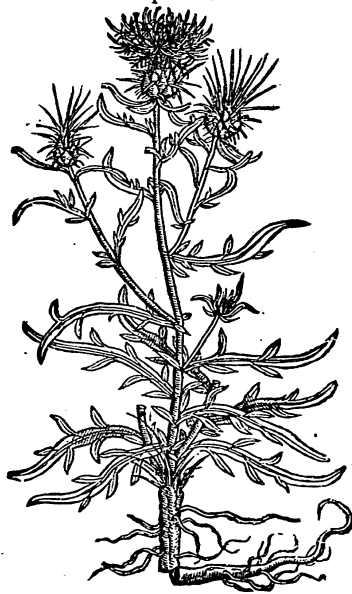
1 *Iaceanigra.*  
Blacke Matfellow.† 2 *Iacea maior.*  
Great Matfellow.

4 The mountaine Knapweede of Narbone in France, hath a strong stem of two cubits high, and is very plentifull about Couentrie among the hedges and bushes: the leaues are very much jagged, in forme of *Lonchitis*, or Spleenewort; the floures are like the rest of the Knapweeds, of a purple colour.

Ppp 2

† 5 The

3 *Iacea maior lutea.*  
Yellow Knapweed.



5 *Iacea flore albo.*  
White flowered Knapweed.



4 *Iacea montana.*  
Mountain Knapweed.



6 *Iacea tuberosa.*  
Knobbed Knapweed.



7 *Iacea Austriaca villosa.*  
Rough headed Knapweed.



5 The white flowered Knapweed hath creeping roots, which send vp pretty large whitish Greene leaues, much diuided or cut in almost to the middle rib, from the middle of which rises vp a stalke some two foot high, set also with the like diuided leaues, but lesser: the floures are like those of the common sort, but of a pleasing white colour. I first found this growing wilde in a field nigh Martine Abbey in Surrey, and since in the Isle Tener. ‡

6 The tuberous or knobbie Knapweed being set forth by *Tabernam*, which is a stranger in these parts, hath many leaues spted vpon the ground, rough, deeply gasht or hackt about the edges, like those of Sow-thistle: among which riseth vp a straight stalke, diuiding it selfe into other branches, whereon do grow the like leaues, but smaller: the knappie floures stand on the top of the branches, of a bright red colour, in shape like the other Knapweeds. The root is great, thicke and tuberous, consisting of many cloggie parcels, like those of the *A. phodill*.

7 This (saith *Clusius*) is a comely plant, hauing broad and long leaues white, soft, and lightly snipt about the edges: the taste is gummy, & not a little bitter: it sends vp many crested stalks from one roote, some cubit high or more: at the toppes of them grow the heads some two or three together, consisting of many scales, whose

ends are hairy, and they are set so orderly, that by this meanes the heads seeme as they were inclosed in little nets: the floures are purple, and like those of the first described; the seede is small and long, and of an ash colour. This *Clusius* calls *Iacea 4. Austriaca villosa capite*.

*Iacea capitulis hirsutis Boetij.*

8 This hath many small cornered straked hairie trailing branches growing from the roote, and those again diuided into many other branches, trailing or spreading vpon the ground three or foure foot long, imploying or couering a good plot of ground, whereon grow hairy leaues diuided or iagged into many parts, like the leaues of *Iacea maior*, or Rocket, of a very bitter taste: at the top of each branch groweth one scaly head, each scale ending with five, six, or seuen little weake prickles growing orderly like halfe the rowell of a spur, but farre lesser: the floures grow forth of the heads of a light purple colour, consisting of many smal floures, like those of the common *Iacea*, the bordering floures, being bigger and larger than those of the middle of the floure, each small floure being diuided into five small parts or leaues, not much vnlike those of *Cyanus*: the seede is small, and inclosed in downe. The roote periseth when the seede is ripe.

This plant hath not been hitherto written of that I can find. Seeds of it I receiued from Mr. *William Coys*, with whom also I obserued the plant, October 10. 1621. he receiued it from *Boetius* a Low country man. *Iohn Goodyer*. ‡

¶ The Place.

The two first grow commonly in euery fertile pasture: the rest grow in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

The later age doth call it *Iacea nigra*, putting *nigra* for a difference betweene it and the Hearts-ease or Pance, which is likewise called *Iacea*: it is called also *Mater fillon*, and *Matrefillon*: in English, Matfelson, Bulweed, and Knapweed.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A These plants are of the nature of Scabious, whereof they be kindes, therefore their faculties are like, although not so proper to Physickes vñc.
- B They be commended against the swellings of the Vvula, as is Diuels bit, but of lesse force and vertue.

† The figure that was formerly in the second place was of the *Iacea terria* of *Tavern.* which differs from that our Author meant and described, whose figure we haue given you in the place thereof.

## CHAP. 250. Of Siluer Knapweed.

## ¶ The Description.

THE great Siluer Knapweed hath at his first coming vp diuers leaues spred vpon the ground, of a deepe Greene colour, cut and iagged as are the other Knapweeds, staked here and there with some siluer lines downe the same, whereof it tooke his surname, *Argentea*: among which leaues riseth vp a straight stalke, of the height of two or three cubits, somewhat rough and brittle, diuiding it selfe toward the top into other twiggie branches: on the tops whereof do grow floures set in scaly heads or knaps like the other Matfellons, of a gallant purple colour, consisting of a number of threds or thrums thicke thrust together: after which the feedes appeare, slipperie, smooth at one end, and bearded with blacke haire at the other end, which maketh it to leap and skip away when a man doth but lightly touch it. The root is small, single, and perisheth when the seed is ripe. † This is not streaked with any lines, as our Author imagined, nor called *Argentea* by any but himselfe, and that very vnfitly. †

† 1 *Stabe argentea maior.*  
Great Siluer Knapweed.



† 2 *Stabe argentea minor.*  
Little Siluer Knapweed.



2 The second agreeth with the first in each respect, sauing that the leaues hereof are more iagged, and the siluer lines or streaks are greater, and more in number, wherein consisteth the difference.

† 4 *Stabe Rosmarini folio.*  
Narrow leaved Knapweed.



† 5 *Stabe ex Codice Casareo.*  
Thornie Knapweed.



rence. † The leaues of this are very much diuided and hoarie, the stalkes some two cubites high, set also with much diuided leaues, that end in soft harmlesse prickles: at the tops of the branches stand the heads composed as it were of siluer scales (whence *Lobel* and others haue called this plant *Stabe argentea*) and out of these siluer heads come floures like those of the blew bottles, but of a light purple colour, the seed is small, blackish, and hairy at the tops. †

† 3 There is another like this in each respect, but that the heads haue not so white a shining siluer colour: and this I haue also seene growing with Master *Iohn Tradescant* at South Lambeth. †

† 4 To these may be added that plant which *Pona* hath set forth by the name of *Stabe capitata Rosmarini folio*. It hath a whitish woody root, from whence arise diuers branches set with long narrow leaues somewhat like those of *Rosmary*, but liker those of the *Pine*, of a greenish colour above, and whitish below: at the tops of the branches grow such heads as in the first described *Stabe*, with floures of somewhat a deeper purple colour: the seed is like that of *Carthamus*, but blackish. The root is not annuall, but lasts many yeares. †

† 5 Though these plants haue of late been vulgarly set forth by the name of *Stabe's*, yet are they not iudged to bee the true *Stabe* of *Dioscorides* and the Antients, but rather another, whose figure which we here giue was by *Dodonaeus* taken forth of a manuscript in the Emperours Library, and he saith, *Paludanus* brought home some of the same out of Cyprus and Morea, as he returned from his journey out of Syria: the bottome leaues are said to be much diuided, those on the stalkes long, and onely snipt about the edges, and white: the floures white, and contained in scaly heads like the Blew-bottles, and the tops of the branches end in sharpe prickles. †

## ¶ The Place.

These doe grow of themselves in fields neere common high waies, and in vntilled places, but they are strangers in England, neuertheless I haue them in my garden.

¶ The



¶ *The Time.*

They spring vp in April, they floure in August, and the seed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Siluer Knapweed is called of *Lobel, Stabe Salamantica*: of *Dodonæus, Aphyllanthus*, that is, without leaues, for the floures consist onely of a number of threds without any leaues at all: in English, Siluer Knapweed, or Siluer Scabious, whereof doubtlesse they be kindes.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The faculties of these Matfellons are not as yet found out, neither are they vsed for meat or medicine.

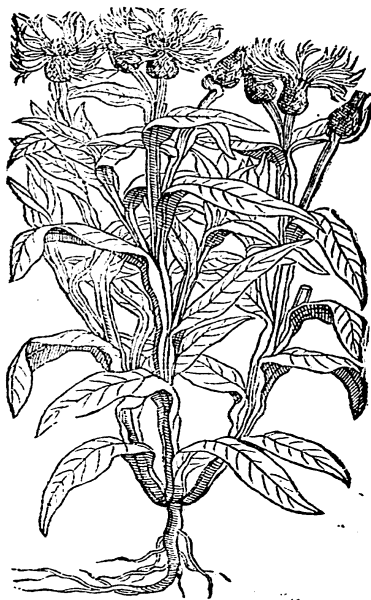
‡ *The faculties of Stabe out of Dioscorides.*

A The seed and leaues are astringent, wherefore the decoction of them is cast vp in Dyfenteries, and into purulent eares, and the leaues applied in manner of a pultis are good to hinder the blacknesse of the eies occasioned by a blow, and stop the flowing of bloud. ‡

† The figures were formerly transposed.

### CHAP. 251. Of Blew Bottle, or Corne Floure.

1 *Cyanus maior.*  
Great blew Bottle.



2 *Cyanus vulgaris.*  
Common blew Bottle.

¶ *The Description.*

1 The great blew Bottle hath long leaues, smooth, soft, downie, and sharpe pointed: among the leaues rise vp crooked, and prettie thicke branches, chamfered, furrowed, and garnished with such leaues as are next the ground: on the toppes whereof stand faire blew floures tending to purple, consisting of diuers little floures, set in a scaly huske or knap like those of the Knapweeds: the seed is rough or bearded at one end, smooth at the other, and shining. The root is rough, and long lasting (contrary to the rest of the Corne floures) and groweth yearely into new shoots and springs, whereby it greatly increaseth.

2 The

7 *Cyanus cœruleus multiflorus.*  
Double Blew-Bottles.



8 *Cyanus purpureus multiflorus.*  
Double Purple-Bottles.



‡ 9 *Cyanus repens latifolius.*  
Broad leaved creeping Blew-Bottle.



‡ 10 *Cyanus repens angustifolius.*  
Small creeping Blew-Bottle.



2 The common Corne-floure hath leaues spread vpon the ground, of a whitish Greene colour, somewhat hackt or cut in the edges like those of Corne Scabious: among which riseth vp a stalke divided into diuers small branches, whereon do grow long leaues of an ouerworne Greene colour, with few cuts or none at all. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a blew colour, consisting of many small floures set in a scaly or chaffie head like those of the Knapweeds: the seed is smooth, bright shining, and wrapped in a woolly or flocky matter. The root is small and single, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seed.

3 This Bottle is like the last described in each respect, sauing in the colour of the floures, which are purple, wherein consisteth the difference.

4 The fourth Bottle is also like the precedent, not differing in any point but in the floures; for as the last before mentioned are of a purple colour, contrariwise these are of a milke white colour, which setteth forth the difference.

5 The Violet-coloured Bottle or Corne-floure is like the precedent, in stalkes, leaues, seeds, and roots: the onely difference is, that this bringeth floures of a violet colour, and the others not so.

6 Variable Corne-floure is so like the others in stalks, leaues, and proportion, that it cannot be distinguished with words; onely the floures hereof are of two colours mixed together, that is, purple and white, wherein it differeth from the rest.

7 There is no difference to be found in the leaues, stalkes, seed, or rootes of this Corne-floure from the other, but onely that the floures hereof are of a faire blew colour, and very double.

8 The eighth Corne-floure is like vnto the precedent, without any difference at all, sauing in the colour of the floures, the which are of a bright purple colour, that setteth forth the difference.

9 This from a small root sends vp diuers creeping branches some foot long, set with long hoary narrow leaues: at the tops of the stalkes stand the floures in scaly-heads, like as the other Blew-Bottles, but of a darke purple colour. The whole plant is very bitter and vngatefull to the taste. *Lobel* calls this *Cyanus repens*.

10 This is like the last described, but that the leaues are much smaller or narrower, also the scaly heads of this are of a finer white siluer colour: and this plant is not possessed with such bitterness as the former. *Lobel* calls this *Cyanus minimus repens*. ‡

#### ¶ The Place.

The first groweth in my garden, and in the gardens of Herbarists, but not wilde that I know of. The others grow in corne fields among wheat, Rie, Barley, and other graine: it is sowne in gardens, which by cunning looking to doth oft times become of other colours, and some also double, which hath bene touched in their severall descriptions. ‡ The two last grow wilde about Montpellier in France. ‡

#### ¶ The Time.

They bring forth their floures from the beginning of May vnto the end of harvest.

#### ¶ The Names.

The old Herbarists called it *Cyanus flos*, of the blew colour which it naturally hath: most of the later sort following the common German name, call it *Flos frumentorum*; for the Germans name it *Cozn blumen*: in low-Dutch, *Cozn bloemen*: in French, *Blaucole*, and *Bluet*: in Italian, *Fior campepe*, and *Bladiferis*, i. *Seris blad*, and *Buriscula*, or *Baptiscula*, as though it should be called *Blaptiscula*, because it hindereth and annoyeth the Reapers, by dulling and turning the edges of their sickles in reaping of corne: in English it is called Blew-Bottle, Blew-Blow, Corne-floure, & hurt-Sickle. ‡ *Fabius Columna* would haue it to be the *Papauer spumeum*, or *Heracleum* of the Antients. ‡

#### ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A The faculties of these floures are not yet sufficiently knowne. Sith there is no vse of them in physicke, we will leaue the rest that might be said to a further consideration: notwithstanding some haue thought the common Blew-Bottle to be of temperature something cold, and therefore good against the inflammation of the eyes, as some thinke.

## CHAP. 252. Of Goats Beard, or Go to bed at noone.

### ¶ The Description.

1 **G**oats-beard, or Go to bed at noone hath hollow stalks, smooth, and of a whitish green colour, whereupon do grow long leaues crested downe the middle with a swelling rib, sharpe pointed, yeelding a milky iuyce when it is broken, in shape like those of Garlick; from the bosome of which leaues thrust forth small tender stalks set with the like leaues but lesser: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, consisting of a number of purple leaues, dashed ouer as it were with a little yellow dust, set about with nine or ten sharpe pointed Greene leaues: the whole floure resembles a starre when it is spread abroad; for it shutteth it selfe at twelue of the clocke, and sheweth not his face open vntill the next dayes Sun doth make it floure anew, whereupon it was called Go to bed at noon: when these floures be come to their full maturitie and ripenesse, they grow into a downy Blow-ball like those of Dandelion, which is carried away with the winde. The seed is long, hauing at the end one piece of that downie matter hanging at it. The root is long and single, with some few threds thereto annexed, which perisheth when it hath perfected his seed, yeelding much quantitie of a milky iuyce when it is cut or broken, as doth all the rest of the plant.

2 The yellow Goats beard hath the like leaues, stalkes, root, seed, and downie blow-balls that the other hath, and also yeeldeth the like quantitie of milke, in so much that if the pilling while it is Greene be pulled from the stalkes, the milky iuyce followeth: but when it hath there remained a little while it waxeth yellow. The floures hereof are of a gold yellow colour, and haue not such long greene leaues to garnish it withall, wherein consisteth the difference.

1 *Tragopogon purpureus*.  
Purple Goats-beard.



2 *Tragopogon luteum*.  
Yellow Goats-beard.



3 There is another small sort of Goats-beard or Go to bed at noone, which hath a thicke root full of a milky sap, from which rise vp many leaues spread vpon the ground, very long, narrow, thin, and like vnto those of grasse, but thicker and grosser: among which rise vp tender stalkes, on the tops whereof do stand faire double yellow floures like the precedent, but lesser. The whole plant yeeldeth

yeeldeth a milkie sap or iuyce as the others do : it periseth like as the other when it hath perfected his seed. This may be called *Tragopogon minus angustifolium*, Little narrow leaved Goats-beard.

¶ The Place.

The first growes not wild in England that I could euer see or heare of, except in Lancashire vpon the banks of the riuer Chalder, nere to my Lady *Heskiths* house, two miles from Whawley : it is sown in gardens for the beauty of the floures almost euery where. The others grow in meadows and fertile pastures in most places of England. It growes plentifully in most of the fields about London, as at Ilington, in the meadows by Redriffe, Detford, and Putney, and in diuers other places.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish from the beginning of Iune to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Goats-beard is called in Greeke *βαρβαν* : in Latine, *Barba hirci*, and also *Coma* : in high-Dutch, *Borbaert* : in low-Dutch, *Iosephs bloemen* : in French, *Barbe de bouc*, and *Safsify* : in Italian, *Saffricta* : in Spanish, *Barba Cabruna* : in English, Goats-beard, Iosephs floure, Star of Ierusalem, Noone-tide, and Go to bed at noone.

¶ The Temperature.

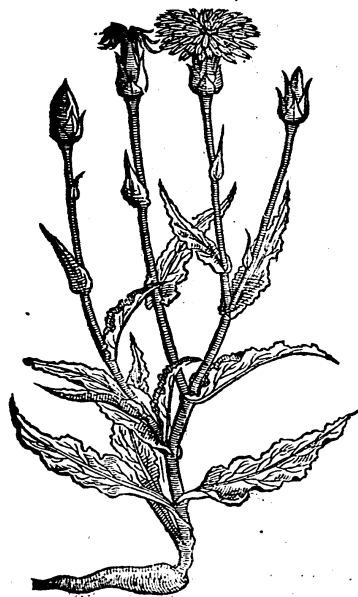
These herbes are temperate betweene heate and moisture.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The roots of Goats-beard boyled in wine and drunke, asswageth the paine and pricking stiches of the sides.
- B The same boyled in water vntill they be tender, and buttered as parsneps and carrots, are a most pleasant and wholesome meate, in delicate taste farre surpassing either Parsenep or Carrot : which meate procures appetite, warmeth the stomacke, preuaileth greatly in consumptions, and strengthneth those that haue been sicke of a long lingring disease.

CHAP. 253. Of Vipers-Grasse.

1 *Viperaria, sine Scorzonera Hispanica*,  
Common Vipers Grasse.



2 *Viperaria humilis*,  
Dwarfe Vipers Grasse.



† 3 *Viperaria Pannonica*,  
Austrian Vipers grasse.



5 *Viperaria Pannonica angustifolia*,  
Narrow leaved Vipers grasse.



† 4 *Viperaria angustifolia elatior*,  
Hungary Vipers grasse.



¶ The Description.

1 The first of the Viper grasses hath long broad leaues, fat, or full bodied, vneuen about the edges, sharpe pointed; with a high swolne ribbe downe the middle, and of an over-worne colour, tending to the colour of Woad : among which riseth vp a stiffe stalke, smooth and plaine, of two cubits high, whereon do grow such leaues as those next the ground. The floures stand on the top of the stalkes, consisting of many small yellow leaues thicke thrust together, very double, as are those of Goates beard, whereof it is a kinde, as are all the rest that doe follow in this present chapter : the root is long, thicke, very brittle, continuing many yeeres, yeelding great increase of roots, blacke without, white within, and yeelding a milkie iuyce, as doe the leaues also, like vnto the Goates beard.

2 The dwarfe Vipers grasse differeth not from the precedent, sauing that it is altogether lesser, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

† 3 The broad leaved Austrian Vipers-grasse hath broad leaues sharpe pointed, vneuen about the edges, of a blewish Greene colour : the stalke riseth vp to the height of a foot or better, on the top whereof do stand faire yellow floures, very double, greater and broader than any of the rest

of a resonable good smell. The seed followeth, long and sharpe, like vnto those of Goates-beard. The root is thicke, long, and full of a milkie iuice, as are the leaues also.

4 The narrow leaued Hungary Vipers-grasse hath long leaues like to those of Goates-beard, but longer and narrower, among which riseth vp a slender hollow stalke, stiffe and smooth, on the top whereof do stand faire double floures of a faire blew colour tending to purple, in shape like the other of his kinde, of a pleasant sweet smell, like the smell of sweet balls made of *Benzoïn*. The seed is contained in small cups like those of Goates beard, wrapped in a downie matter, that is caried away with the winde. The root is not so thicke nor long as the others, very single, bearded at the top, with certain hairy thrums yeelding a milkie iuice of a resinous taste, and somewhat sharpe withall. It endureth the winter euen as the others do.

5 This (whose figure was by our Authour put to the last description) hath leaues like those of Goates-beard, but stiffer and shorter, amongst which there growes vp a short hollow stalke some handfull high, set with a few short leaues, bearing a yellow floure at the top, almost like that of the last saue one, but lesse; the seed is contained in such cups as the common Vipers-grasse, and being ripe is caried away with the least winde. The root is blacke, with a wrinkled barke, and full of milke, hauing the head hairy, as also the last described hath. This by *Clusius* is called *Scorzonera humilis angustifolia Pannonica*. ‡

¶ The Place and Time.

Most of these are strangers in England. The two first described do grow in my garden. The rest are touched in their seuerall titles.

They floure and flourish from May to the end of Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Vipers-grasse is called of the Spaniards *Scorzonera*, which soundeth in Latine *Viperaria*, or *Viperina*, or *Serpentaria*, so called because it is accounted to be of force and efficacy against the poisons of Vipers and serpents, for *Vipera* or a viper is called in Spanish *Scurzo*: it hath no name either in the high or low Dutch, nor in any other, more than hath been said, that I can reade: in English we may call it *Scorzoner*, after the Spanish name, or *Vipers-grasse*.

¶ The Temperature.

They are hot and moist as are the Goates-beards.

¶ The Vertues.

- A It is reported by those of great iudgement, that Vipers-grasse is most excellent against the infections of the plague, and all poisons of venomous beasts, and especially to cure the bitings of vipers, (of which there be very many in Spaine and other hot countries, yet haue I heard that they haue been seen in England) if the iuice or herbe be drunke.
- B It helpeth the infirmities of the heart, and such as vse to swoune much: it cureth also them that haue the falling sicknesse, and such as are troubled with giddinesse in the head.
- C The root being eaten, either roasted in embers, sodden, or raw, doth make a man merry, and remoueth all sorrow.
- D The root condited with sugar, as are the roots of *Eringos* and such like, worke the like effects: but more familiarly, being thus dressed.

‡ Formerly there were six figures in this chapter, whereof the first and fourth were both of one plant, and the fifth which was of the *Scorzonera Dertica* of *Martialis* did not much differ from them; if it differ at all. In the title and history of the third there should haue been put *Pannonica* in stead of *Hispánica*; now it is.

## CHAP. 254. Of Marigolds.

¶ The Description.

1 The greatest double Marigold hath many large, fat, broad leaues, springing immediately from a fibrous or threddy root; the vpper sides of the leaues are of a deepe greene, and the lower side of a more light and thinning greene: among which rise vp stalkes somewhat hairie, and also somewhat jointed, and full of a spongius pith. The floures in the top are beautifull, round, very large and double, something sweet, with a certaine strong smell, of a light saffron colour, or like pure gold: from the which follow a number of long crooked seeds, especially the outmost, or those that stand about the edges of the floure; which being sowne commonly bring forth single floures, whereas contrariwise those seeds in the middle are lesse, and for the most part bring forth such floures as that was from whence it was taken.

2 The common double Marigold hath many fat, thicke, crumpled leaues set vpon a grosse and spongius stalke: whereupon do grow faire double yellow floures, hauing for the most part in the middle a bunch of threddes thicke thrust together: which being past there succeed such crooked seeds as the first described. The root is thicke and hard, with some threds annexed thereto.

3 The

1. 2. *Calendula maior polyanthos.*  
The greater double Marigold.



6 *Calendula simplici flore.*  
Single Marigold.



4 *Calendula multiflora or biculata.*  
Double globe Marigold.



7 *Calendula prolifera.*  
Fruitfull Marigold.



3 The smaller or finer leaved double Marigold groweth vpright, hauing for the most part one stem or fat spongeous stalke, garnished with smooth and fat leaues confusedly. The floures grow at the top of the small branches, very double, but lesser than the other, consisting of more fine jaggednesse, and of a faire yellow gold colour. The root is like the precedent.

4 The Globe-flouring Marigold hath many large broad leaues rising immediately forth of the ground, among which riseth vp a stalke of the height of a cubit, diuiding it selfe toward the top into other smaller branches, set or garnished with the like leaues, but confusedly, or without order. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, very double; the small leaues whereof are set in comely order by certaine rankes or rows, as sundry lines are in a Globe, trauesing the whole compass of the same, whereupon it tooke the name *Orbiculata*.

5 The fifth sort of double Marigold differeth not from the last described, fauing in the colour of the floures, for this plant bringeth forth floures of a straw or light yellow colour, and the others not so, wherein consisteth the difference.

¶ All these five here described, and which formerly had so many figures, differ nothing but in the bignesse and littlenesse of the plants and floures, and in the intensenesse and remissenesse of their colour, which is either orange, yellow, or of a straw colour. ¶

6 The Marigold with single floures differeth not from those with double floures, but in that it consisteth of fewer leaues, which we therefore terme Single, in comparifon of the rest, and that maketh the difference.

7 This fruitfull or much bearing Marigold is likewise called of the vulgar sort of women, Iacke-an-apes on horsebacke: it hath leaues, stalkes, and roots like the common sort of Marigold, differing in the shape of his floures, for this plant doth bring forth at the top of the stalke one floure like the other Marigolds, from the which start forth sundry other final floures, yellow likewise, and of the same fashion as the first, which if I be not deceiued commeth to passe *per accidens*, or by chance, as Nature oftentimes liketh to play with other floures, or as children are borne with two thumbes on one hand, and such like, which liuing to be men, do get children like vnto others; euen so is the seed of this Marigold, which if it be sowed, it brings forth not one floure in a thousand like the plant from whence it was taken.

8 The other fruitfull Marigold is doubtlesse a degenerate kind, comming by chance from the seed of the double Marigold, whereas for the most part the other commeth of the seed of the single floures, wherein consisteth the difference. ¶ The floure of this (wherein the onely difference consisteth) you shall finde exprest at the bottome of the fourth figure. ¶

9 *Calendula Alpina*.  
Mountaine Marigold.



9 The Alpish or mountaine Marigold, which *Lobelius* setteth downe for *Nardus Celtica*, or *Plantago Alpina*, is called by *Tabernaemontanus*, *Caltha*, or *Calendula Alpina*; and because I see it rather resembles a Marigold, than any other plant, I haue not thought it amisse to insert it in this place, leauing the consideration thereof vnto the friendly Reader, or to a further consideration, because it is a plant that I am not well acquainted withall; yet I doe reade that it hath a thicke root, growing allope vnder the vpper crust of the earth, of an aromaticall or spicie taste, and somewhat biting, with many threddy strings annexed thereto: from which rise vp broad thicke and rough leaues of an ouerworn green colour, not vnlike to those of *Plantaine*: among which there riseth vp a rough and tender stalke set with the like leaues; on the top whereof commeth forth a single yellow floure, paled about the edges with small leaues of a light yellow, tending to a straw colour; the middle of the floure is composed of a bundle of threds, thicke thrust together, such as is in the middle of the field *Daïsie*, of a deepe yellow colour.

¶ This Plant is all one with the two described in the next Chapter: they vary onely thus;

thus; the stalkes and leaues are sometimes hairy, otherwhiles smooth; the floure is yellow, or else blew. I hauing three figures ready cut, thinke it not amisse to giue you one to expresse each variety. ¶

10 The wilde Marigold is like vnto the single garden Marigold, but altogether lesser, and the whole plant perisheth at the first approach of Winter, and recouereth it selfe againe by falling of the feed.

¶ *The Place.*

These Marigolds, with double floures especially, are set and sowed in gardens: the rest, their titles do set forth their naturall being.

¶ *The Time.*

The Marigold floureth from Aprill or May euen vntill Winter, and in Winter also, if it be warme.

¶ *The Names.*

The Marigold is called *Calendula*: it is to be seene in floure in the Calends almost of euerie moneth: it is also called *Chrysanthemum*, of his golden colour: of some, *Caltha*, and *Caltha Poetarum*: whereof *Columella* and *Virg.* doe write, saying, That *Caltha* is a floure of a yellow colour: whereof *Virgil* in his *Bucolickes*, the second Eclogue, writeth thus;

*Tim Casta atque alijs intexens suauibus herbis  
Mollia Luteola pingit vaccinia Caltha.*

And then shew'l Spike and such sweet herbes infold,  
And paint the Iacinth with the Marigold.

*Columella* also in his tenth booke of Gardens hath these words;

*Candida Leucoia & flauentia Lumina Caltha.*

Stock-Gillofloures exceeding white,  
And Marigolds most yellow bright.

It is thought to be *Gromphena Plinij*: in low-Dutch it is called *Goude bloemen*: in high-Dutch, *Singleblumen*: in French, *Sousfi* & *Goude*: in Italian, *Fior d'ogni mese*: in English, Marigolds, and *Ruddes*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The floure of the Marigold is of temperature hot, almost in the second degree, especially when it is dry: it is thought to strengthen and comfort the heart very much, and also to withstand poyson, as also to be good against pestilent Agues, being taken any way. *Fuchsius* hath written, That being drunke with wine it bringeth downe the termes, and that the fume thereof expelleth the se- condine or after-birth.

But the leaues of the herbe are hotter; for there is in them a certain biting, but by reason of the moisture ioyned with it, it doth not by and by shew it selfe; by meanes of which moisture they mollifie the belly, and procure solublenesse if it be vsed as a pot-herbe.

*Fuchsius* writeth, That if the mouth be washed with the iuyce it helpeth the tooth-ache. The floures and leaues of Marigolds being distilled, and the water dropped into red and watery eyes, ceaseth the inflammation, and taketh away the paine.

Conserue made of the floures and sugar taken in the morning fasting, cureth the trembling of the heart, and is also giuen in time of plague or pestilence, or corruption of the aire.

The yellow leaues of the floures are dried and kept throughout Dutchland against Winter, to put into broths, in physickall potions, and for diuers other purposes, in such quantity, that in some Grocers or Spice-sellers houses are to be found barrels filled with them, and retailed by the penny more or lesse, inso much that no broths are well made without dried Marigolds.

CHAP. 255. Of Germane Marigolds.

¶ *The Description.*

1 Golden Marigold with the broad leafe doth forthwith bring from the root long leaues spread vpon the ground, broad, Greene, something rough in the vpper part, vnderneath smooth, and of a light Greene colour: among which spring vp slender stalks a cubit high,



high, something hoarie, hauing three or foure ioyns, out of euery one whereof grow two leaues, set one right against another, and oftentimes little slender stems; on the tops whereof stand broad round floures like those of Ox-eye, or the corne Marigold, hauing a round ball in the middle (such as is in the middle of those of Camomil) bordered about with a pale of bright yellow leaues. The whole floure turneth into downe that is carried away with the winde; among which down is found long blackish seed. The root consisteth of threddy strings.

† 2 The lesser sort hath foure or five leaues spread vpon the ground like vnto those of the last described, but altogether lesser and shorter: among which riseth vp a slender stalke two hands high; on the top whereof stand such floures as the precedent, but not so large, and of a blew colour.

‡ These two here described, and that described in the ninth place of the foregoing Chapter, are all but the varieties of one and the same plant, differing as I haue shewed in the foregoing Chapter. ‡

1 *Chrysanthemum latifolium*.  
Golden Marigold with the broad leafe.



2 *Chrysanthemum latifolium minus*.  
The lesser Dutch Marigold.



¶ The Place.

They be found euery where in vntilled places of Germanie, and in woods, but are strangers in England.

¶ The Time.

They are to be seene with their floures in Iune, in the gardens of the Low-countries.

¶ The Names.

Golden Marigold is called in high-Dutch *waldbilume*. There are that would haue it to be *Alisma Dioscoridis*; which is also called *Damaconium*, but vnproperly; therefore we must rather call it *Chrysanthemum latifolium*, than rashly attribute vnto it the name of *Alisma*. ‡ This plant indeed is a *Doronicum*, and the figure in the precedent chapter by *Clusius* is set forth by the name of *Doronicum G. Pannonicum*: *Matthioli* calls this plant *Alisma*: *Gesner*, *Caltha Alpina*: *Dodonaeus*, *Chrysanthemum latifolium*: *Pena* and *Lobel*, *Nardus Celtica altera*. Now in the *Historia Lugd.* it is set forth in foure severall places by three of the former names; and pag. 1169. by the name of *Parmica montana Dalechampij*.

¶ The Temperature.

It is hot and dry in the second degree being greene, but in the third being dry.

¶ The

¶ The Vertues.

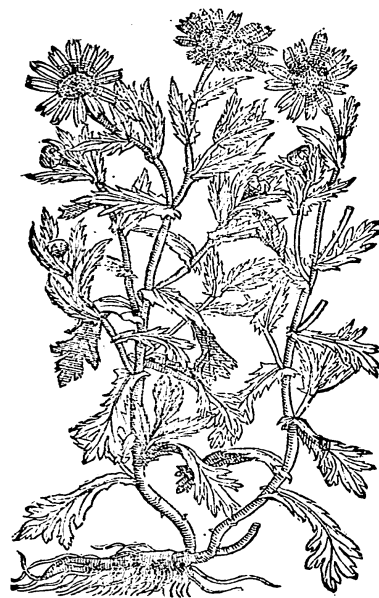
The women that liue about the Alps wonderfully commend the root of this plant against suffocation of the mother, the stoppings of the courses, and the green sicknelle and such like affections in maids. *Histor. Lugd.* ‡

CHAP. 256. Of Corne-Marigold.

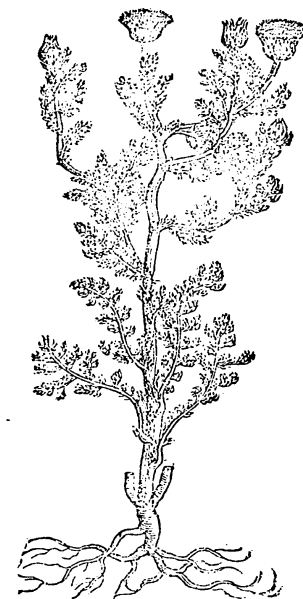
¶ The Description.

1 CORNE Marigold or golden Corne floure hath a soft stalke, hollow, and of a greene colour, whereupon do grow great leaues, much hackt and cut into diuers sections, and placed confusedly or out of order vpon the top of the branches stand faire starlike floures, yellow in the middle, and such likewise is the pale or border of leaues that compasseth the soft ball in the middle, like that in the middle of Camomill floures, of a reasonable pleasant smell. The roots are full of strings.

† 1 *Chrysanthemum segetum*.  
Corne Marigold.



2 *Chrysanthemum Valentinum*.  
Corne Marigold of Valentia.



2 The golden floure of Valentia hath a thicke fat stalk, rough, yneuen, and somewhat crooked, whereupon do grow long leaues, consisting of a long middle rib, with diuers little featherlike leaues set thereon without order. The floures grow at the top of the stalks, composed of a yellow thymic matter, such as in the middle of the Camomill floures, and is altogether like the Corne Marigold last described, sauing it doth want that border or pale of little leaues that do compass the ball or head: the root is thicke, tough, and disperfeth it selfe far abroad.

‡ 3 To these may be added diuers other, as the *Chrysanthemum Alpina* of *Clusius*, & his *Chrysanthemum Creticum*, &c. others. The first of these final mountain Marigolds of *Clusius* his description hath leaues like those of white Wormewood, but greener and thicker: the stalks grow some handfull high, set with few and much diuided leaues; and at the tops, as in an umbell, they carry some dozen

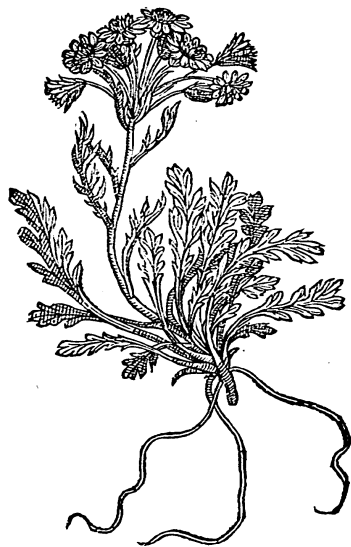
zen

zen floures more or lesse, not much vnlike in shape, colour, and smell, to those of the common *Lactuca*, or Ragwoort. The root is somewhat thicke, and puts forth many long white fibres. It floures in Iuly and August, and growes vpon the Alpes of Stiria. *Clusius* calls it *Chrysanthemum Alpinum*. 1.

4 The second of his description hath many leaues at the root, like to the leaues of the male Sothernwood, but of a lighter and brighter greene, and of no vnpleasant smell, though the taste be bitterish and vngratefull: in the midst of the leaues grow vp stalkes some foot high, diuided at their tops into sundry branches, which carry each of them two or three floures bigger than, yet like those of the common Camomill, but without smell, and wholly yellow: the root is fibrous, blackish, and much spreading. It floures in August, and growes in the like places as the former. *Bauhine* iudges this to be the *Achillea montana* *Artemisia tenuifolia* facie of the *Adue*, and the *Ageratum ferulaceum* in the *Hist. Lugd.* But I cannot be of that opinion, yet I iudge the *Achillea montana*, and *Ageratum ferulaceum* to be but of the same plant. But different from this, & that chiefly in that it hath many more, and those much lesse floures than those of the plant here figured and described.

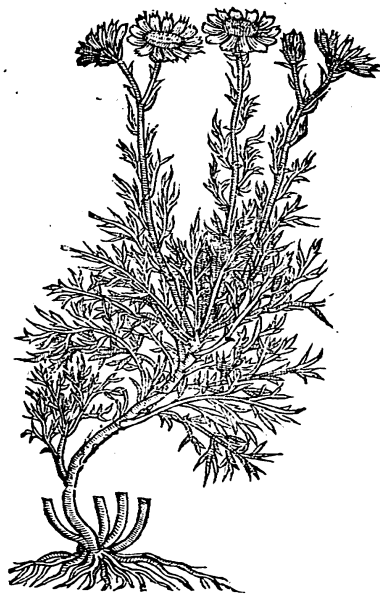
5 Now should I haue giuen you the historie of the *Chrysanthemum Creticum* of the same Author, but that my friend Mr. *Goodyer* hath saued me the labour, by sending an exact description thereof, together with one or two others of this kinde, which I thinke fit here to giue you.

† 3 *Chrysanthemum Alpinum* 1. *Clus.*  
Small mountaine Marigold.



*Chrysanthemum Creticum primum Clusij, pag. 334.*

† 4 *Chrysanthemum Alpinum* 2. *Clus.*  
The other Alpine Marigold.



The stalkes are round, straked, branched, hard, of a whitish greene, with a very little pith within; neere three foot high: the leaues grow out of order, diuided into many parts, and those again snipt or diuided, of the colour of the stalkes: at the tops of the stalkes and branches grow great floures, bigger than any of the rest of the Corne-floures, forth of scaly heads, consisting of twelue or more broad leaues apeece, notched at the top, of a shining golden colour at the first, which after turne to a pale, whitish, or very light yellow, and grow round about a large yellow ball, of smell somewhat sweet. The floures pass there commeth abundance of seed closely compact or thrust together, and it is short, blunt at both ends, straked, of a falue colour, somewhat flat, & of a reasonable bignes. The

root

† 5 *Chrysanthemum Creticum*.  
Candy Corne Marigold.



root is whitish, neere a fingers bignesse, short, with many threds hanging thereat, and periseth when the seede is ripe; and at the Spring groweth vp againe by the falling of the seed.

*Chrysanthemum Beticum Boelji, inscriptum.*

The stalks are round, straked, reddish brown, diuided into branches, containing a spongiuous white pith within, a cubite high: the leaues grow out of order, without footstalkes, about three inches long, and an inch broad, notched about the edges, not at all diuided, of a darke greene colour: the floures grow at the tops of the stalkes and branches, forth of great scaly heads, containing twentie leaues a piece or more, notched at the top, of a shining yellow colour, growing about a round yellow ball, of a reasonable good smell, very like those of the common *Chrysanthemum segetum*: the seede groweth like the other, and is very small, long, round, crooked and whitish: the root is small, whitish, threddie, and periseth also when the seed is ripe.

*Chrysanthemum tenuifolium Beticum Boelji.*

The stalks are round, small, straked, reddish, somewhat hairie, branched, a cubit high, or higher: the leaues are small, much diuided, jagged, and very like the leaues of *Cotula fetida*: the floures are yellow, shining like gold, composed of thirteene or fourteene leaues a piece,

notched at the top, set about a yellow ball, also like the common *Chrysanthemum segetum*: the seed groweth amongst white flattish scales, which are closely compacted in a round head together, and are small, flat, grayish, and broad at the top: the root is small, whitish, with a few threds, and dyeth when the seed is ripe. Iuly 28. 1621. *John Goodyer*. †

¶ The Place.

The first groweth among corne, and where corne hath been growing: it is found in some places with leaues more jagged, and in others lesse.

The second is a stranger in England.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

These plants are called by one name in Greeke, of the golden glittering colour, *κροκωδαντον*: in High Dutch, *Sant Johans blum*: in Low Dutch, *Uokelaer*: in English, Corne Marigold, yellow Corne floure, and golden Corne floure.

There be diuers other floures called *Chrysanthemum* also, as *Batrachion*, a kinde of yellow Crow-foot, *Heliochryson*, but these golden floures differ from them.

¶ The Temperature.

They are thought to be of a meane temperature betweene heat and moisture.

¶ The Vertues.

The stalks and leaues of Corne Marigold, as *Dioscorides* saith, are eaten as other pot-herbes are. The floures mixed with wax, oile, rosin, and frankincense, and made vp into a seare-cloth, wa-

steth away cold and hard swellings. The herbe it selfe drunke, after the comming forth of the bath, of them that haue the yellow

jaundise, doth in short time make them well coloured.

† The figure that was in the first place was of the *Chrysanthemum* of *Mathioli*, which is a stranger with vs, and the leaues of it are much like those of *Fenestru*, or *Mugwort*, the floure is somewhat like, but larger than that of *Fenestru*, and wholly yellow.

## CHAP. 257. Of Oxe-Eie.

## ¶ The Description.

1 The plant which wee haue called *Bupthalmum*, or Oxe-cie, hath slender stalks growing from the roots, three, foure, or more, a foot high, or higher, about which be green leaues finely jagged like to the leaues of Fenell, but much lesser: the floures in the tops of the stalks are great, much like to Marigolds, of a light yellow colour, with yellow threds in the middle, after which commeth vp a little head or knap like to that of red Mathes before described, called *Adonis*, consisting of many seeds set together. The roots are slender, and nothing but strings, like to the roots of blacke Ellebor, whereof it hath bene taken to be a kinde.

2 The Oxe-cie which is generally holden to be the true *Bupthalmum* hath many leaues spread vpon the ground, of a light Greene colour, laied far abroad like wings, consisting of very many fine iags, set vpon a tender middle rib: among which spring vp diuers stalks, stiffe and brittle, vpon the top whereof do grow faire yellow leaues, set about a head or ball of thrummie matter, such as in the middle of Cammomill, like a border or pale. The root is tough and thicke, with certaine strings fastned thereto.

3 The white Oxe-cie hath small vpright stalks of a foot high, whereon do grow long leaues, composed of diuers smal leaues, and those snipt about the edges like the teeth of a saw. The floures grow on the tops of the stalks, in shape like those of the other Oxe-cie; the middle part whereof is likewise made of a yellow substance, but the pale or border of little leaues, are exceeding white, like those of great Daisie, called *Consolida media vulnerariorum*. The root is long, creeping alongst vnder the vpper crust of the earth, whereby it greatly increaseth. ¶ This by the common consent of all writers that haue deliuered the historie thereof, hath not the pale or our leaues of the floure white, as our Author affirms, but of a bright and perfect yellow colour. And this is the *Bupthalmum*, of *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Clusius* and others. ¶

1 *Bupthalmum* sive *Helleborus niger ferulaceus*.  
Oxe-cie.

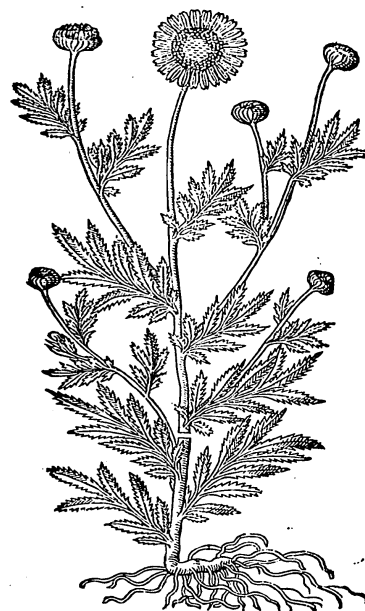


2 *Bupthalmum verum*.  
The right Oxe-cie.



¶ The

3 *Bupthalmum vulgare*.  
White Oxe-cie.



## ¶ The Place.

The two first growe of themselves in Germany, Bohemia, and in the Gardens of the Low-countries; of the first I haue a plant in my garden. The last groweth in barren pastures and fields almost euery where.

¶ The last is also a stranger with vs, for any thing that I know or can learne; neither can I coniecture what our Aunour meant here: first in that he said the floures of this were white, and secondly in that it grew in barren pastures and fields almost euery where. ¶

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in May and Iune. The last in August.

## ¶ The Names.

Touching the naming of the first of those plants the late writers are of diuers opinions: some would haue it to be a kind of *Veratrum nigrum*, blacke Hellebor: other some *Consiligo*, or Bearefoot, and againe, others, *Sesamoides*; and some, *Elleborastrum*: But there be found two kinds of blacke Ellebor among the old writers, one with a leafe like vnto Laurel, with the fruit of *Sesamum*: the other with a leafe like that of the Plane tree, with the seed of *Carthamus* or Bastard Saffron. But it is most euident, that this *Bupthalmum*, in English, Oxe-cie,

which in this Chapter we in the first place haue described, doth agree with neither of these: what form *Consiligo* is of, we finde not among the old writers. *Pliny* 26 cap. 7. saith, That in his time it was found amongst the *Marssi*, and was a present remedy for the infirmities of the lungs of swine, and of all kinde of cattell, though it were but drawne thorow the eare. *Columella* in his 6. booke, Chap. 5. doth also say, that in the mountaines called *Marssi* there is very great store thereof, and that it is very helpfull to all kind of cattell, and he relleth how and in what manner it must be put into the eare; the roots also of our Oxe-cie are said to cure certain infirmities of cattell, if they be put into the slit or bored eare: but it followeth not that for the same reason it should be *Consiligo*; and it is an ordinary thing to find out plants that are of a like force and qualitie: for *Pliny* doth testifie in his 25 booke, 5 chapter, That the roots also of blacke Ellebor can do the same: it cureth (saith he) the cough in cattell, if it be drawn thorow the eare, and taken out again the next day at the same houre: which is likewise most certaine by experiments of the country men of our age; who do cure the diseases of their cattell with the roots of common black Ellebor. The roots of white Ellebor also do the like, as *Absyrus*, and after him *Hierocles* doth write: who notwithstanding do not thrust the roots of white Ellebor into the eare, but vnder the skin of the brest called the dewlap: after which manner also *Vegetius Reuatus* doth vse *Consiligo*, in his first booke of the curing of cattell, chapter 12. intituled, Of the cure of the infirmities vnder the skin: although in his 3. booke, 2. Chapter, de *Mal-lico*, he writeth, that they also must be fastned thorow the eare: which things do sufficiently declare, that sundry plants haue oftentimes like faculties: and that it doth not at all follow by the samereason, that our Oxe-cie is *Consiligo*, because it doth cure diseases in Cattell as well as *Consiligo* doth. But if we must coniecture by the faculties, *Consiligo* then should bee White Ellebor: for *Vegetius* vseth *Consiligo* in the very same maner that *Absyrus* and *Hierocles* do vse white Ellebor. This suspition is made the greater, because it is thought that *Vegetius* hath taken this manner of curing from the Grecians; for which cause also most doe take *Consiligo* to be nothing else but white Ellebor: the which if it be so, then shall this present Oxe-cie much differ from *Consiligo*; for it is nothing at all like to white Ellebor.

And that the same is not *Sesamoides*, either the first or the second, it is better knowne, than needfull to be confuted.

This

This same also is vnproperly called *Heliebor. afrum*; for that may aptly bee called *Helieborastrum* which hath the forme and likenesse of Heliebor: and this Oxe cie is nothing at all like to Ellebor. For all which causes it seemeth that none of these names agree with this plant, but only the name *Bupthalamum*, with whose description which is extant in *Dioscorides* this plant doth most aptly agree. We take it to be the right Oxe cie; for Oxe cie bringeth forth slender soft stalks, and hath leaues of the likenesse or similitude of Fennell leaues: the floure is yellow, bigger than that of Cammomill, euen such an one is this present plant, which doth so exquisitely expresse that form or likenesse of Fennell leaues, both in slenderesse and manifold jaggednesse of the leaues, as no other little leaved herb can do better; so that without all doubt this plant seemeth to be the true and right Oxe cie. Oxe cie is called *Cachla*, or rather *Caltha*; but *Caltha* is *Calendula*, or Marigold, which we said that our Oxe cie in floure did neereft represent. There are some that would haue *Bupthalamum* or Oxe cie to be *Chrysanthemum*, yellow Cammomill, & say that *Dioscorides* hath in sundry places, and by diuers names intreated of this herbe; but if those men had somewhat more diligently weighed *Dioscorides* his words, they would haue bin of another minde: for although descriptions of either of them do in many things agree, yet there is no property wanting that may shew the plants to differ. The leaues of *Chrysanthemum* are said to be diuided and cut into many fine iags: and the leaues of *Bupthalamum* to be like the leaues of Fennell: for all things that be finely jagged and cut into many parts haue not the likenesse of the leaues of Fennell. Moreover, *Dioscorides* saith, that *Chrysanthemum* doth bring forth a floure much glittering, but he telleth not that the floure of *Bupthalamum*, or Oxe cie is much glittering, neither doth the floure of that which we haue set downe glitter, so that it can or ought not to be said to glitter much. Do not these things declare a manifest difference betwene *Bupthalamum* and *Chrysanthemum*, and confirme that which we haue set down to be the true and right Oxe cie? We are of that minde, let others thinke as they will: and they that would haue *Chrysanthemum* to be *Bupthalamum*, let them seeke out another, if they denie this to bee Oxe cie: for that which we and others haue described for *Chrysanthemum* cannot be the true *Bupthalamum* or Oxe cie; for the leaues of it are not like Fennell, such as those of the true *Bupthalamum* ought to be.

¶ The Temperature.

But concerning the faculties *Matthiolus* saith, that all the Physitions and Apothecaries in Bohemia, vse the roots of this Oxe cie in stead of those of blacke Ellebor, namely for discaies in cattell, but he doth not affirme that the roots hereof in medicines are substitutes, or *quid pro quo*; for, saith he, I do remember that I once saw the roots hereof in a sufficient big quantitie put by certain Physitions into decoctions which were made to purge by siege, but they purged no more than if they had not been put in at all: which thing maketh it most plaine, that it cannot be any of the Ellebors, although it hath been vsed to be fastned through the eares of cattell for certaine diseases, and doth cure them as Ellebor doth. The roots of *Gentian* do mightily open the orifices of Fistulae, which be too narrow, so do the roots of *Aristolochia*, or Birthwort, or Brionie, or pieces of sponges, which notwithstanding do much differ one from another in other operations: wherefore though the roots of Oxe cie can do something like vnto blacke Ellebor, yet for al that they cannot perform all those things that the same can. We know that thornes, stings, splinters of wood, and such like, bring pain, cause inflammations, draw vnto them humors from the parts neere adjoining, if they be fastned in any part of the bodie; no part of the bodie is hurt without pain, the which is increased if any thing be thrust through, or put into the wound: peradventure also if any other thing beside be put into the slit or bored eare, the same effect would follow which hapned by the root of this plant thrust in; notwithstanding we here affirme nothing, we onely make way for curious men to make more diligent search touching the operations hereof. † *Clusius* affirme that when hee came to Vienna in Austria, this was vulgarly bought, sold, and vsed for the true blacke Ellebor, the ignorance of the Physitions and Apothecaries in the knowledge of simples was such to make vse of this so far different plant, when as they had the true blacke Heliebor growing plentifully wilde within seuen miles of the citie, the which afterward vpon his admonition, they made vse of. †

¶ The Vertues.

A *Dioscorides* saith, that the floures of Oxe cie made vp in a seare-cloth doe asswage and waste away cold hard swellings, and it is reported that if they be drunk by and by after bathing, they make them in short time well coloured that haue been troubled with the yellow iaudice.

CHAP.

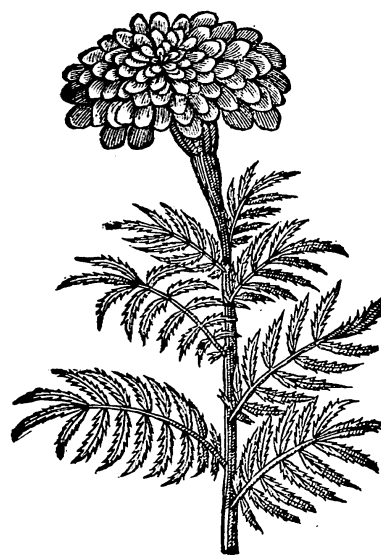
CHAP. 258. Of French Marigold, or African Marigold.

¶ The Description.

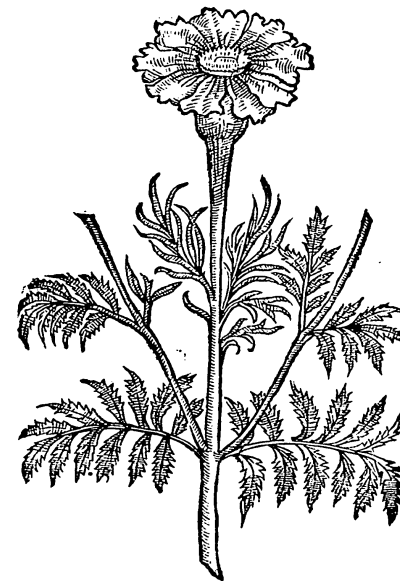
1 THE great double African Marigold hath a great long browne reddish stalke, crested, furrowed and somewhat knobby, diuiding it selfe toward the top into other branches, whereupon do grow leaues composed of many small leaues set vpon a middle rib by couples, much like vnto the leaues of wilde Valerian, bearing at the top very faire and beautifull double yellow floures, greater and more double than the greatest Damaske Rose, of a strong smell, but not vnpleasant. The floures being past, there succeedeth long blacke flat seed: the whole plant perisheth at the first approach of winter.

2 There is little difference betwene this and the precedent, or last described, sauing that this plant is much lesser, and bringeth forth more store of floures, which maketh the difference. † And we may therefore call it *Flos Aphricanus minor multiflorus*, The small double Africane Marigold. †

1 *Flos Aphricanus maior Polyanthos*.  
The great African double Marigold.



3 *Flos Aphricanus maior simplicis flore*.  
The great single French Marigold.



3 The single great Africane Marigold hath a thicke root, with some fibres annexed thereto; from which riseth vp a thicke stalke chamfered and furrowed, of the height of two cubits, diuided into other small branches; whereupon are set long leaues, compact or composed of many little leaues like those of the Ash tree, of a strong smell, yet not very vnpleasant: on the top of the branches do grow yellow single floures, composed in the middle of a bundle of yellow thrummes hard thrust together, paled about the edges with a border of yellow leaues; after which cometh long blacke seed. The whole plant perisheth with the first frost, and must be sowne yeerely as the other sorts must be.

4 The common Africane or as they vulgarly terme it French Marigold hath small weak and tender branches trailing vpon the ground, reeling and leaning this way and that way, beset with leaues consisting of many particular leaues, indented about the edges, which being held vp against the sunne, or to the light, are seene to be full of holes like a sieue, euen as those of Saint Iohns wort:

woort: The floures stand at the top of the springie branches forth of long cups or huskes, consisting of eight or ten small leaues, yellow vnderneath, on the vpper side of a deeper yellow tending to the colour of a darke crimson veluet, as also soft in handling: but to describe the colour in words, it is not possible, but this way, lay vpon paper with a pensill a yellow colour called Masticot, which being dry, lay the same ouer with a little saffron steeped in water or wine, which setteth forth most liuely the colour. The whole plant is of a most ranke and vnwholesome smell, and perissheth at the first frost.

4 *Flos Aphricanus minor (simplici flore).*  
The small French Marigold.



*Aphricana*, and saith that it is called in the Carthagenian tongue, *Pedua*: some would haue it to be *Petilus flos Plinij*, but not properly: for *Petilus flos* is an Autumne floure growing among briers and brambles. *Andreas Lacuna* calleth it *Othonna*, which is a certaine herbe of the Troglodytes, growing in that part of Arabia which lieth toward Egypt, hauing leaues full of holes as though they were eaten with mothes. *Galen* in his first booke of the faculties of Simple medicines, maketh mention of an herbe called *Lycopersum*, the iuice whereof a certain Centurion did cary out of Barbarie all Egypt ouer with so rancke a smell, and so lothsome, as *Galen* himselfe durst not so much as taste of it, but conjectured it to be deadly; yet that Centurion did vse it against the extreme paines of the joints, and it seemeth to the patients themselves, to be of a very cold temperature; but doubtlesse of a poisonsome quality, very neere to that of hemlockes.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A The vnpleasant smell, especiall that common sort with single floures (that stuffeth the head like to that of Hemlocke, such as the iuice of *Lycopersum* had) doth shew that is of a poisonsome and cooling qualitie; and also the same is manifested by diuers experiments: for I remember, saith *Dodonaeus*, that I did see a boy whose lippes and mouth when he began to chew the floures did swell extremely; as it hath often happened vnto them, that playing or piping with quills or kexes of Hemlockes, do hold them a while between their lippes: likewise he saith, we gaue to a cat the floures with their cups, tempered with fresh cheese, she forthwith mightely swelled, and a little while after died: also mice that haue eaten of the seed thereof haue been found dead. All which things do declare that this herbe is of a venomous and poisonsome facultie, and that they are

not

¶ The Place.

They are cherished and sowne in gardens euery yeere: they grow euery where almost in Africke of themselves, from whence we first had them, and that was when *Charles* the fifth Emperour of Rome made a famous conquest of Tunis; whereupon it was called *Flos Aphricanus*, or *Flos Tunicanus*.

¶ The Time.

They are to be sowne in the beginning of Aprill, if the season fall out to be warme, otherwise they must be sowne in a bed of dung, as shall be shewed in the chapter of Cucumbers. They bring forth their pleasant floures very late, and therefore there is the more diligence to be vsed to sow them very carefully, because they shall not be overtaken with the frost before their seed be ripe.

¶ The Names.

The Africane or French Marigold is called in Dutch, *Chunis bloemen*: in high Dutch, *Indianisch negelin*, that is, the floure or Gillofloure of India: in Latine, *Cariophyllus Indicus*; whereupon the French men call it *Ostier d'Inde*. *Cordus* calleth it *Tanacetum Peruvianum*, of the likenesse the leaues haue with Tansie, and of Peru a Province of America, from whence hee thought, it may be, it was first brought into Europe. *Gesner* calleth it *Caliba*

not to be hearkned vnto, that suppose this herbe to be an harmles plant: so to conclude, these plants are most venomous and full of poison, and therefore not to be touched or smelled vnto, much lesse vsed in meat or medicine.

## CHAP. 259. Of the floure of the Sun, or the Marigold of Peru.

¶ The Description.

1 The Indian Sun or the golden floure of Peru is a plant of such stature and talnesse that in one Sommer being sowne of a seede in Aprill, it hath risen vp to the height of fourteene foot in my garden, where one floure was in weight three pound and two ounces, and crosse ouerthwart the floure by measure sixteene inches broad. The stalkes are vpriht and straight, of the bignesse of a strong mans arme, beset with large leaues euen to the top, like vnto the great Clot Bur: at the top of the stalke commeth forth for the most part one floure, yet many times there spring out sucking buds, which come to no perfection: this great floure is in shape like to the Cammomil floure, beset round about with a pale or border of goodly yellow leaues, in shape like the leaues of the floures of white Lillies: the middle part whereof is made as it were of vnshorn veluet, or some curious cloth wrought with the needle, which braue worke, if you do thorowly view and marke well, it seemeth to be an innumerable sort of small floures, resembling the nozle or nozell of a candlestick, broken from the foot thereof: from which small nozell sweateth forth excellent fine and cleere Turpentine, in sight, substance, saour, and taste. The whole plant in like manner being broken, smelleth of Turpentine: when the plant groweth to maturitie, the floures fall away, in place whereof appeareth the seed, blacke, and large, much like the seed of Gourds, set as though a cunning workeman had of purpose placed them in very good order, much like the honycombes of Bees: the root is white, compact of many strings, which perish at the first approach of winter, and must be set in most perfect dugged ground: the manner how, shall be shewed when vpon the like occasion I shall speake of Cucumbers and Melons.

1 *Flos Solis maior.*  
The greater Sun floure.



2 *Flos Solis minor.*  
The lesser Sunne floure.



Rrr 2

2 Th



2 The other golden floure of Peru is like the former, sauing that it is altogether lower, and the leaues more iagged, and very few in number.

3 The male floure of the Sun of the smaller sort hath a thicke root, hard, and of a woody substance, with many threddie strings annexed thereto, from which riseth vp a gray or russet stâlke, to the height of fise or six cubits, of the bignesse of ones arme, whereupon are set great broad leaues with long foot-stalkes, very fragill or easie to breake, of an ouerworne Greene colour, sharp pointed, and somewhat cut or hackt about the edges like a saw: the floure groweth at the top of the stalkes, bordered about with a pale of yellow leaues: the thrummed middle part is blacker than that of the last described. The whole floure is compassed about likewise with diuers such russet leaues as those are that do grow lower vpon the stalkes, but lesser and narrower. The plant and euery part thereof doth smell of Turpentine, and the floure yeelderh forth most cleere Turpentine, as my selfe haue noted diuers yeares. The seed is also long and blacke, with certaine lines or strakes of white running alongst the same. The roote and euery part thereof perisheth when it hath perfected his seed.

4 The female or Marigold Sun floure hath a thicke and woddie root, from which riseth vp a straight stem, diuiding it selfe into one or more branches, set with smooth leaues sharpe pointed, sleightly indented about the edges. The floures grow at the top of the branches, of a faint yellow colour, the middle part is of a deeper yellow tending to blacknesse, of the forme and shape of a single Marigold, whereupon I haue named it the Sunne Marigold. The seed as yet I haue not obserued.

#### ¶ The Place.

These plants do grow of themselves without setting or sowing, in Peru, and in diuers other prouinces of America, from whence the seeds haue beene brought into these parts of Europe. There hath been seen in Spaine and other hot regions a plant sowne and nourished vp from seed, to attain to the height of 24. foot in one yeare.

#### ¶ The Time.

The seed must be set or sowne in the beginning of Aprill if the weather be temperate, in the most fertile ground that may be, and where the Sun hath most power the whole day.

#### ¶ The Names.

The floure of the Sun is called in Latine *Flos Solis*, taking that name from those that haue reported it to turne with the Sun, the which I could neuer obserue, although I haue endeouored to finde out the truth of it; but I rather thinke it was so called because it doth resemble the radiant beames of the Sun, whereupon some haue called it *Corona Solis*, and *Sol Indianus*, the Indian Sunne floure: others haue called it *Chrysanthemum Peruvianum*, or the golden floure of Peru: in English, the floure of the Sun, or the Sun floure.

#### ¶ The Temperature.

They are thought to be hot and dry of complexion.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

A There hath not any thing been set downe either of the ancient or later writers concerning the vertues of these plants, notwithstanding we haue found by triall, that the buds before they be floured, boiled and eaten with butter, vinegar, and pepper, after the manner of Artichokes, are exceeding pleasant meat, surpassing the Artichoke far in procuring bodily lust.

B The same buds with the stalkes neere vnto the top (the hairinesse being taken away) broiled vpon a gridiron, and afterward eaten with oile, vinegar, and pepper, haue the like property.

### CHAP. 260. Of Ierusalem Artichoke.

ONE may wel by the English name of this plant perceiue that those that vulgarly impose names vpon plants haue little either iudgement or knowledge of them. For this plant hath no similitude in leafe, stâlke, root or manner of growing with an Artichoke, but onely a little similitude of taste in the dressed root; neither came it from Ierusalem or out of Asia, but out of America, whence *Fabius Columna* one of the first settlers of it forth fitly names it *Aster Peruvianus tuberosus*, and *Flos solis Farnesianus*, because it so much resembles the *Flos solis*, and for that he first obserued it growing in the garden of Cardinall *Farnesius*, who had procured roots thereof from the West Indies. *Pelliterius* calls this *Heliotropium Indicum tuberosum*; and *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* sets this forth by the name of *Chrysanthemum latifolium Brasiliannum*; but in his *Pinax* he hath it by the name of

of *Helianthemum Indicum tuberosum*. Also our Countreyman M<sup>r</sup>. *Parkinson* hath exactly deliuered the history of this by the name of *Battatas de Canada*, Englishing it Potatoes of Canada: now all these that haue written and mentioned it, bring it from America, but from far different places, as from Peru, Brasil, and Canada: but this is not much material, seeing it now grows so wel & plentifully in so many places of England. I will now deliuer you the Historie, as I haue receiued it from my oft mentioned friend M<sup>r</sup>. *Goodyer*, who, as you may see by the date, took it presently vpon the first arriall into England.

#### ¶ The Description.

*Flos solis Pyramidalis, paruo flore, tuberosa radice, Heliotropium Indicum quorundam.*

† *Flos Solis Pyramidalis.*  
Ierusalem Artichoke.



1 THIS wonderfull increasing plant hath growing vp from one root, one, sometimes two, three or more round green rough hairy straked stalkes, commonly about twelue foot high, sometimes fixteene foot high or higher, as big as a child's arme, full of white spongiuous pith within. The leaues grow all alongst the stalkes out of order, of a light green color, rough, sharp pointed, about eight inches broad, and ten oreleuen inches long, deeply notched or indented about the edges, very like the leaues of the common *flos solis Peruanus*, but nothing crumpled, and not so broad. The stalkes diuide themselves into many long branches euen from the roots to their very tops, bearing leaues smaller and smaller toward the tops, making the herbe appeare like a little tree, narrower and slenderer toward the top, in fashion of a steple or Pyramide. The floures with vs grow onely at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, like those of the said *flos solis*, but no bigger than our common single Marigold, consisting of twelue or thirteene straked sharpe pointed bright yellow bordering leaues, growing soorth of a scaly small hairie head, with a small yellow thrummie matter within. These floures by reason of their late floueing, which is commonly two or three weeks after Michaelmas, neuer bring their seed to perfection, & it maketh shew of abundance of small heads neere the tops of the stalkes and branches forth of the bofomes of the

leaues, which neuer open and floure with vs, by reason they are destroyed with the frosts, which otherwise it seemes would be a goodly spectacle. The stâlke sendes soorth many small creeping roots, whereby it is fed or nourished, full of hairie threddes euen from the vpper part of the earth, spreading farre abroad: amongst which from the maine root grow forth many tuberous roots, clustering together, sometimes fastened to the great root it selfe, sometimes growing on long strings a foot or more from the root, raising or heauing vp the earth about them, and sometimes appearing about the earth, producing from the increase of one root, thirty, forty, or fifty in number, or more, making in all vually about a pecke, many times neere halfe a bushell, if the soile be good. These tuberous roots are of a reddish colour without, of a soft white substance within, bunched or bumed out many waies, sometimes as big as a mans fist, or not so big, with white noses or peaks where they will sprout or grow the next yeare. The stalkes bowed downe, and some part of them covered ouer with earth, send forth smal creeping threddie roots, and also tuberous roots like the former, which I haue found by experience. These tuberous roots will abide aliue in the earth all winter,

though the stalkes and rootes by the which they were nourished vterly rot and perish away, and will beginne to spring vp againe at the beginning of May, seldome sooner.

¶ The Place.

Where this plant groweth naturally I know not, in Anno 1617 I receiued two small roots thereof from Master *Franquenill* of London, no bigger than hens egges: the one I planted, and the other I gaue to a friend, mine brought mee a pecke of roots, wherewith I stored Hampshire.

¶ The Vertues.

A These roots are dressed diuers waies: some boile them in water, and after stew them with sacke and butter, adding a little Ginger: others bake them in pies, putting Marrow, Dates, Ginger, Raisons of the Sun, Sacke, &c. Others some other way, as they are led by their skill in Cookerie. But in my iudgement, which way soeuer they be dressed and eaten they stirre and cause a filthie loathsome stinking winde within the bodie, thereby causing the belly to bee pained and tormented, and are a meat more fit for swine, than men: yet some say they haue vsually eaten them, and haue found no such windie qualitie in them. 17. Octob. 1621. *John Goodyer.* ‡

CHAP. 261. Of Cammomill.

1 *Chamamelum.*  
Cammomill.



2 *Chamamelum nudum odoratum.*  
Sweet naked Cammomill.



¶ The

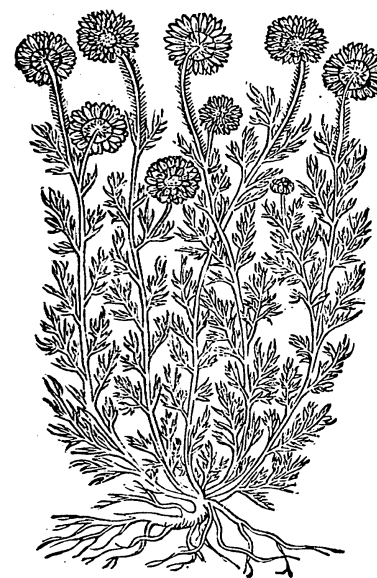
¶ The Description.

1 To distinguish the kindes of Cammomills with sundry descriptions would be but to enlarge the volume, and small profit would thereby redound to the Reader, considering they are so well knowne to all: notwithstanding it shall not be amisse to say something of them, to keepe the order and method of the booke, hitherto obserued. The common Cammomill hath many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, taking hold vpon the top of the earth, as it runneth, whereby it greatly encreaseth. The leaues are very fine, and much iagged or deeply cut, of a strong sweet smell: among which come forth the floures like vnto the field Daisie, bordered about the edge with a pale of white leaues: the middle part is yellow, composed of such thrums close thrust together, as is that of the Daisie. The root is very small and threddy.

2 The second kinde of Cammomill hath leaues, roots, stalks, and creeping branches like the precedent: the floures grow at the tops of small tender stems, which are nothing else but such yellow thrummie matter as is in the midst of the rest of the Cammomills, without any pale or border of white floures, as the others haue: the whole plant is of a pleasing sweet smell; whereupon some haue giuen it this addition, *Odoratum.*

3 This third Cammomill differeth not from the former, sauing that the leaues hereof are very much doubled with white leaues, insomuch that the yellow thrum in the middle is but little seen, and the other very single, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 *Chamamelum Anglicum flore multiplici.*  
Double floured Cammomill.



4 *Chamamelum Romanum.*  
Romane Cammomill.



4 Romane Cammomill hath many slender stalkes, yet stiffer and stronger than any of the others, by reason whereof it standeth more vpright, and doth not creepe vpon the earth as the others doe. The leaues are of a more whitish colour, tending to the colour of the leaues of Woad. The floures be likewise yellow in the middle, and paled about with a border of small white floures.

¶ The Place.

These plants are set in gardens both for pleasure and also profit.

¶ The Time.

They floure most part of all the Sommer.

¶ The

## ¶ The Names.

Cammomill is called *Chamæmulum* : of some, *Anthemis*, and *Leucanthemis*, and also *Leucanthemon*, especially that double floured Cammomill : which Greeke name is taken from the whitenesse of his floure : in English, Cammomill : it is called Cammomil, because the floures haue the smell of *μῆλον*, an apple, which is plainly perceived in common Cammomill.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Cammomill, saith *Galen*, is hot and dry in the first degree, and is of thinne parts : it is of force to digest, slacken, and rarifie ; also it is thought to be like the Rose in thinnesse of parts, conuincing to the operation of oyle in heate, which are to man familiar and temperate : wherefore it is a speciall helpe against wearisomenesse ; it easeth and mitigateth paine, it mollifieth and suppleth, and all these operations are in our vulgar Cammomill, as common experience teacheth, for it heareth moderately, and drieth little.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A Cammomill is good against the collicke and stone ; it prouoketh vrine, and is most singular in Clysters which are made against the foresaid diseases.
- B Oile of Cammomill is exceeding good against all manner of ache and paine, bruifings, shrinking of sinewes, hardnesse, and cold swellings.
- C The decoction of Cammomill made in wine and drunke, is good against coldnesse in the stomacke, soure belchings, voideth winde, and mightily bringeth downe the monethly courses.
- D The Egyptians haue vsed it for a remedie against all cold agues ; and they did therefore consecrate it (as *Galen* saith) to their Deities.
- E The decoction made in white wine and drunk, expelleth the dead child, and secondine or after-birth, speedily, and clenseth those parts.
- F The herbe boyled in posset Ale, and giuen to drinke, easeth the paine of the chest comming of winde, and expelleth tough and clammy flegme, and helpeth children of the Ague.
- G The herbe vsed in baths prouoketh sweat, rarifieth the skinned, and openeth the pores : briefly, it mitigateth gripings and gnawings of the belly ; it alayeth the paines of the sides, mollifies hard swellings, and wasteth away raw and vndigested humors.
- H The oyle compounded of the floures performeth the same, and is a remedie against all wearisomenesse, and is with good successe mixed with all those things that are applied to mitigate paine.

## CHAP. 262.

## Of May-weed, or wilde Cammomill.

## ¶ The Kindes.

There be three Kindes of wilde Cammomill, which are generally called in Latine *Cotula* ; one stinking, and two other not stinking : the one hath his floure all white throughout the compass, and also in the middle ; and the other yellow. Besides these there is another with verie faire double floures voyd of smell, which a Kentish Gentleman called M<sup>r</sup>. *Bartholmeiv Lane* found growing wilde in a field in the Isle of Thanet, neere vnto a house called *Queakes*, sometime the house of Sir *Henry Crispe*. Likewise M<sup>r</sup>. *Hesketh*, before remembred, found it in the garden of his Inne at Barnet, if my memorie faile me not, at the signe of the red Lyon, or neere vnto it, and in a poore womans garden as he was riding into Lancashire.

† The double floured May-weed, the last year, being 1632. I (being in company with M<sup>r</sup>. *William Broad*, M<sup>r</sup>. *James Clarke*, and some other London Apothecaries in the Isle of Thanet) found it growing wild vpon the cliff side, close by the towne of Margate, and in some other places of the Island. †

## ¶ The Description.

1 May-weed bringeth forth round stalkes, greene, brittle, and full of iuyce, parted into many branches thicker and higher than those of Cammomil ; the leaues in like manner are broader, and of a blackish greene colour. The floures are like in forme and colour, yet commonly larger, and of a ranke and naughty smell : the root is woody, and periseth when the seed is ripe. The whole plant stinketh, and giueth a ranke smell.

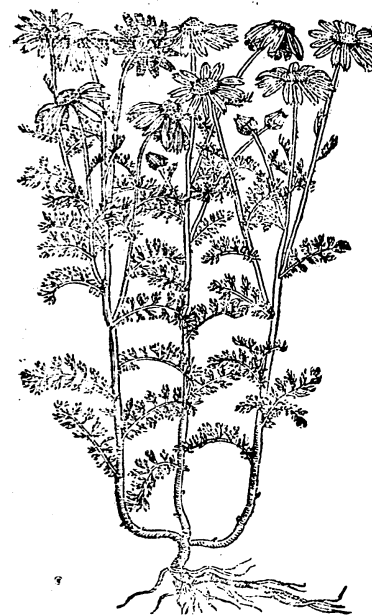
‡ This

‡ This herbe varies, in that it is found sometimes with narrower, and otherwhiles with broader leaues ; as also with a strong vnpleasant smell, or without any smell at all : the floures also are single, or else (which is feldome found) very double. ‡

2 The yellow May-weed hath a small and tender root, from which riseth vp a feeble stalke diuiding it selfe into many other branches, whereupon do grow leaues not vnlike to Cammomill, but thinner, and fewer in number. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a gold yellow colour, ‡ This I take to be no other than the *Bupthalmum verum* of our Author, formerly described in the second place of the 257. chapter.

3 This mountaine Cammomill hath leaues somewhat deeply cut in almost to the middle rib, thicke also and iuyce, of a bitterish taste, and of no pleasant smell : the stalkes are weake, and some foot high, carrying at their tops single floures, bigger, yet like those of Cammomill, yellow in the middle, with a border of twenty or more long white leaues, encompassing it. It increaseth much, as Cammomill doth, and hath creeping roots. It is found vpon the Stirian Alpes, and flourisheth in Iuly and August. *Clusius* hath set this forth by the name of *Leucanthemum Alpinum*. ‡

1 *Cotula fetida*.  
May-weed.



‡ 3 *Leucanthemum Alpinum* *Clusij*.  
Wilde Mountaine Cammomill.



## ¶ The Place.

They grow in Corne fields neere vnto path wayes, and in the borders of fields.

## ¶ The Time.

Thee floure in Iuly and August.

## ¶ The Names.

May-weed is called in shops *Cotula fetida* : of *Leonhartus Fuchsius*, *Parthenium*, and *Virginea*, but not truly : of others, *Korandrie* : in high-Dutch, *Krotendill* : in low-Dutch, *Waddebloemen* : in French, *Esparagotte* : in English, May-weed, wilde Cammomill, and stinking Mathes.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

May-weed is not vsed for meate nor medicine, and therefore the faculties are vnknowne ; yet all of them are thought to be hot and dry, and like after a sort in operation to Cammomill, but nothing at all agreeing with mans nature ; notwithstanding it is commended against the infirmities of the mother, seeing all stinking things are good against those diseases.

It is

It is an vnprofitable weed among corne, and raiseth blisters vpon the hands of the weeders and reapers.

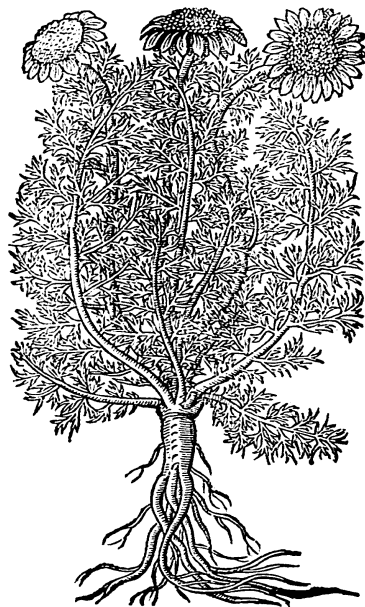
### CHAP. 263. Of Pellitorie of Spaine.

#### ¶ The Description.

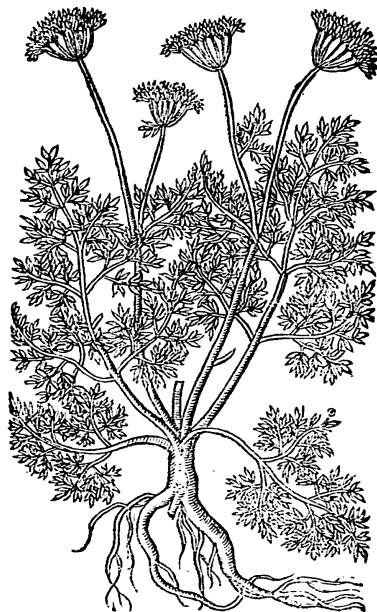
1 **P** *Pyrethrum*, in English, Pellitorie of Spaine (by the name whereof some doe vnproperly call another plant, which is indeede the true *Imperatoria*, or Master-wort, and not Pellitorie) hath great and fat leaues like vnto Fennell, trailing vpon the ground: amongst which, immediately from the root riseth vp a fat great stem, bearing at the top a goodly floure, fashioned like the great singlewhite Daiſie, whose bunch or knob in the midst is yellow like that of the Daiſie, and bordered about with a pale of small leaues, exceeding white on the vpper side, and vnder of a faire purple colour: the root is long, of the bignesse of a finger, very hot, and of a burning taste.

2 The wilde Pellitorie groweth vp like vnto wilde Cheruile, resembling the leaues of *Caulis*, of a quicke and nipping taste, like the leaues of Dittander, or Pepper-wort: the floures grow at the top of slender stalkes, in small tufts or spoky vmbels, of a white colour: the root is tough, and of the bignesse of a little finger, with some threds thereto belonging, and of a quicke biting taste.

1 *Pyrethrum officinarum*.  
Pellitorie of Spaine.



2 *Pyrethrum sylvestre*.  
Wilde Pellitorie.



¶ The Place.  
It groweth in my garden very plentifully.

¶ The Time.  
It floureth and seedeth in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.  
Pellitorie of Spaine is called in Greeke *πυρεθρον*, by reason of his hot and fierie taste: in shops also *Pyrethrum*: in Latine, *Saliaris*: in Italian, *Pyrethro*: in Spanish, *Pelitre*: in French, *Pied d'Alexandre*,

*Alexandre*, that is to say, *Pes Alexandrinus*, or Alexanders foot: in high and low Dutch, *Bertram*: in English, Pellitorie of Spaine; and of some, *Bertram*, after the Dutch name: and this is the right *Pyrethrum*, or Pellitorie of Spaine; for that which diuers here in England take to be the right, is not so, as I haue before noted.

#### ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The root of Pellitorie of Spaine is very hot and burning, by reason whereof it taketh away the cold shivering of Agues, that haue been of long continuance, and is good for those that are taken with a dead palse, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

The same is with good successe mixed with Antidotes or counterpoysons which serue against the megrim or continuall paine of the head, the dizziness called *Vertigo*, the apoplexie, the falling sicknesse, the trembling of the sinewes, and palsies, for it is a singular good and effectuell remedy for all cold and continuall infirmities of the head and sinewes.

*Pyrethrum* taken with honey is good against all cold diseases of the braine.

The root chewed in the mouth draweth forth great store of rheume, slime, and filthy waterish humors, and easeth the paine of the teeth, especially if it be stamped with a little Staue-acre, and tied in a small bag, and put into the mouth, and there suffered to remaine a certaine space.

If it be boyled in Vineger, and kept warme in the mouth it hath the same effect.

The oyle wherein Pellitorie hath been boyled is good to anoint the body to procure sweating, and is excellent good to anoint any part that is bruised and blacke, although the member be declining to mortification: it is good also for such as are stricken with the palse.

It is most singular for the Surgeons of the Hospitals to put into their vnctions *contra Neapolitanum morbum*, and such other diseases that be cousin germanes thereunto.

### CHAP. 264. Of Leopards bane.

† 1 *Doronicum minus officinarum*.  
Small Leopards bane.



† 2 *Doronicum maius officinarum*.  
Great Leopards bane.



#### ¶ The Description.

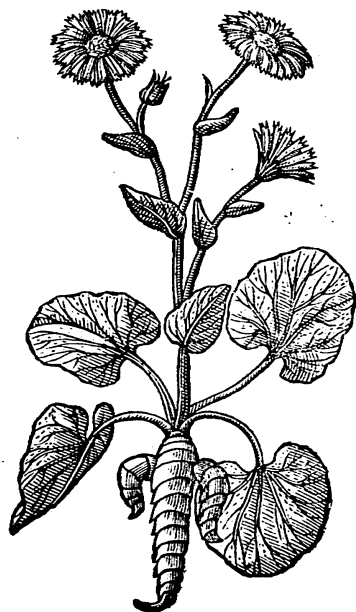
1 **O** F this Plant *Doronicum* there be sundry kindes, whereof I will onely touch foure: *Dodonaeus* vnproperly calleth it *Aconitum pardalianches*, which hath hapned through the negligence

negligence of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, who in describing *Doronicum*, haue not onely omitted the floures thereof, but haue committed that negligence in many and diuers other plants, leauing out in many plants which they haue described, the special accidents; which hath not a little troubled the study and determination of the best herbarists of late yeares, not knowing certainly what to determine and set downe in so ambiguous a matter, some taking it one way, and some another, and some esteeming it to be *Aconitum*. But for the better vnderstanding hereof, know that this word *Aconitum*, as it is a name attributed to diuers plants, so it is to be considered, that all plants called by this name are malignant and venomous, as with the iuyce and root whereof such as hunted after wilde and noysome beasts were wont to embrue and dip their arrowes, the sooner and more surely to dispatch and slay the beast in chase. But for the prooue of the goodnesse of this *Doronicum* and the rest of his kind, know also, That *Lobel* writeth of one called *John de Vroede*, who ate very many of the roots at sundry times, and found them very pleasant in tast, and very comfortable. But to leaue controuersies, circumstances, and obiections which here might be brought in and alledged, assure your selues that this plant *Doronicum minus Officinarium* (whose roots *Pena* reporteth to haue found plentifully growing vpon the Pede-montaine hills and certaine high places in France) hath many leaues spred vpon the ground, somewhat like Plantaine: among which rise vp many tender hairy stalks some handfull and an halfe high, bearing at the top certain single yellow floures, which when they fade change into downe, and are caried away with the winde. The roots are thicke and many, very crookedly crossing and tangling one within another, resembling a Scorpion, and in some yeares do grow in our English gardens into infinite numbers.

3 *Doronicum radice repente.*  
Cray-fish Wolfes bane.



4 *Doronicum brachiata radice.*  
Winged Wolfes bane.



2 The second kinde of *Doronicum* hath larger leaues than the former, but round, and broader, almost like the small leaues of the Clot or Burre; among which riseth vp a stalke scarce a cubit high: the floures are like the former: the root is longer and bigger than the former, barred ouer with many scaly barks, in colour white, and shining like white marble, hauing on each side one arme or finne, not vnlike to the sea Shrimpe called *Squilla marina*, or rather like the ribbes or scales of a Scorpions body, and is sweet in taste.

3 The third kinde of *Doronicum*, growing naturally in great abundance in the mountaines

of France, is also brought into and acquainted with our English grounds, bearing very large leaues of a light yellowish Greene, and hairy like *Pilosella*, or *Cucumis agrestis*. The stalkes are a cubit high, hauing at the top yellow floures like *Buphthalmum*, or *Consolida media vulnerariorum*: all the root is barred and welted ouer with scales like the taile of a Scorpion, white of colour, and in taste sweet, with some bitternesse, yeelding forth much clamminesse, which is very astringent.

4 The fourth kinde hereof is found in the woody mountaines about Turin and Sauoy, very like vnto the former, fauing that the leaues are somewhat rougher, the floures greater, and the stalks higher. But to be short, each of these kinds are so like one another, that in theiue, taste, smell, and manner of growing they seeme to be as it were all one: therefore it were superfluous to stand vpon their varietie of names, *Pardalianches*, *Myoclonum*, *Thelyphonum*, *Camorum*, and such like, of *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, or any of the new Writers, which names they haue giuen vnto *Doronicum*; for by the opinion of the most skilfull in plants, they are but Synonymies of one kinde of plant. And though these old writers speake of the hurtfull qualities of these plants; yet experience reacheth vs that they haue written what they haue heard and read, and not what they haue knowne and proued; for it is apparant, that *Doronicum* (by the consent of the old and new writers) is vsed as an antidote or certaine treacle, as well in the confections of *Gemmis Mesue*, as in *Electuario Aromatico*. And though *Matthiolus* disclaimeth against the vse thereof, and calleth it *Pardalianches*, that is, Wolfes bane; yet let the Learned know, that *quantitas, non qualitas, nocet*: for though Saffron be comfortable to the heart, yet if you giue thereof, or of muske, or any such cordial thing, too great a quantitie, it killeth the party which receiueith it.

5 *Doronicum angustifolium Austriacum.*  
Narrow leaued Wolfes bane.



6 *Doronicum Stiriacum flore amplo;*  
Large floured Wolfes bane.



5 To these foure formerly intended by our Author, may we fitly adde some others out of *Clusius*. The first of these hath a stalke some foot high, soft, rough, and crested: the leaues are few, thicke, narrow, long, very Greene and shining; yet hairy on their vpper sides, but smooth on the lower sides, and of a lighter Greene; yet those that adorne the stalks are narrower: there groweth commonly at the top of the stalke one single floure of the shape and bignesse of the common *Doronicum* described in the second place, but of a brighter yellow: the seed is little and blackish, and is carried away with the winde: the root is small, blackish, and ioynted, hauing somewhat thicke

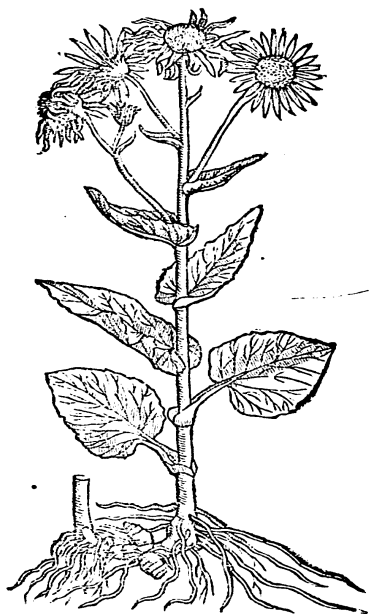


white fibres, and an aromaticke taste. This floures in Iuly and August, and growes in rockie places vpon the highest Alpes. *Clusius* (the first and onely describer thereof) calls it *Doronicum 2. sine Austriacum 1.*

6 This growes somewhat higher than the last described, and hath much broader and rounder leaues, and those full of veines, and snipt about the edges. The knots and off-sets of the roots descend not down, but run on the surface of the ground, and so send forth fibres on each side, to fasten them and attraſt nourishment. The floure is like that of the former, but much larger. This groweth in the high mountainous places of Stria, and floures at the same time as the former. *Clusius* calls this *Doronicum 4. Striacum.*

7 This is the largest of all the rest, and hath a stalke two cubits or more high, of the thickness of ones little finger, crested, rough, and towards the top diuided into sundry branches. The leaues next to the root are round, wrinkled, hairy, and fastned to a long stalke: those towards the top of the stalke are longer and narrower, and inſert the stalke at their setting on. The floures are large and yellow, like to the other plants of this kinde: the seed also is carried away with the winde, and is longish, and of a greenish colour: the root is knotty or ioyned like to a little Shrimpe, and of a whitish green colour. This floures in Iune or Iuly, and growes vpon the like places as the former. *Clusius* calls this *Doronicum 7. Austriacum 3.* ‡

‡ 7 *Doronicum maximum.*  
The greatest Wolfe-bane.



#### ¶ The Place.

The place is sufficiently set forth in the description; yet you shall vnderstand, that I haue the two first in my garden; the second hath bene found and gathered in the cold mountaines of Northumberland, by Dr. *Penny* lately of London deceased, a man of much experience and knowledge in Simples, whose death my selfe and many others do greatly bewaile.

#### ¶ The Time.

They floure in the months of Iune and Iuly.

#### ¶ The Names.

Concerning their names I haue already spoken; yet sith I would be glad that our English women may know how to call it, they may terme *Doronicum* by this name, Cray-fish Pisse-a-bed, because the floure is like Dandelion, which is called Pisse-a-bed.

‡ Our Author certainly at the beginning of this chapter did not well vnderstand what he said, when he affirms, That the reason of the not well knowing the *Doronicum* of the Antients was, [through the negligence of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, who in describing *Doronicum*, &c.] Now it is manifest, that neither of these Authors, nor any of the antient Greekes euer so much as named *Doronicum*: but that which he should haue said, was, That the want of exact describing the *Aconitum thelyphonon* in *Theophrastus*, and *Aconitum Pardalianches* in *Dioscorides*, (which are iudged to be the same plant and all one with our *Doronicum*) hath bene the cause, that the controuersie which *Matthiolus* and others haue of late raised cannot be fully determined; which is, Whether that the vulgar *Doronicum*, vsed in shops, and described in this chapter, be the *Aconitum Pardalianches*? *Matthiolus* affirms it is, and much and vehemently exclaims against the vse thereof in cordiall Eleſtuaries, as that which is of a most pernicious and deadly qualitie, because that (as he affirms) it will kill dogs: now *Dodonaeus* also seems to incline to his opinion: but others (and not without good reason) deny it, as *Gesner* in his Epistles, who made often triall of it vpon himselfe: part of his words are set downe hereafter by our Author (being translated out of *Dodonaeus*) and some part also you shall finde added in the end of the vertues; and these are other some; *Plura alia nunc omitto, quibus ostendere liquido possem, nec Doronicum nostrum, nec Aconitum*

*oscorides*, (which are iudged to be the same plant and all one with our *Doronicum*) hath bene the cause, that the controuersie which *Matthiolus* and others haue of late raised cannot be fully determined; which is, Whether that the vulgar *Doronicum*, vsed in shops, and described in this chapter, be the *Aconitum Pardalianches*? *Matthiolus* affirms it is, and much and vehemently exclaims against the vse thereof in cordiall Eleſtuaries, as that which is of a most pernicious and deadly qualitie, because that (as he affirms) it will kill dogs: now *Dodonaeus* also seems to incline to his opinion: but others (and not without good reason) deny it, as *Gesner* in his Epistles, who made often triall of it vpon himselfe: part of his words are set downe hereafter by our Author (being translated out of *Dodonaeus*) and some part also you shall finde added in the end of the vertues; and these are other some; *Plura alia nunc omitto, quibus ostendere liquido possem, nec Doronicum nostrum, nec Aconitum*

*Aconitum villo modo esse venenatum homini. Canibus autem letiferum esse scio, non solum si drachmarum 4. sed etiam si vnius pondere sumant.* And before he said, *quasi non alia multa canibus sint venena, quae homini salubria sunt; ut de asparago fertur.* Of the same opinion with *Gesner* is *Pena* and *Lobel*, who, *de liberis*, p. 290, & 291. do largely handle this matter, & exceedingly deride and scoffe at *Matthiolus*, for his vehement declaiming against the vse thereof. Now briefly my opinion is this, That the *Doronicum* here mentioned is not that mentioned and written of by *Scrappio* and the Arabians; neither is it the *Aconitum Pardalianches* of *Dioscorides*, nor of so malignant a qualirie as *Matthiolus* would haue it; for I my selfe also haue often eaten of it, and that in a pretty quantitie, without the least offence. ‡

#### ¶ The Nature and Vertues.

I haue sufficiently spoken of that for which I haue warrant to write, both touching their natures and vertues; for the matter hath continued so ambiguous and so doubtfull, yea, and so full of controuersies, that I dare not commit that to the world which I haue read: these few lines therefore shall suffice for this present; the rest which might be said I referre to the great and learned Doctors, and to your owne consideration.

These herbes are mixed with compound medicines that mitigate the paine of the eyes, and by reason of his cold qualitie, being fresh and Greene, it helpeth the inflammation or fierie heate of the eyes.

It is reported and affirmed, that it killeth Panthers, Swine, Woules, and all kindes of wilde beasts, being giuen them with flesh. *Theophrastus* saith, That it killeth Cattell, Sheepe, Oxen, and all foure-footed beasts, within the compasse of one day, not by taking it inwardly onely, but if the herbe or root be tied vnto their priuy parts. Yet he writeth further, That the root being drunke is a remedie against the stinging of Scorpions; which sheweth, that this herbe or the root thereof is not deadly to man, but to diuers beasts onely: which thing also is found out by trial and manifest experience; for *Comrade Gesner* (a man in our time singularly learned, and a most diligent searcher of many things) in a certaine Epistle written to *Adolphus Occo*, sheweth, That he himselfe hath oftentimes inwardly taken the root hereof Greene, dry, whole, preferred with honey, and also beaten to powder; and that euen the very same day in which hee wrote these things, hee had drunke with warmewater two dram: of the roots made into fine powder, neither felt he any hurt thereby: and that he oftentimes also had giuen the same to his sicke Patients, both by it selfe, and also mixed with other things, and that very luckily. Moreover, the Apothecaries in stead of *Doronicum* doe vse (though amisse) the roots thereof without any manifest danger.

That this *Aconite* killeth dogs, it is very certaine, and found out by triall: which thing *Matthiolus* could hardly beleue, but that at length he found it out to be true by a manifest example, as he confesseth in his Commentaries.

‡ I haue (saith *Gesner*) oft with very good successe prescribed it to my Patients, both alone, as also mixed with other medicines, especially in the *Vertigo* and falling sicknesse: sometimes also I mix therewith *Gentian*, the powder of *Mille-toe*, and *Astramia*: thus it workes admirable effects in the Epilepsie, if the vse thereof be continued for some time. ‡

† Formerly the figure that was in the first place should haue bene in the second, and the first and second were confounded in the description.

## CHAP. 265. Of Sage.

### ¶ The Description.

1 The great Sage is very full of stalkes, foure square, of a woody substance, parted into branches, about the which grow broad leaues, long, wrinkled, rough, whitish, verie like to the leaues of wilde Mullein, but rougher, and not so white, like in roughnesse to woollen cloth thread-bare: the floures stand forked in the tops of the branches like those of dead Nettle, or of Clarie, of a purple blew colour, in the place of which doth grow little blackish seeds, in small huskes. The root is hard and woody, sending forth a number of little strings.

2 The lesser Sage is also a shrubby plant, spread into branches like to the former, but lesser: the stalkes hereof are tenderer: the leaues be long, lesser, narrower, but not lesse rough; to which there do grow in the place wherein they are fixed to the stalke, two little leaues standing on either side one right against another, somewhat after the manner of finnes or little eares: the floures are

care'd blew like those of the former: the root also is woody: both of them are of a certaine strong smell, but nothing at all offensive; and that which is the lesser is the better.

3 This Indian Sage hath diuers branches of a woody substance, whereon doe grow small leaues, long, rough, and narrow, of an ouerworne colour, and of a most sweet and fragrant smell. The floures grow alongt the top of the branches, of a white colour, in forme like the precedent. The root is tough and woody.

1 *Salvia maior.*  
Great Sage.



2 *Salvia minor.*  
Small Sage.



4 The Mountaine Sage hath an vpright stalke smooth and plaine, whereupon do grow broad rough and rugged leaues, sleightly nicked, and vneuenly indented about the edges, of an hoar colour, sharpe pointed, and of a ranke smell: the floures grow alongt the top of the stalke, in shape like those of Rosemarie, of a whitish red colour. The root is likewise woody.

5 We haue in our gardens a kinde of Sage, the leaues whereof are reddish, part of those red leaues are striped with white, others mixed with white, Greene, and red, euen as Nature list to play with such plants. This is an elegant varietie, and is called *Salvia variegata elegans*, Variegated or painted Sage.

6 We haue also another, the leaues whereof are for the most part white, somewhat mixed with Greene, often one leafe white, and another Greene, euen as Nature list, as we haue said. This is not so rare as the former, nor neere so beautifull, wherefore it may be termed *Salvia variegata vulgaris*, Common painted Sage.

7 There is kept in some of our chiefe gardens a fine Sage, which in shape and manner of growing resembles the smaller Sage, but in smell and taste hath some affinity with Wormwood, whence it may be termed *Salvia Absinthites*, or Wormwood Sage. Bauhine onely hath mentioned this, and that in the fourth place in his *Pinax*, pag. 237. by the name of *Salvia minor altera*: and hee addes, *Hæc odore & sapore est Absinthij, floreque rubente*: That is, This hath the smell and taste of Wormwood, and a red floure: but ours (if my memorie faile me not) hath a whitish floure: it is a tender plant, and must be carefully preserued from the extremitie of Winter. I first saw this Sagewith M<sup>r</sup>. Cannon, and by him it was communicated to some others.

8 This

3 *Salvia Indica.*  
Indian Sage.



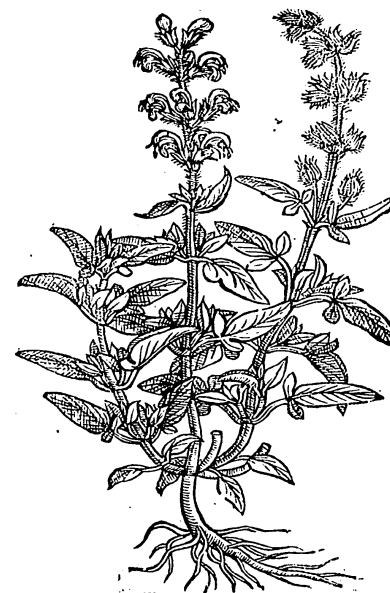
† 8 *Salvia Cretica pomifera.*  
Apple-bearing Sage of Candy.



4 *Salvia Alpina.*  
Mountaine Sage.



† 8 *Salvia Cretica non pomifera.*  
Candy Sage without Apples.



8 ff 3

8 This which we here giue you hath pretty large leaues, and those also very hairy on the vnder side, but rough on the vpper side like as the ordinarie Sage. The stalkes are rough and hairie, foure square below, and round at their tops. The floures in their growing and shape are like those of the ordinarie, but of a whitish purple colour; and fading, they are each of them succeeded by three or foure seeds, which are larger than in other Sages, and so fill their seed-vessels, that they shew like berries. The smell of the whole plant is somewhat more vehement than that of the ordinarie: the leaues also haue sometimes little eares or appendices, as in the smaller or Pig-Sage: and in Candy (the naturall place of the growth) it beares excrescences, or Apples (if we may so terme them) of the bignesse of large Gails, or Oke-Apples: whence *Clusius* hath giuen you two figures by the same titles as I here present the same to your view. *Matthiolus*, *Dodonaus*, and others also haue made mention hereof. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

These kinds of Sage grow not wilde in England: I haue them all in my garden: most of them are very common.

‡ The fine or elegant painted Sage was first found in a countrey garden, by Mr. *Iohn Tradescant*, and by him imparted to other louers of plants. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

These Sages floure in Iune and Iuly, or later: they are fitly removed and planted in March.

## ¶ The Names.

Sage is called in Greeke *σαλίσσα*: the Apothecaries, the Italians, and the Spaniards keepe the Latine name *Salvia*: in high-Dutch, *Salben*: in French, *Sauge*: in low-Dutch, *Sauie*: in English, Sage.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Sage is manifestly hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree, or in the later end of the second; it hath adioyned no little astringion or binding.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A *Agrippa* and likewise *Aetius* haue called it the Holy-herbe, because women with childe if they be like to come before their time, and are troubled with abortments, do eate thereof to their great good; for it closeth the matrix, and maketh them fruitfull, it retaineth the birth, and giuerh it life, and if the woman about the fourth day o' her going abroad after her childing, shal drink nine ounces of the iuyce of Sage with a litt'e salt, and then vse the companie of her husband, she shall without doubt conceiue and bring forth store o' children, which are the blessing of God. Thus saith *Agrippa*.

B Sage is singular good for the head and braine; it quickneth the senses and memory, strengthneth the sinewes, restoreth health to those that haue the palsey vpon a moist cause, takes away shacking or trembling of the members; and being put vp into the nostrils, it draweth thin flegme out of the head.

C It is likewise commended against the spitting of bloud, the cough, and paines of the sides, and birings of Serpents.

D The iuyce of Sage drunke with honey is good for those that spit and vomit bloud, and stoppeth the flux thereof incontinently, expelleth winde, drieth the dropsie, helpeth the palsey, strengthneth the sinewes, and cleanseth the bloud.

E The leaues sodden in water, with Wood-binde leaues, Plantaine, Rosemary, Honey, Allome, and some white wine, make an excellent water to wash the secret parts of man or woman, and for cankers or other soreness in the mouth, especially if you boyle in the same a faire bright shining Sea-cole, which maketh it of greater efficacie.

F No man needs to doubt of the wholesomnesse of Sage Ale, being brewed as it should be, with Sage, Scabious, Betony, Spikenard, Squinanth, and Fennell seeds.

G The leaues of red Sage put into a wooden dish, wherein is put very quicke coles, with some ashes in the bottome of the dish to keepe the same from burning, and a little vineger sprinkled vpon the leaues lying vpon the coles, and fowrapped in a linnen cloath, and holden very hot vnto the side of those that are troubled with a grievous stich, taketh away the paine presently: The same helpeth greatly the extremitie of the pleurisie.

## CHAP. 266. Of French Sage or wooddie Mullein.

1 *Verbascum Matthioli.*  
French Sage.



‡ 3 *Phlomis Lychnites Syriaca.*  
Syrian Sage-leaved Mullein.



‡ 2 *Verbascum angustis Salvia folijs.*  
The lesser French Sage.



## ¶ The Description.

1 Wild Mullein, wooddie Mullein, *Matthiolus* his Mullein, or French Sage groweth vp like a small wooddie shrub, hauing many wooddie branches of a woollie and hoarie colour, soft and downie: whereupon are placed thicke hoarie leaues, of a strong ponticke fauour, in shape like the leaues of Sage, whereupon the vulgar people call it French Sage: toward the top of the branches are placed roundles or crownets of yellow gaping floures like those of dead Nettle, but much greater. The root is thicke, tough, and of a wooddie substance, as is all the rest of the plant.

‡ 2 There is another sort hereof that is very like the other, sauing that the leaues & euery other part of this plant, hath a most sweet and pleasant smell, and the other more strong and offensive: the leaues also are much lesser and narrower, somewhat resembling those of the lesser Sage.

‡ 3 I thinke it not amisse here to insert this no lesse rare than beautifull plant, which differs from the last described in the manner of growing & shape of the floures, which resemble those of the *Lychnis Chalcedonica*, or None-such, but are of a yellow colour. The leaues are hairy, narrow, and sharp pointed; the stalkes square, and root wooddie. *Lobel* (10)

(to whom we are beholden for this figure and description) calls this, *Phlomis Lychnitis altera Syriaca*. ‡

¶ The Place.

These wilde Mulleins do grow wilde in diuers Prouinces of Spaine, and also in Languedoc, vpon drie bankes, and stony places: I haue them both in my garden, and many others likewise.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

They are called of the learned men of our time, *Verbascum Sylvestria*: the first is called of the Grecians *ὀφύριον*. OF *οφύριον* in Latine, *Elychnium*, because of the Cottonie substance thereof, matches, or wecks were made to keep light in lamps: *Verbascum Lychnitis*, as *Dioscorides* himselfe testifieth, is named also *Thryallis* or Rose Campion; but the floure of *Thryallis* is red of colour, as *Nicander* in his Counterpoisons doth shew, but the floures of these are yellow: therefore they are neither *Thryallis* nor *Lychnitis*, but *Sylvestre Verbascum*, or wilde Mullein, as we haue already taught in the Chapter of Rose Campion, that *Thryallis* is *Lychnitis satua*, or Rose Campion. There is nothing to the contrary, but that there may be many plants with soft downie leaues fit to make Candleweeke of: in English it is generally called French Sage: wee may call it Sage Mulleine.

¶ The Temperature.

As these be like in vertues to the others going before, so they be likewise drie in temperature.

¶ The Vertues.

A *Dioscorides* saith, that the leaues are stamped and laied in manner of a pultis vpon burnings and scaldings.

## CHAP. 267. Of Clarie.

1 *Gallitricum, sive Horminum.*  
Common Clarie.

2 *Gallitricum alterum.*  
Small Clarie.



¶ The

‡ 3 *Horminum sylvestre, Fuchsj.*  
*Fuchsius* his wilde Clarie.

¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of Clarie which is the right, bringeth forth thick stalks foure square, two foot long, diuided into branches: it hath many leaues growing both from the rootes, and along the stalkes and branches by distances, one against another by two and two, great, a handfull broad or broader, somewhat rough, vnequall, whitish and hairie, as be also the stalkes. The floures are like those of Sage, or of dead Nettle, of colour white, out of a light blew: after which grow vp long toothed huskes in stead of cods, in which is blacke feed. The root is full of strings: the whole herbe yeeldeth forth a rank and strong smell that stufeth the head: it perisheth after the seed is ripe, which is in the second yeare after it is sowne.

2 The second kinde of Clarie hath likewise stalkes foure square, a foot and a halfe high: the leaues also be rough and rugged, lesser, and not so white. The floures be alike, of colour purple or blew: the rootes bee as those of the former are. This hath not so strong a sent by a great deale.

3 There is a kinde of Clarie which *Fuchsius* pictureth for wilde Clarie, that hath shorter stalkes, hairie, and also foure square: the leaues lesser, long, deeper indented: the floures blew of colour, sweet of smell, but not so sweet as those of



† 4 *Colus Iouis.* Iupiters distaffe.



the

the right Clarie: the husks or cods when they are ripe bend downwards: the seed is blackish; the roots in like manner are blacke and full of strings.

4 The fourth kind of *Horminum*, called *Iovis Colus*, representeth in the highest top of the stalke a distaffe, wrapped about with yellow flax, whereof it tooke his name, having knobbie roots, with certaine strings annexed thereto like *Galeopsis*, or like unto the roots of Clarie, which doe yeeld forth sundry foure square rough stalks, two cubits high; whereon do grow leaves like those of the Nettle, rough, sharpe pointed, and of an ouerworne greene colour: the floures doe grow alongst the top of the stalks, by certaine spaces, set round about in smal coronets, or wharles, like those of Sage in forme, but of a yellow colour.

¶ The Place.

These doe grow wilde in some places, notwithstanding they are manured and planted in Gardens, almost every where, except Iupiters distaffe, beeing a kinde thereof, which I haue in my Garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune, Iuly, and August.

¶ The Names.

Clarie is called of the Apothecaries *Gallitricum*; it is likewise named *Ornula*: of some, *Tota bona*, but not properly: of others, *Scarica*, *Scalaria*, *Centrum Galli*, and *Matrisalvia*: in Italian, *Sciaria*: in French, *Ornule*: in High Dutch, *Scharlach*: in Low Dutch, *Scharleze*: in English, Clarie, or Cleere &c.

Iupiters distaffe is called *Colus Iovis*: of some, *Galeopsis lutea*, but not properly: of diuers, *Horminum luteum*, or yellow Clarie, and *Horminum Tridentinum*, or Clarie of Trent.

¶ The Temperature.

Clarie is hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The seed of Clarie powdered, finely scarced and mixed with hony, taketh away the dimnesse of the eyes, and cleareth the sight.
- B The same stamped, infused, or laied to steepe in warme water, the musilag or slimie substance taken and applied plaisterwise, draweth forth splinters of wood, thornes, or any other thing fixed in the bodie: it also scattereth and dissolueth all kindes of swellings, especially in the ioints.
- C The seed powdered and drunke with wine, stirreth vp bodily lust.
- D The leaues of Clarie taken any manner of way, helpeth the weaknesse of the backe proceeding of the ouermuch flowing of the whites, but most effectually if they be fried with egges in manner of a Tansie, either the leaues whole or stamped.

† The figure which formerly was under the title of *Clus Iovis*, was of the *Horminum sylvestre* of *Fuchs*, which is described immediately before it.

## CHAP. 268. Of wilde Clarie, or Oculus Christi.

¶ The Description.

1 **O**culus Christi is also a kinde of Clarie, but lesser: the stalkes are many, a cubite high, squared, and somewhat hairie: the leaues be broad, rough, and of a blackish green colour. The floures grow alongst the stalkes, of a blewish colour. The seed is round and blackish, the root is thicke and tough, with some threds annexed thereto. ‡ This is *Hormini sylvestris* 4. *quinta species of Clusius*. †

2 The purple Clarie hath leaues somewhat round, layd ouer with a hoarie cottony substance, not much vnlike Horehound: among which rise vp small hairie square stalks, set toward the top with little leaues of a purple colour, which appeare at the first view to be floures and yet are nothing else but leaues, turned into an excellent purple colour: and among these beautiful leaues come forth small floures of a blewish or watchet colour, in fashion like unto the floures of Rosemarie, which being withered, the husks wherein they did grow containe certaine blacke seed, that falleth forth vpon the ground very quickly, because that every such huske doth turne and hang downe his head toward the ground. The root dieth at the first approach of Winter.

‡ 3 Broad leaved Clarie hath a square stalke some cubite high, hairy, firme, and jointed: the leaues are large, rough, and sharpe pointed, shipt about the edges, wrinkled, and standing by couples at each ioint: vpon the branches in roundles grow purple floures, lesse than those of Clarie, and scarce any bigger than those of Lauander: the seed is smal and blacke: the root is large, hard, black,

† 1 *Horminum sylvestre*.

Wilde Clarie, or Oculus Christi.



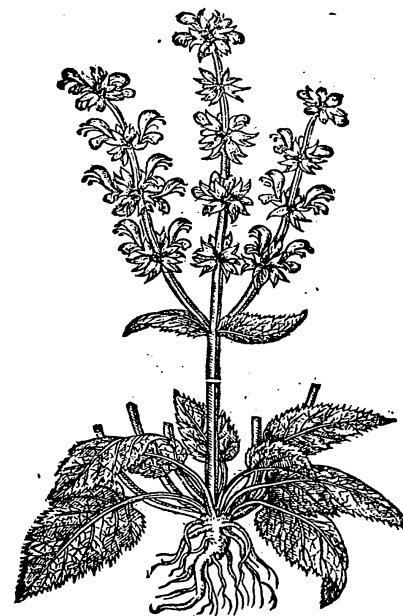
‡ 3 *Horminum sylvestre latifolium*.  
Broad leaved wilde Clarie.



2 *Horminum sylvestre folijs purpureis*.  
Clarie with purple leaues.



‡ 4 *Horminum sylvestre flore albo*.  
White floured wilde Clarie.





‡ 5<sup>th</sup> *Horminum sylvestre flore rubro.*  
Red flowered wilde Clarie.



blacke, and liues many yeares. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and growes wilde in many mountainous places of Germany. *Clusius* calls it *Horminum sylvestre tertium*.

4 This hath long leaues next vnto the ground, growing vpon prettie long stalkes, broad at their setting on, and so ending by little and little in sharpe points, they are not deeply cut in, but onely lightly snipt about the edges: they are also wrinkled on the vpper side, and whitish, but hairie on the vnder side. The square stalkes are some cubite high, iointed, and set with two leaues at each ioint. The floures grow along the tops of the branches, and are of a snow white colour. There is a varietie of this with the leaues greener, and the floures of an elegant deepe purple colour. This is the *Horminum sylvestris quarti species prima* of *Clusius*, and the varietie with the white floures is his *Hormini sylvestris quarti species prima*; and the figure that our Authour gaue in the first place was of these.

5 There is another variety of the last described, which also hath square stalkes set with rough snipt leaues, which end in sharp points, but are narrower at the lower end than the former, and they are Greene of colour: vpon the tops of the stalkes grow red hooded floures, and those not very large: the seed is small and blacke, and the root liues many yeares. This floures in Iuly. *Clusius* makes this his *Hormini sylvestris quarti species quarta*. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first groweth wilde in diuers barren places, almost in euery Country, especially in the fields of Holborne neere vnto Grayes Inne, in the high way by the end of a bricke wall: at the end of Chelsy next to London, in the high way as you go from the Queenes pallace of Richmond to the waters side, and in diuers other places.

The other is a stranger in England: it groweth in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish from Iune to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Wilde Clarie is called after the Latine name *Oculus Christi*, of his effect in helping the diseases of the eyes: in Greeke *αγιον*: and likewise in Latine, *Horminum*: of some, *Geminalis*: in English, wild Clarie, and *Oculus Christi*.

The second is thought of some to be the right Clarie, and they haue called it *Horminum verum*, but with greater error: it may be called in Latine *Horminum sylvestre folijs & floribus purpureis*, Clarie with leaues and floures of a purple colour.

‡ Our Authour should haue shewn his reasons why this is not the *Horminum verum*, to haue conuicted the error of *Anguillara*, *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel* and others, who haue accounted it so, as I my selfe must needs do, vntill some reason be shewne to the contrarie, the which I thinke cannot be done, ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The temperature and faculties are referred vnto the garden Claries: yet *Paulus Aegineta* saith it is hot and moderately drie, and it also clenseth.
- B The seed of wilde Clarie, as *Dioscorides* writeth, being drunke with wine, stirreth vp lust, it clenseth the eyes from filmes and other imperfections, being mixed with honic.
- C The feede put whole into the eyes, clenseth and purgeth them exceedingly from waterish humours, rednesse, inflammation, and diuers other maladies, or all that happen vnto the eyes, and takes away the paine and smarting thereof, especially being put into the eyes one seed at one time, and no

no more, which is a generall medicine in Cheshire and other Countries thereabout, knowne of all, and vsed with good successe.

The leaues are good to be put into pottage or brothes among other potherbes, for they fortifie the congealed bloud, warme the stomacke, and helpe the dimittie of the eyes.

† The figure that formerly was in the first place, was of that which you may here finde figured: and it is to be noted.

CHAP. 269. Of Mullein.

¶ The Description.

1 The male Mullein or Higtaper hath broad leaues, very soft, whitish and downie, in the midst of which riseth vp a stalke, straight, single, and the same also whitish all ouer, with taperwise are set a multitude of yellow floures, consisting of five leaues apeece: in the places whereof come vp little round vessels, in which is contained very small feed. The root is long, a finger thicke, blacke without, and full of strings.

1 *Tapsus Barbatius.*  
Mullein or Higtaper.



2 *Tapsus Barbatius flore albo.*  
White flowered Mullein.



2 The female Mullein hath likewise many white woolley leaues, set vpon an hoarie cottonie vpriht stalke, of the height of foure or five cubits: the top of the stalks resembleth a torch decked with infinite white floures, which is the speciall marke to know it from the male kinde, being like in euery other respect.

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow of themselves neere the borders of pastures, and plowed fields, or caufies, and drie sandie ditch banks, and in other vtilld places. They grow in great plentie neere vnto a lyme kill vpon the end of black Heath next to London, as also about the Queenes house at Eltham neere vnto Dartford in Kent: in the high waies about Highgate neere London, and in most countries of England that are of a sandie soile.

T t t

¶ The

## ¶ The Time.

They are found with their floure from Iuly to September, and bring forth their seed the second year after the seed is sown.

## ¶ The Names.

Mullein is called in Greeke *Verbasum* in shops, *Tapsus Barbatius*: of diuers, *Candela Regia*, *Candelaria*, and *Lanaria*: *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, and *Galen*, do call it *Verbasum*: in Italian, *Verbasco*, and *Tasso Barbasso*: in Spanish, *Gordalebo*: in High Dutch, *Mullkraut*: in French, *Bouillon*: in English, Mullein, or rather Woollen, Higtaper, Torchies, Long-woort, and Bullockes Long-woort; and of some Haresbeard.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Mullein is of temperature drie: the leaues haue also a digesting and clenſing qualitie, as *Galen* affirmeth.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues of Mullein being boiled in water, and laid vpon hard ſwellings and inflammations of the eies, cureth and ceaſeth the paine.
- B The root boiled in red wine and drunke, ſtoppeth the laſke and bloody flux.
- C The ſame boiled in water and drunke, is good for them that are broken and hurt inwardly, and preuaileth much againſt the old cough.
- D A little fine treacle ſpred vpon a leafe of Mullein, and laied to the piles or Hemorrhoides, cureth the ſame: an ointment alſo made with the leaues thereof and old hogs greaſe worketh the ſame effect.
- E The leaues worne vnder the feet day and night, in manner of a ſhooe ſole or ſock, bringeth down in yong maidens their deſired ſickneſſe, being kept vnder their feet with ſome ſocks or other thing for falling away.
- F The Countrey people, eſpecially the husbandmen in Kent, doe giue their cattell the leaues to drinke againſt the cough of the lungs, being an excellent approued medicine for the ſame, whereupon they doe call it Bullockes Lung-woort.
- G Frankenſence and Maſticke burned in a chaſing diſh of coles, and ſet within a cloſe ſtoole; and the ſmoke thereof taken vnderneath, doth perfectly cure the piles, hemorrhoids, and all diſeaſes happening in thoſe lower parts, if alſo there be at euery ſuch ſmoking (which muſt bee twice euerie day) a leafe of the herbe bound to the place, and there kept vntill the next dreſſing.
- H There be ſome who thinke that this herbe being but carried about one, doth helpe the falling ſickneſſe, eſpecially the leaues of that plant which hath not as yet borne floures, and that is gathered when the Sun is in Virgo, and the Moone in Aries; which thing notwithstanding is vaine and ſuperſtitious.
- I The later Phyſitions commend the yellow floures, beeing ſteeped in Oile and ſet in warme dounge vntill they bee waſted into the Oile and conſumed away, to bee a remedie againſt the piles.
- K The report goeth, ſaith *Pliny*, that figges do not putriſie at all that are wrapped in the leaues of Mullein: which thing *Dioscorides* alſo maketh mention of.

## CHAP. 270. Of baſe Mullein.

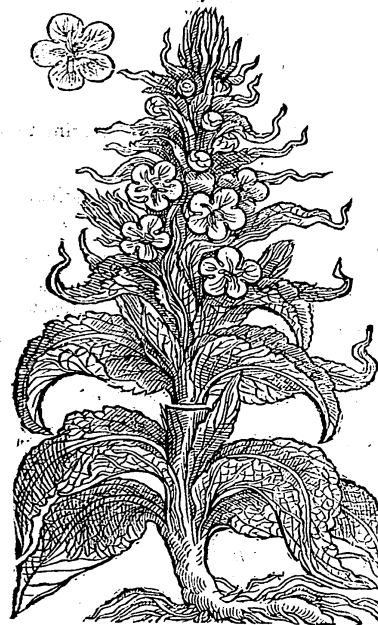
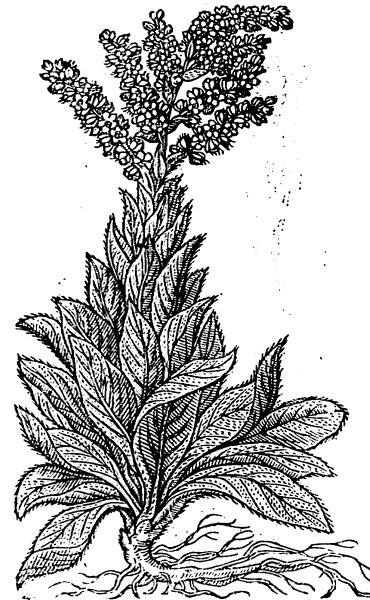
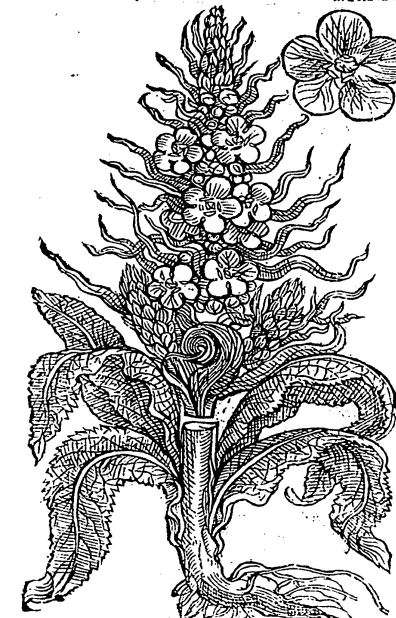
## ¶ The Deſcription.

**I** The baſe white Mullein hath a thicke wooddie root, from which riſeth vp a ſtiſſe and hairie ſtalke, of the height of foure cubites, garniſhed with faire grayiſh leaues like thoſe of Elecampane, but leſſer: the floures grow round about the ſtalke taper or torch faſhion, of a white colour, with certaine golden thrums in the middle: the ſeed followeth, ſmal, and of the colour of duſt.

**2** Blacke Mullein hath long leaues, not downie at all, large and ſharp pointed, of an ouerworne blackiſh green colour, ſomewhat rough, and ſtrongly ſmelling: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalke, of a golden yellow colour, with certaine threds in the middle thereof. The root differeth not from the precedent.

**3** Candleweeke Mullein hath large, broad, and woollie leaues, like vnto thoſe of the common Mullein: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke covered with the like leaues, euen to the branches whereon the floures do grow, but leſſer by degrees. The ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe toward the top into diuerſe branches, whereon is ſet round about many yellow floures, which oftentimes doe change into white, varying according vnto the ſoile and clymate. The root is thick and wooddy.

4 The

**1** *Verbasum album.*  
Baſe white Mullein.**3** *Verbasum Lychnite Matthioli.*  
Candle-weeke Mullein.**2** *Verbasum nigrum.*  
Baſe blacke Mullein.**4** *Verbasum Lychnite minus.*  
Small Candle-weeke Mullein.

Ttt 2

4 The small Candle-weeke Mullein differeth little from the last rehearsed, sauing that the whole plant of this is of a better sauour, wherein especially consisteth the difference. ‡ The floure also is much larger, and of a straw, or pale yellow colour. ‡

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow where the other Mulleins do, and in the like soile.

¶ The Time.

The time likewise answereth their flouring and feeding.

¶ The Names.

Their capitall names expressed in the titles shal serue for these base Mulleins, considering they are all and euery of them kindes of Mulleins.

¶ The Temperature.

These Mulleins are drie without any manifest heat, yet doubtlesse hotter and drier than the common Mullein or Hyg taper.

¶ The Vertues.

A The blacke Mullein, with his pleasant yellow floures, boiled in water or wine and drunken, is good against the diseases of the brest and lungs, and against all spitting of corrupt rotten matter.

B The leaues boiled in water, stamped and applied pultis wise vpon cold swellings (called *Oedemata*) and also vpon the vlcers and inflammations of the eies, cureth the same.

C The floures of blacke Mullein are put into lie, which causeth the haire of the head to wax yellow, if it be washed and combed therewith.

D The leaues are put into cold ointments with good successe, against scaldings and burnings with fire or water.

E *Apuleius* reporteth a tale of *Vlysses*, *Mercurie*, and the inchantresse *Circe*, and their vse of these herbes in their incantations and witchcrafts.

### CHAP. 271. Of Moth Mullein.

1 *Blattaria Plinij.*  
Plinies Moth Mullein.



2 *Blattaria flore purpureo.*  
Purple Moth Mullein.



¶ The

¶ The Description.

1 *Plinie* hath set forth a kinde of *Blattaria*, which hath long and smooth leaues, somewhat jagged or snipt about the edges: the stalke riseth vp to the height of three cubits; diuiding it selfe toward the top into sundry armes or branches, beset with yellow floures like vnto blacke Mullein.

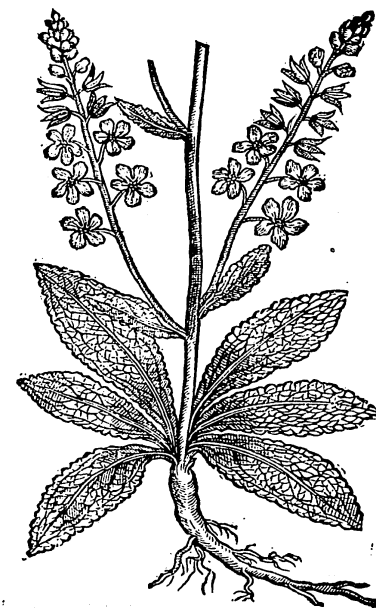
2 *Blattaria* with purple floures hath broad blacke leaues, without any manifest snips or notches by the sides, growing flat vpon the ground: among which riseth vp a stalke two cubits high, garnished with floures like vnto the common *Blattaria*, but that they are of a purple colour, and those few threds or chiues in the middle of a golden colour: the root is as thick as a mans thumb, with some threds hanging thereat, and it indureth from yeare to yeare.

3 There is another kinde like vnto the blacke Mullein, in stalks, roots, and leaues, and other respects, sauing that his small floures are of a Greene colour.

4 There is another like vnto the last before written, sauing that his leaues are not so deeply cut about the edges, and that the small floures haue some purple colour mixed with the Greene.

‡ 3 *Blattaria flore viridi.*  
Greene Moth Mullein.

‡ 4 *Blattaria flore ex viridi purpurascens.*  
Moth Mullein with the greenish purple coloured floure.



‡ 5 This is somewhat like the first described in leaues and stalks, but much lesse, the floures also are of a whitish or grayish colour, and therein consists the chiefe difference.

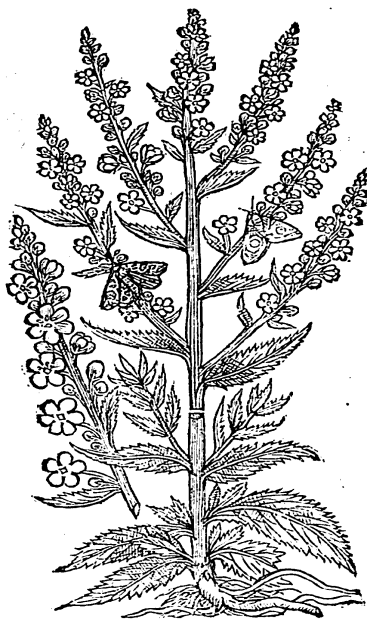
6 There is also another varietie of this kinde, which hath very faire and large floures, and these either of a bright yellow, or else of a purple colour.

7 This hath long narrow leaues like those of the second, snipt about the edges, and of a darke Greene colour: the stalkes grow some two cubits high, and seldome send forth any branches; the floures are large and yellow, with rough thredde in their middles tipt with red, and these grow in such an order that they somewhat resemble a flie: the seed is small, and contained in round buttons. This is an annuall, and periseth when the seed is ripe. ‡

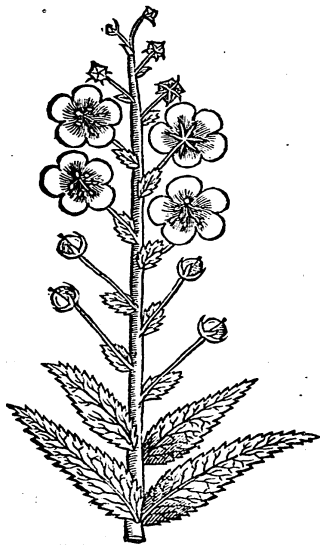
Ttt 3

¶ The

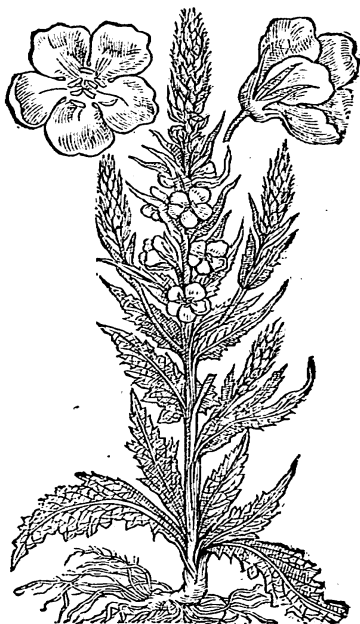
‡ 5 *Blattaria flore albo.*  
White flowered Moth Mullen.



‡ 7 *Blattaria flore luteo.*  
Yellow Moth Mullen.



‡ 6 *Blattaria flore amplo.*  
Moth Mullen with the great flower.



¶ The Place.

‡ The first and fifth of these grow wilde in drie places, and the rest onely in gardens with vs.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

The later Herbarists call Moth Mullen by the name of *Blattaria*, and doe truly take it to bee that which *Plinie* describeth in his 22. booke, cap. 9. in these words. [ There is an herbe like Mullen, or *Verbascum nigrum*, which oftentimes deceiveth, being taken for the same, with leaues not so white, moe stalks, and with yellow floures (as wee haue written) which do agree with blacke Mullen, but we haue not as yet learned by obseruation that they do gather mothes and flies vnto them, as wee haue said. ] *Valerius Cordus* names it *Verbascum Leptophyllum*, or narrow leaved Mullen: their feueral titles sufficiently set forth their English names.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

Concerning the plants comprehended vnder the titles of *Blattaria*, or Moth Mullens, I find nothing written of them, sauing that moths, butterflies, and all manner of small flies and bats do resort to the place where these herbs are laid or strewed.

‡ The decoction of the floures or leaues of the first described opens the obstructions of the bowels, as also of the Meseraicke veins, as *Camerarius* affirms. ‡

CHAP.

CHAP. 272. Of Mullen of Ethiopia.

*Ethiopia.*  
Ethiopian Mullen.

¶ The Description.

Mullen of Ethiopia hath many very broad hoary leaues spred vpon the ground, very soft and downy, or rather woolly, like to those of Hygaper, but farre whiter, softer, thicker, and fuller of woolliness; which wooll is so long, that one may with his fingers pull the same from the leaues, euen as wooll is pulled from a Sheeps skinn: among which leaues riseth vp a foure square downy stalke, set with the like leaues, but smaller; which stalke is diuided at the top into other branches, set about and orderly placed by certaine distances, hauing many floures like those of Archangell, of a white colour tending to blewness: which being past, there succeedeth a three square browne seed: the root is blacke, hard, and of a woody substance.

¶ The Place.

It groweth naturally in Ethiopia, and in Ida, a hill hard by Troy, and in Messenia a prouince of Morca, as *Pliny* sheweth in his twenty seventh booke, chap. 4. it also groweth in Meroe, an Island in the riuier Nilus: it likewise groweth in my garden.

¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth in Iune, and perfecteth his seed toward the end of August.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greek *Αιθιοπία*: and in Latine *Ethiopia*, of the country; and for that cause it is likewise called *Meroïdes*, of *Meroë*, as *Pliny* writeth: of some because the Greeke word *Αἰθω*, signifieth in Latine *Fauilla adusta*, or *Cinere aspersa*, or couered with ashes: in English we may call it Mullen of Ethiopia, or woolly Mullen.

¶ The Nature.

*Ethiopia* is dry without any manifest heate.

¶ The Vertues.

*Ethiopia* is good for those that haue the Pleurisie, and for those that haue their breasts charged with corrupt and rotten matter, and for such as are grieued with the asperitie and roughness in the throat, and against the Sciatica, if one drinke the decoction of the root thereof.

For the diseases of the breast and lungs it is good to licke oftentimes of a confection made with B the root hereof and honey, and so are the roots condited with sugar, in such manner as they condite the roots of *Eringos*.

CHAP. 273. Of Cowslips.

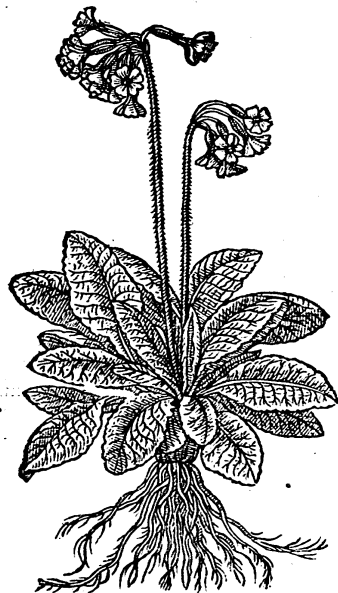
¶ The Description.

Those herbes which at this day are called Primroses, Cowslips, and Oxlips, are reckoned among the kindes of Mullens; notwithstanding for distinctions sake I haue marshalled them in a chapter, comming in the rereward as next neighbors to the Mullens, for that the Antients haue named them *Verbasculi*, that is to say, Small Mullens. The first, which is called in English the field Cowslip, is as common as the rest, therefore I shall not need to spend much time about the description.

2 The second is likewise well knowne by the name of Oxlip, and differeth not from the other, saue

saue that the floures are not so thicke thrust together as the former, and they are fairer, and fewer in number, and do not smell so pleasantly as the other: of which kinde wee haue one lately come into our gardens, whose floures are curled and wrinkled after a most strange manner, which our women haue named Iack-an-apes on horsebacke.

1 *Primula veris maior.*  
Field Cowslips.



2 *Primula pratensis inodora lutea.*  
Field Oxlips.



3 Double Paigle, called of *Pena*, *Primula hortensis Anglica omnium maxima*, & *scrotina floribus plenis*; that is, The greatest English garden Cowslip with double yellow floures, is so commonly knowne that it needeth no description.

4 The fourth is likewise known by the name of double Cowslips, hauing but one floure within another, which maketh the same once double, where the other is many times double, called by *Pena*, *Geminata*; for the likenesse of the floures, which are brought forth as things against nature, or twinnes.

5 The fifth being the common white field Primrose, needeth no description.

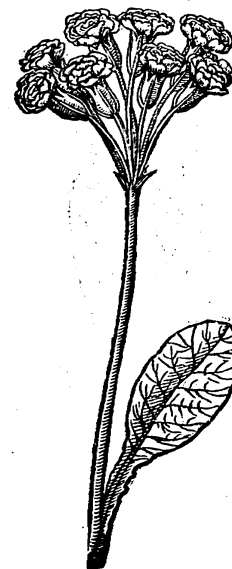
6 The sixth, which is our garden double Primrose, of all the rest is of greatest beauty, the description whereof I refer vnto your owne consideration.

7 The seuenth kinde is also very well knowne, being a Primrose with greenish floures somewhat welted about the edges: for which cause *Pena* hath called it *Siluarum primula, floribus obscure virentibus fimbriatis*.

8 There is a strange Primrose found in a wood in Yorkshire growing wilde, by the trauell and industrie of a learned gentleman of Lancashire called M<sup>r</sup>. *Thomas Hesketh*, a diligent searcher of Simples, who hath not onely brought to light this amiable and pleasant kinde of Primrose, but many others likewise, neuer before his time remembred or found out. This kinde of Primrose hath leaues and roots like the wilde field Primrose in each respect: it bringeth forth amongst the leaues a naked stalke of a grayish or ouerworne greenish colour: at the top whereof doth grow in the Winter time one floure and no more, like vnto that single one of the field: but in the Sommer time it bringeth forth a soft russet huske or hofe, wherein are contained many small floures, sometimes foure or fise, and oftentimes more, very thicke thrust together, which maketh one entire floure, seeming to be one of the common double Primroses, whereas indeed it is one double floure made of a number of small single floures, neuer ceasing to beare floures Winter nor Sommer, as before is specified.

‡ Besides

3 *Primula hortensis Anglica.*  
Double Paigles.



4 *Primula veris flore geminato.*  
Cowslips two in a hofe.



6 *Primula veris flore pleno.*  
Double white Primrose.



5 *Primula veris minor.*  
Field Primrose.

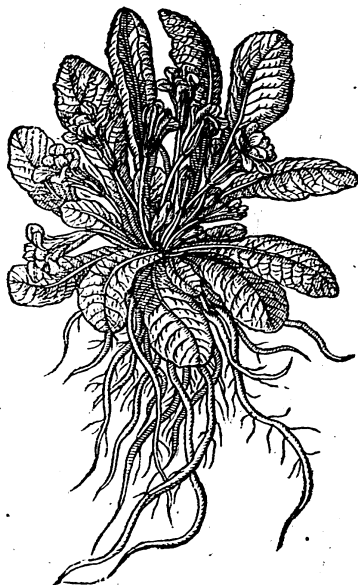


‡ Besides these, there are kept in our gardens, and set forth by M<sup>r</sup>. *Parkinson* (to whose Works I referre the curious Reader) two or three more varieties; one a double Cowslip hofe in hofe, naked, without any huske: the other two beare many Greene leaues on the tops of the stalkes, the one of them hauing yellowish floures amongst the leaues, and the other onely longish narrow Greene leaues. The first of these he calls *Paralysis inodora flore geminato*, Double Oxlips hofe in hofe. The second, *Paralysis fatua*, The foolish Cowslip. And the last, *Paralysis flore viridi roseo calamistrato*, The double Greene feathered Cowslip. ‡

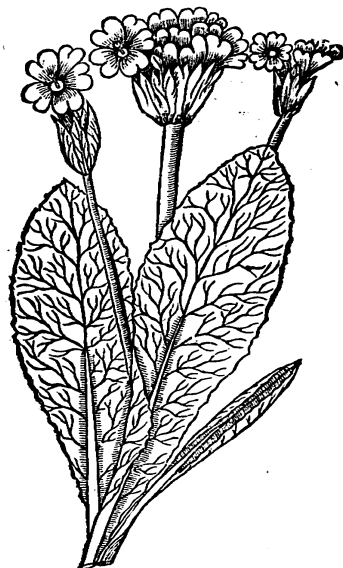
¶ The



7 *Primula flore viridi.*  
Greene Primrose.



8 *Primula veris Heskethi.*  
M<sup>r</sup>. Heskeths Primrose.



¶ *The Place.*

Cowslips and Primroses ioy in moist and dankish places, but not altogether covered with water; they are found in woods and the borders of fields: the Primrose found by M<sup>r</sup>. Hesketh grows in a wood called Clapdale, three miles from a towne in Yorkshire called Settle.

¶ *The Time.*

They flourish from Aprill to the end of May, and some one or other of them do floure all the Winter long.

¶ *The Names.*

They are commonly called *Primula veris*, because they are the first among those plants that doe floure in the Spring, or because they do floure with the first. They are also named *Arthritica*, and *Herba paralytis*, for they are thought to be good against the paines of the ioynts and sinewes. They are called in Italian, *Brache cuculi*: in English, Petty Mulleins, or Palsie-worts: of most, Cowslips.

The greater sort, called for the most part Oxlips or Paigles, are named of diuers *Herba S. Petri*. In English, Oxlip, and Paigle.

The common Primrose is vsually called *Primula veris*: most Herbarists do refer the Primroses to the *expansis*, called in Latine *Verbascula*, or Petty Mulleins; but seeing the leaues be neither woolly nor round, they are hardly drawnto them: for *Phlomis* are described by leaues, as *Pliny* hath interpreted it, *Hirsutis & Rotundis*, Hairy and round; which *Pliny*, lib. 25. cap. 10. translateth thus: *Sunt & Phlomis due Hirsute, rotundis folijs, humiles*: which is as much to say in English as, There be also two pretty Mulleins, hairy, round leaved, low, or short. ‡ *Fabius Columna* refers these to the *Alisma* of *Dioscor.* and calls the Cowslip *Alisma pratorum*: and the Primrose, *Alisma sylvarum*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Cowslips and Primroses are in temperature dry, and a little hot.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The Cowslips are commended against the paine of the ioynts called the Gout, and slackeneth of the sinewes, which is the palsie. The decoction of the roots is thought to be profitably giuen against the stone in the kidneyes and bladder; and the iuyce of the leaues for members that are loofe and out of ioynt, or inward parts that are hurt, rent, or broken.

B A dramme and a halfe of the powder of the dried roots of field Primrose gathered in Autumne, giuen

giuen to drinke in Ale or Wine purgeth by vomit very forcibly (but safely) waterish humours, choler, and flegme, in such manner as *Azaram* doth, experimented by a learned and skilfull Apothecarie of Colchester M<sup>r</sup>. *Thomas Buckstone*, a man singular in the knowledge of Simples.

A conseruemade with the floures of Cowslips and sugar preuaileth wonderfully against the C palse, convulsions, cramps, and all the diseases of the sinewes.

Cowslips or Paigles do greatly retrain or stop the belly in the time of a great laske or bloody D flux, if the decoction thereof be drunk warme.

A practitioner in London, who was famous for curing the frensie, after that hee had performed E his cure by the due obseruation of physicke, accustomed euery yeare in the moneth of May to diet his patients after this manner: Take the leaues and floures of Primrose, boyle them a little in fountaine water, and in some Rose and Betony waters, adding thereto sugar, pepper, salt, and butter, which being strained, he gaue them to drinke thereof first and last.

The roots of Primrose stamped and strained, and the iuyce snifted into the nose with a quill or F such like, purgeth the braine, and qualifieth the paine of the megrim.

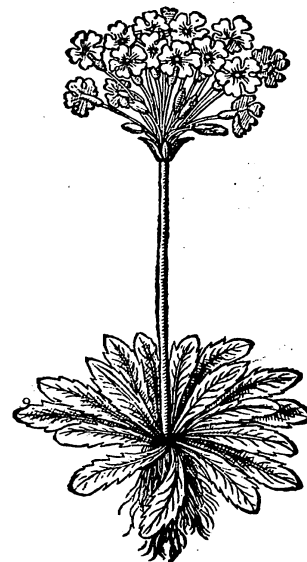
An vnguent made with the iuyce of Cowslips and oyle of Linseed cureth all scaldings or bur- G nings with fire, water, or otherwise.

The floures of Primroses sodden in vineger and applied, do heale the Kings Euill, as also the H almonds of the throat and uvula, if you gargarise the part with the decoction thereof.

The leaues and floures of Primroses boyled in wine and drunke, is good against all diseases of I the brest and lungs, and draweth forth of the flesh any thorne or splinter, or bone fixed therein.

CHAP. 274. Of Birds-eye.

1 *Primula veris flore rubro.*  
Red Bird-cyne.



2 *Primula veris flore albo.*  
White Bird-cyne.



¶ *The Description.*

1 Some Herbarists call this plant by the name of *Sanicula angustifolia*, making thereof two kinds, and distinguishing them by these termes, *maior & minor, sine media*: others call them *Paralytica alpina*, which without controuersie are kindes of Cowslips, agreeing with them as well in shape, as in their nature and vertues, hauing leaues much like vnto Cowslips, but smaller, growing

growing flat vpon the ground, of a faint greenish colour on the vpper side, & vnderneath of a white or mealy colour: among which rise vp small and tender stalkes of a foot high, hauing at the top of euery stalke a bush of small floures in shape like the common Oxlip, sauing that they are of a faire stammell colour tending to purple: in the middle of euery small floure appeareth a little yellow spot, resembling the eye of a bird; which hath moued the people of the North parts (where it aboundeth) to call it Birds eyne. The seed is small like dust, and the root white and threddy.

2 The second is like the first, sauing that the whole plant is greater in each respect, and that the floures are of a whitish colour.

¶ The Place.

These plants grow very plentifully in moist and squally grounds in the North parts of England, as in Harwood neere to Blackburne in Lancashire, and ten miles from Preston in Aunderneshe; also at Crosby, Rauenstwaith, and Crag-Close in Westmerland.

They likewise grow in the meadowes belonging to a village in Lancashire neere Maudsley, called Harwood, and at Hesketh not far from thence, and in many other places of Lancashire, but not on this side Trent, that I could euer haue any certaine knowledge of. *Lobel* reporteth, That doctor *Penny* (a famous Physitian of our London Colledge) did finde them in these Southerne parts.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish from Aprill to the end of May.

¶ The Names.

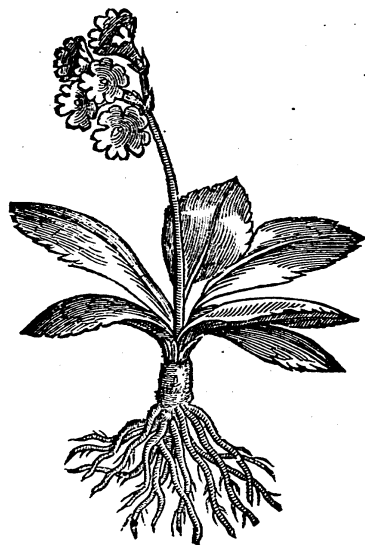
The first is called Primrose with the red floure: the second, Primrose with the white floure, and Birds eyne.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

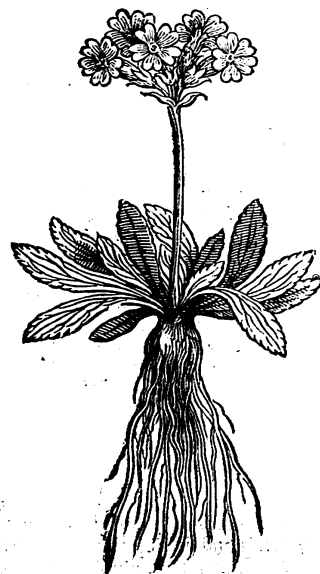
The nature and vertues of these red and white Primroses must be sought out amongst those abouenamed.

CHAP: 275. Of Beares eares, or Mountaine Cowslips.

1 *Auricula vrsiflora lutea.*  
Yellow Beares-eare.



2 *Auricula vrsiflora purpurea.*  
Purple Beares-eare.



¶ T

¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Mountaine Cowslips, or Beares-eares, differing especially in the colour of their floures, as shall be declared, notwithstanding it may appeare to the curious, that there is great difference in the roots also, considering some of them haue knobby roots, and others threddy: notwithstanding there is no difference in the roots at all.

† There are diuers varieties of these floures, and the chiefe differences arise, either from the leaues or floures; from their leaues, which are either smooth and Greene, or else gray and hoary, againe they are smooth about the edges, or snipt more or lesse; The floures some are fairer then othersome, and their colours are so various, that it is hard to finde words to expresse them, but they may be refer'd to whites, reds, yellows, and purples; for of all the varieties and mixtures of these they chiefly consist. The gardens of Mr. *Tradescant* and Mr. *Taggie* are at this present furnished with very great varieties of these floures. ‡

3 *Auricula Vrsi ij. Clusij.*  
Red Beares eare.



4 *Auricula Vrsi iij. Clusij.*  
Scarlet Beares eare.



¶ The Description.

1 *Auricula Vrsi* was called of *Matthiolus*, *Pena*, and other Herbarists, *Sanicula Alpina*, by reason of his singular facultie in healing of wounds, both inward and outward. They do all call it *Paralisyca*, because of his vertues in curing the palsies, cramps, and convulsions, and is numbred among the Kindes of Cowslips, whereof no doubt they are kinds, as others are which do hereafter follow vnder the same title, although there be some difference in the colour of the floures. This beautifull and braue plant hath thicke, Greene, and fat leaues, somewhat finely snipt about the edges, not altogether vnlike those of Cowslips, but smoother, greener, and nothing rough or crumpled: among which riseth vp a slender round stem a handfull high, bearing a tuft of floures at the top, of a faire yellow colour, not much vnlike to the floures of Oxe-lips, but more open and consisting of one only leafe like *Cotiledon*; the root is very threddy, and like vnto the Oxe-lip.

2 The leaues of this kinde which beareth the purple floures are not so much snipt about the edges: these said purple floures haue also some yellownesse in the middle, but the floures are not so much laid open as the former, otherwise in all respects they are like.

Vuu

3 *Carolus*

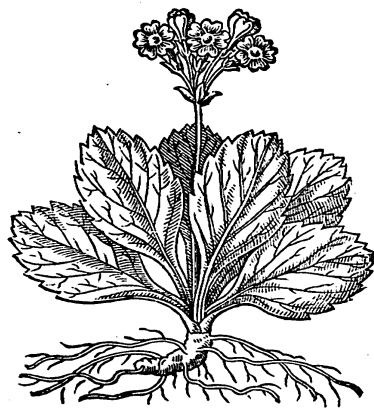
3 *Carolus Clusius* setteth forth in the booke of his Pannonicke trauels two kindes more, which he hath found in his trauell ouer the Alpes and other mountaines of Germanie and Heluetia, being the third in number, according to my computation: it hath leaues like the former, but longer, smaller, and narrower toward the bottome, Greene above, and of a pale colour vnderneath. The floures are in fashion like to the former, but of a most shining red colour within, and on the outside of the colour of a mulberry: the middle or eye of the floure is of a whitish pale colour: the root is like the former.

4 The fourth is a smaller plant than any of the foresaid, whose leaues are thicke and fat, nothing at all snipt about the edges, Greene above, and grayish vnderneath. The floures are like the former, shining about the edges, of an ouerworne colour toward the middle, and in the middle commeth a forke couered with an hairineffe: the root is blacke and threddy.

5 *Auricula Vrsi crubescens.*  
Blush coloured Beares eare.



6 *Auricula Vrsi suauis rubens.*  
Bright red Beares eare.



7 *Auricula Vrsi minima.*  
Stamell Beares eare.



5 The blush-coloured Beares eare hath diuers thicke fat leaues spred vpon the ground, of a whitish green colour, sleightly or not at all indented in the edges: among which riseth vp a naked stalke likewise hairy or whitish, on the top whereof stand very faire floures, in shape like those of the common Cowslip, but of a whitish colour tending to purple, which wee terme blush-colour. The root is tough and threddy, as are all the rest.

6 The bright shining red Beares eare of *Matthiolus* description seemes to late Herbarists to be rather a figure made by conceit or imagination, than by the sight of the plant it self; for doubtlesse we are perswaded that there is no such plant, but onely a figure foisted for ostentations sake, the description whereof we leaue to a further consideration, because we haue not seene any such plant, neither do we beleue there is any such. † Our Author is here without cause iniurious to *Matthiolus*, for he figures and describes onely the common first described yellow Beares eare: yet if he had said the floures were of a light shining red, he had not erred; for I haue seen these floures of all the reds both bright and darke that one may imagine. †

7 *Pena*

7 *Pena* setteth forth a kinde of Beares eare vnder the name of *Sanicula Alpina*, hauing his vppermost leaues an inch long, somewhat iagged and hem'd at the ends, and broad before like a shouel; the lower leaues next the ground are somewhat shorter, but of the same forme; among which riseth a small slender foot-stalke of an inch long, whereon doth stand a small floure, consisting of five little leaues of a bright red or stammell colour.

8 The snow white Beares eare differeth not from the last described but in the colour of the floure, for as the others are red; contrarie these are very white, and the whole plant is lesser, wherein consisteth the difference. The root is long, tough, with some fibres thereto belonging. Neither of these two last described will be content to grow in gardens.

¶ The Place.

They grow naturally vpon the Alpish and Heluetian mountaines: most of them do grow in our London gardens.

¶ The Time.

These herbes do floure in Aprill and May.

¶ The Names.

Either the antient writers knew not these plants, or else the names of them were not by them or their successors diligently committed vnto posteritie. *Matthiolus* and other later writers haue giuen names according to the similitude, or of the shape that they beare vnto other plants, according to the likenesse of the qualities and operations: you may call it in English, Beares eare: they that dwell about the Alps doe call it *Grastkrout*, and *Schwindlekrout*, by reason of the effects thereof; for the root is amongst them in great request for the strengthening of the head, that when they are on the tops of places that are high, giddinesse and the swimming of the braine may not afflict them: it is there called the Rocke-rose, for that it groweth vpon the rockes, and resembleth the braue colour of the Rose. † *Fabius Columna* proues this to be the *Alisma* or *Damaconium* of *Dioscorides* and the Antients.

¶ The Nature.

These herbes are dry and very astringent.

¶ The Vertues.

It healeth all outward and inward wounds of the brest, and the enterocoele also, if for some reasonable space of time it be put in drinckes, or boyled by it selfe.

These plants are of the nature and temperature of *Primula veris*, and are reckoned amongst the B Sanicles by reason of their vertue.

Those that hunt in the Alps and high mountaines after Goats and Bucks, do as highly esteeme hereof as of *Doronicum*, by reason of the singular effects that it hath, but (as I said before) one especially, euen in that it preuenteth the losse of their best ioynts (I meane their neckes) if they take the roots hereof before they ascend the rocks or other high places.

† The root of *Damaconium* (according to *Dioscorides*) taken in the weight of one or two drams, helpeth such as haue deuoured the *Lepus marinus* or sea Hare, or haue been bitten by a Toad, or taken too great a quantitie of *Opium*.

It is also profitably drunke, either by it selfe, or with the like quantitie of *Daucus* seeds, against gripings in the belly, and the bloody flux.

Also it is good against convulsions and the affects of the wombe.

The herbe stayes the fluxes of the belly, moues the courses, and applied in forme of a pultis against swageth cedematous tumors. †

## CHAP. 276. Of Mountaine Sanicle.

¶ The Kindes.

There be sundry sorts of herbes contained vnder the name of Sanicle, and yet not one of them agreeing with our common Sanicle, called *Diapensa*, in any one respect, except in the vertues, whereof no doubt they tooke that name; which number doth daily increase, by reason that the later writers haue put downe more new plants, not written of before by the Antients, which shall be distinguished in this chapter by severall titles.

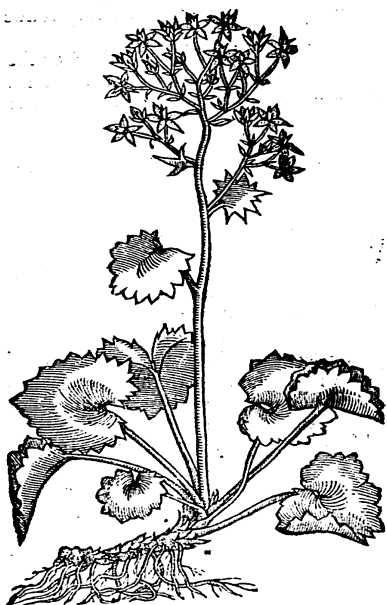
¶ The Description.

1 S Potted Sanicle of the mountaine hath small fat & round leaues, bluntly indented about the edges, and fashioned like vnto the leaues of *Saxifraga aurea*, or rather *Cyclamen folio hederæ*, of a darke Greene colour, and somewhat hairy vnderneath: amongst which rise

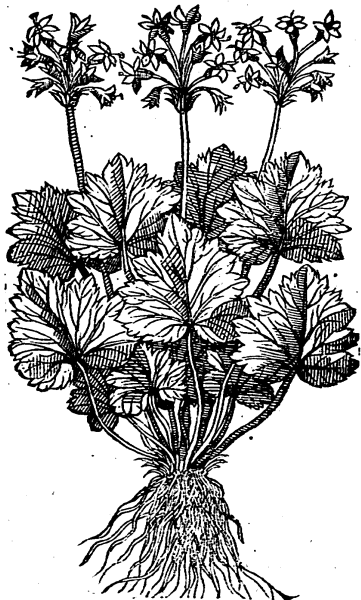
Vuu 2

vp

1 *Sanicula guttata*.  
Spotted Sanicle.



3 *Sanicula Alpina Clusij*, sive *Cortusa Matthioli*.  
Beares eare Sanicle.



vp sundry stalkes, beset with like leaues, but smaller, and of a cubit high, diuiding themselves into many small armes or branches, bearing diuers little white floures, spotted most curiously with bloudy specks or prickles, inso-much that if you marke the admirable workmanship of the same wrought in such glorious manner, it must needs put every creature in minde of his Creator: the floures are in smell like the May floures or Hawthorne: the seed is small and blacke, contained in small pointals like vnto white Saxifrage: the root is scaly and full of stringes.

2 The second kind of Sanicle, which *Clusius* calleth *Pinguicula*, not before his time remembred, hath small thicke leaues, fat and full of iuyce, being broad towards the root, and shapè towards the point, of a faint Greene colour, and bitter in taste: out of the middelt wherof sprouteth or shooteth vp a naked slender stalke, nine inches long, euery stalke bearing one floure and no more, sometimes white, and commonly of a blewish purple colour, fashioned like vnto the common *Consolida regalis*, hauing the like spur or Larks heele annexed thereto.

3 The third kinde of mountaine Sanicle some



2 *Pinguicula sive Sanicula Eboracensis*.  
Butterwort, or Yorkshire Sanicle.

some Herbarists haue called *Sanicula alpina flore rubro*: the leaues shoot forth in the beginning of the Spring, very thicke and fat, and are like a purse or round lumpe at their first coming out of the ground; and when it is spread abroad, the vpper part thereof is full of veines or sinewes, and hoven vp or curled like *Ranunculus Lufitanicus*, or like the crumpling of a cabbage leafe; and are not onely indented about the edges, but each leafe is diuided into six or more iaggès or cuts, deeply backed, greenish above, and of an ouerborne Greene colour vnderneath, hot in taste, from the middle whereof shooteth forth a bar or naked stalke, six inches long, somewhat purple in colour, bearing at the top a tuft of small hollow floures, looking or hanging downwards like little bells, not vnlike in forme to the common Cowslips, but of a fine deeper red colour tending to purple, hauing in the middle a certaine ring or circle of white, and also certaine pointals or stringes, which turne into an head wherein is contained seed. The whole plant is couered as it were with a rough woolliness: the root is fibrous and threddy.

¶ The Place.

These plants are strangers in England; their naturall countrey is the Alpish mountains of Heluetia: they grow in my garden, where they flourish exceedingly, except Butterwort, which groweth in our English squally wet grounds, and will not yeeld to any culturing or transplanting: it groweth especially in a field called Crag-Close, and at Crosby, Rauensthaith, in Westmerland, vpon Ingleborow fells twelue miles from Lancaster, and in Hartwood in the same countie neere to Blackburne, ten miles from Preston in Aunderness vpon the bogs and marsh grounds, and in the boggie meadows about Bishops Hatfield; and also in the fens in the way to Wittlesmeare from London, in Huntingdonshire. ‡ It groweth also in Hampshire, and abundantly in many places of Wales. ‡

¶ The Time.

They flourish from May to the end of Iuly.

¶ The Names.

The first is called *Sanicula guttata*, taken from the spots wherewith the floures are marked: of *Label, Geum Alpinum*, making it a kind of Auens: in English, spotted Sanicle: of our London dames, Pratling Parnell.

The second is called *Pinguicula*, of the fatnesse or fulnesse of the leafe, or of fatning: in Yorkshire, where it doth especially grow, and in greatest abundance, it is called Butterworts, Butter-root, and whiteroot; but the last name belongeth more properly to Solomons Seale.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

They are hot and dry in the third degree.

The husbandmens wiues of Yorkshire do vs to anoint the dugs of their kine with the fat and A oilous iuyce of the herbe Butterwort, when they are bitten with any venomous worrne; or chapped, rifted, and hurt by any other meanes.

They say it rots their sheepe, when for want of other food they eat thereof.

B

CHAP. 277. Of Fox-Gloues.

¶ The Description.

1 Fox-gloue with the purple floure is most common; the leaues whereof are long, nicked in the edges, of a light Greene, in manner like those of Mullein, but lesser, and not so downie: the stalke is straight, from the middle whereof to the top stand the floures, set in a course one by another vpon one side of the stalke, hanging downwards with the bottome vpward, in forme long, like almost to finger stalks, whereof it tooke his name *Digitalis*, of a red purple colour, with certaine white spots dasht within the floure; after which come vp round heads, in which lies the seed, somewhat browne, and as small as that of Time. The roots are many slender stringes.

2 The Fox-gloue with white floures differs not from the preccident but in the colour of the floures; for as the others were purple, these contrariwise are of a milke-white colour.

3 We haue in our gardens another sort hereof, which bringeth forth most pleasant yellow floures, and somewhat lesse than the common kinde, wherein they differ. ‡ This also differs from the common kind in that the leaues are much smooother, narrower, and greener, hauing the nerues or vrines running alongst it, neither are the nerues snipt, nor sinuated on their edges. ‡

4 We haue also another sort, which we call *Digitalis ferruginea*, whose floures are of the colour of rusty iron; whereof it tooke his name, and likewise maketh the difference. ‡ Of this sort there is a bigger and a lesser; the bigger hath the lower leaues some foot long, of a darke green colour, with veines running along them; the stalks are some yard and halfe high; the floures large, and

1 *Digitalis purpurea.*  
Purple Fox-gloues.‡ 3 *Digitalis lutea.*  
Yellow Fox-gloues.2 *Digitalis alba.*  
White Fox-gloues.‡ 4 *Digitalis ferruginea.*  
Dusky Fox-gloues.

and ending in a sharpe turned vp end as you see in the figure, and they are of a rustie colour, mixed of a yellow and red.

5 The lesser duskie Fox-glove hath much lesse leaues and those narrow, smooth, and exceeding Greene: amongst which comes vp a stalke some foot high, hauing small floures of the colour of the last described. This I obserued the last yeare 1632, in floure with M<sup>r</sup>. John Tradescant in the middle of Iuly. It may fitly be called *Digitalis ferruginea minor*, Small duskie Fox-gloues. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

Fox-glove groweth in barren sandie grounds, and vnder hedges almost euery where.

Those with white floures do grow naturally in Landesdale, and Crauen, in a field called Cragge close, in the North of England: likewise by Colchester in Essex, neere Excester in the West parts, and in some few other places. The other two are strangers in England, neuer thelesse they do grow with the others in my garden.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in Iune and Iuly.

## ¶ The Names.

Fox-gloues some call in Greeke *Συωνία*, and make it to be *Verbasci speciem*, or a kinde of Mullein: in Latine, *Digitalis*: in High Dutch, *Fingerhut*, and *Fingerkraut*; in Low Dutch, *Wingerhoert*; in French, *Gantes nostre dame*: in English, Fox-gloues. ‡ *Fabius Columna* thinks it to be that *Ephe-merum* of *Dioscorides* described in his fourth booke, and cap. 75. ‡

## ¶ The Temperature.

The Fox-gloues in that they are bitter, are hot and drie, with a certaine kinde of clenfing qualitie ioined therewith; yet are they of no vse, neither haue they any place amongst medicines, according to the Antients.

## ¶ The Vertues.

Fox-glove boiled in water or wine, and drunken, doth cut and consume the thicke toughnesse of A grosse and slimie flegme and naughtie humours; it openeth also the stopping of the liuer, spleene, and milt, and of other inward parts.

The same taken in like manner, or boiled with honied water or sugar, doth scoure and clenfe the Brest, ripeneth and bringeth forth tough and clammy flegme.

They serue for the same purposes whereunto Gentian doth tend, and hath bene vsed in stead C thereof, as *Galen* saith.

‡ Where or by what name *Galen* either mentions, or affirms this which our Authour cites D him for, I must confesse I am ignorant. But I probably coniecture that our Authour would haue said *Fuchsius*: for I onely finde him to haue these words set downe by our Authour, in the end of his Chapter of *Digitalis*. ‡

CHAP. 278. Of *Baccharis* out of *Dioscorides*.

## ¶ The Description.

1 About this plant *Baccharis* there hath bene great contention amongst the old and new writers; *Matthiolus* and *Dodonæus* haue mistaken this plant, for *Coniza maior*, or *Coniza Helenitis Cordi*; *Virgil* and *Athenæus* haue confounded *Baccharis*, and *Azarum* together: but following the antient writers, it hath many blackish rough leaues, somewhat bigger than the leaues of Primrose: amongst which riseth vp a stalke two cubits high, bearing at the top little chaffie or scalie floures in small bunches, of a darke yellowish or purple colour, which turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde, like vnto the kindes of thistles: the root is thick, grosse, and fat, spreading about in the earth, full of strings: the fragrant smell that the root of this plant yeeldeth, may well be compared vnto the fauour of Cinnamon, *Helenium*, or *Enula Campana*, beeing a plant knowne vnto very many or most sorts of people, I meane in most parts of England.

## ¶ The Place.

*Baccharis* delighteth to grow in rough and craggy places, and in a leane soile where no moisture is:



*Baccharis Montpellierana.*  
Plowmans Spikenard.



Dioscorides his *Baccharis* is. † This plant here described is the *Coniza maior* of Matthioli, *Tragus*, and others. ‡

is: it groweth very plentifully about Montpellier in France, and diuers places in the West parts of England.

¶ *The Time.*

It springeth vp in April, it floureth in Iune, and perfecteth his seed in August.

¶ *The Names.*

The learned Herbarists of Montpellier haue called this plant *Baccharis*: the Grecians, *Βακχαρις*, or after others, *Βακχαρις*, by reason of that sweet and aromaticall sauour which his root containeth and yeeldeth: in English it may be called the Cinamom root, or Plowmans Spikenard: *Virgill* in his fuenth Eclogue of his *Bucolicks* maketh mention of *Baccharis*, and doth not onely shew that it is a Garland plant, but also such a one as preuaileth against enchantments, saying,

—*Bacchari fronte*  
*Cingite, ne uati noceat mala lingua futuro.*

With Plowmans Nard my forehead girt,  
Lest euill tongue thy Poet hurt.

*Baccharis* is likewise an ointment in *Athenaus*, in his 15 booke, which may take his name of the sweet herbe *Baccharis*: for as *Pliny* writeth, *Aristophanes* of old, being an ancient comical Poet witnesseth, that ointments were wont to bee made of the root thereof: to bee briefe, *Crates* his *Asarum* is the same that

¶ *The Temperature.*

*Baccharis* or Plowmans Spikenard is of temperature very astringent or binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A *Baccharis*, or the decoction of the root, as *Paulus Agineta* briefly setteth downe, doth open the pipes and passages that are stopped, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the desired sickness: the leaues thereof for that they are astringent or binding, stop the course of fluxes and rheumes.
- B *Baccharis* is a singular remedie to heale inflammations and Saint Antonies fire, called *Ignis sacer*, and the smell thereof prouoketh sleepe.
- C The decoction of the roots of *Baccharis* helpeth ruptures and convulsions, those also that haue falne from an high place, and those that are troubled with the shortnesse of breath.
- D It helpeth also the old cough, and difficultie to make water.
- E When it is boiled in wine it is giuen with great profit against the bitings of Scorpions, or any venomous beast, being implastered and applied thereto.
- F A bath made thereof and put into a close stoole, and receiued hot, mightily voideth the birth, and furthereth those that haue extreame labour in their childing, causing them to haue easie deliuerance.

## CHAP. 279: Of Elecampane.

¶ *The Description.*

**E**lecampane bringeth forth presently from the root great white leaues, sharpe pointed, almost like those of great Comfrey, but soft, and couered with a hairie downe, of a whitish greene colour,

*Helenium.*  
Elecampane.



four, and are more white vnderneath, sleightly nicked in the edges: the stalke is a yard and a halfe long, about a finger thicke, not without downe, diuided at the top into diuers branches, vpon the top of euery sprig stand great floures broad and round, of which not onely the long smal leaues that compasse round about are yellow, but also the middle ball or circle, which is filled vp with an infinit number of threds, and at length is turned into fine downe; vnder which is slender and long seed: the root is vneuen, thicke, and as much as a man may gripe, not long, oftentimes blackish without, white within, and full of substance, sweet of smell, and bitter of taste.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in meadowes that are fat and fruitful: it is also oftentimes found vpon mountains, shadowie places, that be not altogether drie: it groweth plentifully in the fields on the left hand as you go from Dunstable to Puddle hill: also in an orchard as you go from Colbrook to Ditton ferry, which is the way to Windfor, and in sundry other places, as at Lidde, and Folkestone, nere to Douer by the sea side.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures are in their brauerie in Iune & Iuly: the roots be gathered in Autumne, and oftentimes in April and May.

¶ *The Names.*

That which the Græcians name *ἡλενιον*, the Latines call *Inula* and *Enula*: in shops *Enula campana*: in high Dutch, *Blantwurte*; in low Dutch, English, Elecampane, and Scab-woort, and Horse-heale: some report that this plant tooke the name *Helenium* of *Helena* wife to *Menelaus*, who had her hands full of it when *Paris* stole her away into Phrygia.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root of this Elecampane, is maruellous good for many things, being of nature hot and drie in the third degree, especially when it is drie: for being greene and as yet full of iuice, it is full of superfluous moisture, which somewhat abateth the hot and drie qualitie thereof.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is good for shortnesse of breath, and an old cough, and for such as cannot breathe vnlesse they hold their necks vp right.

It is of great vertue both giuen in a looch, which is a medicine to be licked on, and likewise prescribed, as also otherwise giuen to purge and void out thicke, tough, and clammy humours, which sticke in the chest and lungs.

The root preserved is good and wholesome for the stomack: being taken after supper it doth not onely helpe digestion, but also keepeth the belly soluble.

The iuice of the same boiled, driueth forth all kinde of wormes of the belly, as *Pliny* teacheth: who also writeth in his twentie booke, and fift chapter, the same being chewed fasting, doth fasten the teeth.

The root of Elecampane is with good successe mixed with counterpoisons: it is a remedie against the bitings of serpents, it resisteth poison: it is good for them that are bursten, and troubled with cramps and convulsions.

Some also affirme, that the decoction thereof, and likewise the same beaten into powder and mixed with honie in manner of an ointment, doth cleanse and heale vp old vlcers.

*Galen* saith, that herewith the parts are to be made red, which be vexed with long & cold griefs: for as are diuers passions of the huckle bones, called the *Sciatica*, and little and continual bunnies and loosenesse of certaine ioints, by reason of ouermuch moisture.

H The decoction of *Enula* drunken, prouoketh vrine, and is good for them that are grieved with inward burstings, or haue any member out of ioint.

I The root taken with honic or sugar, made in an electuarie, clenseth the brest, ripeneth tough flegme, and maketh it easie to be spet forth, and preuaileth mightily against the cough and shortnesse of breath, comforteth the stomacke also, and helpeth digestion.

K The roots condited after the manner of *Eringos* serueth for the purposes aforesaid.

L The root of *Enula* boiled very soft, and mixed in a mortar with fresh butter and the powder of ginger, maketh an excellent oinment against the itch, scabs, manginess, and such like.

M The roots are to be gathered in the end of September, and kept for sundrie vses, but it is especially preferred by those that make Succade and such like.

### CHAP. 280. Of Sauce alone, or Jacke by the hedge.

*Alliaria.*  
Sauce alone.



*non bulbosum*: in French, *Alliaye*: in English, Sauce alone, and Jacke of the hedge.

#### The Description.

Sauce alone hath affinity with Garlick in name, not because it is like it in forme, but in smell: for if it be bruised or stamped it smelleth altogether like Garlick: the leaues hereof are broad, of a light green colour, nicked round about, and sharpe pointed: the stalke is slender, about a cubit high, about the branches whereof grow little white floures; after which come vp slender smal and long cods, & in these black seed: the root is long, slender, and something hard.

#### The Place.

It groweth of it selfe by garden hedges, by old wals, by highwaies sides, or oftentimes in the borders of fields.

#### The Time.

It floureth chiefly in Iune and Iuly, the seed waxeth ripe in the meane season. The leaues are vfed for a sauce in March or Aprill.

#### The Names.

The later writers call it *Alliaria*, and *Alliaria*: of some, *Rima Maria*: it is not *Scordium*, or water Germander, which the apothecaries in times past mistooke for this herbe: neither is it *Scordij species*, or a kinde of water Germander, whereof wee haue written: it is named of some, *Per Asininus*: it is called in High Dutch, *Knoblauch kraut*, *Leuchel*, and *Satzkraut*: and in Low Dutch, *Loock sonder Loock*: you may name it in Latine, *Allium*.

#### The Temperature.

Jacke of the hedge is hot and drie, but much lesse than Garlick, that is to say, in the end of the second degree, or in the beginning of the third.

#### The Vertues.

A We know not what vse it hath in medicine: diuers eat the stamped leaues hereof with Salt-fish, for a sauce, as they do those of Ramsons.

B Some also boile the leaues in clisters which are vfed against the paine of the collicke and stone, in which not only winde is notably waisted, but the pain also of the stone mitigated and very much eased.

### CHAP.

### CHAP. 281. Of Dittany.

#### The Description.

Dittanie of Crete now called Candie (as *Dioscorides* saith) is a hot and sharpe hearbe, much like vnto Penni-roiall, sauing that his leaues be greater and somewhat hoary, couered ouer with a soft downe or white woollie cotton: at the top of the branches grow small spikie eares or scaly aglets, hanging by little small stemmes, resembling the spiky tufts of Marierome, of a white colour: amongst which scales there doe come forth small floures like the flouing of wheat, of a red purple colour, which being past, the knop is found full of small seed, contrarie to the saying of *Dioscorides*, who saith, it neither beareth floure nor seed, but my selfe haue seene it beare both in my Garden: the whole plant perished in the next VVinter folowing.

1 *Dittannum Creticum.*  
Dittanie of Candie.



2 *Pseudodittannum.*  
Bastard Dittanie.



2 The second kind called *Pseudodittannum*, that is, Bastard Dittanie, is much like vnto the first sauing that it is not sweet of smell, neither doth it bite the tongue, hauing round soft woolly stalks with knots and ioints, and at euery knot two leaues somewhat round, soft, woolly, and somewhat bitter: the floures be of a light purple color, compassing the stalks by certain spaces like garlands or wharles, and like the floures of Peni-roiall. The root is of a wooddie substance: the whole plant groweth to the height of a cubite and an halfe, and lasteth long.

#### The Place.

The first Dittanie commeth from Crete, an Iland which we call Candie, where it growes naturally: I haue sowne it in my garden, where it hath floured and borne seed, but it perished by reason of the iniurie of our extraordinarie cold winter that then happened: neuerthelesse *Dioscorides* writeth

writeth againſt all truth, that it neither beareth floures nor ſeed : after *Theophrastus*, *Virgil* witneſſeth that it doth beare floures in the twelfth of his *Aeneidos*.

*Dictamnus genivix Cretæa carpit ab Ida,  
Puberibus caulem folijs, & flore comantem  
Purpureo.*

In Engliſh thus :

His mother from the Cretæan Ida crops  
*Dictamnus* hauing ſoft and tender leaues,  
And purple floures vpon the bending tops, &c.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in the Sommer moneths, their ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *δύκταμος* : in Latine, *Dictamnus* and *Dictamnium* : of ſome, *Pulegium ſylueſtre*, or wilde Pennie-roiall : the Apothecaries of Germanie for *Dictamnium* with *c*, in the firſt ſyllable, doe read *Diptamnium* with *p* : but (ſaith *Dodonæus*) this error might haue bene of ſmall importance, if in ſtead of the leaues of Dittanie, they did not uſe the rootes of *Fraxinella* for Dittany, which they falſely call *Dictamnium* : in Engliſh, Dittanie, and Dittanie of Candie.

The other is called *Pseudodictamnium*, or baſtard Dittanie, of the likeneſſe it hath with Dittanie; it ſkilleteh not, though the ſhoppes know it not : the reaſon why let the Reader gueſſe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe plants are hot and drie of nature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Dittanie beeing taken in drinke, or put vp in a peſſarie, or uſed in a fume, bringeth away dead children : it procureth the monethly termes, and driueth forth the ſecondine or the after-birth.

B The iuice taken with wine is a remedie againſt the ſtinging of ſerpents.

C The ſame is thought to be of ſo ſtrong an operation, that with the very ſmell alſo it driueth away venomous beaſts, and doth aſtoniſh them.

D It is reported likewiſe that the wilde Goats and Deere in Candie when they be wounded with arrowes, do ſhake them out by eating of this plant, and heale their wounds.

E It preuaileth much againſt all wounds, and eſpecially thoſe made with inuomed weapons, arrowes ſhot out of guns, or ſuch like, and is very profitable for Chirurgians that uſe the ſea and land wars, to carry with them and haue in readineſſe : it draweth forth alſo ſplinters of wood, bones, or ſuch like.

F The baſtard Dittanie, or *Pseudodictamnium*, is ſomewhat like in vertues to the firſt, but not of ſo great force, yet it ſerueth exceeding well for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

## CHAP. 282. Of Borage.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Borage hath broad leaues, rough, lying flat vpon the ground, of a blacke or ſwart green colour : among which riſeth vp a ſtalke two cubits high, diuided into diuers branches, whereupon do grow gallant blew floures, compoſed of five leaues apiece; out of the middle of which grow forth blacke threds ioined in the top, and pointed like a broch or pyramide: the root is thredlike, and cannot away with the cold of winter.

2 Borage with white floures is like vnto the precedent, but differeth in the floures, for thoſe of this plant are white, and the others of a perfect blew colour, wherein is the difference.

† 3 Neuer dying Borage hath manie verie broad leaues, rough and hairie, of a blacke darke Greene colour : among which riſe vp ſtiſſe hairie ſtalkes, whereupon doe grow faire blew floures, ſomewhat rounder pointed than the former : the root is blacke and laſting, hauing leaues both winter and Sommer, and hereupon it was called *Semper virens*, and that very properly, to diſtinguiſh it from the reſt of this kinde, which are but annuall. ‡

4 There

1 *Borago hortensis.*  
Garden Borage.



2 *Borago florib. albo.*  
White floured Borage.



3 *Borago semper virens.*  
Neuer dying Borage.



4 There is a fourth ſort of Borage that hath leaues like the precedent, but thinner and leſſer, rough and hairy, diuiding it ſelfe into branches at the bottom of the plant, whereupon are placed faire red floures, wherein is the chiefſt difference between this and the laſt deſcribed. ‡ The figure which belonged to this deſcription was put hereafter for *Lycopſis Anglicæ*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe grow in my garden, and in others alſo.

¶ *The Time.*

Borage floures and flouriſhes moſt part of all Sommer, and till Autumne be far ſpent.

¶ *The Names.*

Borage is called in ſhops *Borago* : of the old Writers, *εὐφροσύνη*, which is called in Latine *Lingua Bubula* : *Pliny* calleth it *Euphroſinum*, becauſe it maketh a man merry and ioyfull : which thing alſo the old verſe concerning Borage doth teſtifie :

*Ego Borago gaudia ſemper ago.*

I Borage bring alwaies courage.

It is called in high Dutch *Burretsch* : in Italian, *Boragine* : in Spaniſh, *Boraces* : in low Dutch, *Berugie* : in Engliſh, Borage.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is euidently moiſt, and not in like ſort hot, but ſeemes to be in a meane betwixt hot and cold.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Thoſe of our time do uſe the floures in ſallads, to exhilarate and make the mind glad. There be alſo many things made of them, uſed euery where for the comfort of the heart, for the driuing away of ſorrow, and encreaſing the ioy of the minde.

X x x

The

- B The leaues boyled among other por-herbes do much preuaile in making the belly soluble, they being boyled in honied water be also good against the roughnesse of the throat, and hoarfenesse, as *Galen* teacheth.
- C The leaues and floures of Borage put into Wine make men and women glad and merry, and driue away all fadnesse, dulnesse, and melancholy, as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* affirme.
- D Syrrup made of the floures of Borage comforteth the heart, purgeth melancholy, and quieteth the phrenticke or lunaticke person.
- E The floures of Borage made vp with sugar do all the aforesaid with greater force and effect.
- F Syrrup made of the iuyce of Borage with sugar, adding thereto powder of the bone of a Stags heart, is good against swouning, the cardiacke passion of the heart, against melancholy and the falling sicknesse.
- G The root is not vsed in medicine: the leaues eaten raw ingender good blood, especially in those that haue been lately sicke.

### CHAP. 283. Of Buglosse.

#### ¶ The Kindes.

Like as there be diuers sorts of Borage, so are there sundry of the Buglosses; notwithstanding after *Dioscorides*, Borage is the true Buglosse: many are of opinion, and that rightly, that they may be both referred to one kinde; yet will we diuide them according to the custome of our time, and their visuall denominations.

1 *Buglossa vulgaris*.  
Common Buglosse, or Garden Buglosse.



2 *Buglossum luteum*.  
Lang de beefe.



#### ¶ The Description.

That which the Apothecaries call Buglosse bringeth forth leaues longer than those of Borage, sharpe pointed, longer than the leaues of Beets, rough and hairy. The stalke groweth vp to the height of two cubits, parted aboue into sundry branches, whereon are orderly placed blewish floures, tending to a purple colour before they be opened, and afterward more blew. The root is long; thicke, and grosse, and of long continuance.

2 Lang

3 *Buglossa sylvestris minor*.  
Small wilde Buglosse.



2 *Lang de Beefe* is a kinde hereof, altogether les-fer, but the leaues hereof are rougher, like the rough tongue of an oxe or cow, whereof it tooke his name. ¶ The leaues of *Lang-de-Beefe* are very rough, the stalke some cubit and halfe high, commonly red of colour: the tops of the branches carry floures in scaly rough heads: these floures are composed of many small yellow leaues in manner of those of Dandelion, and flie away in down like as they do: the floures are of a verie bitter taste, whence *Lobel* calls it *Buglossum echinoides luteum Hieracio cognatum*, *Tabernaemontanus* hath fitly called it *Hieracium echinoides*.

3 There is another wilde Buglosse which *Dodonaeus* hath by the name of *Buglossa sylvestris*: it hath a small white root, from which arises a slender stalke some foot and halfe high set with smal rough leaues sinuated or cut in on the edges: the stalkes at the top are diuided into three or foure small branches, bearing small blew floures in rough huskes. ¶

#### ¶ The Place.

These do grow in gardens euery where. ¶ The *Lang-de-Beefe* growes wilde in many places; as betwene Redriffe and Deptford by the waterie ditch sides. The little wilde Buglosse growes vpon the drie ditch banks about Pickadilla, and almost euery where. ¶

#### ¶ The Time.

They floure from May, or Iune, euen to the end of Sommer. The leaues perish in Winter, and new come vp in the Spring.

#### ¶ The Names.

Garden Buglosse is called of the later Herbarists *Buglossa*, and *Buglossa Domestica*: or garden Buglosse.

*Lang-de Beefe* is called in Latine *Lingua bouis*, and *Buglossum luteum Hieracio cognatum*, and also *Buglossa sylvestris*, or wilde Buglosse.

¶ Small wilde Buglosse is called *Borago sylvestris* by *Tragus*; *Echium Germanicum spinosum* by *Fuchsius*; and *Buglossa sylvestris* by *Dodonaeus*. ¶

#### ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The root, saith *Dioscorides*, mixed with oile, cureth greenewounds, and adding thereto a little A barley meale, it is a remedie against Saint Anthonies fire.

It causeth sweate in agues, as *Plinie* saith, if the iuyce be mixed with a little *Aquavita*, and the body rubbed therewith.

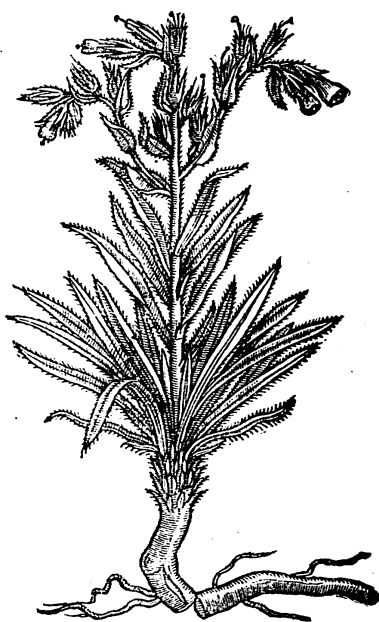
The Physitions of the later time vse the leaues, floures, and roots in stead of Borage, and put them both into all kindes of medicines indifferently, which are of force and vertue to driue away forrow and pensiuenesse of the minde, and to comfort and strengthen the heart. The leaues are of like operation with those of Borage, and are vsed as potherbes for the purposes aforesaid, as wel Buglosse as *Lang-de-Beefe*, and also to keepe the belly soluble.

### CHAP. 284. Of Alkanet or wilde Buglosse.

#### ¶ The Description.

These herbes comprehended vnder the name of *Anchusa*, were so called of the Greeke word *anchus* (i) *Illinere succo, vel pigmentis*, that is, to colour or paint any thing: whereupon these plants

Xxx 2

† 1 *Anchusa Alciadian.*  
Red Alkanet.† 3 *Anchusa minor.*  
Small Alkanet.† 2 *Anchusa lutea.*  
Yellow Alkanet.

plants were called *Anchusa* of that flourishing and bright red colour which is in the root, euen as red as pure and cleere blood: for that is the onely marke or note whereby to distinguish these herbes from those which be called *Echium*, *Lycopsis*, and *Buglossa*, whereto they haue a great resemblance: I haue therefore expressed foure differences of this plant *Anchusa* or Alkanet from the other kindes, by the leaues, floures, and bignesse.

1 The first kinde of Alkanet hath many leaues like *Echium*, or small Buglosse, couered ouer with a prickie hoarinesse, hauing commonly but one stalke, which is round, rough, and a cubite high. The cups of the floures are of a skie colour tending to purple, not vnlike the floures of *Echium*; the seed is small, somewhat long, and of a pale colour: the root is a finger thicke, the pith or inner part thereof is of a wooddie substance, dying the hands or whatsoeuer toucheth the same, of a bloudie colour, or of the colour of faunders.

2 The second kinde of *Anchusa* or Alkanet is of greater beautie and estimation than the first; the branches are lesse and more bushie in the toppe: it hath also greater plentie of leaues, and those more woollie or hairie: the stalke groweth to the height of two cubites: at the top grow floures of a yellow colour, far different from the other: the root is more thinning, of an excellent delicate purplish colour, and more full of iuice than the first.

3 There

3 There is a small kinde of Alkanet, whose root is greater and more full of iuice and substance than the roots of the other kindes: in all other respects it is lesse, for the leaues are narrower, smaller, tenderer, and in number more, very greene like vnto Borage, yeelding forth many little tender stalks: the floures are lesse than of the small Buglosse, and red of colour: the seed is of an ashe colour, somewhat long and slender, hauing the taste of Buglosse.

4 There is also another kinde of Alkanet, which is as the others before mentioned, a kinde of wilde Buglosse, notwithstanding for distinctions sake I haue separated and seuered them. This last *Anchusa* hath narrow leaues, much like vnto our common Sommer Sauorie. The stalks are two handfulls high, bearing very small floures, and of a blewish or skie colour: the root is of a dark brownish red colour, dying the hands little or nothing at all, and of a wooddie substance.

## ¶ The Time.

These plants do grow in the fields of Narbone, and about Montpellier and many other parts of France: I found these plants growing in the Isle of Thanet neere vnto the sea, betwixt the house sometime belonging to Sir *Henrie Crispe*, and Margate: where I found some in their naturall ripenesse, yet scarcely any that were come to that beautifull colour of Alkanet: but such as is sold for very good in our Apothecaries shops I found there in great plentie.

† I doubt whether our Authour found any of these in the place heere set downe, for I haue sought it but failed of finding; yet if he found any it was onely the first described, for I think the other three are strangers. †

## ¶ The Time.

The Alkanets floure and flourish in the Sommer moneths: the roots doe yeeld their bloudie iuice in haruest time, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

## ¶ The Names.

Alkanet is called in Greeke *Αλκανη*: in Latine also *Anchusa*: of diuers, *Fucus herba*, and *Onocleia*, *Buglossa Hispanica*, or Spanish Buglosse: in Spaniish, *Soagena*: in French, *Orchanet*: and in English likewise *Orchanet* and Alkanet.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The roots of Alkanet are cold and drie, as *Galen* writeth, and binding, and because it is bitter it clenseth away cholericke humours: the leaues bee not so forceable, yet doe they likewise binde and drie.

## ¶ The Vertues.

*Dioscorides* saith, that the root being made vp in a cerote, or scarecloth with oile, is very good for old vlcers; that with parched barley meale it is good for the leprey, and for tetters and ring-worms. That being vsed as a pessarie it bringeth forth the dead birth.

The decoction being inwardly taken with Mead or honied water, cureth the yellow jaundise, diseases of the kidneies, the spleene and agues.

It is vsed in ointments for womens paintings: and the leaues drunke in wine is good against the laske.

Diuers of the later Physitions do boile with the root of Alkanet and wine, sweet butter, such as hath in it no salt at all, vntill such time as it becommeth red, which they call red butter, and giue it not onely to those that haue falne from some high place, but also report it to be good to driue forth the meafels and small pox, if it be drunke in the beginning with hot beere.

The roots of these are vsed to color sirrups, waters, gellies, & such like confections as Turnsole is. *John of Arden* hath set down a composition called *Sanguis Veneris*, which is most singular in deep punctures or wounds made with thrusts, as follows: take of oile oliue a pint, the root of Alkanet two ounces, earth worms purged, in number twenty, boile them together & keep it to the vse aforesaid.

The Gentlemen of France do paint their faces with these roots, as it is said.

† The two figures that were formerly here were both of the ordinary Buglosse, whereof the first might well enough serue, but the 2 was much different from that it should haue been.

## CHAP. 285: Of Walland Vipers Buglosse.

## ¶ The Description.

1 *Lycopsis Anglica*, or wilde Buglosse, so called for that it doth not grow so commonly elsewhere, hath rough and hairie leaues, somewhat lesse than the garden Buglosse: the floures grow for the most part vpon the side of the slender stalke, in fashion hollow like a little bell, whereof some be blew, and others of a purple colour.

2 There is another kinde of *Echium* that hath rough and hairy leaues likewise, much like vnto the former; the stalke is rough, charged full of little branches, which are laden on euery side with diuers small narrow leaues, sharp pointed, and of a brown colour: among which leaues grow floures, each floure being composed of one leafe diuided into fise parts at the top, lesse, and not so wide open as that of *Lycopsis*; yet of a sad blew or purple colour at the first, but when they are open they shew to be of an azure colour, long and hollow, hauing certaine small blew threads in the middle: the seed is small and black, fashioned like the head of a snake or viper: the root is long, and red without.

Xxx 3

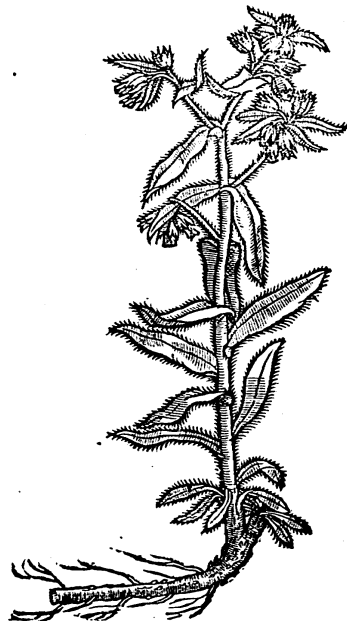
3 The



† 1 *Lycopsis Anglica.*  
Wall Buglosse.



‡ 3 *Echium pullo flore.*  
Rough Vipers Buglosse.



‡ 2 *Echium vulgare.*  
Vipers Buglosse.



‡ 4 *Echium rubro flore.*  
Red flowered Vipers Buglosse.



‡ 3 This hath a crested very rough and hairy stalke some foot high; the leaues are like those of Vipers Buglosse, and covered ouer with a soft downiness, and grow disorderly vpon the stalke, which towards the top is parted into sundry branches, which are diuided into diuers foot-stalkes carrying small hollow floures diuided by five little gashes at their tops; and they are of a darke purple colour, and contained in rough cups lying hid vnder the leaues. The seed, as in other plants of this kinde, resembles a Vipers head: the root is long, as thicke as ones little finger, of a ditsky colour on the outside, and it liues diuers yeares. This floures in May, and growes in the dry meadowes and hilly grounds of Austria. *Clusius* calls it *Echium pullo flore*.

4 This other being also of *Clusius* his description hath long and narrow leaues like those of the common Vipers Buglosse, yet a little broader: the stalkes rise vp some cubit high, firme, crested, and hairy; vpon which grow abundance of leaues, shorter and narrower than those below; and amongst these towards the top grow many floures vpon short foot-stalkes, which twine themselves round like a Scorpions taile: these floures are of an elegant red colour, and in shape somewhat like those of the common kinde; and such also is the seed, but somewhat lesse: the root is lasting, long also, hard, wooddy, and blacke on the outside, and it sometimes sends vp many, but most usually but one stalke. It floures in May, and was found in Hungary by *Clusius*, who first set it forth by the name of *Echium rubro flore*. ‡

¶ The Place.

*Lycopsis* groweth vpon stone walls, and vpon dry barren stony grounds.

*Echium* groweth where Alkanet doth grow, in great abundance.

¶ The Time.

They flourish when the other kinds of Buglosses do floure.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Echium*, and *Alcibiades*, of *Alcibiades* the finder of the vertues thereof: of some it is thought to be *Anchusa species*, or a kinde of Alkanet: in high-Dutch, wilde *Ochsen-zungen*: in Spanish, *Terna de la Biura*, or *Chupamel*: in Italian, *Buglossa saluatica*: in French, *Buglosse sauvage*: in English, Vipers Buglosse, Snakes Buglosse; and of some, Vipers herbe, and wilde Buglosse the lesser.

¶ The Temperature.

These herbes are cold and dry of complexion.

¶ The Vertues.

The root drunke with wine is good for those that be bitten with Serpents, and it keepeth such A from being stung as haue drunk of it before: the leaues and seeds do the same, as *Dioscorides* writes. N *Nard* in his book of Treacles makes Vipers Buglosse to be one of those plants which cure the biting of serpents, and especially of the Viper, and that driue serpents away.

If it be drunke in wine or otherwise it causeth plenty of milke in womens breasts.

The herbe chewed, and the iuyce swallowed downe, is a most singular remedie against poyson and the bitings of any venomous beast; and the root so chewed and layd vpon the fore workes the same effect. B C

† That figure which formerly stood in the second place, vnder the title of *Ousma*, and whereof there was no more mention made by our Author, neither in description, name, nor otherwise, I take to be nothing else than the *Lycopsis* which lies with long leaues spread vpon the ground before it comes to send vp the stalkes; as you may see it exprest apart by it selfe in the figure we giue you; which is the true figure of that plant our Author described and meant: for the figure which he gave was nothing but of the common Borage with narrower leaues, which he described in the fourth place of the chapter of Borage, as I haue formerly noted.

## CHAP. 286. Of Hounds-tongue.

¶ The Description.

THE common Hounds tongue hath long leaues much like the garden Buglosse, but broader, and not rough at all, yet hauing some fine hoariness or softness like velvet. These leaues stinke very filthily, much like to the pisse of dogs; wherefore the Dutch men haue called it *Hounds pisse*, and not Hounds tongue. The stalkes are rough, hard, two cubits high, and of a browne colour, bearing at the top many floures of a darke purple colour: the seed is rough, cleauing to garments like Agrimonia seed: the root is blacke and thicke. ‡ These plants for one yeare after they come vp of feed bring forth onely leaues, and those pretty large; and the second yeare they send vp their stalkes, bearing both floures and seed, and then usually the root periseth. I haue therefore presented you with the figures of it, both when it floures, and when it sendeth forth onely leaues. ‡

1 *Cynoglossum minus vulgare sine flore.*  
Hounds-tongue without the floure.



‡ 2 *Cynoglossum Creticum 1.*  
The first Candy Dogs-tongue.



1 *Cynoglossum minus cum flore & semine.*  
Hounds-tongue with the floure and seed.



‡ 3 *Cynoglossum Creticum alterum.*  
The other Candy Dogs-tongue.



2 We haue receiued another sort hereof from the parts of Italy, hauing leaues like Woode; somewhat rough, and without any manifest smell, wherein it differeth from the common kinde; the seed hereof came vnder the title *Cynoglossum Creticum*, Hounds-tongue of Candy. ‡ The floures are lesser and of a lighter colour than those of the former; the seeds also are rough, and grow foure together, with a point coming out of the middle of them as in the common kind, but yet lesser; the root is long and whitish. *Clusius* hath this by the name of *Cynoglossum Creticum 1.*

3 This second *Cynoglossum Creticum* of *Clusius* hath leaues some handfull long, and some inch more high, crested, stiffe, and straight, and somewhat downy as are also the leaues, which grow vpon the same, being somewhat broad at their setting on, and of a yellowish Greene colour. The top of the stalke is diuided into sundry branches, which twine or turne in their tops like as the Scorpion graspe, and carry shorter yet larger floures than the ordinarie kinde, and those of a whitish colour at the first, with many small purplish veines, which after a few dayes become blew. The seeds are like the former in their growing, shape, and roughnesse. ‡

4 We haue another sort of Hounds-tongue like vnto the common kinde, sauing it is altogether lesser: the leaues are of a shining Greene colour.

‡ 4 *Cynoglossum minus folio virgato.*  
Small Greene leaued Houndf-tongue.

¶ The Place.

The great Hounds-tongue growes almost euery where by high-ways and vntoiled ground: the small Hounds-tongue groweth very plentifully by the waies side as you ride Coichester highway from Londonward, betwene Esterford and Wittam in Essex.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Hounds-tongue is called in Greeke, *Κυνόγλωσσον*: in Latine, *Lingua canis*: of Pliny, *Cynoglossos*; and he sheweth two kinds thereof: in English, Hounds-tongue, or Dogs-tongue, but rather Hounds-pisse, for in the world there is not any thing smellleth so like vnto Dogs-pisse as the leaues of this Plant doe.

¶ The Nature.

Hounds-tongue, but especially his root, is cold and dry.

¶ The Vertues.

The roots of Hounds-tongue rosted in the A  
embers and layd to the fundament, healeth the hemorrhoides, and the disease called *Igmis sacer*, or wilde-fire.

The iuyce boyled with honey of roses and B  
Turpentine, to the forme of an vnguent, is most singular in wounds and deepe vicers.

*Dioscorides* saith, That the leaues boyled C  
in wine and drunk, do mollifie the belly, and that the leaues stamped with old swines grease are good against the falling away of the haire of the

head, which proceedeth of hot sharpe humors. Likewise they are a remedie against scaldings or burnings, and against the biting of dogs, as the D  
same Author addeth.

## CHAP. 287. Of Comfrey, or great Consound.

¶ The Description.

1 The stalke of this Comfrey is cornered, thicke, and hollow like that of Sow-thistle: it groweth two cubits or a yard high: the leaues that spring from the root, and those that grow

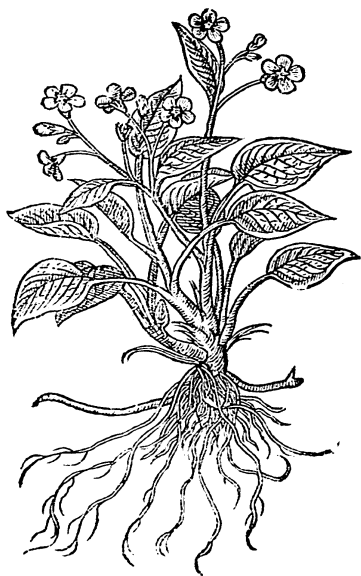
1 *Consolida maior flore purpureo.*  
Comfrey with purple floures.



3 ‡ *Symphytum tuberosum.*  
Comfrey with the knobby root.



‡ 4 *Symphytum parvum Boraginis facie.*  
Borage-floured Comfrey.



grow vpon the stalkes are long, broad, rough, and pricking withall, something hairie, and being handled make the hands itch; very like in colour and roughnes to those of Borage, but longer, and sharpe pointed, as be the leaues of Elecampane: from out the wings of the stalkes appeare the floures orderly placed, long, hollow within, of a light red colour: after them groweth the seed, which is blacke. The root is long and thick, blacke without, white within, hauing in it a clammy iuice, in which root consisteth the vertue.

2 The great Comfrey hath rough hairy stalks, and long rough leaues much like the garden Buglosse, but greater and blacker: the floures be round and hollow like little bells, of a white colour: the root is blacke without, and white within, and very slimy. ‡ This differeth no way from the former but onely in the colour of the floure, which is yellowish or white, when as the other is reddish or purple. ‡

3 There is another kinde of Comfrey which hath leaues like the former, sauing that they be lesser: the stalks are rough and tender: the floures be like the former, but that they be of an ouerworn yellow colour: the roots are thicke, short, blacke without, and tuberous, ‡ which in the figure are not expressed so large and knobby as they ought to haue been. ‡

4 This

‡ 4 This pretty plant hath fibrous and blackish roots, from which rise vp many leaues like those of Borage, or Comfrey, but much smaller and greener, the stalkes are some eight inches high, and on their tops carry pretty floures like those of Borage, but not so sharpe pointed, but of a more pleasing blew colour. This floures in the spring and is kept in some choice Gardens. Lobell calls it *Symphytum pumilum repens Borraginis facie, sine Borrago minima Herbariorum.* ‡

Comfrey joyeth in watery ditches, in fat and fruitfull medowes; they grow all in my Garden.  
They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Place.

¶ The Time.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Συμφυτον*: in Latine *Symphytum*, and *Solidago*: in shops, *Consolida maior*, and *Symphytum maius*: of Scribonius Largus, *Inula rustica*, and *Alus Gallica*: of others, *Osteocollon*: in high Dutch, *Waalwurtz*: in low Dutch, *Waelwoortele*: in Italian, *Consolida maggiore*: in Spanish, *Suelda maior*, and *Consuelda maior*: in French, *Consire*, and *Oreille d'asue*: in English, Comfrey, Comfrey Confound; of some, Knit backe, and Blackewort.

¶ The Temperature.

The root of Comfrey hath a cold quality, but yet not much: it is also of a clammy and gluing moisture, it causerh no itch at all, neither is it of a sharpe or biting taste, vnusuory, and without any qualitie that may be tasted; so far is the tough and gluing moisture from the sharpe clamminesse of the sea Onion, as that there is no comparison betwene them. The leaues may cause itching not through heate or sharpenesse, but through their ruggednesse, as we haue already written, yet lesse than those of the Nettle.

¶ The Vertues.

The rootes of Comfrey stamped, and the iuice drunke with wine, helpeth those that spit blood, and healeth all inward wounds and burstings.

The same bruised and laid to in manner of a plaister, doth heale all fresh and greene woundes, and are so glutenatie, that it will sodder or glew together meate that is chopt in peeces seething in a pot, and make it in one lump.

The rootes boiled and drunke, doe clesne the brest from flegme, and cure the griefes of the lungs, especially if they be confect with sugar and syrrop; it preuaileth much against ruptures or burstings.

The slimie substance of the root made in a posset of ale, and giuen to drinke against the paine in the backe, gotten by any violent motion, as wrastling; or ouermuch vse of women, doth in foure or five daies perfectly cure the same: although the involuntary flowing of the seed in men be gotten thereby.

The roots of Comfrey in number foure, Knotgrasse and the leaues of Clarie of each an handfull, being stamped all together, and strained, and a quart of Muscadell put thereto, the yolkes of three egges, and the powder of three Nutmegs, drunke first and last, is a most excellent medicine against a Gonorrhæa or running of the reines, and all paines and consumptions of the backe.

There is likewise a syrrop made hereof to be vsed in this case, which staieith voiding of bloud: tempereth the heate of agues: allaieth the sharpenesse of flowing humors: healeth vp vicers of the lungs, and helpeth the cough: the receit whereof is this: Take two ounces of the roots of great Comfrey, one ounce of Liquorice; two handfulls of Folefoot, roots and all; one ounce and an halfe of Pine-apple kernells; twenty iuiubes; two drams or a quarter of an ounce of Mallow seed; one dram of the heads of Poppy; boile all in a sufficient quantitie of water, till one pinte remaine, straine it, and add to the liquor strained six ounces of very white sugar, and as much of the best hony, and make thereof a syrrop that must be thoroughly boiled.

The same syrrop cureth the vicers of the kidnies, though they haue been of long continuance; and stoppeth the bloud that commeth from thence.

Moreouer, it staieith the ouermuch flowing of the monethly sickenesse, taken euery day for certaine daies together.

It is highly commended for woundes or hurts of all the rest also of the intrailles and inward parts, and for burstings or ruptures.

The root stamped and applied vnto them, taketh away the inflammation of the fundament, and ouermuch flowing of the hemorrhoides.

## CHAP. 288. Of Cowslips of Ierusalem.

- 1 *Pulmonaria maculosa*.  
Spotted Cowslips of Ierusalem.



- 2 *Pulmonaria folijs Echij*.  
Buglosse Cowslips.



- 3 *Pulmonaria angustifolia* H. Clusij.  
Narrow leaved Cowslips of Ierusalem.



## ¶ The Description.

1 Cowslips of Ierusalem, or the true and right Lungwort, hath rough, hairy, and large leaues of a brown green color, confusedly spotted with diuers spots, or drops of white: amongst which spring vp certaine stalkes, a span long, bearing at the top many fine floures, growing together in bunches like the floures of cowslips, sauing that they be at the first red, or purple, and sometimes blew, and oftentimes al these colours at once. The floures being fallen, there come small buttons full of seed. The root is blacke and threddy. ‡ This is sometimes found with white floures. ‡

2 The second kinde of Lungwort is like vnto the former, but greater in each respect: the leaues bigger than the former, resembling wilde Buglosse, yet spotted with white spots like the former: the floures are like the other, but of an exceeding shining red colour.

3 *Carolus Clusius* setteth forth a third kinde of Lungwort, which hath rough and hairie leaues, like vnto wilde Buglosse, but narrower: among which rises vp a stalke a foot high, bearing at the top a bundle of blew floures, in fashion like vnto those of Buglosse or the last described.

¶ The

## ¶ The Place.

These plants do grow in moist shadowie woods, and are planted almost euery where in gardens. ‡ M<sup>r</sup>. *Goodyer* found the *Pulmonaria folijs Echij*, being the second, May 25. Anno 1620. flourishing in a wood by Holbury house in the New Forrest in Hampshire. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part in March and Aprill.

## ¶ The Names.

Cowslips of Ierusalem, or Sage of Ierusalem, is called of the Herbarists of our time, *Pulmonaria*, and *Pulmonalis*; of *Cordus*, *Symphitum syluestre*, or wilde Comfrey: but seeing the other is also of nature wilde, it may aptly be called *Symphitum maculosum*, or *Maculatum*: in high Dutch, *Lungkraut*: in low Dutch, *Onser vrouwen melckwit*: in English, spotted Comfrey, Sage of Ierusalem, Cowslip of Ierusalem, Sage of Bethlem, and of some Lungwort; notwithstanding there is another Lungwort, of which we will intreat among the kinds of Mosses.

## ¶ The Temperature.

*Pulmonaria* should be of like temperature with the great Comfrey, if the roote of this were clammy: but seeing that it is hard and woody, it is of a more drying quality, and more binding.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The leaues are vsed among pot-herbes. The roots are also thought to be good against the infirmities and vlcers of the lungs, and to be of like force with the great Comfrey.

† The figure which formerly was in the fourth place of this Chapter, was onely of the first described with white floures. But the Title *Pulmonaria Galorum*, and the description fitted to it (though like to the purpose, and therefore omitted) were intended for the *Pulmonaria Galorum* (see ante, whercof I haue in the due place largely treated, as you may see in this booke, pag. 304. chap. 36.

## CHAP. 289. Of Clote Burre, or Burre Docke.

- 1 *Bardana maior*.  
The great Burre Docke.



- 2 *Bardana minor*.  
The lesse Burre Docke.



Yyy

¶ The

## ¶ The Description.

1 **C**lot Burre bringeth forth broad leaues and hairie, far bigger than the leaues of Gourds, and of greater compasse, thicker also, and blacker, which on the vpper side are of a darke greene colour, and on the nether side somewhat white: the stalke is cornered, thicke, befer with like leaues, but far lesse, diuided into very many wings and branches, bringing forth great Burres round like bullets or balls, which are rough all ouer, and full of sharpe crooking prickles, taking hold on mens garments as they passe by; out of the tops wherof groweth a floure thrummed, or all of threads, of colour purple: the seed is perfected within the round ball or bullet, and this seed when the burres open, and the winde bloweth, is caried away with the winde: the root is long, white within, and blacke without.

¶ There is another kinde hereof which hath lesser and softer heads, with weaker prickles, these heads are also hairy or downy, and the leaues and whole plant somewhat lesse, yet otherwise like the fore described; *Lobell* calls this *Arcion montanum*, and *Lappa minor Galeni*: it is also the *Lappa minor altera* of *Mattbiolius*. *Lobell* found this growing in Somersethire three miles from Bath, neere the house of one M<sup>r</sup>. *John Colt*.

2 The lesser Burre hath leaues farre smaller than the former, of a grayish ouerworne colour like to those of Orach, nicked round about the edges: the stalke is a foot and a halfe high, with little blacke spots, diuiding it selfe into many branches: the floures before the Burres come forth do compasse the small stalkes round about; they are but little, and quickly vade away: then follow the Burres or the fruit out of the bosome of the leaues, in forme long, on the tops of the branches as big as an Oliue or a Cornell berry, rough like the balles of the Plane tree, and being touched cleaue fast vnto mens garments: they do not open at all, but being kept close shut bring forth long seeds. The root is fastened with very many strings, and groweth not deepe.

## ¶ The Place.

The first groweth euery where: the second I found in the high way leading from Draiton to Iuer, two miles from Colbrooke, since which time I haue found it in the high way betweene Stanes and Egham. ¶ It also groweth plentifully in Southwicksheet in Hampshire, as I haue beene informed by M<sup>r</sup>. *Goodyer*. ¶

## ¶ The Time.

Their season is in Iuly and August.

## ¶ The Names.

The great Burre is called in Greeke *κριν*: in Latine, *Personata, personata*, and *Arcium*: in shops, *Bardana*, and *Lappa maior*: in high Dutch, *Groskletten*: in low Dutch, *Groote klissen*: in French, *Glouteron*: in English, Great Burre, Burre Docke, or Clot Burre: *Apuleius* besides these doth also set downe certaine other names belonging to Clot Burre, as *Dardana, Barchion, Elephantosis, Nepheli-on, Manisfolium*.

The lesser Burre Docke is called of the Græcians *Ξανθιον*: in Latine, *Xanthium*: in shops, *Lappa minor, Lappa inuorsa*, and of diuers, *Strumaria*: *Galien* saith it is also called, *Phasganion*, and *Phasganon*, or herbe victory, being but bastard names, and therefore not properly so called: in English, Loufe Burre, Ditch Burre, and lesser Burre Docke: it seemeth to be called *Xanthium* of the effect, for the Burre or fruite before it be fully withered, being stamped and put into an earthen vessell, and afterwards when need requireth the weight of two ounces thereof and somewhat more, being steeped in warme water and rubbed on, maketh the haire of the head red; yet the head is first to be dressed or rubbed with niter, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The leaues of Clot Burre are of temperature moderately dry and waisting; the root is something hot.

The seed of the lesser Burre, as *Galien* saith, hath power to digest, therefore it is hot and dry.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The roots being taken with the kernels of Pine Apples, as *Dioscorides* witnesseth, are good for them that spit bloud and corrupt matter.
- B *Apeleius* saith that the same being stamped with a little salt, and applied to the biting of a mad dog, cureth the same, and so speedily setteth free the sicke man.
- C He also teacheth that the juice of the leaues giuen to drinke with hony, procurerh vrine, and taketh away the paines of the bladder; and that the same drunke with old wine doth wonderfully helpe against the bitings of serpents.
- D *Columella* declareth, that the herbe beaten with salt and laid vpon the scarifying, which is made with the launcet or raser, draweth out the poison of the viper: and that also the root being stamped is more auailable against serpents, and that the root in like maner is good against the Kings euill.

The

The stalke of Clot-burre before the burres come forth, the rinde pilld off, being eaten raw with salt and pepper, or boyled in the broth of fat meate, is pleasant to be eaten: being taken in that manner it increaseth feed and stirreth vp lust.

Also it is a good nourishment, especially boyled: if the kernell of the Pine Apple be likewise added it is the better, and is no lesse auailable against the vicer of the lungs, and spitting of bloud, than the root is.

The root stamped and strained with a good draught of Ale is a most approved medicine for a G windie or cold stomacke.

Treacle of *Andromachus*, and the whites of egges, of each a like quantitie, laboured in a leaden Mortar, and spread vpon the Burre leafe, and so applied to the gout, haue beene proued many times most miraculously to appease the paine thereof.

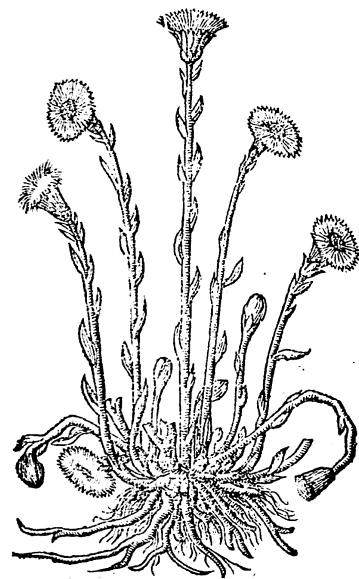
*Dioscorides* commendeth the decoction of the root of *Arcion*, together with the seed, against the rooth-ache, if it be holden awhile in the mouth: also that it is good to foment therewith both burnings and kided heeles; and affirmeth that it may be drunke in wine against the strangury and paine in the hip.

*Dioscorides* reporteth that the fruit is very good to be laid vnto hard swellings.

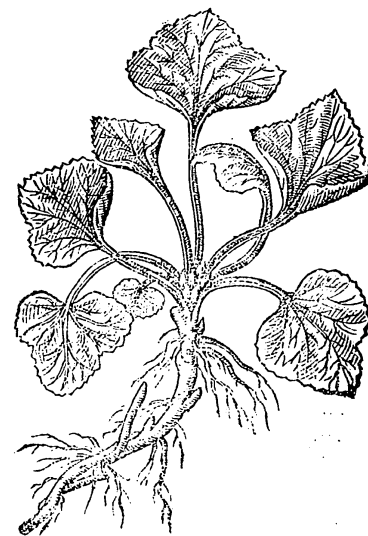
The root cleane picked, washed, stamped and strained with Malmesey, helpeth the running of the reins, the whites in women, and strengthneth the backe, if there be added thereto the yelks of egges, the poudre of acornes and nutmegs brued or mixed together, and drunke first and last.

## CHAP. 290. Of Colts-foot, or Horse-foot.

1 *Tussilago florens.*  
Colts-foot in floure.



1 *Tussilaginis folia.*  
The leaues of Colts-foot.



## ¶ The Description.

1 **T***ussilago* or Fole-foot hath many white and long creeping roots, somewhat fat; from which rise vp naked stalkes (in the beginning of March and Aprill) about a spanne long, bearing at the top yellow floures, which change into down, and are caried away with the winde: when the stalke and seed is perished, there appeare springing out of the earth many

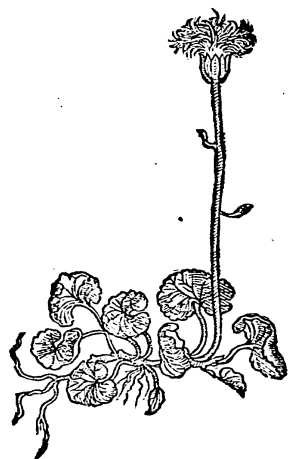
Yyy 2



many broad leaues, green above, and next the ground of a white hoarie or grayish colour, fashioned like an horse foot; for which cause it was called Fole-foot, and Horfe-hoofe: seldome or neuer shall you find leaues and floures at once, but the floures are past before the leaues come out of the ground; as may appeare by the first picture, which setteth forth the naked stalkes and floures; and by the second, which pourtraiteth the leaues onely.

‡ 2 Besides the commonly growing and described Colts-foot, there are other two small mountaine Colts-feet described by *Clusius*; the first whereof I will here present you with, but the second you shall finde hereafter in the chapter of *Asarum*, by the name of *Asarina Matcholi*. This here delineated hath five or six leaues not much vnlike those of Alehoofe, of a darke shining green colour above, and very white and downy below: the stalke is naked some handfull high, hollow and downy, bearing one floure at the top composed of purplish threds, and flying away in downe: after which the stalke falls away, and so the leaues onely remaine during the rest of the yeare: the root is small and creeping. It growes on the tops of the Austrian and Stirian mountaines, where it floures in Iune or August. Brought into gardens it floures in Aprill. *Clusius* calls it *Tussilago Alpina* 1. and he hath giuen two figures thereof, both which I here giue you by the same titles as he hath them. ‡

‡ 2 *Tussilago Alpina flore aperto.*  
Mountaine Colts-foot full in floure.



¶ The Place.

This groweth of it selfe neere vnto Springs, and on the brinckes of brookes and riuers, in wet furrowes, by ditches sides, and in other moist and watery places neere vnto the sea, almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

The floures, which quickly fade, are to be seene in the end of March, and about the Calends of Aprill, which speedily wither together with the stems: after them grow forth the leaues, which remaine Greene all Sommer long: and hereupon it came that Colts-foot was thought to be without floures; which thing also *Pliny* hath mentioned in his sixe and twentieth booke, cap. 6.

¶ The Names.

Folefoot is called in Greeke *βηζαν*: of the Latines likewise *Bechion*, and *Tussilago*: in shops, *Farfara*, and *Vngula Caballana*: of diuers, *Pata equina*: in Italian, *Vngbia di Cauallo*: in Spanish, *unba d'asno*: in French, *Pas d'asne*: in English, Fole-foot, Colts-foot, Horfe-hoofe, and Bull-foot. The same is also *Chamaleuce*, which *Pliny* in his twenty eighth booke, and fifteenth chapter reporteth to be likewise called *Farfugium*, and *Farranum*, if there be not an error in the copy: which thing also *Aëtius* in his first booke affirmeth, pretermittin the name of *Bechium*, and attributing vnto it all the vertues and faculties of *Bechium* or Colts-foot. Whose opinion *Orabasius* seemeth to be of, in his fifteenth booke of his medicinable Collections, making mention of *Chamaleuce*: only *Pliny* also

‡ 2 *Tussilago Alpina flore euanido.*  
Mountaine Colts-foot with the floure fading.



also agreeth with them; shewing that some thinke, that *Bechium* is called by another name *Chamaleuce*, in his twenty sixth booke, cap. 6. and it may be that *Dioscorides* hath written of one and the selfe same herbe in sundry places, and by diuers names. *Bechium* and *Tussilago*, which may also be Englished Coughwort, so called of the effect, and *Farfara*, of the white Poplar tree, to whose leaues it is like; which was named of the Antients *Farfarius*, as *Plinius* writeth in his Comedie called *Parmilus*:

— viscum legioni dedi.  
fundaque eos prosternebam ut folia Farfari.

To the company I gaue both lime bush and sling.  
That to the ground as Poplar leaues I might them sling.

‡ *Dodonæus* (from whom our Author tooke this) sets downe this place in *Plantus* as you finde it here, but not well; for the last verse should be *Fundaque eos prosternebant folia Farfari*. Thus it is in most editions of *Plantus*, and that rightly, as the ensuing words in that place declare. ‡

The white Poplar tree is called in Greeke *Λύκων*, and hereupon *Bechion* or Colts-foot was also called *Chamaleuce*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The leaues of Colts-foot being fresh and Greene are something cold, and haue withall a dry qualitie; they are good for vlcers and inflammations: but the dried leaues are hot and drie, and somewhat biting.

A decoction made of the Greene leaues and roots, or else a Syrrup thereof, is good for the cough that proceedeth of a thin rheume.

The green leaues of Fole-foot pound with hony, do cure and heale the hot inflammation called Saint Anthonies fire, and all other inflammations.

The fume of the dried leaues taken through a funnell or tunnell, burned vpon coles, effectually helpeth those that are troubled with the shortnesse of breath, and fetch their winde thicke and often, and breaketh without perill the impostumes of the breast.

Being taken in manner as they take Tobacco, it mightily preuaileth against the diseases aforesaid.

CHAP. 291. Of Butter-Burre.

¶ The Description.

Butter-Burre doth in like manner bring forth floures before the leaues, as doth Colts-foot, but they are small, mossie, tending to a purple colour; which being made vp into a big care as it were, do quickly (together with the stem, which is thicke, full of substance, and brittle) wither and fall away: the leaues are very great like to a round cap or hat, called in Latine *Petasis*, of such a widenesse, as that of it selfe it is big and large enough to keepe a mans head from raine, and from the heate of the Sunne: and therefore they be greater than the leaues of the Clot-burre, of colour somewhat white, yet whiter vnderneath: euery stem beareth his leafe; the stem is oftentimes a cubit long, thicke, full of substance; vpon which standeth the leafe in the centre or middlemost part of the circumference, or very neere, like to one of the greatest Mushrooms, but that it hath a cleft that standeth about the stem, especially when they are in perishing and withering away: at the first the vpper superficiall or outside of the Mushrooms standeth out, and when they are in withering standeth more in; and euen so the leafe of Butter-bur hath on the outside a certaine shallow hollownesse: the root is thicke, long, blacke without, white within, of taste somewhat bitter, and is oftentimes worne-eaten.

¶ The Place.

This groweth in moist places neere vnto riuers sides, and vpon the brinks and banks of lakes and ponds, almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

The care with the floures flourish in Aprill or sooner: then come vp the leaues, which continue till Winter, with new ones still growing vp.